DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 045 407 SE 010 136

TITLE	Smoking and Health, Report of the Advisory Committee to the Surgeon General of the Public Health Service.
INSTITUTION	Public Health Service (DHEW), Washington, D.C.
REPORT NO	PHS-Pub-1103
PUB DATE	64
NOTE	390p.
AVAILABLE FROM	Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402 (Cat. No. FS 2.2:SM 7/2, $1.25)
EDRS PRICE	EDRS Price MF-$1.50 HC Not Available from EDRS.
DESCRIPTORS	Environmental Education, Health, *Health Education, *Medical Research, Physiology, *Research Reviews (Publications), *Smoking, Stimulants, *Tobacco

ABSTRACT

Reported is a review of the literature regarding the relationships of the use of tobacco, especially the smoking of cigarettes, to the health of men and women, primarily in the United States. Topical divisions of the report are: Consumption of Tobacco Products in the United States; Chemical and Physical Characteristics of Tobacco and Tobacco Smoke; Pharmacology and Toxicology of Nicotine; Mortality; Cancer; Non-neoplastic Respiratory Diseases: Cardiovascular Diseases; Other Conditions; Characterization of the Tobacco Habit and Beneficial Effects of Smoking: Psycho-social Aspects of Smoking; and Morphological Constitution of Smokers. Included are summaries and conclusions of the analyses. (BB)

ED0 45407

MOKING *and* HEALTH

REPORT OF THE ADVISORY COMMITTEE
TO THE SURGEON GENERAL
OF THE PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
Public Health Service

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION
& WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.

ED0 45407

SMOKING *and* HEALTH

REPORT OF THE ADVISORY COMMITTEE TO THE SURGEON GENERAL OF THE PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE

U.S DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
Public Health Service

Public Health Service Publication No. 1103

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C., 20402 - Price $1.25

THE SURGEON GENERAL'S ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON SMOKING AND HEALTH

Stanhope Bayne-Jones, M.D., LL.D.
Walter J. Burdette, M.D., Ph. D.
William G. Cochran, M.A.
Emmanuel Farber, M.D., Ph. D.
Louis F. Fieser, Ph. D.
Jacob Furth, M.D.
John B. Hickam, M.D.
Charles LeMaistre, M.D.
Leonard M. Schuman, M.D.
Maurice H. Seevers, M.D., Ph. D.

COMMITTEE STAFF

Professional Staff

Eugene H. Guthrie, M.D., M.P.H.
Staff Director

Alexander Stavrides, M.D.
Special Assistant to the Director

Mort Gilbert
Editorial Consultant

Helen A. Johnson
Administrative Officer

Peter V. V. Hamill, M.D., M.P.H.
Medical Coordinator

Jack Walden
Information Officer

Jane Stafford
Editorial Consultant

Benjamin E. Carroll
Biostatistical Consultant

Secretarial and Technical Staff

Helen Bednarek
Mildred Bull
Grace Cassidy
Rose Comer
Jacqueline Copp
Alphonzo Jackson
Jennie Jennings
Martha King
Sue Myers
Irene Orkin
Adele Rosen
Margaret Shanley
Don R. Shopland
Elizabeth Welty
Edith Waupoose

Foreword

Since the turn of the century, scientists have become increasingly interested in the effects of tobacco on health. Only within the past few decades, however, has a broad experimental and clinical approach to the subject been manifest; within this period the most extensive and definitive studies have been undertaken since 1950.

Few medical questions have stirred such public interest or created more scientific debate than the tobacco-health controversy. The interrelationships of smoking and health undoubtedly are complex. The subject does not lend itself to easy answers. Nevertheless, it has been increasingly apparent that answers must be found.

As the principal Federal agency concerned broadly with the health of the American people, the Public Health Service has been conscious of its deep responsibility for seeking these answers. As steps in that direction it has seemed necessary to determine, as precisely as possible, the direction of scientific evidence and to act in accordance with that evidence for the benefit of the people of the United States. In 1959, the Public Health Service assessed the then available evidence linking smoking with health and made its findings known to the professions and the public. The Service's review of the evidence and its statement at that time was largely focussed on the relationship of cigarette smoking to lung cancer. Since 1959 much additional data has accumulated on the whole subject.

Accordingly, I appointed a committee, drawn from all the pertinent scientific disciplines, to review and evaluate both this new and older data and, if possible, to reach some definitive conclusions on the relationship between smoking and health in general. The results of the Committee's study and evaluation are contained in this Report.

I pledge that the Public Health Service will undertake a prompt and thorough review of the Report to determine what action may be appropriate and necessary. I am confident that other Federal agencies and nonofficial agencies will do the same.

The Committee's assignment has been most difficult. The subject is complicated and the pressures of time on eminent men busy with many other duties has been great. I am aware of the difficulty in writing an involved technical report requiring evaluations and judgments from many different professional and technical points of view. The completion of the Committee's task has required the exercise of great professional skill and dedication of the highest order. I acknowledge a profound debt of gratitude to the Committee, the many consultants who have given their assistance, and the members of the staff. In doing so, I extend thanks not only for the Service but for the Nation as a whole.

Luther L. Terry

SURGEON GENERAL

Table of Contents

Page

FOREWORD v

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS ix

PART I INTRODUCTION, SUMMARIES AND CONCLUSIONS

Chapter 1 Introduction 3
Chapter 2 Conduct of the Study 11
Chapter 3 Criteria for Judgment 17
Chapter 4 Summaries and Conclusions 23

PART II EVIDENCE OF THE RELATIONSHIP OF SMOKING TO HEALTH

Chapter 5 Consumption of Tobacco Products in the United States 43
Chapter 6 Chemical and Physical Characteristics of Tobacco and Tobacco Smoke 47
Chapter 7 Pharmacology and Toxicology of Nicotine 67
Chapter 8 Mortality 77
Chapter 9 Cancer 121
Chapter 10 Non-Neoplastic Respiratory Diseases, Particularly Chronic Bronchitis and Pulmonary Emphysema 259
Chapter 11 Cardiovascular Diseases 315
Chapter 12 Other Conditions 335
Chapter 13 Characterization of the Tobacco Habit and Beneficial Effects of Tobacco . . . 347
Chapter 14 Psycho-Social Aspects of Smoking . . . 359
Chapter 15 Morphological Constitution of Smokers . 381

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

During this study the Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health has had the constant support of individuals, groups and institutions throughout a broad range of professional and technical occupations. In many cases the contributions of these individuals involved considerable personal, professional or financial sacrifice. In every case the contributions lessened the burden of the Committee and increased the authority and completeness of the Report. In this space it is impossible to assign priorities or special emphasis to individual contributions or contributors. The Committee, however, does acknowledge with gratitude and deep appreciation—and with sincere apologies to any individual inadvertently omitted—the substantial cooperation and assistance of the following:

ACKERMAN, LAUREN, M.D.—Professor of Pathology, Washington University School of Medicine, St. Louis, Mo.

ALBERT, ROY E., M.D.—Associate Professor, Department of Industrial Medicine, New York University Medical Center, New York, N.Y.

ALLEN, GEORGE V.—President and Executive Director, The Tobacco Institute, Inc., Washington, D.C.

ALLING, D. W., M.D.—Statistician, National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

AMERICAN CANCER SOCIETY, New York, N.Y.

AMERICAN TOBACCO CO., New York, N.Y.

ANDERSON, AUGUSTUS E., Jr., M.D.—Senior Attending Internist, Research Laboratory, Baptist Memorial Hospital, Jacksonville, Fla.

ANDERVONT, HOWARD B., Sc. D.—Chief, Laboratory of Biology, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

ARTHUR D. LITTLE, INC., Cambridge, Mass.

ASCARI, WILLIAM, M.D.—Pathologist, Presbyterian Hospital, New York, N.Y.

ASHFORD, THOMAS P., M.D.—Instructor in Surgery, College of Medicine, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah.

ASTIN, ALEXANDER W., Ph. D.—Research Associate, National Merit Scholarship Corporation, Evanston, Ill.

AUERBACH, OSCAR, M.D.—Senior Medical Investigator, Veterans Administration Hospital, East Orange, N.J.

BAILAR, JOHN C. III, M.D.—Head, Demography Section, Biometry Branch, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

BATTISTA, S. P.—Pharmacologist, Arthur D. Little, Inc., Cambridge, Mass.

BEARMAN, JACOB E., Ph. D.—Professor of Biostatistics, University of Minnesota School of Public Health, Minneapolis, Minn.

BEEBE, GILBERT W., Ph. D.—Statistician, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, Washington, D.C.

Bell, Frank A., Jr.,—Program Director for the Engineer Career Development Committee, Office of the Chief Engineer, U.S. Public Health Service, Washington, D.C.

Berkson, Joseph, M.D.—Head, Division of Biometry and Medical Statistics, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.

Best, E. W. R., M.D., D.P.H.—Chief, Epidemiology Division, Department of National Health and Welfare, Ottawa, Canada.

Blumberg, J., Brig. Gen.—Director, Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, Washington, D.C.

Bocker, Dorothy, M.D.—Bibliographer, Reference Section, National Library of Medicine, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Braunwald, Eugene, M.D.—Chief, Cardiology Branch, National Heart Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Breslow, Lester, M.D.—Chief, Division of Preventive Medical Services, California Department of Public Health, Berkeley, Calif.

Brown and Williamson Tobacco Corp., Louisville, Ky.

Brown, Byron Wm., Jr., Ph. D.—Associate Professor, Biostatistics Division, School of Public Health, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.

Butler, William T., M.D.—Clinical Investigator, Laboratory of Clinical Investigations, National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Canadian Department of National Health and Welfare, Ottawa, Canada.

Canadian Department of Veterans Affairs, Ottawa, Canada.

Caron, Herbert S., Ph. D.—Cleveland Veterans Administration Hospital, Cleveland, Ohio

Carnes, W. H., M.D.—Professor and Head of Department of Pathology, College of Medicine, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Carrese, Louis M.—Program Planning Officer, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Castleman, Benjamin, M.D.—Department of Pathology, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, Mass.

Chadwick, Donald R., M.D.—Chief, Division of Radiological Health, U.S. Public Health Service, Washington, D.C.

Clark, Kenneth, Ph. D.—Consultant, Office of Science and Technology, Executive Office of the President, Washington, D.C.

Cobb, Sidney, M.D.—Program Director, Survey Research Center, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.

Comroe, Julius H., M.D.—Professor of Physiology and Director of the Cardiovascular Research Institute, University of California, San Francisco, Calif.

Coon, Carleton S., Ph. D.—Curator of Ethnology, University of Pennsylvania Museum, Philadelphia, Pa.

Cooper, W. Clark, M.D.—Professor, Occupational Medicine, School of Public Health, Berkeley, Calif.

Cornfield, Jerome—Acting Chief, Biometrics Research Branch, National Heart Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Damon, Albert, M.D.—Associate Professor, Department of Epidemiology, Harvard University School of Public Health, Cambridge, Mass.

Dawson, John M.—Statistician, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.
DiPaolo, Joseph A., Ph. D.—Senior Cancer Research Scientist, Roswell Park Memorial Institute, Buffalo, N.Y.
Dobbs, George, M.D.—Associate Chief, Division of Scientific Opinions, Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C.
Doll, Richard, M.D.—Director, Medical Research Council's Statistical Research Unit, University College Hospital Medical School, London, England
*Dorn, Harold F.—Chief, Biometrics Research Branch, National Heart Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.
Doyle, Joseph T., M.D.—Director, Cardiovascular Health Center, Albany Medical College, Union University, Albany, N.Y.
Dunham, Lucia J., M.D.—Medical Officer, Laboratory of Pathology, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.
Ebert, Richard V., M.D.—Professor and Head, Department of Medicine, University of Arkansas Medical Center, Little Rock, Ark.
Eddy, Nathan B., M.D.—Executive Secretary, Committee on Drug Addiction and Narcotics, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, Washington, D.C.
Eisenberg, Henry, M.D.—Director of Chronic Diseases, Connecticut State Department of Health, Hartford, Conn.
Elliott, James Lloyd, M.D.—Assistant Chief, Bureau of Medical Services, U.S. Public Health Service, Silver Spring, Md.
Endicott, Kenneth M., M.D.—Director, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.
Falk, Hans L., Ph. D.—Acting Chief, Carcinogenesis Studies Branch, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.
Filley, Giles F., M.D.—Associate Professor of Medicine, University of Colorado Medical Center, Denver, Colo.
Fisher, Russell Sylvester, M.D.—Chief Medical Examiner, State of Maryland, Baltimore, Md.
Foraker, Alvan G., M.D.—Pathologist, Baptist Memorial Hospital, Jacksonville, Fla.
Fox, Bernard H., Ph. D.—Research Psychologist, Division of Accident Prevention, U.S. Public Health Service, Washington, D.C.
Frazier, Todd M., Sc. M.—Director, Bureau of Biostatistics, Baltimore City Health Department, Baltimore, Md.
Garfinkel, Lawrence, M.A.—Chief, Field and Special Projects, Statistical Research Section, Medical Affairs Department, American Cancer Society, Inc., New York, N.Y.
*Gilliam, Alexander, M.D.—Professor of Epidemiology, The Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.
Goldberg, Irving D., M.P.H.—Assistant Chief, Biometrics Branch, National Institute of Neurological Diseases and Blindness, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.
Goldsmith, John. M.D.—Head, Air Pollution Medical Studies, California Department of Public Health, Berkeley, Calif.

---

*Deceased.

Goldstein, Hyman, Ph. D.—Chief, Biometrics Branch, National Institute of Neurological Diseases and Blindness, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Graham, Saxon, M.D.—Associate Cancer Research Scientist, Roswell Park Memorial Institute, Buffalo, N.Y.

Greenberg, Bernard G., Ph. D.—Professor of Biostatistics, School of Public Health, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N.C.

Gross, Paul, M.D.—Research Pathologist, Industrial Hygiene Foundation, Mellon Institute, Pittsburgh, Pa.

Haenszel, William—Chief, Biometry Branch, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Hainer, Raymond M., Ph. D.—Research Physical Chemist, A. D. Little Inc., Cambridge, Mass.

Hall, Robert L., Ph. D.—Program Director, Sociology and Social Psychology, National Science Foundation, Washington, D.C.

Halmstad, David—Actuary, The National Center for Health Statistics, U.S. Public Health Service, Washington, D.C.

Hammond, E. Cuyler, Sc. D.—Director, Statistical Research Section, Medical Affairs Department, American Cancer Society, Inc., New York, N.Y.

Hamperl, H., M.D.—Director of the Pathology Institute, University of Bonn, Bonn, Germany.

Hartwell, Jonathan L., Ph. D.—Chief, Research Communications Branch, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Silver Spring, Md.

Hayden, Robert G., Ph. D.—Research Psychologist, Behavioral Sciences Section, Division of Community Health Services, U.S. Public Health Service, Washington, D.C.

Heimann, Harry, M.D.—Chief, Division of Occupational Health, U.S. Public Health Service, Washington, D.C.

Heinzelmann, Fred, Ph. D.—Assistant Chief, Behavioral Sciences Section, Division of Community Health Services, U.S. Public Health Service, Washington, D.C.

Heller, John R., Jr., M.D.—President and Chief Executive Officer, Sloan-Kettering Institute for Cancer Research, New York, N.Y.

Herman, Doris L., M.D.—Pathologist, Tumor Tissue Registry, Cancer Commission, California Medical Association, Los Angeles, Calif.

Herrold, Katherine, M.D.—Medical Director, Laboratory of Pathology, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Heston, Walter E., M.D., Ph. D.—Chief, Laboratory of Biology, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Higgins, Ian T. T., M.D.—Professor of Epidemiology and Microbiology, University of Pittsburgh Graduate School of Public Health, Pittsburgh, Pa.

Hochbaum, Godfrey, Ph. D.—Chief, Behavioral Sciences Section, Division of Community Health Services, U.S. Public Health Service, Washington, D.C.

Hockett, Robert C., Ph. D.—Associate Scientific Director, Tobacco Industry Research Committee, New York, N.Y.

Horn, Daniel, Ph. D.—Assistant Chief for Research, Cancer Control Program, Division of Chronic Diseases, U.S. Public Health Service, Washington, D.C.

Horton, Robert, J. M., M.D.—Chief, Field Studies Branch, Division of Air Pollution, U.S. Public Health Service, Cincinnati, Ohio.

Hueper, Wilhelm C., M.D.—Chief, Environmental Cancer Section, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Ipsen, Johannes, Ph. D.—Professor of Medical Statistics, Henry Phipps Institute, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.

Isbell, Harris, M.D.—Professor of Clinical Pharmacology, University of Kentucky Medical School, Lexington, Ky.

Iskrant, Albert P.—Chief, Developmental Research Section, Division of Accident Prevention, U.S. Public Health Service, Washington, D.C.

Janus, Zelda—Statistician, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Josie, G. H., Sc. D., M.P.H.—Chief, Epidemiology Division, Department of National Health and Welfare, Ottawa, Canada.

Kahn, Harold A.—Statistician, Biometrics Research Branch, National Heart Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Kannel, W. B., M.D.—Associate Director, Heart Disease Epidemiology Study, National Heart Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Framingham, Mass.

Kelemen, George, M.D.—Research Associate, Massachusetts Eye and Ear Infirmary, Harvard University Medical School, Boston, Mass.

Kelley, Harold H., Ph. D.—Professor, Department of Psychology, University of California, Los Angeles, Calif.

Kensler, Charles J., Ph. D.—Senior Vice President, Life Sciences Division, Arthur D. Little, Inc., Cambridge, Mass.

Kesselman, Aviva—Statistician, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Kleinerman, Jerome, M.D.—Associate Director, Medical Research Department, St. Luke's Hospital, Cleveland, Ohio

Knight, Vernon, M.D.—Clinical Director, National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Knutti, Ralph E., M.D.—Director, National Heart Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Kotin, Paul, M.D.—Associate Director of Field Studies, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Kreyberg, Leiv, M.D.—Director of Institute for General and Experimental Pathology, University of Oslo, Oslo, Norway

Krueger, Dean E.—Statistician, Biometrics Research Branch, National Heart Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Kuschner, Marvin, M.D.—Professor of Pathology and Director of Laboratories, Bellevue Hospital Center, New York University Medical Center, New York, N.Y.

Larson, Paul S., Ph. D.—Professor and Chairman of Department of Pharmacology, Medical College of Virginia, Richmond, Va.

Leiter, Joseph, Ph. D.—Chief, Cancer Chemotherapy National Service Center, U.S. Public Health Service, Silver Spring, Md.

Leuchtenberger, Cecilie, M.D., Ph. D.—Professor, Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule, Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Zurich, Switzerland

Leuchtenberger, Rudolf, M.D.—Professor Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule, Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Zurich, Switzerland

Levin, Morton L., M.D.—Professor of Epidemiology, Roswell Park Memorial Institute, Buffalo, N.Y.

Liebow, Averill A., M.D.—Professor of Pathology, Yale University School of Medicine, New Haven, Conn.

Liggett & Myers, Inc., New York, N.Y.

Lilienfeld, Abraham, M.D.—Professor of Chronic Diseases, The Johns Hopkins School of Hygiene and Public Health, Baltimore, Md.

Lisco, Herman, M.D.—Cancer Research Institute, New England Deaconess Hospital, Boston, Mass.

Little, Clarence Cook, M.D.—Scientific Director, Tobacco Institute Research Committee, New York, N.Y.

Loudon, R. G., M.B.—Assistant Professor of Internal Medicine, The University of Texas Southwestern Medical School, Dallas, Tex.

Manos, Nicholas E.—Statistician, Division of Occupational Health, U.S. Public Health Service, Washington, D.C.

Marder, Martin, Ph. D.—Research Psychologist, Behavioral Sciences Section, Division of Community Health Services, U.S. Public Health Service, Washington, D.C.

Matarazzo, J. D., Ph. D.—Professor of Medical Psychology, Department of Medical Psychology, University of Oregon Medical School, Portland, Oreg.

McFarland, James J., M.D.—Professor of Otolaryngology, School of Medicine, George Washington University Hospital, Washington, D.C.

McGill, Henry C., M.D.—Professor of Pathology, Louisiana State University School of Medicine, New Orleans, La.

McHugh, Richard B., Ph. D.—Associate Professor of Biostatistics, School of Public Health, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.

McKennis, Herbert, Jr.—Professor of Pharmacology, Medical College of Virginia, Richmond, Va.

Medalia, Nahum Z., Ph. D.—Executive Secretary, Mental Health Small Grants Committee, National Institute of Mental Health, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Mehler, Mrs. Ann—Research Assistant, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Miller, Jack, M.D.—Research Fellow in Medicine, The University of Texas Southwestern Medical School, Dallas, Tex.

Miller, Robert W., M.D.—Chief, Epidemiology Section, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Miller, William F., M.D.—Associate Professor of Internal Medicine, The University of Texas Southwestern Medical School, Dallas, Tex.

Mitchell, Roger S., M.D.—Associate Professor, University of Colorado School of Medicine, Denver, Colo.

Murphy, Edmond A., M.D.—Attending Physician, The Moore Clinic, The Johns Hopkins University Hospital, Baltimore, Md.

Nash, Harvey, Ph. D.—Illinois State Psychiatric Institute, Northwestern University Medical School, Chicago, Ill.

NELSON, NORTON, Ph. D.—Professor and Chairman, Department of Industrial Medicine, New York University Medical Center, New York, N.Y.

ORCHIN, MILTON, Ph. D.—Professor of Chemistry, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, Ohio.

P. LORILLARD Co., New York, N.Y.

PAFFENBARGER, RALPH S., Jr., M.D.—Medical Director, Field Epidemiology Research Section, National Heart Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Framingham, Mass.

PAUL, OGLESBY, M.D.—Chairman, Committee on Epidemiological Studies, Passavant Memorial Hospital, Chicago, Ill.

PFAELZER, ANNE I.—Concord, Mass.

PHILLIP MORRIS, INC., New York, N.Y.

PICKREN, JOHN W., M.D.—Chief, Department of Pathology, Roswell Park Memorial Institute, Buffalo, N.Y.

PIERCE, JOHN A., M.D.—Associate Professor, Department of Medicine, University of Arkansas Medical Center, Little Rock, Ark.

POTTS, ALBERT M., M.D.—Professor of Ophthalmology, University of Chicago School of Medicine, Chicago, Ill.

PRINDLE, RICHARD A., M.D.—Chief, Division of Public Health Methods, U.S. Public Health Service, Washington, D.C.

R. J. REYNOLDS TOBACCO CO., Winston-Salem, N.C.

REED, SHELDON C., Ph. D.—Professor of Zoology, Department of Zoology, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.

REMINGTON RAND, LTD. (Ottawa)

ROOS, CHARLES A.—Head, Reference Services Section, National Library of Medicine, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

ROSEN, SAMUEL, M.D.—Chief, Pulmonary Mediastinal and ENT Pathology Branch, Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, Washington, D.C.

ROSENBLATT, MILTON B., M.D.—Associate Clinical Professor of Medicine, New York Medical College, and Visiting Physician, Metropolitan Hospital, New York, N.Y.

ROSS, JOSEPH, M.D.—Associate Professor of Medicine, University of Indiana School of Medicine and Head of Chest Division, Robert Long Hospital, Indianapolis, Ind.

SANFORD, J. P., M.D.—Associate Professor of Internal Medicine, The University of Texas Southwestern Medical School, Dallas, Tex.

SAVAGE, I. RICHARD, Ph. D.—Professor of Statistics, Florida State University, Tallahassee, Fla.

SCHIFFMAN, ZELDA—Special Assistant to Executive Officer. National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

SCHNEIDERMAN, MARVIN. A—Associate Chief, Biometry Branch, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

SCHWARTZ, JOHN THEODORE, M.D.—Head, Ophthalmology Project, National Institute of Neurological Diseases and Blindness, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

SCOTT, OWEN—Executive Officer, National Institute of General Medical Sciences, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

SELIGMAN, ARNOLD M., M.D.—Chairman, Department of Surgery, Sinai Hospital, Baltimore, Md.

SELTSER, RAYMOND, M.D.—The Johns Hopkins University School of Public Health, Baltimore, Md.

SELTZER, CARL C., Ph. D.—Research Associate in Physical Anthropology, Peabody Museum, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

SHAPIRO, HARRY, M.D.—Curator of Anthropology, American Museum of Natural History, New York, N.Y.

SHUBIK, PHILLIPE, M.D.—Professor of Oncology, Chicago Medical School, Chicago, Ill.

SILVETTE, HERBERT, Ph. D.—Visiting Professor of Pharmacology, Medical College of Virginia, Richmond, Va

SIRKEN, MONROE, Ph. D.—Acting Chief, Division of Health Records, The National Center for Health Statistics, U.S. Public Health Service, Washington, D.C.

SLOAN, MARGARET H., M.D.—Special Assistant to Director, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

SPIEGELMAN, MORTIMER—Associate Statistician, Metropolitan Life Insurance Company, New York, N.Y.

STALLONES, REUEL, M.D.—University of California School of Public Health, Berkeley, Calif.

STEINBERG, ARTHUR, Ph. D.—Biologist, Professor in Department of Biology, Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio

STEWART, HAROLD L., M.D.—Chief, Laboratory of Pathology, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

STOCKS, PERCY, M.D.—World Health Organization Consultant, Former Chief Medical Statistician in the Office of the General Registrar (1933–50), London, England

STOUT, ARTHUR P., M.D.—Professor Emeritus of Surgery, Laboratory of Surgical Pathology, College of Physicians and Surgeons, Columbia University, New York, N.Y.

STOWELL, ROBERT, M.D., Ph. D.—Scientific Director, Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, Washington, D.C.

SYME, SHERMAN LEONARD—Sociologist, San Francisco Field and Training Station, U.S. Public Health Service Hospital, San Francisco, Calif.

TAEUBER, K. E.—Research Associate, Population Research and Training Center, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.

TOBACCO INSTITUTE, INC., Washington, D.C.

TOBACCO INSTITUTE RESEARCH COMMITTEE, New York, N.Y.

TOKUHATA, GEORGE, Ph. D., D.P.H.—Chief of Epidemiology, St. Jude Research Hospital, Institute of Biology and Pediatrics, Memphis, Tenn., and Assistant Professor of Preventive Medicine, University of Tennessee, College of Medicine, Memphis, Tenn.

TOMPSETT, RALPH, M.D.—Professor of Internal Medicine, The University of Texas Southwestern Medical School, Dallas, Tex., and Director of Medical Education, Baylor University Medical Center, Dallas, Tex.

TOTTEN, ROBERT S., M.D.—Associate Professor of Pathology, University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine, Pittsburgh, Pa.

TURNER, CLAUDE G.—Director, Tobacco Policy Staff, Agriculture Stabilization and Conservation Service, United States Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C.

Vincent, William J.—Student, University of California, Los Angeles, Calif.

Von Sallmann, Ludwig, M.D.—Chief, Ophthalmology Branch, National Institute of Neurological Diseases and Blindness, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Vorwald, Arthur, M.D.—Chairman, Department of Industrial Medicine and Hygiene, Wayne University College of Medicine, Detroit, Mich.

Walker, C. B., B.A.—Biostatistics Section, Research and Statistics Division, Department of National Health and Welfare, Ottawa, Canada

Wallenstein, Merrill, Ph. D.—Chief, Physical Chemistry Division, National Bureau of Standards, Washington, D.C.

Webb, Blair M., M.D.—Otolaryngologist and ENT Consultant at the National Institutes of Health, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

Weinstein, Howard I., M.D.—Director, Division of Medical Review, Food and Drug Administration, Washington, D.C.

Woolsey, Theodore D.—Assistant Director, National Center for Health Statistics, U.S. Public Health Service, Washington, D.C.

Wyatt, John P., M.D.—Professor of Pathology, St. Louis University School of Medicine, St. Louis, Mo.

Zerzavy, Fred M., M.D.—Department of Maternal and Child Health, The Johns Hopkins School of Public Health, Baltimore, Md.

Zukel, William, M.D.—Associate Director, Collaborative Studies, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md.

PART I

Introduction, Summaries, and Conclusions

Chapter 1

Introduction

Chapter 1

Realizing that for the convenience of all types of serious readers it would be desirable to simplify language, condense chapters and bring opinions to the forefront, the Committee offers Part I as such a presentation. This Part includes: (a) an introduction comprising, among other items, a chronology especially pertinent to the subject of this study and to the establishment and activities of the Committee, (b) a short account of how the study was conducted, (c) the chief criteria used in making judgments, and (d) a brief overview of the entire Report.

HISTORICAL NOTES AND CHRONOLOGY

In the early part of the 16th century, soon after the introduction of tobacco into Spain and England by explorers returning from the New World, controversy developed from differing opinions as to the effects of the human use of the leaf and products derived from it by combustion or other means. Pipe-smoking, chewing, and snuffing of tobacco were praised for pleasurable and reputed medicinal actions. At the same time, smoking was condemned as a foul-smelling, loathsome custom, harmful to the brain and lungs. The chief question was then as it is now: is the use of tobacco bad or good for health, or devoid of effects on health? Parallel with the increasing production and use of tobacco, especially with the constantly increasing smoking of cigarettes, the controversy has become more and more intense. Scientific attack upon the problems has increased proportionately. The design, scope and penetration of studies have improved, and the yield of significant results has been abundant.

The modern period of investigation of smoking and health is included within the past sixty-three years. In 1900 an increase in cancer of the lung was noted particularly by vital statisticians, and their data are usually taken as the starting point for studies on the possible relationship of smoking and other uses of tobacco to cancer of the lung and of certain other organs, to diseases of the heart and blood vessels (cardiovascular diseases in general; coronary artery disease in particular), and to the non-cancerous (non-neoplastic) diseases of the lower respiratory tract (especially chronic bronchitis and emphysema). The next important basic date for starting comparisons is 1930, when the definite trends in mortality and disease-incidence considered in this Report became more conspicuous. Since then a great variety of investigations have been carried out. Many of the chemical compounds in tobacco and in tobacco smoke have been isolated and tested. Numerous experimental studies in lower animals have been made by exposing them to smoke and to tars, gases and various constituents in tobacco and tobacco smoke. It is not feasible to submit human beings to experiments that might produce cancers or other serious damage, or to expose them to possibly noxious agents over the prolonged periods under strictly controlled conditions that would be necessary for a valid test. Therefore, the main evidence of the effects of smoking and other uses of tobacco upon the health of human beings has been secured through clinical and pathological observations of conditions occurring in men, women and children in the course of their lives, and by the application of epidemiological and statistical methods by which a vast array of information has been assembled and analyzed.

Among the epidemiological methods which have been used in attempts to determine whether smoking and other uses of tobacco affect the health of man, two types have been particularly useful and have furnished information of the greatest value for the work of this Committee. These are (1) *retrospective studies* which deal with data from the personal histories and medical and mortality records of human individuals in groups; and (2) *prospective studies*, in which men and women are chosen randomly or from some special group, such as a profession, and are followed from the time of their entry into the study for an indefinite period, or until they die or are lost on account of other events.

Since 1939 there have been 29 retrospective studies of lung cancer alone which have varying degrees of completeness and validity. Following the publication of several notable retrospective studies in the years 1952–1956, the medical evidence tending to link cigarette smoking to cancer of the lung received particularly widespread attention. At this time, also, the critical counterattack upon retrospective studies and upon conclusions drawn from them was launched by unconvinced individuals and groups. The same types of criticism and skepticism have been, and are, marshalled against the methods, findings, and conclusions of the later prospective studies. They will be discussed further in Chapter 3, Criteria for Judgment, and in other chapters, especially Chapter 8, Mortality, and Chapter 9, Cancer.

During the decade 1950–1960, at various dates, statements based upon the accumulated evidence were issued by a number of organizations. These included the British Medical Research Council; the cancer societies of Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Finland, and the Netherlands; the American Cancer Society; the American Heart Association; the Joint Tuberculosis Council of Great Britain; and the Canadian National Department of Health and Welfare. The consensus, publicly declared, was that smoking is an important health hazard, particularly with respect to lung cancer and cardiovascular disease.

Early in 1954, the Tobacco Industry Research Committee (T.I.R.C.) was established by representatives of tobacco manufacturers, growers, and warehousemen to sponsor a program of research into questions of tobacco use and health. Since then, under a Scientific Director and a Scientific Advisory Board composed of nine scientists who maintain their respective institutional affiliations, the Tobacco Industry Research Committee has conducted a grants-in-aid program, collected information, and issued reports.

The U.S. Public Health Service first became officially engaged in an appraisal of the available data on smoking and health in June, 1956, when, under the instigation of the Surgeon General, a scientific Study Group on the subject was established jointly by the National Cancer Institute, the National Heart Institute, the American Cancer Society, and the American Heart Association. After appraising 16 independent studies carried on in five countries over a period of 18 years, this group concluded that there is a causal relationship between excessive smoking of cigarettes and lung cancer.

Impressed by the report of the Study Committee and by other new evidence, Surgeon General Leroy E. Burney issued a statement on July 12, 1957, reviewing the matter and declaring that: "The Public Health Service feels the weight of the evidence is increasingly pointing in one direction; that excessive smoking is one of the causative factors in lung cancer." Again, in a special article entitled "Smoking and Lung Cancer—A Statement of the Public Health Service," published in the Journal of the American Medical Association on November 28, 1959, Surgeon General Burney referred to his statement issued in 1957 and reiterated the belief of the Public Health Service that: "The weight of evidence at present implicates smoking as the principal factor in the increased incidence of lung cancer," and that: "Cigarette smoking particularly is associated with an increased chance of developing lung cancer." These quotations state the position of the Public Health Service taken in 1957 and 1959 on the question of smoking and health. That position has not changed in the succeeding years, during which several units of the Service conducted extensive investigations on smoking and air pollution, and the Service maintained a constant scrutiny of reports and publications in this field.

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMITTEE

The immediate antecedents of the establishment of the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health began in mid-1961. On June 1 of that year, a letter was sent to the President of the United States, signed by the presidents of the American Cancer Society, the American Public Health Association, the American Heart Association, and the National Tuberculosis Association. It urged the formation of a Presidential commission to study the "widespread implications of the tobacco problem."

On January 4, 1962, representatives of the various organizations met with Surgeon General Luther L. Terry, who shortly thereafter proposed to the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare the formation of an advisory committee composed of "outstanding experts who would assess available knowledge in this area [smoking vs. health] and make appropriate recommendations . . ."

On April 16, the Surgeon General sent a more detailed proposal to the Secretary for the formation of the advisory group, calling for re-evaluation of the Public Health Service position taken by Dr. Burney in the Journal of the American Medical Association. Dr. Terry felt the need for a new look at the Service's position in the light of a number of significant developments since 1959 which emphasized the need for further action. He listed these as:

1. New studies indicating that smoking has major adverse health effects.
2. Representations from national voluntary health agencies for action on the part of the Service.
3. The recent study and report of the Royal College of Physicians of London.
4. Action of the Italian Government to forbid cigarette and tobacco advertising; curtailed advertising of cigarettes by Britain's major tobacco companies on TV; and a similar decision on the part of the Danish tobacco industry.
5. A proposal by Senator Maurine Neuberger that Congress create a commission to investigate the health effects of smoking.
6. A request for technical guidance by the Service from the Federal Trade Commission on labeling and advertising of tobacco products.
7. Evidence that medical opinion has shifted significantly against smoking.

The recent study and report cited by Surgeon General Terry was the highly important volume: "Smoking and Health—Summary and Report of the Royal College of Physicians of London on Smoking in Relation to Cancer of the Lung and Other Diseases." The Committee of the Royal College of Physicians dealing with these matters had been at its work of appraisal of data since April 1959. Its main conclusions, issued early in 1962, were: "Cigarette smoking is a cause of lung cancer and bronchitis, and probably contributes to the development of coronary heart disease and various other less common diseases. It delays healing of gastric and duodenal ulcers."

On June 7, 1962, the Surgeon General announced that he was establishing an expert committee to undertake a comprehensive review of all data on smoking and health. The President later in the same day at his press conference acknowledged the Surgeon General's action and approved it.

On July 24, 1962, the Surgeon General met with representatives of the American Cancer Society, the American College of Chest Physicians, the American Heart Association, the American Medical Association, the Tobacco Institute, Inc., the Food and Drug Administration, the National Tuberculosis Association, the Federal Trade Commission, and the President's Office of Science and Technology. At this meeting, it was agreed that the proposed work should be undertaken in two consecutive phases, as follows:

Phase I—An objective assessment of the nature and magnitude of the health hazard, to be made by an expert scientific advisory committee which would review critically all available data but would not conduct new research. This committee would produce and submit to the Surgeon General a technical report containing evaluations and conclusions.

Phase II—Recommendations for actions were not to be a part of the Phase I committee's responsibility. No decisions on how Phase II would be conducted were to be made until the Phase I report was available. It was recognized that different competencies would be needed in the second phase and that many possible recommendations for action would extend beyond the health field and into the purview and competence of other Federal agencies.

The participants in the meeting of July 27 compiled a list of more than 150 scientists and physicians working in the fields of biology and medicine, with interests and competence in the broad range of medical sciences and with capacity to evaluate the elements and factors in the complex relationship between tobacco smoking and health. During the next month, these lists were screened by the representatives of organizations present at the July 27 meeting. Any organization could veto any of the names on the list, no reasons being required. Particular care was taken to eliminate the names of any persons who had taken a public position on the questions at issue. From the final list of names the Surgeon General selected ten men who agreed to serve on the Phase I committee, which was named *The Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.* The committee members, their positions, and their fields of competence are:

Stanhope Bayne-Jones, M.D., LL.d., (Retired), Former Dean, Yale School of Medicine (1935–40), former President, Joint Administrative Board, Cornell University, New York Hospital-Medical Center (1947–52); former President, Society of American Bacteriologists (1929), and American Society of Pathology and Bacteriology (1940). Field: Nature and Causation of Disease in Human Populations.

Dr. Bayne-Jones served also as a special consultant to the Committee staff.

Walter J. Burdette, M.D., Ph. D., Head of Department of Surgery, University of Utah School of Medicine, Salt Lake City. Fields: Clinical & Experimental Surgery; Genetics.

William G. Cochran, M.A., Professor of Statistics, Harvard University. Field: Mathematical Statistics, with Special Application to Biological Problems.

Emmanuel Farber, M.D., Ph. D., Chairman, Department of Pathology, University of Pittsburgh. Field: Experimental and Clinical Pathology.

Louis F. Fieser, Ph. D., Sheldon Emory, Professor of Organic Chemistry, Harvard University. Field: Chemistry of Carcinogenic Hydrocarbons.

Jacob Furth, M.D., Professor of Pathology, Columbia University, and Director of Pathology Laboratories, Francis Delafield Hospital, New York, N.Y. Field: Cancer Biology.

John B. Hickam, M.D., Chairman, Department of Internal Medicine, University of Indiana, Indianapolis. Fields: Internal Medicine, Physiology of Cardiopulmonary Disease.

Charles LeMaistre, M.D., Professor of Internal Medicine, The University of Texas Southwestern Medical School, and Medical Director, Woodlawn Hospital, Dallas, Texas. Fields: Internal Medicine, Pulmonary Diseases, Preventive Medicine.

Leonard M. Schuman, M.D., Professor of Epidemiology, University of Minnesota School of Public Health, Minneapolis. Field: Health and Its Relationship to the Total Environment.

Maurice H. Seevers, M.D., Ph. D., Chairman, Department of Pharmacology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Field: Pharmacology of Anesthesia and Habit-Forming Drugs.

Chairman: Luther L. Terry, M.D., Surgeon General of the United States Public Health Service.

Vice-Chairman: James M. Hundley, M.D., Assistant Surgeon General for Operations, United States Public Health Service.

Staff Director	*Medical Coordinator*
Eugene H. Guthrie, M.D., M.P.H. Public Health Service	Peter V. V. Hamill, M.D., M.P.H. Public Health Service

Chapter 2

Conduct of the Study

Chapter 2

CONDUCT OF THE STUDY

The work of the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health was undertaken, organized, and pursued with independence, a deep sense of responsibility, and with full appreciation of the national importance of the task. The Committee's constant desire was to carry out in its own way, with the best obtainable advice and cooperation from experts outside its membership, a thorough and objective review and evaluation of available information about the effects of the use of various forms of tobacco upon the health of human beings. It desired that the Report of its studies and judgments should be unquestionably the product of its labors and its authorship. With an enormous amount of assistance from 155 consultants, from members and associates of the supporting staff, and from several organizations and institutions, the Committee feels that a document of adequate scope, integrity, and individuality has been produced. It is emphasized, however, that the content and judgments of the Report are the sole responsibility of the Committee.

At the outset, the Surgeon General emphasized his respect for the freedom of the Committee to proceed with the study and to report as it saw fit, and he pledged all support possible from the United States Public Health Service. The Service, represented chiefly by his office, the National Institutes of Health, the National Library of Medicine, the Bureau of State Services, and the National Center for Health Statistics, furnished the able and devoted personnel that constituted the staff at the Committee's headquarters in Washington, and provided an extraordinary variety and volume of supplies, facilities and resources. In addition, the necessary financial support was made available by the Service.

It is the purpose of this section to present an outline of the important features of the manner in which the Committee conducted its study and composed this Report. A retrospective outline of procedures and events tends to convey an appearance of orderliness that did not pertain at all times. A plan was adopted at the first meeting of the Committee on November 9–10, 1962, but this had to be modified from time to time as new lines of inquiry led into unanticipated explorations. At first an encyclopedic approach was considered to deal with all aspects of the use of tobacco and the resulting effects, with all relevant aspects of air pollution, and all pertinent characteristics of the external and internal environments and make-up of human beings. It was soon found to be impracticable to attempt to do all of this in any reasonable length of time, and certainly not under the urgencies of the existing situation. The final plan was to give particular attention to the cores of problems of the relationship of uses of tobacco, especially the smoking of cigarettes, to the health of men and women, primarily in the United States, and to deal with the material from both a general viewpoint and on the basis of disease categories.

As may be seen in a glance at the Table of Contents of this Report, the main topical divisions of the study were:

- Tobacco and tobacco smoke, chemical and physical characteristics (Chapter 6).
- Nicotine, pharmacology and toxicology (Chapter 7).
- Mortality, general and specific, according to age, sex, disease, and smoking habits, and other factors (Chapter 8).
- Cancer of the lungs and other organs; carcinogenesis; pathology, and epidemiology (Chapter 9).
- Non-neoplastic diseases of the respiratory tract, particularly chronic bronchitis and emphysema, with some consideration of the effects of air pollution (Chapter 10).
- Cardiovascular diseases, particularly coronary artery diseases (Chapter 11).
- Other conditions, a miscellany including gastric and duodenal ulcer, perinatal disorders, tobacco amblyopia, accidents (Chapter 12).
- Characterization of the tobacco habit and beneficial effects of tobacco (Chapter 13).
- Psycho-social aspects of smoking (Chapter 14).
- Morphological constitution of smokers (Chapter 15).

As the primary duty of the Committee was to assess information about smoking and health, a major general requirement was that of making the information available. That requirement was met in three ways. The first and most important was the bibliographic service provided by the National Library of Medicine. As the annotated monograph by Larson, Haag, and Silvette—compiled from more than 6,000 articles published in some 1,200 journals up to and largely into 1959—was available as a basic reference source, the National Library of Medicine was requested to compile a bibliography (by author and by subject) covering the world literature from 1958 to the present. In compliance with this request, the National Library of Medicine furnished the Committee bibliographies containing approximately 1100 titles. Fortunately, the Committee staff was housed in the National Library of Medicine on the grounds of the National Institutes of Health, and through this location had ready access to books and periodicals, as well as to scientists working in its field of interests. Modern apparatus for photo-reproduction of articles was used constantly to provide copies needed for study by members of the Committee. In addition, the members drew upon the libraries and bibliographic services of those institutions in which they held academic positions. A considerable volume of copies of reports and a number of special articles were received from a variety of additional sources.

All of the major companies manufacturing cigarettes and other tobacco products were invited to submit statements and any information pertinent to the inquiry. The replies which were received were taken into consideration by the Committee.

Through a system of contracts with individuals competent in certain fields, special reports were prepared for the use of the Committee. Through these sources much valuable information was obtained; some of it new and hitherto unpublished.

In addition to the special reports prepared under contracts, many conferences, seminar-like meetings, consultations, visits and correspondence made available to the Committee a large amount of material and a considerable amount of well-informed and well-reasoned opinion and advice.

To deal in depth and discrimination with the topics listed above, the Committee at its first meeting formed subcommittees with much overlapping in membership. These subcommittees were the main forces engaged in collection, analysis, and evaluation of data from published reports, contractual reports, discussions at conferences, and from some new prospective studies reprogrammed and carried out generously at the request of the Committee. These will be acknowledged more fully elsewhere in this Report. The first formulations of conclusions were made by these subcommittees, and these were submitted to the full Committee for revision and adoption after debate.

At the beginning, and until the Committee began to meet routinely in executive session, it had the advantage of attendance at its meetings of observers from other Federal agencies. There were representatives from the following agencies: Executive Office of the President of the United States, Federal Trade Commission, Department of Commerce, Department of Agriculture, and the Food and Drug Administration. Serving as more than observers and reporters to their agencies, when they were present or by written communication, they supplied the Committee with much useful information.

There were an uncounted number of meetings of subcommittees and other lesser gatherings. Between November 1962 and December 1963, the full Committee held nine sessions each lasting from two to four days in Washington or Bethesda. The main matters considered at the meetings in October, November, and December 1963 were the review and revision of chapters, critical scrutiny of conclusions, and the innumerable details of the composition and editing of this comprehensive Report.

Chapter 3

Criteria for Judgment

Chapter 3

CRITERIA FOR JUDGMENT

In making critical appraisals of data and interpretations and in formulating its own conclusions, the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health—its individual members and its subcommittees and the Committee as a whole—made decisions or judgments at three levels. These levels were:

I. Judgment as to the validity of a publication or report. Entering into the making of this judgment were such elements as estimates of the competence and training of the investigator, the degree of freedom from bias, design and scope of the investigation, adequacy of facilities and resources, adequacy of controls.

II. Judgment as to the validity of the interpretations placed by investigators upon their observations and data, and as to the logic and justification of their conclusions.

III. Judgments necessary for the formulation of conclusions within the Committee.

The primary reviews, analyses and evaluations of publications and unpublished reports containing data, interpretations and conclusions of authors were made by individual members of the Committee and, in some instances, by consultants. Their statements were next reviewed and evaluated by a subcommittee. This was followed at an appropriate time by the Committee's critical consideration of a subcommittee's report, and by decisions as to the selection of material for inclusion in the drafts of the Report, together with drafts of the conclusions submitted by subcommittees. Finally, after repeated critical reviews of drafts of chapters, conclusions were formulated and adopted by the whole Committee, setting forth the considered judgment of the Committee.

It is not the intention of this section to present an essay on decision-making. Nor does it seem necessary to describe in detail the criteria used for making scientific judgments at each of the three levels mentioned above. All members of the Committee were schooled in the high standards and criteria implicit in making scientific assessments; if any member lacked even a small part of such schooling he received it in good measure from the strenuous debates that took place at consultations and at meetings of the subcommittees and the whole Committee.

CRITERIA OF THE EPIDEMIOLOGIC METHOD

It is advisable, however, to discuss briefly certain criteria which, although applicable to all judgments involved in this Report, were especially significant for judgments based upon the epidemiologic method. In this inquiry the epidemiologic method was used extensively in the assessment of causal factors in the relationship of smoking to health among human beings upon whom direct experimentation could not be imposed. Clinical, pathological and experimental evidence was thoroughly considered and often served to suggest an hypothesis or confirm or contradict other findings. When coupled with the other data, results from the epidemiologic studies can provide the basis upon which judgments of causality may be made.

In carrying out studies through the use of this epidemiologic method, many factors, variables, and results of investigations must be considered to determine first whether an association actually exists between an attribute or agent and a disease. Judgment on this point is based upon indirect and direct measures of the suggested association. If it be shown that an association exists, then the question is asked: "Does the association have a causal significance?"

Statistical methods cannot establish proof of a causal relationship in an association. The causal significance of an association is a matter of judgment which goes beyond any statement of statistical probability. To judge or evaluate the causal significance of the association between the attribute or agent and the disease, or effect upon health, a number of criteria must be utilized, no one of which is an all-sufficient basis for judgment. These criteria include:

a) The consistency of the association
b) The strength of the association
c) The specificity of the association
d) The temporal relationship of the association
e) The coherence of the association

These criteria were utilized in various sections of this Report. The most extensive and illuminating account of their utilization is to be found in Chapter 9 in the section entitled "Evaluation of the Association Between Smoking and Lung Cancer".

CAUSALITY

Various meanings and conceptions of the term *cause* were discussed vigorously at a number of meetings of the Committee and its subcommittees. These debates took place usually after data and reports had been studied and evaluated, and at the times when critical scrutiny was being given to conclusions and to the wording of conclusive statements. In addition, thoughts about causality in the realm of this inquiry were constantly and inevitably aroused in the minds of the members because they were preoccupied with the subject of their investigation—"Smoking and Health."

Without summarizing the more important concepts of causality that have determined human attitudes and actions from the days even before Aristotle, through the continuing era of observation and experiment, to the statistical certainties of the present atomic age, the point of view of the Committee with regard to causality and to the language used in this respect in this report may be stated briefly as follows:

1. The situation of smoking in relation to the health of mankind includes a host (variable man) and a complex agent (tobacco and its products, partic-

ularly those formed by combustion in smoking). The probe of this inquiry is into the effect, or non-effect, of components of the agent upon the tissues, organs, and various qualities of the host which might: a) improve his well-being, b) let him proceed normally, or c) injure his health in one way or another. To obtain information on these points the Committee did its best, with extensive aid, to examine all available sources of information in publications and reports and through consultation with well informed persons.

2. When a relationship or an association between smoking, or other uses of tobacco, and some condition in the host was noted, the significance of the association was assessed.

3. The characterization of the assessment called for a specific term. The chief terms considered were "factor," "determinant," and "cause." The Committee agreed that while a factor could be a source of variation, not all sources of variation are causes. It is recognized that often the coexistence of several factors is required for the occurrence of a disease, and that one of the factors may play a determinant role, i.e., without it the other factors (as genetic susceptibility) are impotent. Hormones in breast cancer can play such a determinant role. The word *cause* is the one in general usage in connection with matters considered in this study, and it is capable of conveying the notion of a significant, effectual, relationship between an agent and an associated disorder or disease in the host.

4. It should be said at once, however, that no member of this Committee used the word "cause" in an absolute sense in the area of this study. Although various disciplines and fields of scientific knowledge were represented among the membership, all members shared a common conception of the multiple etiology of biological processes. No member was so naive as to insist upon mono-etiology in pathological processes or in vital phenomena. All were thoroughly aware of the fact that there are series of events in occurrences and developments in these fields, and that the end results are the net effect of many actions and counteractions.

5. Granted that these complexities were recognized, it is to be noted clearly that the Committee's considered decision to use the words "a cause," or "a major cause," or "a significant cause," or "a causal association" in certain conclusions about smoking and health affirms their conviction.

Chapter 4

Summaries and Conclusions

Contents

Page
A. BACKGROUND AND HIGHLIGHTS 25
Kinds of Evidence 26
Evidence From the Combined Results of Prospective Studies . 28
Other Findings of the Prospective Studies 29
Excess Mortality 30
Associations and Causality 30
The Effects of Smoking: Principal Findings 31
Lung Cancer 31
Chronic Bronchitis and Emphysema 31
Cardiovascular Diseases 32
Other Cancer Sites 32
The Tobacco Habit and Nicotine 32
The Committee's Judgment in Brief 33
B. COMMENTS AND DETAILED CONCLUSIONS 33
(A Guide to Part II of the Report)
Chemistry and Carcinogenicity of Tobacco and Tobacco Smoke 33
Characterization of the Tobacco Habit 34
Pathology and Morphology 34
Mortality 35
Cancer by Site 37
Lung Cancer 37
Oral Cancer 37
Cancer of the Larynx 37
Cancer of the Esophagus 37
Cancer of the Urinary Bladder 37
Stomach Cancer 38
Non-Neoplastic Respiratory Diseases, Particularly Chronic Bronchitis and Pulmonary Emphysema 38
Cardiovascular Disease 38
Other Conditions 39
Peptic Ulcer 39
Tobacco Amblyopia 39
Cirrhosis of the Liver 39
Maternal Smoking and Infant Birth Weight 39
Smoking and Accidents 39
Morphological Constitution of Smokers 39
Psycho-Social Aspects of Smoking 40

List of Tables

1. Deaths from selected disease categories, United States, 1962 . 26
2. Expected and observed deaths for smokers of cigarettes only and mortality ratios in seven prospective studies 29

Chapter 4

This chapter is presented in two sections. Section A contains background information, the gist of the Committee's findings and conclusions on tobacco and health, and an assessment of the nature and magnitude of the health hazard. Section B presents all formal conclusions adopted by the Committee and selected comments abridged from the detailed Summaries that appear in each chapter of Part II of the Report. The full scope and depth of the Committee's inquiry may be comprehended only by study of the complete Report.

A. BACKGROUND AND HIGHLIGHTS

In previous studies, the use of tobacco, especially cigarette smoking, has been causally linked to several diseases. Such use has been associated with increased deaths from lung cancer and other diseases, notably coronary artery disease, chronic bronchitis, and emphysema. These widely reported findings, which have been the cause of much public concern over the past decade, have been accepted in many countries by official health agencies, medical associations, and voluntary health organizations.

The potential hazard is great because these diseases are major causes of death and disability. In 1962, over 500,000 people in the United States died of arteriosclerotic heart disease (principally coronary artery disease), 41,000 died of lung cancer, and 15,000 died of bronchitis and emphysema.

The numbers of deaths in some important disease categories that have been reported to have a relationship with tobacco use are shown in Table 1. This table presents one aspect of the size of the potential hazard; the degree of association with the use of tobacco will be discussed later.

Another cause for concern is that deaths from some of these diseases have been increasing with great rapidity over the past few decades.

Lung cancer deaths, less than 3,000 in 1930, increased to 18,000 in 1950. In the short period since 1955, deaths from lung cancer rose from less than 27,000 to the 1962 total of 41,000. This extraordinary rise has not been recorded for cancer of any other site. While part of the rising trend for lung cancer is attributable to improvements in diagnosis and the changing age-composition and size of the population, the evidence leaves little doubt that a true increase in lung cancer has taken place.

Deaths from arteriosclerotic, coronary, and degenerative heart disease rose from 273,000 in 1940, to 396,000 in 1950, and to 578,000 in 1962.

Reported deaths from chronic bronchitis and emphysema rose from 2,300 in 1945 to 15,000 in 1962.

The changing patterns and extent of tobacco use are a pertinent aspect of the tobacco-health problem.

TABLE 1.—*Deaths from selected disease categories, United States, 1962*

Cause of death*	Total	Males	Females
Degenerative and arteriosclerotic heart disease, including coronary disease (420, 422)	577, 918	348, 604	229, 314
Hypertensive heart disease (440-3)	62, 176	26, 654	35, 522
Cancer of lung (162-3)	41, 376	35, 312	6, 064
Cirrhosis of liver (581)	21, 824	14, 329	7, 495
Bronchitis and emphysema (502, 527.1)	15, 104	12, 937	2, 167
Stomach and duodenal ulcers (540-1)	12, 228	8, 836	3, 392
Cancer of bladder (181)	8, 081	5, 575	2, 506
Cancer of oral cavity (140-8)	6, 481	4, 920	1, 561
Cancer of esophagus (150)	5, 088	3, 973	1, 115
Cancer of larynx (161)	2, 417	2, 172	245
All above causes	752, 693	463, 312	289, 381
All other causes	1, 004, 027	531, 477	472, 550
All causes	1, 756, 720	994, 739	761, 931

*International Statistical Classification numbers in parentheses.

Nearly 70 million people in the United States consume tobacco regularly. Cigarette consumption in the United States has increased markedly since the turn of the Century, when per capita consumption was less than 50 cigarettes a year. Since 1910, when cigarette consumption per person (15 years and older) was 138, it rose to 1,365 in 1930, to 1,828 in 1940, to 3,322 in 1950, and to a peak of 3,986 in 1961. The 1955 Current Population Survey showed that 68 percent of the male population and 32.4 percent of the female population 18 years of age and over were regular smokers of cigarettes.

In contrast with this sharp increase in cigarette smoking, per capita use of tobacco in other forms has gone down. Per capita consumption of cigars declined from 117 in 1920 to 55 in 1962. Consumption of pipe tobacco, which reached a peak of 2½ lbs. per person in 1910, fell to a little more than half a pound per person in 1962. Use of chewing tobacco has declined from about four pounds per person in 1900 to half a pound in 1962.

The background for the Committee's study thus included much general information and findings from previous investigations which associated the increase in cigarette smoking with increased deaths in a number of major disease categories. It was in this setting that the Committee began its work to assess the nature and magnitude of the health hazard attributable to smoking.

KINDS OF EVIDENCE

In order to judge whether smoking and other tobacco uses are injurious to health or related to specific diseases, the Committee evaluated three main kinds of scientific evidence:

1. *Animal experiments.*—In numerous studies, animals have been exposed to tobacco smoke and tars, and to the various chemical compounds they contain. Seven of these compounds (polycyclic aromatic compounds) have been established as cancer-producing (carginogenic). Other substances in tobacco and smoke, though not carcinogenic themselves, promote cancer production or lower the threshold to a known carcinogen. Several toxic or irritant gases contained in tobacco smoke produce experimentally the kinds of non-cancerous damage seen in the tissues and cells of heavy smokers. This includes

suppression of ciliary action that normally cleanses the trachea and bronchi, damage to the lung air sacs, and to mucous glands and goblet cells which produce mucus.

2. *Clinical and autopsy studies.*—Observations of thousands of patients and autopsy studies of smokers and non-smokers show that many kinds of damage to body functions and to organs, cells, and tissues occur more frequently and severely in smokers. Three kinds of cellular changes—loss of ciliated cells, thickening (more than two layers of basal cells), and presence of atypical cells—are much more common in the lining layer (epithelium) of the trachea and bronchi of cigarette smokers than of non-smokers. Some of the advanced lesions seen in the bronchi of cigarette smokers are probably premalignant. Cellular changes regularly found at autopsy in patients with chronic bronchitis are more often present in the bronchi of smokers than non-smokers. Pathological changes in the air sacs and other functional tissue of the lung (parenchyma) have a remarkably close association with past history of cigarette smoking.

3. *Population studies.*—Another kind of evidence regarding an association between smoking and disease comes from epidemiological studies.

In retrospective studies, the smoking histories of persons with a specified disease (for example, lung cancer) are compared with those of appropriate control groups without the disease. For lung cancer alone, 29 such retrospective studies have been made in recent years. Despite many variations in design and method, all but one (which dealt with females) showed that proportionately more cigarette smokers are found among the lung cancer patients than in the control populations without lung cancer.

Extensive retrospective studies of the prevalence of specific symptoms and signs—chronic cough, sputum production, breathlessness, chest illness, and decreased lung function—consistently show that these occur more often in cigarette smokers than in non-smokers. Some of these signs and symptoms are the clinical expressions of chronic bronchitis, and some are associated more with emphysema; in general, they increase with amount of smoking and decrease after cessation of smoking.

Another type of epidemiological evidence on the relation of smoking and mortality comes from seven prospective studies which have been conducted since 1951. In these studies, large numbers of men answered questions about their smoking or non-smoking habits. Death certificates have been obtained for those who died since entering the studies, permitting total death rates and death rates by cause to be computed for smokers of various types as well as for non-smokers. The prospective studies thus add several important dimensions to information on the smoking-health problem. Their data permit direct comparisons of the death rates of smokers and non-smokers, both overall and for individual causes of death, and indicate the strength of the association between smoking and specific diseases.

Each of these three lines of evidence was evaluated and then considered together in drawing conclusions. The Committee was aware that the mere establishment of a statistical association between the use of tobacco and a disease is not enough. The causal significance of the use of tobacco in relation to the disease is the crucial question. For such judgments all three lines of evidence are essential, as discussed in more detail on pages 26–27 of this Chapter, and in Chapter 3.

The experimental, clinical, and pathological evidence, as well as data from population studies, is highlighted in Section B of this Chapter, which in turn refers the reader to specific places in Part II of the Report where this evidence is presented in detail.

In the paragraphs which follow, the Committee has chosen to summarize the results of the seven prospective population studies which, as noted above, constitute only one type of evidence. They illustrate the nature and potential magnitude of the smoking-health problem, and bring out a number of factors which are involved.

EVIDENCE FROM THE COMBINED RESULTS OF PROSPECTIVE STUDIES

The Committee examined the seven prospective studies separately as well as their combined results. Considerable weight was attached to the consistency of findings among the several studies. However, to simplify presentation, only the combined results are highlighted here.

Of the 1,123,000 men who entered the seven prospective studies and who provided usable histories of smoking habits (and other characteristics such as age), 37,391 men died during the subsequent months or years of the studies. No analyses of data for females from prospective studies are presently available.

To permit ready comparison of the mortality experience of smokers and non-smokers, two concepts are widely used in the studies—excess deaths of smokers compared with non-smokers, and mortality ratio. After adjustments for differences in age and the number of cigarette smokers and non-smokers, an expected number of deaths of smokers is derived on the basis of deaths among non-smokers. Excess deaths are thus the number of actual (observed) deaths among smokers in excess of the number expected. The mortality ratio, for which the method of computation is described in Chapter 8, measures the relative death rates of smokers and non-smokers. If the age-adjusted death rates are the same, the mortality ratio will be 1.0; if the death rates of smokers are double those of non-smokers, the mortality ratio will be 2.0. (Expressed as a percentage, this example would be equivalent to a 100 percent increase.)

Table 2 presents the accumulated and combined data on 14 disease categories for which the mortality ratio of cigarette smokers to non-smokers was 1.5 or greater.

The mortality ratio for male cigarette smokers compared with non-smokers, for all causes of death taken together, is 1.68, representing a total death rate nearly 70 percent higher than for non-smokers. (This ratio includes death rates for diseases not listed in the table as well as for the 14 disease categories shown.)

In the combined results from the seven studies, the mortality ratio of cigarette smokers over non-smokers was particularly high for a number of diseases: cancer of the lung (10.8), bronchitis and emphysema (6.1), can-

TABLE 2.[1]—*Expected and observed deaths for smokers of cigarettes only and mortality ratios in seven prospective studies*

Underlying cause of death	Expected deaths	Observed deaths	Mortality ratio
Cancer of lung (162-3) [2]	170.3	1,833	10.8
Bronchitis and emphysema (502, 521.1)	89.5	546	6.1
Cancer of larynx (161)	14.0	75	5.4
Oral cancer (140-8)	37.0	152	4.1
Cancer of esophagus (150)	33.7	113	3.4
Stomach and duodenal ulcers (540, 541)	105.1	294	2.8
Other circulatory diseases (451-68)	254.0	649	2.6
Cirrhosis of liver (581)	169.2	379	2.2
Cancer of bladder (181)	111.6	216	1.9
Coronary artery disease (420)	6,430.7	11,177	1.7
Other heart diseases (421-2, 430-4)	526.0	868	1.7
Hypertensive heart (440-3)	409.2	631	1.5
General arteriosclerosis (450)	210.7	310	1.5
Cancer of kidney (180)	79.0	129	1.5
All causes [3]	15,653.9	23,223	1.68

[1] Abridged from Table 26, Chapter 8, Mortality.
[2] International Statistical Classification numbers in parentheses.
[3] Includes all other causes of death as well as those listed above.

cer of the larynx (5.4), oral cancer (4.1), cancer of the esophagus (3.4), peptic ulcer (2.8), and the group of other circulatory diseases (2.6). For coronary artery disease the mortality ratio was 1.7.

Expressed in percentage-form, this is equivalent to a statement that for coronary artery disease, the leading cause of death in this country, the death rate is 70 percent higher for cigarette smokers. For chronic bronchitis and emphysema, which are among the leading causes of severe disability, the death rate for cigarette smokers is 500 percent higher than for non-smokers. For lung cancer, the most frequent site of cancer in men, the death rate is nearly 1,000 percent higher.

Other Findings of the Prospective Studies

In general, the greater the number of cigarettes smoked daily, the higher the death rate. For men who smoke fewer than 10 cigarettes a day, according to the seven prospective studies, the death rate from all causes is about 40 percent higher than for non-smokers. For those who smoke from 10 to 19 cigarettes a day, it is about 70 percent higher than for non-smokers; for those who smoke 20 to 39 a day, 90 percent higher; and for those who smoke 40 or more, it is 120 percent higher.

Cigarette smokers who stopped smoking before enrolling in the seven studies have a death rate about 40 percent higher than non-smokers, as against 70 percent higher for current cigarette smokers. Men who began smoking before age 20 have a substantially higher death rate than those who began after age 25. Compared with non-smokers, the mortality risk of cigarette smokers, after adjustments for differences in age, increases with duration of smoking (number of years), and is higher in those who stopped after age 55 than for those who stopped at an earlier age.

In two studies which recorded the degree of inhalation, the mortality ratio for a given amount of smoking was greater for inhalers than for non-inhalers.

The ratio of the death rates of smokers to that of non-smokers is highest at the earlier ages (40–50) represented in these studies, and declines with increasing age.

Possible relationships of death rates and other forms of tobacco use were also investigated in the seven studies. The death rates for men smoking less than 5 cigars a day are about the same as for non-smokers. For men smoking more than 5 cigars daily, death rates are slightly higher. There is some indication that these higher death rates occur primarily in men who have been smoking more than 30 years and who inhale the smoke to some degree. The death rates for pipe smokers are little if at all higher than for non-smokers, even for men who smoke 10 or more pipefuls a day and for men who have smoked pipes more than 30 years.

Excess Mortality

Several of the reports previously published on the prospective studies included a table showing the distribution of the excess number of deaths of cigarette smokers among the principal causes of death. The hazard must be measured not only by the mortality ratio of deaths in smokers and non-smokers, but also by the importance of a particular disease as a cause of death.

In all seven studies, coronary artery disease is the chief contributor to the excess number of deaths of cigarette smokers over non-smokers, with lung cancer uniformly in second place. For all seven studies combined, coronary artery disease (with a mortality ratio of 1.7) accounts for 45 percent of the excess deaths among cigarette smokers, whereas lung cancer (with a ratio of 10.8) accounts for 16 percent.

Some of the other categories of diseases that contribute to the higher death rates for cigarette smokers over non-smokers are diseases of the heart and blood vessels, other than coronary artery disease, 14 percent; cancer sites other than lung, 8 percent; and chronic bronchitis and emphysema, 4 percent.

Since these diseases as a group are responsible for more than 85 percent of the higher death rate among cigarette smokers, they are of particular interest to public health authorities and the medical profession.

Associations and Causality

The array of information from the prospective and retrospective studies of smokers and non-smokers clearly establishes an association between cigarette smoking and substantially higher death rates. The mortality ratios in Table 2 provide an approximate index of the relative strength of this association, for all causes of death and for 14 disease categories.

In this inquiry the epidemiologic method was used extensively in the assessment of causal factors in the relationship of smoking to health among human beings upon whom direct experimentation could not be imposed. Clinical, pathological, and experimental evidence was thoroughly considered and often served to suggest an hypothesis or confirm or contradict other findings. When coupled with the other data, results from the epidemiologic studies can provide the basis upon which judgments of causality may be made.

It is recognized that no simple cause-and-effect relationship is likely to exist between a complex product like tobacco smoke and a specific disease in the variable human organism. It is also recognized that often the coexistence of several factors is required for the occurrence of a disease, and that one of the factors may play a determinant role; that is, without it, the other factors (such as genetic susceptibility) seldom lead to the occurrence of the disease.

THE EFFECTS OF SMOKING: PRINCIPAL FINDINGS

Cigarette smoking is associated with a 70 percent increase in the age-specific death rates of males. The total number of excess deaths causally related to cigarette smoking in the U.S. population cannot be accurately estimated. In view of the continuing and mounting evidence from many sources, it is the judgment of the Committee that cigarette smoking contributes substantially to mortality from certain specific diseases and to the overall death rate.

Lung Cancer

Cigarette smoking is causally related to lung cancer in men; the magnitude of the effect of cigarette smoking far outweighs all other factors. The data for women, though less extensive, point in the same direction.

The risk of developing lung cancer increases with duration of smoking and the number of cigarettes smoked per day, and is diminished by discontinuing smoking. In comparison with non-smokers, average male smokers of cigarettes have approximately a 9- to 10-fold risk of developing lung cancer and heavy smokers at least a 20-fold risk.

The risk of developing cancer of the lung for the combined group of pipe smokers, cigar smokers, and pipe and cigar smokers is greater than for non-smokers, but much less than for cigarette smokers.

Cigarette smoking is much more important than occupational exposures in the causation of lung cancer in the general population.

Chronic Bronchitis and Emphysema

Cigarette smoking is the most important of the causes of chronic bronchitis in the United States, and increases the risk of dying from chronic bronchitis and emphysema. A relationship exists between cigarette smoking and emphysema but it has not been established that the relationship is causal. Studies demonstrate that fatalities from this disease are infrequent among non-smokers.

For the bulk of the population of the United States, the relative importance of cigarette smoking as a cause of chronic broncho-pulmonary disease is much greater than atmospheric pollution or occupational exposures.

Cardiovascular Diseases

It is established that male cigarette smokers have a higher death rate from coronary artery disease than non-smoking males. Although the causative role of cigarette smoking in deaths from coronary disease is not proven, the Committee considers it more prudent from the public health viewpoint to assume that the established association has causative meaning than to suspend judgment until no uncertainty remains.

Although a causal relationship has not been established, higher mortality of cigarette smokers is associated with many other cardiovascular diseases, including miscellaneous circulatory diseases, other heart diseases, hypertensive heart disease, and general arteriosclerosis.

Other Cancer Sites

Pipe smoking appears to be causally related to lip cancer. Cigarette smoking is a significant factor in the causation of cancer of the larynx. The evidence supports the belief that an association exists between tobacco use and cancer of the esophagus, and between cigarette smoking and cancer of the urinary bladder in men, but the data are not adequate to decide whether these relationships are causal. Data on an association between smoking and cancer of the stomach are contradictory and incomplete.

THE TOBACCO HABIT AND NICOTINE

The habitual use of tobacco is related primarily to psychological and social drives, reinforced and perpetuated by the pharmacological actions of nicotine.

Social stimulation appears to play a major role in a young person's early and first experiments with smoking. No scientific evidence supports the popular hypothesis that smoking among adolescents is an expression of rebellion against authority. Individual stress appears to be associated more with fluctuations in the amount of smoking than with the prevalence of smoking. The overwhelming evidence indicates that smoking—its beginning, habituation, and occasional discontinuation—is to a very large extent psychologically and socially determined.

Nicotine is rapidly changed in the body to relatively inactive substances with low toxicity. The chronic toxicity of small doses of nicotine is low in experimental animals. These two facts, when taken in conjunction with the low mortality ratios of pipe and cigar smokers, indicate that the chronic toxicity of nicotine in quantities absorbed from smoking and other methods of tobacco use is very low and probably does not represent an important health hazard.

The significant beneficial effects of smoking occur primarily in the area of mental health, and the habit originates in a search for contentment. Since no means of measuring the quantity of these benefits is apparent, the Committee finds no basis for a judgment which would weigh benefits against hazards of smoking as it may apply to the general population.

THE COMMITTEE'S JUDGMENT IN BRIEF

On the basis of prolonged study and evaluation of many lines of converging evidence, the Committee makes the following judgment:

Cigarette smoking is a health hazard of sufficient importance in the United States to warrant appropriate remedial action.

B. COMMENTS AND DETAILED CONCLUSIONS

(A Guide to Part II of the Report)

All conclusions formally adopted by the Committee are presented at the end of this section in bold-faced type for convenience of reference. In the interest of conciseness, the documentation and most of the discussion are omitted from this condensation. Together with the tables of contents which appear at the beginning of each chapter in Part II, it is intended as a guide to the Report.

CHEMISTRY AND CARCINOGENICITY OF TOBACCO AND TOBACCO SMOKE

Condensates of tobacco smoke are carcinogenic when tested by application to the skin of mice and rabbits and by subcutaneous injection in rats (Chapter 9, pp. 143–145). Bronchogenic carcinoma has not been produced by the application of tobacco extracts, smoke, or condensates to the lung or the tracheobronchial tree of experimental animals with the possible exception of dogs (Chapter 9, p. 165).

Bronchogenic carcinoma has been produced in laboratory animals by the administration of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, certain metals, radioactive substances, and viruses. The histopathologic characteristics of the tumors produced are similar to those observed in man and are predominantly of the squamous variety (Chapter 9, pp. 166–167).

Seven polycyclic hydrocarbon compounds isolated from cigarette smoke have been established to be carcinogenic in laboratory animals. The results of a number of assays for carcinogenicity of tobacco smoke tars present a puzzling anomaly: the total tar from cigarettes has many times the carcinogenic potency of benzo(a)pyrene present in the tar. The other carcinogens known to be present in tobacco smoke are, with the exception of dibenzo(a,i) pyrene, much less potent than benzo(a)pyrene and they are present in smaller amounts. Apparently, therefore, the whole is greater than the sum of the known parts. This discrepancy may possibly be due to the presence of cocarcinogens in tobacco smoke, and/or damage to mucus production and ciliary transport mechanism (Chapter 6, p. 61, Chapter 9, p. 144 and Chapter 10, pp. 267–269).

There is abundant evidence that cancer of the skin can be induced in man by industrial exposure to soots, coal tar, pitch, and mineral oils. All of these contain various polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons proven to be carcinogenic in many species of animals. Some of these hydrocarbons are also present in tobacco smoke. It is reasonable to assume that these can be carcinogenic for man also (Chapter 9, pp. 146–148).

Genetic factors play a significant role in the development of pulmonary adenomas in mice. It is possible that genetic factors can influence the smoking habit and the response in man to carcinogens in smoke. However, there is no evidence that they have played an appreciable role in the great increase of lung cancer in man since the beginning of this century (Chapter 9, p. 190).

Components of the gas phase of cigarette smoke have been shown to produce various undesirable effects on test animals or organs. One of these effects is suppression of ciliary transport activity, an important cleansing function in the trachea and bronchi (Chapter 6, p. 61 and Chapter 10, pp. 267–270).

CHARACTERIZATION OF THE TOBACCO HABIT

The habitual use of tobacco is related primarily to psychological and social drives, reinforced and perpetuated by the pharmacological actions of nicotine on the central nervous system. Nicotine-free tobacco or other plant materials do not satisfy the needs of those who acquire the tobacco habit (Chapter 13, p. 354).

The tobacco habit should be characterized as an habituation rather than an addiction. Discontinuation of smoking, although possessing the difficulties attendant upon extinction of any conditioned reflex, is accomplished best by reinforcing factors which interrupt the psychogenic drives. Nicotine substitutes or supplementary medications have not been proven to be of major benefit in breaking the habit (Chapter 13, p. 354).

PATHOLOGY AND MORPHOLOGY

Several types of epithelial changes are much more common in the trachea and bronchi of cigarette smokers, with or without lung cancer, than of non-smokers and of patients without lung cancer. These epithelial changes are (a) loss of cilia, (b) basal cell hyperplasia, and (c) appearance of atypical cells with irregular hyperchromatic nuclei. The degree of each of the epithelial changes in general increases with the number of cigarettes smoked. Extensive atypical changes have been seen most frequently in men who smoked two or more packs of cigarettes a day.

Women cigarette smokers, in general, have the same epithelial changes as men smokers. However, at given levels of cigarette use, women appear to show fewer atypical cells than do men. Older men smokers have more atypical cells than younger men smokers. Men who smoke either pipes or cigars have more epithelial changes than non-smokers, but have fewer changes than cigarette smokers consuming approximately the same amount of tobacco. Male ex-cigarette smokers have less hyperplasia and fewer atypical cells than current cigarette smokers.

It may be concluded, on the basis of human and experimental evidence, that some of the advanced epithelial hyperplastic lesions with many atypical cells, as seen in the bronchi of cigarette smokers, are probably premalignant (Chapter 9, pp. 167–173).

Typing of Tumors.—Squamous and oval-cell carcinomas (Group I of Kreyberg's classification) comprise the predominant types associated with the increase of lung cancer in the male population. In several studies, adenocarcinomas (Group II) have also shown a definite increase, although to a much lesser degree. The histological typing of lung cancer is reliable, but the use of the ratio of histological types as an index of the magnitude of increase in lung cancer is of limited value (Chapter 9, pp. 173–175).

Functional and Pathological Changes.—Cigarette smoke produces significant funtional alterations in the trachea, bronchus, and lung. Like several other agents, cigarette smoke can reduce or abolish ciliary motility in experimental animals. Postmortem examination of bronchi from smokers shows a decrease in the number of ciliated cells, shortening of the remaining cilia, and changes in goblet cells and mucous glands. The implication of these morphological observations is that functional impairment would result.

In animal experiments, cigarette smoke appears to affect the physical characteristics of the lung-lining layer and to impair alveolar (air sac) stability. Alveolar phagocytes ingest tobacco smoke components and assist in their removal from the lung. This phagocytic clearance mechanism breaks down under the stress of protracted high-level exposure to cigarette smoke, and smoke components accumulate in the lungs of experimental animals (Chapter 10, pp. 269–270).

The chronic effects of cigarette smoking upon pulmonary function are manifested mainly by a reduction in ventilatory function as measured by the forced expiratory volume (Chapter 10, pp. 289–292).

Histopathological alterations occur as a result of tobacco smoke exposure in the tracheobronchial tree and in the lung parenchyma of man. Changes regularly found in chronic bronchitis—increase in the number of goblet cells, and hypertrophy and hyperplasia of bronchial mucous glands—are more often present in the bronchi of smokers than non-smokers. Cigarette smoke produces significant functional alterations in the upper and lower airways to the lungs. Such alterations could be expected to interfere with the cleansing mechanisms of the lung.

Pathological changes in pulmonary parenchyma, such as rupture of alveolar septa (partitions of the air sacs) and fibrosis, have a remarkably close association with past history of cigarette smoking. These latter changes cannot be related with certainty to emphysema or other recognized diseases at the present time (Chapter 10, pp. 270–275).

MORTALITY

The death rate for smokers of cigarettes only, who were smoking at the time of entry into the particular prospective study, is about 70 percent higher than that for non-smokers. The death rates increase with the amount smoked. For groups of men smoking less than 10, 10–19, 20–39, and 40 cigarettes and over per day, respectively, the death rates are about 40 percent, 70 percent, 90 percent, and 120 percent higher than for non-smokers. The ratio of the death rates of smokers to non-smokers is highest at the earlier ages (40–50) represented in these studies, and declines with increasing age. The same effect appears to hold for the ratio of the death rate of heavy smokers to that of light smokers. In the studies that provided this information, the mortality ratio of cigarette smokers to non-smokers was substantially higher for men who started to smoke under age 20 than for men who started after age 25. The mortality ratio was increased as the number of years of smoking increased. In two studies which recorded the degree of inhalation, the mortality ratio for a given amount of smoking was greater for inhalers than for non-inhalers. Cigarette smokers who had stopped smoking prior to enrollment in the study had mortality ratios about 1.4 as against 1.7 for current cigarette smokers. The mortality ratio of ex-cigarette smokers increased with the number of years of smoking and was higher for those who stopped after age 55 than for those who stopped at an earlier age (Chapter 8, p. 93).

The biases from non-response and from errors of measurement that are difficult to avoid in mass studies may have resulted in some over-estimation of the true mortality ratios for the complete populations. In our judgment, however, such biases can account for only a part of the elevation in mortality ratios found for cigarette smokers (Chapter 8, p. 96).

Death rates of cigar smokers are about the same as those of non-smokers for men smoking less than five cigars daily. For men smoking five or more cigars daily, death rates were slightly higher (9 percent to 27 percent) than for non-smokers in the four studies that gave this information. There is some indication that this higher death rate occurs primarily in men who have been smoking for more than 30 years and in men who stated that they inhaled the smoke to some degree. Death rates for current pipe smokers were little if at all higher than for non-smokers, even with men smoking 10 or more pipefuls per day and with men who had smoked pipes for more than 30 years. Ex-cigar and ex-pipe smokers, on the other hand, showed higher death rates than both non-smokers and current pipe or cigar smokers in four out of five studies (Chapter 8, p. 94). The explanation is not clear but may be that a substantial number of such smokers stopped because of illness.

Mortality by Cause of Death.—In the combined results from the seven prospective studies, the mortality ratio of cigarette smokers was particularly high for a number of diseases. There is a further group of diseases, including some of the most important chronic diseases, for which the mortality ratio for cigarette smokers lay between 1.2 and 2.0. The explanation of the moderate elevations in mortality ratios in this large group of causes is not clear. Part may be due to the sources of bias previously mentioned or to some constitutional and genetic difference between cigarette smokers and non-smokers. There is also the possibility that cigarette smoking has some general debilitating effect, although no medical evidence that clearly supports this hypothesis can be cited (Chapter 8, p. 105).

In all seven studies, coronary artery disease is the chief contributor to the excess number of deaths of cigarette smokers over non-smokers, with lung cancer uniformly in second place (Chapter 8, p. 108).

For cigar and pipe smokers combined, there was a suggestion of high mortality ratios for cancers of the mouth, esophagus, larynx and lung, and for stomach and duodenal ulcers. These ratios are, however, based on small numbers of deaths (Chapter 8, p. 107).

CANCER BY SITE

Lung Cancer

Cigarette smoking is causally related to lung cancer in men; the magnitude of the effect of cigarette smoking far outweighs all other factors. The data for women, though less extensive, point in the same direction.

The risk of developing lung cancer increases with duration of smoking and the number of cigarettes smoked per day, and is diminished by discontinuing smoking.

The risk of developing cancer of the lung for the combined group of pipe smokers, cigar smokers, and pipe and cigar smokers, is greater than for non-smokers, but much less than for cigarette smokers. The data are insufficient to warrant a conclusion for each group individually (Chapter 9, p. 196).

Oral Cancer

The causal relationship of the smoking of pipes to the development of cancer of the lip appears to be established.

Although there are suggestions of relationships between cancer of other specific sites of the oral cavity and the several forms of tobacco use, their causal implications cannot at present be stated (Chapter 9, pp. 204–205).

Cancer of the Larynx

Evaluation of the evidence leads to the judgment that cigarette smoking is a significant factor in the causation of laryngeal cancer in the male (Chapter 9, p. 212).

Cancer of the Esophagus

The evidence on the tobacco-esophageal cancer relationship supports the belief that an association exists. However, the data are not adequate to decide whether the relationship is causal (Chapter 9, p. 218).

Cancer of the Urinary Bladder

Available data suggest an association between cigarette smoking and urinary bladder cancer in the male but are not sufficient to support a judgment on the causal significance of this association (Chapter 9, p. 225).

Stomach Cancer

No relationship has been established between tobacco use and stomach cancer (Chapter 9, p. 229).

NON-NEOPLASTIC RESPIRATORY DISEASES, PARTICULARLY CHRONIC BRONCHITIS AND PULMONARY EMPHYSEMA

Cigarette smoking is the most important of the causes of chronic bronchitis in the United States, and increases the risk of dying from chronic bronchitis.

A relationship exists between pulmonary emphysema and cigarette smoking but it has not been established that the relationship is causal. The smoking of cigarettes is associated with an increased risk of dying from pulmonary emphysema.

For the bulk of the population of the United States, the importance of cigarette smoking as a cause of chronic bronchopulmonary disease is much greater than that of atmospheric pollution or occupational exposures.

Cough, sputum production, or the two combined are consistently more frequent among cigarette smokers than among non-smokers.

Cigarette smoking is associated with a reduction in ventilatory function. Among males, cigarette smokers have a greater prevalence of breathlessness than non-smokers.

Cigarette smoking does not appear to cause asthma.

Although death certification shows that cigarette smokers have a moderately increased risk of death from influenza and pneumonia, an association of cigarette smoking and infectious diseases is not otherwise substantiated (Chapter 10, p. 302).

CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE

Smoking and nicotine administration cause acute cardiovascular effects similar to those induced by stimulation of the autonomic nervous system, but these effects do not account well for the observed association between cigarette smoking and coronary disease. It is established that male cigarette smokers have a higher death rate from coronary disease than non-smoking males. The association of smoking with other cardiovascular disorders is less well established. If cigarette smoking actually caused the higher death rate from coronary disease, it would on this account be responsible for many deaths of middle-aged and elderly males in the United States. Other factors such as high blood pressure, high serum cholesterol, and excessive obesity are also known to be associated with an unusually high death rate from coronary disease. The causative role of these factors in coronary disease, though not proven, is suspected strongly enough to be a major reason for taking countermeasures against them. It is also more prudent to assume that the established association between cigarette smoking and coronary disease has causative meaning than to suspend judgment until no uncertainty remains (Chapter 11, p. 327).

Male cigarette smokers have a higher death rate from coronary artery disease than non-smoking males, but it is not clear that the association has causal significance.

OTHER CONDITIONS

Peptic Ulcer

Epidemiological studies indicate an association between cigarette smoking and peptic ulcer which is greater for gastric than for duodenal ulcer (Chapter 12, p. 340).

Tobacco Amblyopia

Tobacco amblyopia (dimness of vision unexplained by an organic lesion) has been related to pipe and cigar smoking by clinical impressions. The association has not been substantiated by epidemiological or experimental studies (Chapter 12, p. 342).

Cirrhosis of the Liver

Increased mortality of smokers from cirrhosis of the liver has been shown in the prospective studies. The data are not sufficient to support a direct or causal association (Chapter 12, p. 342).

Maternal Smoking and Infant Birth Weight

Women who smoke cigarettes during pregnancy tend to have babies of lower birth weight.

Information is lacking on the mechanism by which this decrease in birth weight is produced.

It is not known whether this decrease in birth weight has any influence on the biological fitness of the newborn (Chapter 12, p. 343).

Smoking and Accidents

Smoking is associated with accidental deaths from fires in the home.

No conclusive information is available on the effects of smoking on traffic accidents (Chapter 12, p. 345).

MORPHOLOGICAL CONSTITUTION OF SMOKERS

The available evidence suggests the existence of some morphological differences between smokers and non-smokers, but is too meager to permit a conclusion (Chapter 15, p. 387).

Psycho-Social Aspects of Smoking

A clear cut smoker's personality has not emerged from the results so far published. While smokers differ from non-smokers in a variety of characteristics, none of the studies has shown a single variable which is found solely in one group and is completely absent in another. Nor has any single variable been verified in a sufficiently large proportion of smokers and in sufficiently few non-smokers to consider it an "essential" aspect of smoking.

The overwhelming evidence points to the conclusion that smoking—its beginning, habituation, and occasional discontinuation—is to a large extent psychologically and socially determined. This does not rule out physiological factors, especially in respect to habituation, nor the existence of predisposing constitutional or hereditary factors (Chapter 14, p. 377).

PART II

Evidence of the Relation Between Smoking and Health

List of Tables

Page

Table 1. Tobacco products: Consumption per capita, 15 years and over, United States, 1900–1962 45

Table 2. Filter tip cigarettes: estimated output and percentage distribution 46

Chapter 5

Consumption of Tobacco Products in the United States

Chapter 5

CONSUMPTION OF TOBACCO PRODUCTS IN THE UNITED STATES

The U.S. Department of Agriculture estimates that the total number of persons in the United States, including overseas members of the Armed Forces, who consume tobacco on a regular basis is close to 70 million (1).

Consumption of tobacco products per capita, 15 years and over, has risen from 7.42 pounds in 1900 to 10.85 pounds in 1962. Cigarette consumption increased steadily from 1910, when the per capita consumption was 138 cigarettes, to the 1962 figure of 3,958. Per capita cigar consumption remained steady at slightly over 100 in the first two decades of the century, but started to decrease in 1921. The figure for 1920 is 117, and for 1962 it is 55. Per capita consumption of pipe tobacco remained steady until the mid-1940's. In 1945 the figure was 1.59 pounds, but in 1962 it was just over half a pound (0.56). Consumption of chewing tobacco showed a decline during about the same period, from 1.09 pounds per capita in 1945 to 0.50 in 1962. Consumption of snuff has shown very little change (2) (Table 1).

TABLE 1.—*Consumption of tobacco products per person aged 15 years and over in the United States for selected years, 1900–1962*

Year	All tobacco, pounds	Cigarettes, number	Cigars, number	Pipe tobacco, pounds	Chewing tobacco, pounds	Snuff, pounds
1900	7.42	49	111	1.63	4.10	0.32
1910	8.59	138	113	2.58	3.99	.50
1920	8.66	611	117	1.96	3.06	.50
1930	8.88	1,365	72	1.87	1.90	.46
1940	8.91	1,828	56	2.05	1.00	.38
1950	11.59	3,322	50	.94	.78	.36
1960	10.97	3,888	57	.59	.51	.29
1961	11.15	3,986	56	.59	.51	.27
1962	10.85	3,958	55	.56	.50	.26

Source: Department of Agriculture, Economic Research Service.

Starting in 1950, production of filter tip cigarettes began to rise. Unofficial estimates for 1950 show that only about half of one percent of cigarettes produced were filter tip. In 1952, unofficial estimates show 1.3 percent of cigarettes produced were filter tips. In 1956 the figure had reached 27.6 percent. From 1958 on, official estimates, based on figures reported to the Department of Agriculture by the industry, show a continuous increase from 45.3 percent filter tip cigarettes produced in 1958 to 54.6 percent produced in 1962 (3) (Table 2).

TABLE 2.—*Estimated output of filter-tip cigarettes and percentage of total cigarette production, United States, 1950–1962*

Year	Filter-tip cigarettes (billions)	Percent of total	Year	Filter-tip cigarettes (billions)	Percent of total
1950	2.2	0.6	1957	168.3	38.0
1951	3.0	0.7	1958*	213.0	45.3
1952	5.6	1.3	1959	238.8	48.7
1953	12.4	2.9	1960	258.0	50.9
1954	36.9	9.2	1961	277.1	52.5
1955	77.0	18.7	1962	292.5	54.6
1956	116.9	27.6			

*Data from 1958 through 1962 are official estimates from *Census of Manufacturers*.

Source: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Economic Research Service.

REFERENCES

1. U.S. Department of Agriculture. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
2. U.S. Department of Agriculture. Economic Research Service. Tobacco products. Consumption per capita, 15 years and over, United States, 1900–62.
3. U.S. Department of Agriculture. Economic Research Service. The tobacco situation. March 1962, March 1963, September 1963.

Chapter 6

Chemical and Physical Characteristics of Tobacco and Tobacco Smoke

Contents

Page

CHEMISTRY OF TOBACCO 49

COMPOSITION OF CIGARETTE SMOKE 50

COMPOUNDS OF THE PARTICULATE PHASE OTHER THAN HIGHER POLYCYCLICS 51
- Aliphatic and Alicyclic Hydrocarbons 51
- Terpenes and Isoprenoid Hydrocarbon 51
- Alcohols and Esters 52
- Sterols 52
- Aldehydes and Ketones 52
- Acids 53
- Phenols and Polyphenols 54
- Alkaloids, Nitrogen Bases, and Heterocyclics 54
- Amino Acids 54
- Inorganic Components 55
- Noncarcinogenic Aromatic Hydrocarbons 55

CARCINOGENIC HYDROCARBONS AND HETEROCYCLICS IN TOBACCO SMOKE 55

COCARCINOGENS 58

MECHANISM OF THE FORMATION OF CARCINOGENS . 59

THE GAS PHASE 60

EFFECTS ON CILIARY ACTIVITY 61

PESTICIDES AND ADDITIVES 61

SUMMARY 62

REFERENCES 63

List of Tables

TABLE 1. Major classes of compounds in the particulate phase of cigarette smoke 51

TABLE 2. Carcinogenic polycyclic compounds isolated from cigarette smoke 56

TABLE 3. Polycyclic hydrocarbons isolated from tobacco smoke 58

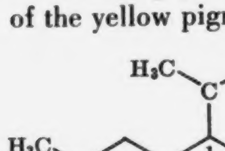
TABLE 4. Some gases found in cigarette smoke 60

Chapter 6

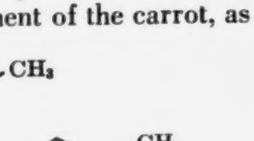
Tobacco is an herb which man has smoked for over 300 years. The plant was given the generic name *Nicotiana* after Jean Nicot, French ambassador to Portugal, who in 1560 publicly extolled the virtue of tobacco as a curative agent. The species *Nicotiana tabacum* is now the chief source of smoking tobacco and is the only species cultivated in the United States.

CHEMISTRY OF TOBACCO

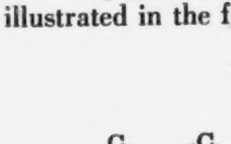
The tobacco leaf contains a complex mixture of chemical components: cellulosic products, starches, proteins, sugars, alkaloids, pectic substances, hydrocarbons, phenols, fatty acids, isoprenoids, sterols, and inorganic minerals. Many of the several hundred components isolated have been found to occur also in other plants. Two groups of components are specific to tobacco and have not as yet been isolated from other natural sources. One includes the alkaloid nicotine and the related companion substances nornicotine, myosmine, and anabasine. These nitrogen-containing substances are all basic and hence extractable with acid. Seven members of a second group of compounds fairly distinctive to tobacco have been isolated and characterized (1962–63) by D. L. Roberts and R. L. Rowland(36). They are described as isoprenoids, since the structures are divisible into units of isoprene, the building principle of rubber, of the red pigment of the tomato, and of the yellow pigment of the carrot, as illustrated in the following formulas:



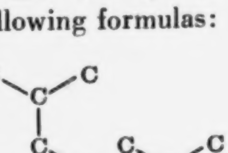
Nicotine



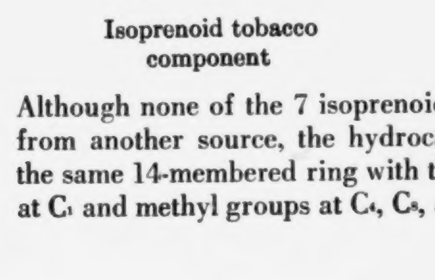
Nornicotine



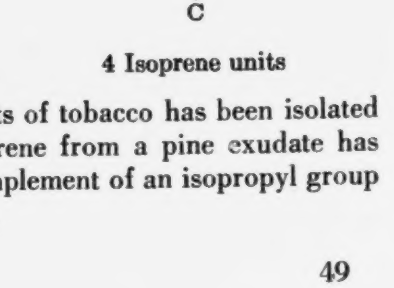
Myosmine



Anabasine



Isoprenoid tobacco component



4 Isoprene units

Although none of the 7 isoprenoid components of tobacco has been isolated from another source, the hydrocarbon cembrene from a pine exudate has the same 14-membered ring with the same complement of an isopropyl group at C_1 and methyl groups at C_4, C_8, and C_{12} (9).

COMPOSITION OF CIGARETTE SMOKE

Cigarette smoke is an heterogeneous mixture of gases, uncondensed vapors, and liquid particulate matter (32). As it enters the mouth the smoke is a concentrated aerosol with millions or billions of particles per cubic centimeter (25, 30). The median size of the particles is about 0.5 micron (1). For purposes of investigating chemical composition and biological properties, smoke is separated into a particulate phase and a gas phase, and the gas phase is frequently subdivided into materials which condense at liquid-air temperature and those which do not. The large quantities of material required for investigation of the chemical components are prepared on smoking machines (25) in which large numbers of cigarettes are smoked simultaneously in a fashion designed to simulate average smoking habits, and a yellow-brown condensate known as tobacco tar is collected in traps cooled to the temperature of dry ice (−70° C.) or liquid nitrogen (−196° C.). The tar thus contains all of the particulate phase of smoke as well as condensable components of the gas phase. The amount of tar from the smoke of one cigarette is between 3 and 40 mg., the quantity varying according to the burning and condensing conditions, the length of the cigarette, the use of a filter, porosity of paper, content of tobacco, weight and kind of tobacco.

An important factor determining the composition of cigarette smoke is the temperature in the burning zone. While air is being drawn through the cigarette the temperature of the burning zone reaches approximately 884° C. and when the cigarette is burning without air being drawn through it the temperature is approximately 835° C. (42). The smoke generated during puffing, when air is being drawn through the cigarette, is called main-stream smoke; that generated when the cigarette is burning at rest is called side-stream smoke. At the temperatures cited extensive pyrolytic reactions occur. Some of the many constituents of tobacco are stable enough to distil unchanged, but many others suffer extensive reactions involving oxidation, dehydrogenation, cracking, rearrangement, and condensation. The large number and variety of compounds in tobacco smoke tar is reminiscent of the composition of the tar formed on carbonization of coal, which in many cases is conducted at temperatures lower than those of a burning cigarette. It is thus not surprising that some 500 different compounds have been identified in either the particulate phase of cigarette smoke or in the gas phase.

In one study (50) regular cigarettes (70 mm. long, about 1 g. each) without filter tips produced 17–40 mg. of tar per cigarette. In another investigation (43) 174,000 regular size American cigarettes afforded a total of 4 kg. of tar, an average of 23 mg. per cigarette. In still another study (31) 34,000 70-mm. cigarettes were smoked mechanically on a constant puff-volume type machine with which 35-ml. puffs, each of two seconds duration, were taken at one minute intervals from each cigarette. Eight puffs were required to smoke each cigarette to an average butt length of 30 mm. The smoke was condensed in a series of three glass traps cooled in liquid air. The condensate was rinsed out of the traps with ether, water, and hexane. The yield of condensate nonvolatile at 25° C. and 25 mm. of mercury was 20.9 mg. per cigarette.

Procedures for gross separation into basic, acidic, phenolic, and neutral fractions and for further processing of these fractions vary from laboratory to laboratory. The criteria upon which identification is based also vary. The most reliable identifications are based upon an ultraviolet absorption spectrum and/or a fluorescence spectrum in good agreement over the entire range with that of an authentic sample and include one or more of the following: Rf value observed in a paper chromatogram (41); order of elution from alumina; mass spectrometry.

COMPOUNDS OF THE PARTICULATE PHASE OTHER THAN HIGHER POLYCYCLICS

This brief summary is based largely on the comprehensive review by Johnstone and Plimmer of the Medical Research Council at Exeter University, England (24). It should be noted that water constitutes 27 percent of the particulate phase. The major groups of compounds included are shown in Table 1.

Aliphatic and Alicyclic Hydrocarbons

Almost all of the possible hydrocarbons, C_1 through C_4, saturated and unsaturated, straight-chain and branched-chain, have been reported to be present in tobacco smoke. Intermediate, normally liquid paraffins are present. All the C_{26} through C_{33} *n*-alkanes have been identified, as well as the C_{27} and C_{29}-C_{33} isoparaffins.

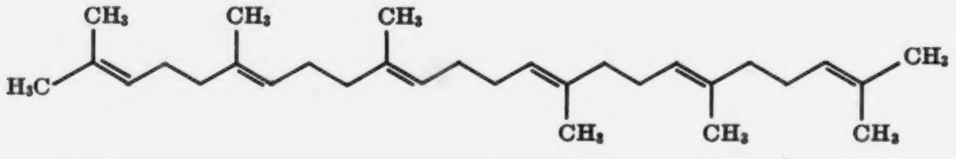
Table 1.—*Major classes of compounds in the particulate phase of cigarette smoke*

Class	Percent in particulate* phase	Number of compounds	Toxic action on lung
Acids	7.7–12.8	25	Some irritant
Glycerol, glycol, alcohols	5.3–8.3	18	Possible irritation
Aldehydes and ketones	8.5	21	Some irritant
Aliphatic hydrocarbons	4.9	64	Some irritant
Aromatic hydrocarbons	0.44	81	Some carcinogenic
Phenols	1.0–3.8	45	Irritant and possibly cocarcinogenic
	66%	254	

*Water 27%.

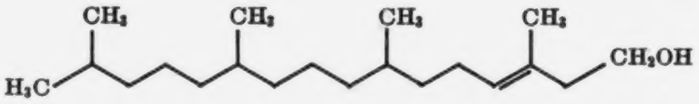
Terpenes and Isoprenoid Hydrocarbons

Isoprene, the basic unit of the terpenes and of higher terpenoids has been identified in cigarette smoke (34) as have its dimers, dipentene and 1,8-*p*-menthadiene. The triterpene squalene, consisting of six isoprene units and shown to be present in smoke (47) is of interest because of the possibility of its being cyclized to polycyclic compounds and because of its ready



Squalene

reaction with air to form hydroperoxides (which would be destroyed during attempted isolation); a hydroperoxide derived from cholesterol has been shown to be carcinogenic (cancer-causing), at least under certain conditions of administration (12). Phytadienes, products of the dehydration of the diterpene alcohol phytol, are also present in smoke and subject to air oxidation to hydroperoxides.



Phytol

Alcohols and Esters

A wide variety of mono- and dihydric alcohols, both aliphatic and aromatic, are present in tobacco smoke. Solanesol, a primary alcohol containing 9 isoprene units, has been found in both tobacco and tobacco smoke; 20 g. of pure material was isolated from 10 lbs. of flue-cured aged tobacco (0.44 percent). Grossman et al (13) found that pyrolysis of solanesol at 500° C. gives isoprene, its dimer dipentene, and other terpenoid products and concluded that the alcohol is the source of terpenoid compounds which are important factors in the flavor of tobacco smoke.

Ethylene glycol and glycerol have been found present in smoke, but it is not clear from the literature whether they are present in smoke from untreated tobacco or arise from addition of these humectant substances to tobacco to improve moistness.

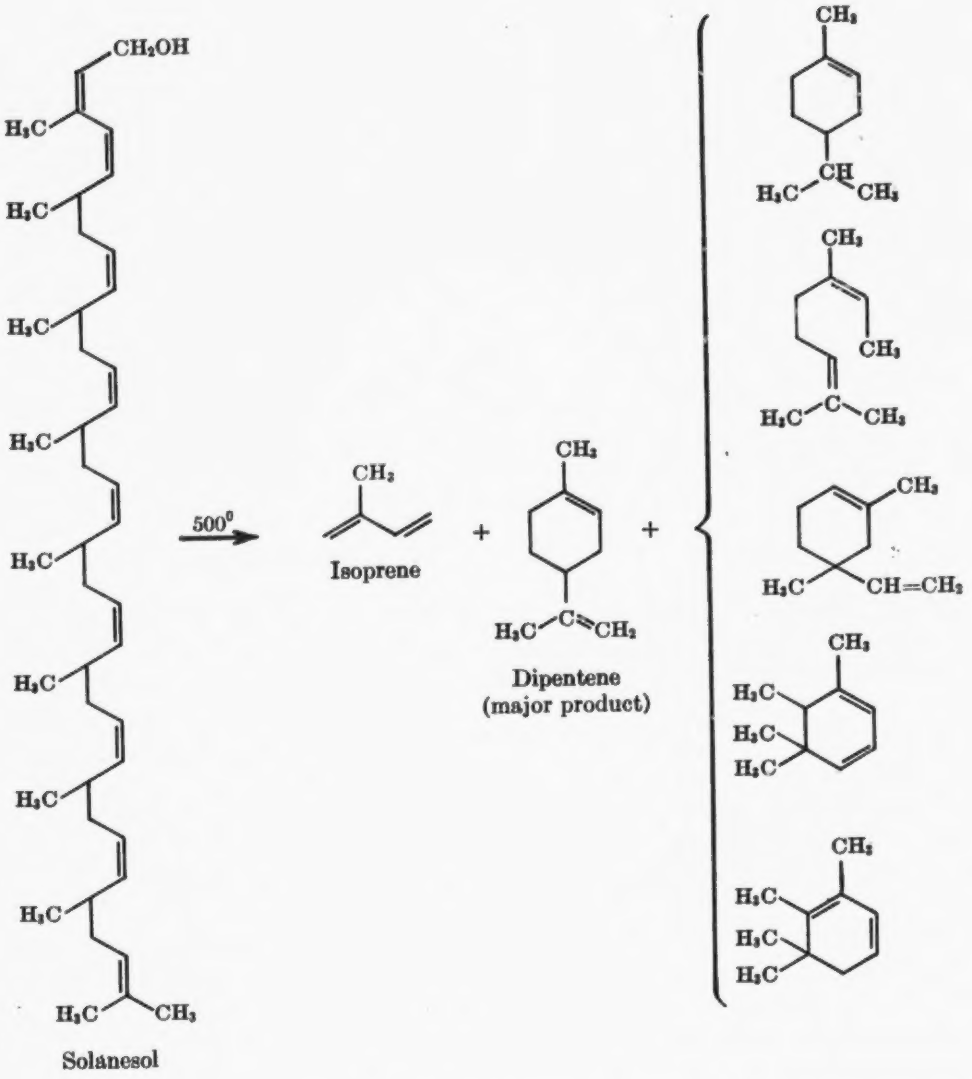
Many common esters, such as the ethyl esters of the C_2, C_3, and C_4 fatty acids, are present in smoke. Higher fatty acids are found both as free acids and as esters.

Sterols

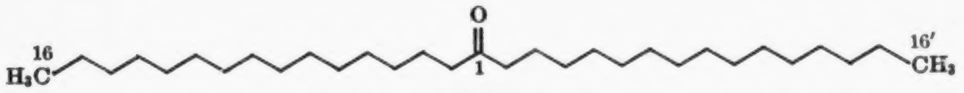
Stigmasterol, β-sitosterol, and γ-sitosterol have been isolated from tobacco smoke. Indeed the sterol fraction is reported (29) to constitute approximately 0.15 percent of whole tar. The sterols are of interest as possible precursors of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and because of the evidence, noted above, that sterol hydroperoxides can be carcinogenic.

Aldehydes and Ketones

Most common aldehydes of low molecular weight (acetaldehyde, propionaldehyde, acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, etc.) have been found present


CH₂OH
H₃C
CH₃
500°
CH₃
Isoprene
+
CH₃
H₃C C CH₂
Dipentene
(major product)
+
CH₃
H₃C CH CH₃
CH₃
CH₃
H₃C C CH₃
CH₃
H₃C CH=CH₂
CH₃
H₃C
H₃C
H₃C
CH₃
H₃C
H₃C
H₃C
Solanesol

in tobacco smoke, as have such dicarbonyl compounds as glyoxal and diacetyl. Dipalmityl ketone exemplifies ketones of high molecular weight isolated from tobacco smoke.


O
16
H₃C
1
16′
CH₃

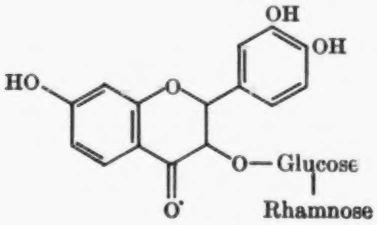
Dipalmityl ketone

ACIDS

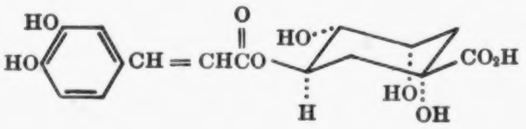
A large number of volatile and nonvolatile acids of low molecular weight are present in tobacco smoke. Fatty acids of chain length C_{13} to C_{18} are reported to constitute 1 percent of the whole tar and the bulk of these acids are present in the free form (46). Unsaturated fatty acids and keto acids (e.g., pyruvic acid) are also present.

PHENOLS AND POLYPHENOLS

Since the phenols and polyphenols present in tobacco leaf play an important role in the curing and smoking quality of tobacco, a great deal of investigative work has been done on the estimation, separation, and identification of complex tobacco phenols such as rutin and chlorogenic acid. The presence of simple phenols in tobacco smoke was established as early as 1871. The phenol content of smoke became of increasing importance with the demonstration that phenol and substituted phenols can function as cocarcinogens; that is, they promote the appearance of skin tumors in mice following application of a single initiating dose of a known carcinogen (4). Furthermore, the smoke from one cigarette contains as much as 1 mg. of phenols (7). In addition to simple alkylphenols, naphthols, and the polyphenols, resorcinol and hydroquinone are also present.



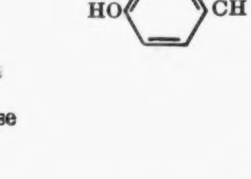
Rutin



Chlorogenic acid

ALKALOIDS, NITROGEN BASES, AND HETEROCYCLICS

Pyridine, nicotine, nornicotine, and other substituted pyridine bases constitute some 8–15 percent of whole tar; nicotine and nornicotine constitute about 7–8 percent of the total tar. The companion bases are products of the pyrolysis of the alkaloids present in tobacco leaf. Quinoline and three polycyclic heterocyclic compounds have also been identified in smoke (45) and will be discussed later since the three polycyclic compounds are carcinogenic. A pentacyclic compound related to xanthene, namely 1,8,9-perinaphthoxanthene, has been identified in smoke (45).



1,8,9-Perinaphthoxanthene

AMINO ACIDS

Although tobacco leaf contains a number of amino acids, relatively few have been found present in smoke; among these are glutamine and glutamic acid.

INORGANIC COMPONENTS

It is estimated that the main-stream smoke from one cigarette contains about 150 μg. of metallic constituents, which are mainly potassium (90 percent), sodium (5 percent), and traces of aluminum, arsenic, calcium, and copper. Arsenic is reported to be present to the extent of 0.3–1.4 μg. in the smoke of one cigarette. The inorganic compounds are most likely chlorides, but metals themselves may be present.

Apparently beryllium is present in tobacco in trace quantities, but is not volatilized in the smoking process (48). Nickel is present in cigarettes in trace amounts and may occur in main-stream smoke to a small extent, probably as the chloride (31). Spectrographic analysis has shown the presence of chromium in smoke at a level of less than 0.06 μg. per cigarette. This level appears too low to represent a hazard (48).

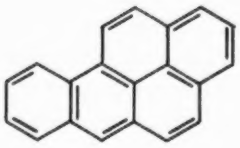
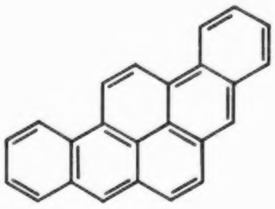
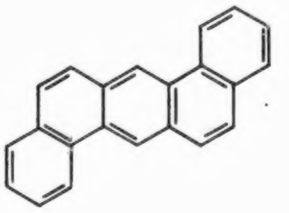
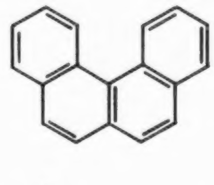
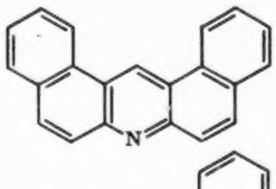
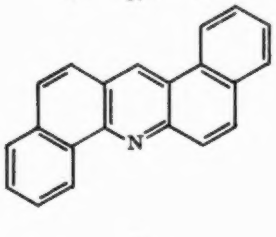
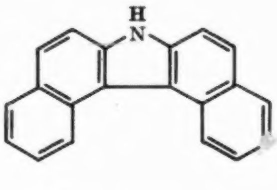
NONCARCINOGENIC AROMATIC HYDROCARBONS

The aromatic hydrocarbons present in tobacco smoke have received an enormous amount of attention since some of them are carcinogenic. Noncarcinogenic hydrocarbons of smoke containing one to three rings include benzene, toluene and other alkylbenzenes, acenaphthene, acenaphthylene, fluorene, anthracene, and phenanthrene. Hydrocarbons of established carcinogenicity to mice all contain from four to six condensed rings. However, no less than 27 hydrocarbons containing four or more condensed rings which have been tested for carcinogenicity with negative results have been isolated from tobacco smoke tar. As methods of separation and identification improve, it is almost certain that additional hydrocarbons will be found present in smoke, because almost every conceivable ring system has been demonstrated to be present and the number of possible alkylated polycyclics is very large indeed.

CARCINOGENIC HYDROCARBONS AND HETEROCYCLICS IN TOBACCO SMOKE

In 1925–30 Kennaway et al. in seeking to identify the active substance in high-boiling fractions of coal tar distillates of established carcinogenicity to mice, discovered that dibenzo(a,h)anthracene (for formula, see Table 2) prepared by synthesis evokes skin cancer when applied to the skin of mice (11). The hydrocarbon was recognized as different from the carcinogen of coal tar because its fluorescent spectrum did not match the characteristic three-banded spectrum of the tars. In 1933 Cook and co-workers (11) isolated the coal tar constituent responsible for the characteristic fluorescence and identified it as benzo(a)pyrene. It is one of the most potent of all the carcinogens now known.

TABLE 2.—*Carcinogenic Polycyclic Compounds Isolated From Cigarette Smoke*

Compound	Structure	Carcino-genicity	Amount reported, μg/1000 cigarettes
1. Benzo(a)pyrene		++++	16 (ave. of 10 reports)
2. Dibenzo(a,i)pyrene		++++	0.02-10 (2 reports)
3. Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene		++	4 (1 report)
4. Benzo(c)phenanthrene		+	not stated
5. Dibenz(a,j)acridine		+	2.7 (1 report)
6. Dibenz(a,h)acridine		+	0.1 (1 report)
7. 7H-Dibenzo(c,g)carbazole		+	0.7 (1 report)

Since the discovery of carcinogenic hydrocarbons, a large number of polycyclic hydrocarbons and heterocyclic analogs have been tested for carcinogenicity to mice and to rats in many laboratories, both by application to the skin and by subcutaneous injection. Bioassays in different laboratories, often on independently prepared samples, are remarkably consistent and place a series of hydrocarbons in the same relative order of potency. A compilation (and its supplement) prepared by J. L. Hartwell (16) of the National Cancer Institute lists 2108 compounds of which 481 were reported to cause malignant tumors in animals. All but one of the polycyclic hydrocarbons listed in Table 2 as having been identified in tobacco smoke have already been documented in the Hartwell report and can be assigned a rating as very potent (++++), potent (+++), moderately carcinogenic (++), or weakly carcinogenic (+) (31). Many other such compounds studied are reported in the Hartwell survey and in another by Arthur D. Little, Inc. (31). The rating assigned to dibenzo(a,i) pyrene is based on experiments with over 10,000 inbred mice in which one subcutaneous injection in the groin of 0.5 mg. of hydrocarbon in tricaprylin produced 50 percent sarcomas at the injection site in 14 weeks and 98 percent tumors in 24 weeks (20). Benzo(a)pyrene is one of the two most potent of the seven carcinogens detected in tobacco smoke and it is present in much larger quantity than any of the other carcinogens listed. Two polycyclic hydrocarbons isolated from tobacco smoke but not yet adequately tested for carcinogenicity are: benzo(j)fluoranthene and dibenzo(a,l)pyrene.

Identification of benzo(a)pyrene is reported in 19 separate investigations; the amount given in the table per 1000 cigarettes (70 mm. long, weighing about 1.0 g. each) is the average of 10 values selected on the basis of the quality of criteria used for identification (31). Compounds 1, 2, 3, 4, and benzo(j)fluoranthene were identified in one laboratory over a period of years and are listed together in a review by Van Duuren (44). Isolation of the three heterocyclic carcinogens (5,6,7) is reported by Van Duuren (45).

Because of losses in the process of fractionation and purification, the amount of carcinogens reported in a given investigation may be less than the amount actually present. Wynder and Hoffman (50) investigated this point by adding a known amount of radioactive C^{14}-labelled benzo(a)pyrene to a smoke condensate and applied the usual procedure for isolation of benzo(a)pyrene, which involved, in the last stages, chromatographing twice on silica gel and four times on paper. The activity of the benzo(a)pyrene finally isolated indicated a loss of 35–40 percent of carcinogen during processing. The amount of benzo(a)pyrene given in Table 2 thus should be multiplied by a factor of 1.5 to give the estimated true amount. Probably the amounts of the other carcinogens in smoke are also at least 1.5 times the reported amounts.

Relatively little work has been done on the components of smoke produced with cigars and pipes. Table 3 summarizing a comparative study made in one laboratory (5) indicates that the amount of benzo(a)pyrene, the only carcinogen in the group studied, increases sharply from cigarettes to cigars to pipes.

TABLE 3.—*Polycyclic hydrocarbons isolated from tobacco smoke*

[μg. per 1000 g. of tobacco consumed]

Hydrocarbon	Cigarettes	Cigars	Pipes
Benzo(a)pyrene	9	34	85
Acenaphthylene	50	16	291
Anthracene	109	119	1, 100
Pyrene	125	176	755

COCARCINOGENS

Assays of tobacco smoke tars for carcinogenicity are done by applying a dilute solution of tar in an organic solvent with a camel's hair brush to the backs of mice beginning when the animals are about six weeks old. Application is repeated three times a week for a period of a year or more. The results of a number of such assays present a puzzling anomaly: the total tar from cigarettes has about 40 times the carcinogenic potency of the benzo(a)pyrene present in the tar. The other carcinogens known to be present in tobacco smoke are, with the exception of dibenzo(a,i)pyrene, much less potent than benzo(a)pyrene and they are present in smaller amounts. Apparently, therefore, the whole is greater than the sum of the known parts (27, 33, 49).

One possible or partial explanation of the discrepancy is that the tar contains compounds which, although not themselves carcinogenic, can enhance the cancer-producing properties of the carcinogens. Berenblum and Shubik (3), reporting on cocarcinogenesis, described the potentiating effect of croton oil, which itself is noncarcinogenic except in certain strains of mice (4a), on the action of hydrocarbon carcinogens. Phenol is reported to have a similar potentiating effect (4, 50) and, as noted above, cigarette smoke contains considerable phenolic material. Long-chain fatty acid esters (39) and free fatty acids (19) have been shown to function as cocarcinogens, and substances of both types occur abundantly in tobacco smoke. It is possible that the potentiating action of croton oil is due to the presence of fatty acids and their esters. A further observation of possible importance is that some polycyclic hydrocarbons, though very weak or inactive as carcinogens, are capable of initiating malignant growth under the influence of a promoter. Thus benz(a)anthracene, identified in cigarette smoke, is very weak or inactive in initiating malignant growth by itself, but initiates carcinogenesis under the influence of croton oil as promoter (15).

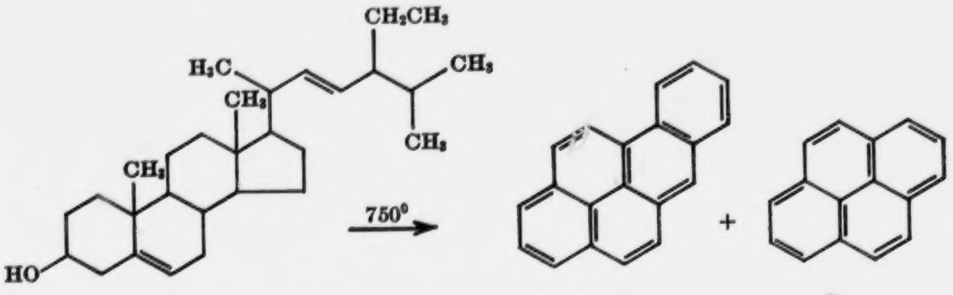
If more were known about the possible cocarcinogenicity of the many inactive components of tobacco smoke, some of the apparent discrepancy between isolation and bioassay data might disappear. It is possible that some of the carcinogenicity of smoke is due to hydroperoxides formed from unsaturated smoke components and destroyed in the isolation procedures. Furthermore both sets of data are far from precise; for example, one estimate of the amount of the highly potent dibenzo(a,i)pyrene per 1000 cigarettes (Table 2) is 0.02μg. and another is 10μg.

However, it is not necessary to wait for an exact balance of the two sets of data to draw a conclusion from each. The isolation experiments, taken alone, indicate that cigarette smoke contains a number of identified chemicals which are carcinogenic to mice. The bioassays suggest that cigarette smoke probably contains components which, acting in a manner as yet undescribed, are involved in the induction of tumors in mice.

Assessment of all conceivable synergistic effects presents a gigantic problem for exploration. Tobacco smoke contains considerable amounts of phenols and fatty acids, both of which, as previously mentioned, enhance the activity of known carcinogens. Cellulose acetate filters now in use remove 70–80 percent of acidic constituents of tobacco smoke.

MECHANISM OF THE FORMATION OF CARCINOGENS

Most of the carcinogenic compounds identified in cigarette smoke tar are not present in the native tobacco leaf but are formed by pyrolysis at the high burning temperature of cigarettes. Van Duuren (44) reports formation of benzo(a)pyrene and pyrene on pyrolysis of stigmasterol, a smoke component. Similar pyrolysis of pyridine or of nicotine gives dibenzo(a,j) acridine and dibenzo(a,h)acridine, both of which are carcinogenic (Table 2). Pyrolysis of nontobacco cigarettes made from vegetable fibers and spinach resulted in formation of benzo(a)pyrene (50).



Stigmasterol **Benzo(a)pyrene** **Pyrene**

Hurd and co-workers (22) by careful experimentation have elaborated plausible mechanisms for the formation of polycyclic aromatics by pyrolysis of materials of low molecular weight at temperatures in the range 800–900° C. Postulated radical intermediates are:

$$\text{(a)}\quad CH_2{=}C{=}\dot{C}H \longleftrightarrow \dot{C}H_2{-}C{\equiv}CH$$

$$\text{(b)}\quad \ddot{C}H{-}CH{=}\dot{C}H \longleftrightarrow \dot{C}H{=}CH{-}\ddot{C}H$$

$$\text{(c)}\quad \dot{C}H{=}CH{-}CH{=}\dot{C}H$$

These radicals can arise from propylene, toluene, picoline, or pyridine. A variety of polycyclic hydrocarbons can be generated by reaction of these radicals with themselves or with other small radicals present in the heating zone. For example, dimerization of (b) should give benzene.

It thus appears that the pyrolysis of many organic materials can lead to the formation of components carcinogenic to mice. Cigarette paper consists essentially of cellulose. Pyrolysis of cellulose has been shown to produce benzo(a)pyrene. The observation (2) that treatment of tobacco with copper nitrate decreases the benzo(a)pyrene content of the cigarette smoke suggests a possibility for improvement by the use of additives or catalysts. The fact that side-stream smoke contains three times more benzo(a)pyrene than main-stream smoke has been cited (50) as evidence that more efficient oxidation could conceivably lower the content of carcinogenic hydrocarbons.

THE GAS PHASE

The gas phase accounts for 60 percent of total cigarette smoke. Hobbs et al. (34, 35) found that 98.9 mole percent of the gas phase is made up of the following seven components:

Nitrogen	73 mole percent
Oxygen	10
Carbon-dioxide	9.5
Carbon-monoxide	4. 2
Hydrogen	1.
Argon	0. 6
Methane	0. 6
	98. 9

The approximately one percent of the gas phase not accounted for by the seven major constituents contains numerous compounds, no less than 43 of which have been identified as present in trace amounts. Some of these are listed in Table [illegible] (1).

TABLE 4.—*Some gases found in cigarette smoke*

Compound	Concentration	Safe level for industrial exposure*	Toxic action on lung
	(ppm)	*(ppm)*	
Carbon Monoxide	42, 000	100	Unknown
Carbon Dioxide	92, 000		None
Methane, ethane, propane, butane, etc.	87, 000	500	None
Acetylene, ethylene, propylene, etc.	31, 000	5, 000	None
Formaldehyde	30	5	Irritant
Acetaldehyde	3, 200	200	Irritant
Acrolein	150	0. 5	Irritant
Methanol	700		Irritant
Acetone	1, 100	200	Irritant
Methyl ethyl ketone	500	250	Irritant
Ammonia	300	150	Irritant
Nitrogen Dioxide	250	5	Irritant
Methyl Nitrite	200		Unknown
Hydrogen Sulfide	40	20	Irritant
Hydrogen Cyanide	1, 600	10	Respiratory enzyme poison
Methyl Chloride	1, 200	100	Unknown

*The values listed refer to time-weighted average concentrations for a normal work day.

EFFECTS ON CILIARY ACTIVITY*

An important line of investigation was opened up by the report by Hilding (18) that cigarette smoke is capable of inhibiting the transport activity of ciliated cells such as found in the respiratory tract. It has been suggested (10, 17) that failure of ciliary function to provide a constantly moving stream of mucus enables environmental carcinogens to reach the epithelial cells. Kensler and Battista (28) describe development of a method of bioassay for inhibition of ciliary transport activity involving exposure of the trachea of a rabbit to the test material. The smoke from a regular cigarette was found to inhibit transport activity by 50 percent after exposure to two or three puffs. Several commercial filter cigarettes gave essentially the same result. The fact that these filters lower the phenol content by 70 to 80 percent and trap about 40 percent of the particulate phase suggested that neither phenolic nor particulate materials are responsible for the inhibition noted. The next trial was with an absolute filter, that is, one which removes the entire particulate phase and gives nonvisible gas. The observation that such treatment did not significantly alter the inhibitory effect of the puff established that components of the gas phase are responsible for inhibition of ciliary transport activity. Assays of known components of the gas phase showed the following compounds to possess such activity: hydrogen cyanide, formaldehyde, acetaldehyde, acrolein, and ammonia, although no one of these occurs at levels high enough to produce the effect noted for smoke.

Activated carbons differ markedly in their adsorption characteristics. Carbon filters previously employed in cigarettes do not have the specific power to scrub the gas phase. It has been reported that a filter containing special carbon granules removes gaseous constituents which depress ciliary activity (28).

PESTICIDES AND ADDITIVES

Before 1930 practically the only insecticides used in the growing of tobacco were lead arsenate and paris green (the mixed acetate-arsenite salt of copper). Analysis of 6 brands of American cigarettes purchased in 1933 showed a range of 7.5–26.4 parts of As_2O_3 per million, with an average value of 13.9 ppm. (6). Cogbill and Hobbs (8) found that main-stream smoke of cigarettes containing 7.1 μg. of arsenic per cigarette contains 0.031 μg. per puff. This amount would be equivalent to 0.25 μg. of arsenic per cigarette (8 puffs), and hence a smoker consuming 2.5 packs of such cigarettes per day might inhale 12.5 μg. of arsenic per day. By comparison, analysis of the atmosphere of New York City over a 12-year period indicated an average content of 100–400 μg. of arsenic per 10 cubic meters, which is an approximate daily intake per person (38).

Extensive Federal efforts to discourage the use of arsenicals for the control of tobacco hornworms on the growing tobacco crop resulted in a sharp decline in the arsenic content of cigarettes after 1950. Thus, the average arsenic content of 17 brands of cigarettes analyzed in 1958 was 6.2 ppm. of As_2O_3 (14).

---

*This topic is discussed more fully in Chapter 10.

It seems unlikely that the amount of arsenic derived even from unfiltered cigarettes is sufficient to present a health hazard.

Chemicals recommended by the Department of Agriculture for the control of tobacco insects are: malathion, parathion, Endosulfan, DDT, TDE, endrin, dieldrin, Guthion, aldrin, heptachlor, Diazinon, Dylox, Sevin, and chlordane (42a). Trace amounts of TDE and endrin have been detected in commercial cigarettes and cigarette smoke. Guthion and Sevin residues were detected in main-stream cigarette smoke at levels approximating 0.3 percent and 1 percent of that added to cigarettes prior to smoking. Tobacco treated with Guthion and Sevin at the recommended levels showed no measurable contamination of main-stream cigarette smoke (4b). (For discussion of carcinogenicity of tobacco pesticides, see Chapter 9.)

Cigarette manufacture in the United States includes use of additives such as sugars, humectants, synthetic flavors, licorice, menthol, vanillin, and rum. Glycerol and methylglycerol are looked on with disfavor as humectants because on pyrolysis they yield the irritants acrolein and methylyglyoxal. Additives have not been used in the manufacture of domestic British cigarettes since the Customs and Excise Act of 1952, Clause 176, and probably longer, inasmuch as Section 5 of the Tobacco Act of 1842 imposed a widespread prohibition on the use of additives in tobacco manufacture.

SUMMARY

Of the several hundred compounds isolated from the tobacco leaf, two groups are specific to tobacco. One of these groups includes the alkaloid nicotine and related substances. The other includes compounds described as isoprenoids. Cigarette smoke is an heterogeneous mixture of gases, uncondensed vapors, and particulate matter. In investigating chemical composition and biological properties, it is necessary to deal separately with the particulate phase and gas phase of smoke.

Components of the particulate phase other than the higher polycyclics include aliphatic and alicyclic hydrocarbons, terpenes and isoprenoid hydrocarbons, alcohols and esters, sterols, aldehydes and ketones, acids, phenols and polyphenols, alkaloids, nitrogen bases, heterocyclics, amino acids, and inorganic chemicals such as arsenic, potassium, and some metals. Seven polycyclic compounds isolated from cigarette smoke have been established to be carcinogenic. They are shown in Table 2. The over-all carcinogenic potency of tobacco tar is many times the effect which can be attributed to substances isolated from it. The difference may be associated in part with the presence in tobacco smoke of cocarcinogens, several of which have been identified as smoke components.

Components of the gas phase of cigarette smoke have been shown to produce various undesirable effects on test animals or organs, one of which is suppression of ciliary transport activity in trachea and bronchi.

REFERENCES

1. Albert, R. E., Nelson, N. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
2. Alvord, E. T., Cardon, S. Z. The inhibition of formation of 3,4-benzpyrene. Brit J Cancer 10: 498–506, 1956.
3. Berenblum, I., Shubik, P. The role of croton oil applications, associated with a single painting of a carcinogen, in tumour induction of the mouse skin. Brit J Cancer 1: 379–82, 1947.
4. Boutwell, R., Bosch, D. K. The tumor-promoting action of phenol and related compounds for mouse skin. Cancer Res 19: 413–24, 1959.

4a. Boutwell, R., Bosch, D. K., and Rusch, H. P. On the role of croton oil in tumor formation. Cancer Res 17: 71, 1957.

4b. Bowery, T. G., Guthrie, F. E. Determination of insecticide residues on green and flue-cured tobacco and in main-stream cigarette smoke. Agriculture and Food Chem 9(3): 193–7, 1961.

5. Campbell, J. M., Lindsey, A. J. Polycyclic hydrocarbons in cigar smoke. Brit J Cancer 11: 192–5, 1957.
6. Carey, F. P., Blodgett, G., Satterlee, H. S. Preparation of samples for determination of arsenic. Oxygen-bomb combustion method. Industr Eng Chem Anal Ed 6, 327–30, 1934.
7. Clemo, G. R. Some aspects of the chemistry of cigarette smoke. Tetrahedron 3: 168–74, 1958.
8. Cogbill, E. C., Hobbs, M. E. Transfer of metallic constituents of cigarets to the main-stream smoke. Tobacco Sci 1: 68–73, 1957.
9. Dauben, W. G., Thiessen, W. E., Resnick, P. R. Cembrene, A 14-membered ring diterpene hydrocarbon. J Amer Chem Soc 84: 2015–6, 1962.
10. Falk, H. L., Tremer, H. M., Kotin, P. Effect of cigarette smoke and its constituents on ciliated mucus-secreting epithelium. J Nat Cancer Inst 23: 999–1012, 1959.
11. Fieser, L. F., Fieser, M. Topics in organic chemistry. New York, Reinhold, 1963, p. 43–56.
12. Fieser, L. F., Greene, T. W., Bischoff, F., Lopez, G., Rupp, J. J. [Communication to the editor] A carcinogenic oxidation product of cholesterol. J Amer Chem Soc 77: 3928–9, 1955.
13. Grossman, J. D., Deszyck, E. J., Ikeda, R. M., Bavley, A. A study of pyrolysis of solanesol. Chem Industr 1950–1962.
14. Guthrie, F. E., McCants, C. B., Small, H. G., Jr. Arsenic content of commercial tobacco, 1917–1958. Tobacco Sci 3: 62–4, 1959.
15. Hadler, H. I., Darchun, V., Lee, K. Initiation and promotion activity of certain polynuclear hydrocarbons. J Nat Cancer Inst 23: 1383–7, 1959.
16. Hartwell, J. L. Survey of compounds which have been tested for carcinogenic activity, Federal Security Agency, Public Health Service Pub No. 149, 1951. 583 p.
17. Hilding, A. C. On cigarette smoking, bronchial carcinoma and ciliary action. 3. Accumulation of cigarette tar upon artificially produced

deciliated islands in the respiratory epithelium. Ann Othol 65: 116–30, 1956.

18. Hilding, A. C. On cigarette smoking, bronchial carcinoma and ciliary action. 2. Experimental study on the filtering action of cow's lungs, the deposition of tar in the bronchial tree and removal by ciliary action. New Eng J Med 254: 1155–60, 1956.
19. Holsti, P. Tumor promoting effects of some long chain fatty acids in experimental skin carcinogenesis in the mouse. Acta Path Microbiol Scand 46: 51–8, 1959.
20. Homburger, F., Tregier, A. Modifying factors in carcinogenesis. Progr Exp Tumor Res 1: 311–28, 1960.
21. Hurd, C. D., Macon, A. R. Pyrolytic formation of arenes. 4. Pyrolysis of benzene, toluene and radioactive toluene. J Amer Chem Soc 84: 4524–6, 1962.
22. Hurd, C. D., Macon, A. R., Simon, J. I., Levetan, R. V. Pyrolytic formation of arenes. 1. Survey of general principles and findings. J Amer Chem Soc 84: 4509–15, 1962.
23. Hurd, C. D., Simon, J. I. Pyrolytic formation of arenes. 3. Pyrolysis of pyridine, picolines and methylpyrazine. J Amer Chem Soc 84: 4519–24, 1962.
24. Johnstone, R. A. W., Plimmer, J. R. The chemical constituents of tobacco and tobacco smoke. Chem Rev 59: 885–936, 1959.
25. Keith, C. H., Newsome, J. R. Quantitative studies on cigarette smoke. 1. An automatic smoking machine. Tobacco 144: (13) 26–32, May 29, 1957.
26. Keith, C. H., Newsome, J. R. Quantitative studies on cigarette smoke. 2. The effect of physical variables on the weight of smoke. Tobacco 144 (14): 26–31, Apr 5, 1957.
27. Kennaway, E., Lindsey, A. J. Some possible exogenous factors in the causation of lung cancer. Brit Med Bull 14: 124–31, 1958.
28. Kensler, C. J., Battista, S. P. Components of cigarette smoke with ciliary-depressant activity. New Eng J Med 269: 1161–1166, 1963.
29. Kosak, A. I., Swinehart, J. S., Taber, D., Van Duuren, B. L. Stigmasterol in cigarette smoke. Science 125: 991–2, 1957.
30. Langer, G., Fisher, N. A. Concentration and particle size of cigarette-smoke particles. AMA Arch Industr Health 13: 372–8, 1956.
31. Liggett & Myers Tobacco Co. Arthur D. Little, Inc. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
32. Lindsey, A. J. Some observations upon the chemistry of tobacco smoke. In: James, G., Rosenthal, T., eds. Tobacco and health. Springfield, Ill., Thomas, 1962. Chapter 2, p. 21–32.
33. Orris, L., Van Duuren, B. L., Kosak, A. I., Nelson, N., Schmitt, F. L. The carcinogenicity for mouse skin and the aromatic hydrocarbon content of cigarette-smoke condensates. J Nat Cancer Inst 21: 557–61, 1958.
34. Osborne, J. S., Adamek, S., Hobbs, M. E. Some components of gas phase of cigaret smoke. Anal Chem 28: 211–5, 1956.

35. Philippe, R. J., Hobbs, M. E. Some components of the gas phase of cigaret smoke. Anal Chem 28: 2002–6, 1956.
36. Roberts, D. L., Rowland, R. L. Macrocyclic diterpenes a and B–4, 8, 13-Duvatriene -1,3—diols from tobacco. J Org Chem 27: 3989–95, 1962.
37. Rowland, R. L., Rodgman, A., Schumacher, J. N., Roberts, D. L., Cook, U. O., Walker, W. E. 1963 (In press).
38. Satterlee, H. S. The problem of arsenic in American cigarette tobacco. New Eng J Med 254: 1149–54, 1956.
39. Setala, H. Tumor promoting and co-carcinogenic effects of some non-ionic lipophilic—hydrophilic (surface active) agents. Acta Path Microbiol Scand (Suppl No. 115) p. 1–93, 1956.
40. Shubik, P., Hartwell, J. L. Supplement 1, Department of Health, Education and Welfare, PHS Pub No. 149, 1957.
41. Tarbell, D. S., Brooker, E. G., Vanderpool, A., Conway, W., Claus, C. J., Hall, T. J. A system for paper chromotography of 3,4-benzpyrene, some derivates and other polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. J Amer Chem Soc 77: 767–8, 1955.
42. Touey, G. P., Mumpower, R. C. Measurement of the combustion-zone temperature of cigarettes. Tobacco 144: (8) 18–22, Feb 22, 1957.
42a. U.S. Department of Agriculture. Insecticide recommendations of the Entomology Research Division for the Control of Insects Attacking Crops and Livestock for 1963. Handbook No. 120, Agricultural Research Service and Federal Extension Service, 1963.
43. Van Duuren, B. L. Identification of some polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons in cigarette smoke condensate. J Nat Cancer Inst 21: 1–16, 1958.
44. Van Duuren, B. L. Some aspects of the chemistry of tobacco smoke. In: James, G., Rosenthal, T. eds. Tobacco and health. Springfield, Ill., Thomas, 1962. Chapter 3, p. 33–47.
45. Van Duuren, B. L. The polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons in cigarette smoke condensate. 2. J Nat Cancer Inst 21: 623–30, 1958.
46. Van Duuren, B. L., Schmitt, F. L. Isolation and identification of some components of cigarette smoke condensate. J Org Chem 23: 473–5, 1958.
47. Van Duuren, B. L., Schmitt, F. L. Isolation and identification of squalene from cigarette smoke condensate. Chem Industr, 1006–7, 1958.
48. Williams, J. F., Garmon, R. G. Beryllium in cigaret tobacco. Tobacco Sci 5: 25–7, 1961.
49. Wynder, E. L., Fritz, L., Furth, N. Effect of concentration of benzopyrene in skin carcinogenesis. J Nat Cancer Inst 19: 361–70, 1957.
50. Wynder, E. L., Hoffmann, D. Present status of laboratory studies on tobacco carcinogenesis. Acta Path Microbiol Scand 52: 119–32, 1961.
51. Wynder, E. L., Hoffman, D. A study of tobacco carcinogenesis. 7. The role of higher polycyclic hydrocarbons. Cancer 12: 1079–86, 1959.

Chapter 7

Pharmacology and Toxicology of Nicotine

Contents

Page
GENERAL PHARMACOLOGIC ACTION OF NICOTINE ON NERVE CELLS 69
EFFECTS ON THE CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM . . . 69
CARDIOVASCULAR EFFECTS 70
GASTROINTESTINAL EFFECTS 71
DISTRIBUTION AND FATE 71
CHRONIC TOXICITY 73
SUMMARY 74
REFERENCES 75

Figure

FIGURE I. Summary diagram of routes for the metabolism of nicotine in mammals 72

Chapter 7

GENERAL PHARMACOLOGIC ACTION OF NICOTINE ON NERVE CELLS

The pharmacology and chronic toxicity of nicotine, in dosage comparable to the amounts that man may absorb from smoking or other use of tobacco, are pertinent to an evaluation of health hazard.

The most notable action of nicotine involves a direct effect on sympathetic and parasympathetic ganglion cells (18). This usually occurs as a transient excitation, followed by depression, or even paralysis with effective doses. The ganglia are rendered more sensitive to acetylcholine initially and thus make preganglionic impulses more effective. Paralysis is associated with diminished sensitivity of ganglia to acetylcholine and concomitant reduction in the intensity of postganglionic discharges. Similar effects occur at the neuromuscular junction, resulting in a curariform action in skeletal muscle with adequate doses (16). In the central nervous system, as in ganglia, primary stimulation is succeeded by depression. Furthermore, nicotine like acetylcholine discharges epinephrine from the adrenal glands and other chromaffin tissue (20); it also releases antidiuretic hormone from the posterior pituitary by stimulating the supraopticohypophyseal system (3). Nicotine also augments various reflexes by excitation of chemoreceptors in the carotid body (10).

The pharmacological response of the whole organism at any one time therefore, representing as it does the algebraic sum of stimulant and depressant effects resulting from many direct, reflex, and chemical mediator influences on autonomic nervous transmission and excitability of virtually all organ systems, defies accurate description. The wide variation in smoking habits leads to every conceivable pattern of fluctuating blood levels of nicotine during the day. This suggests strongly that nicotine-sensitive cells may be shifting continuously from excitation to depression. Such activity probably accounts for the unpredictable effects observed in different individuals and in the same individual at different times. Using the classic pharmacological approach, it is therefore virtually impossible to make reliable statements regarding the effect of smoking on the many organ systems. In order to characterize the biological effects of nicotine in man, it thus becomes necessary to place heavy reliance on symptoms and signs derived from clinical and epidemiological studies.

EFFECTS ON THE CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM

The action of nicotine on central nervous system functions has recently been reviewed (20). Very little of the reported work involves human experimentation, and most of it is with doses much larger than are associated with the act of smoking. It suffices to note here that moderate doses of nicotine elicit marked increases in respiratory, vasomotor, and emetic activity, and still larger doses lead to tremors and convulsions, both in animals and man. The amounts absorbed even in heavy smoking may produce transient hyperpnea through carotid and aortic arch reflexes (5). The increase in blood pressure which is commonly observed is partly central in origin. Nausea and emesis are more pronounced in the novice smoker but may occur even in heavy smokers with excessive use of tobacco. Electroencephalographic (EEG) studies in the intact rabbit (21) indicate that nicotine, in doses of 0.5 to 3.0 milligrams per kilogram, produced an "arousal reaction" involving the hippocampus. In a later stage of the same reaction there appeared a discharge pattern similar to that noted in convulsions. Lesions in the septum abolished the "arousal reaction," chlorpromazine and evipan abolished the discharge pattern. None of the congeners of nicotine, including lobeline, produced similar patterns.

Knapp and Domino (12) found that concentrations of nicotine (10 to 20 μg/kg), a level commonly reached in man by smoking, produced EEG arousal patterns in four species of animals, the rabbit, cat, dog, and monkey, after neopontine transection. These effects did not appear to be related to fluctuations in blood pressure or to catecholamine or serotonin levels.

In a study of electrical activity (as measured by electroencephalogram) in 25 human subjects before and after smoking one cigarette, Lambiase and Serra (15) noted an 80 percent depression in voltage and an acceleration in frequency of the alpha rhythm which remained unchanged in form during the recordings. These alterations were more consistent in subjects over 35 years of age and were attributed to carbon monoxide and nicotine resulting in cerebral anoxia and/or release of epinephrine. Hauser et al. (9), who studied the EEG changes on cigarette smoking in healthy young adults, obtained highly variable responses usually toward an increase in the dominant alpha frequency of 1 or 2 cycles per second. Some subjects showed similar changes when puffing a glass cigarette stuffed with cotton and others when puffing specially prepared nicotine-free cigarettes. They concluded that the effects noted were more likely to represent a psycho-physiologic response to the act of smoking than to any substances present in cigarette smoking. Bickford (1) arrived at a similar conclusion. Wide gaps of information exist in this area and it is not meaningful to attempt inferences concerning correlations of electrical events in the central nervous system and subjective effects of smoking from the type of evidence currently available.

CARDIOVASCULAR EFFECTS

The cardiovascular effects of nicotine are described in Chapter 11, Cardiovascular Diseases.

GASTROINTESTINAL EFFECTS

Most but not all experimental and clinical evidence supports the popular view that smoking reduces appetite (6, 17 p. 271). This reduction has been attributed both to direct effects on gastric secretions and motility and to reflexes arising from local effects on the taste buds and mucous membranes in the mouth. The unpredictable and temporary elevation of blood sugar is probably too small to contribute significantly (17, p. 326). Nicotine effects on the hypothalamus, comparable to the appetite reduction produced by other stimulants like amphetamine, and psychological mechanisms may play significant roles (23). Hunger contractions are inhibited but gastric movements of digestion do not appear to be influenced significantly by moderate smoking (4).

Nausea, often associated with vomiting, is by far the most common symptom related to the gastrointestinal tract. This effect probably originates centrally in the medullary emetic chemoreceptor trigger zone (14). It is now generally agreed that nicotine stimulates peristalsis but the mechanism is a complex one, probably involving local, central and reflex actions. Schnedorf and Ivy (21) found wide individual variation in gastrointestinal passage time in medical student smokers and non-smokers but gained the impression that smoking tends to augment motility of the colon. These effects are probably related to actions on the parasympathetic ganglia in the bowel. The summative effects of all of these pharmacological actions on the whole intestinal tract do not produce a consistent pattern. Excessive smoking may be associated with diarrhea, constipation, or alternating patterns between the two extremes. The only consistency is that symptoms attributable to nicotine effects on the gastrointestinal tract are very common.

DISTRIBUTION AND FATE

Nicotine is actively and rapidly metabolized by man and other mammals, the metabolites being in large measure excreted in the urine. If any tissue storage occurs, it is in such small quantity as to elude current analytical technics. Nicotine is a rather unstable molecule which in neutral or alkaline conditions undergoes a variety of changes. A review of the current concepts of the known and suggested pathways for the metabolism of nicotine is shown in Figure 1 (18). The main intermediate appears to be (−)-cotenine which yields γ-(3-pyridyl)-γ-methylamino butyric acid. Cotenine has low toxicity and lacks the potent pressor activity of nicotine.

Dogs receiving 150 mg/kg/day orally for 108 days exhibited no weight loss or other objective signs (2). Man has ingested 500 mg orally at 8-hour intervals for 6 days without untoward effects. No evidence has been presented that the other known metabolites of nicotine carry any significant systemic toxicity.

SUMMARY DIAGRAM OF ROUTES FOR THE METABOLISM OF NICOTINE IN MAMMALS

(Some hypothetical intermediates are shown in brackets.)

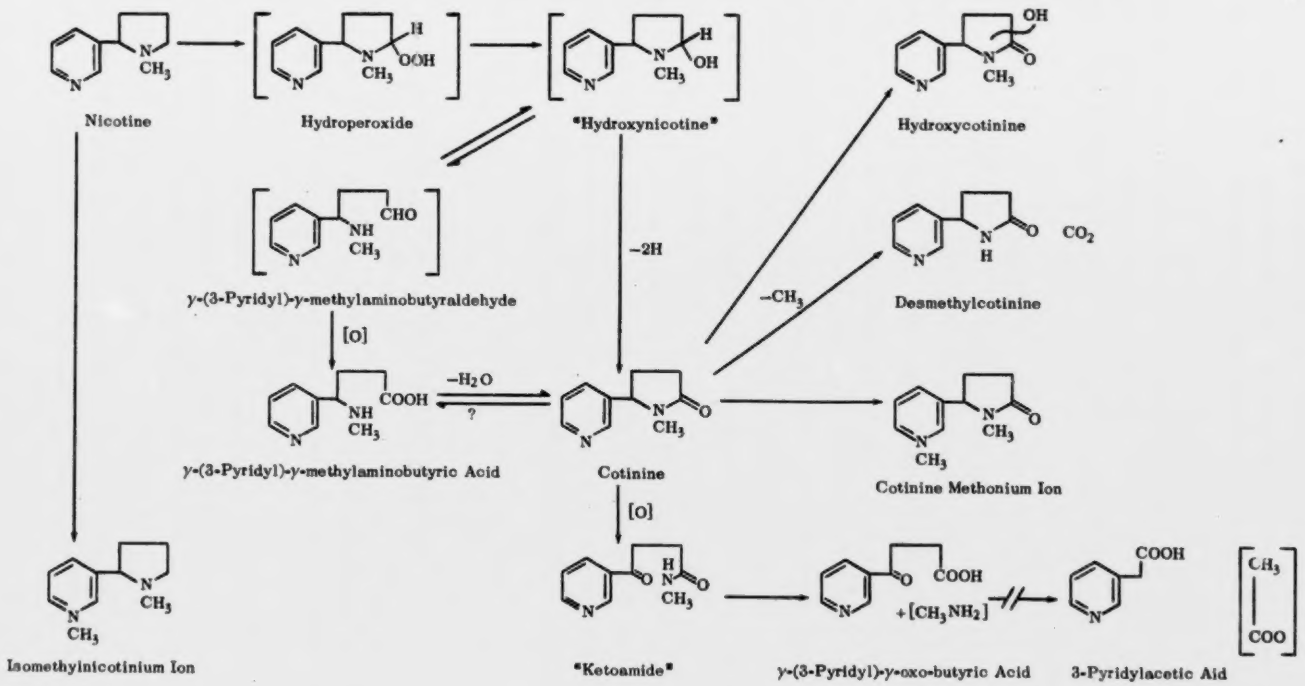

Nicotine
Hydroperoxide
"Hydroxynicotine"
Hydroxycotinine
γ-(3-Pyridyl)-γ-methylaminobutyraldehyde
[O]
−2H
−CH₃
CO₂
Desmethylcotinine
−H₂O
?
γ-(3-Pyridyl)-γ-methylaminobutyric Acid
Cotinine
Cotinine Methonium Ion
[O]
Isomethylnicotinium Ion
"Ketoamide"
+[CH₃NH₂]
γ-(3-Pyridyl)-γ-oxo-butyric Acid
3-Pyridylacetic Aid

FIGURE 1.

Source: McKennis, Herbert H., Jr. (18)

CHRONIC TOXICITY

Evaluation of the chronic toxicity of tobacco smoke may be considered in several categories: (a) the systemic toxicity of nicotine or its congeners, (b) the systemic toxicity of other constituents of smoke or tobacco, carbon monoxide and other compounds, (c) specific organ toxicity in certain susceptible individuals, such as those with Buerger's disease and allergic responses, (d) local effect of irritants on mucous and pulmonary membranes by tars, phenols, the oxides of nitrogen, and others. The latter three types of potential toxicity are discussed in Chapter 9, Cancer, and Chapter 10, Non-Neoplastic Respiratory Diseases.

It might appear that the least difficult problem in this group of variables would be to assess the chronic toxicity of nicotine since we are dealing with a comparatively simple organic compound of known composition and reaction. Whereas there is a voluminous literature of studies involving chronic exposure to nicotine or tobacco smoke in many animal species (17, pp. 501–504), most of these are poorly designed and controlled and are of little value for extrapolation to man. For example, in the best nicotine experiments involving life span studies, the daily dose of nicotine was near the maximal tolerated dose (just subconvulsive), which is greatly in excess of any human smoking exposure. Even though some authors (11) observed weight loss and degenerative vascular changes in rats under these severe conditions, others (22) noted some weight loss but no histologic change. In life span experiments in rats, with tobacco smoke in amounts approximating human smoking exposure, very little systemic toxicity was noted (8, 13). Even though animal experimentation is inadequate, especially in long-term effects of nicotine on large animal species, existing data permits a tentative conclusion that the chronic systemic toxicity of nicotine is quite low in small to moderate dosage.

The clinical literature is devoid of human data concerning chronic exposure to nicotine alone, and the general statements regarding the chronic toxicity of nicotine for man represent inferences drawn from chronic exposure to tobacco in various forms, including industrial poisoning. Repeated exposure to tobacco in excessive amounts is reported to induce amblyopia, arrhythmias, digestive disturbances, cachexia and a wide variety of other signs and symptoms. But the effects of excessive dose are of little concern here. The question is whether prolonged *exposure to nicotine*, in the quantities absorbed systemically from smoking or other tobacco use, produces toxic effects which result in unpleasant symptoms, dangerous signs, specific degenerative disease, or shortening of the life span. Unfortunately even a tentative answer to this question must be obtained indirectly and by making certain assumptions. Inasmuch as nicotine is systemically absorbed from all routes of administration, smoking, chewing, snuffing, or "snuff dipping,"* it appears logical to assume that if the amounts of nicotine absorbed in the various methods of use are of the same order of magnitude, any toxic effects observed should also be in this order of magnitude. There appears to be general agreement that this is so. Calculations indicate that the nicotine absorbed (40–60 mg) from 6 cigars uninhaled equals that from 30 cigarettes inhaled (19). Chewing tobacco may yield 8 to 87 mg in 6 to 8 hours (24); in chewing snuff, 20–60 mg of nicotine (7).

---

*A small amount of snuff is placed in the groove between the teeth and the lower lip or beneath the tongue and held there from 30 minutes to several hours.

The following variables play a role in the amount of nicotine absorbed (17, p. 8):

> To sum up, the rate and amount of absorption of nicotine by the smoker depend to a greater or less extent upon the following factors:
>
> 1. Length of time the smoke remains in contact with the mucous membranes;
> 2. pH of the body fluids with which the smoke comes in contact;
> 3. Degree and depth of inhalation;
> 4. Degree of habituation of the smoker (?);
> 5. Nicotine content of the tobacco smoked;
> 6. Moisture content of the tobacco smoked;
> 7. Form in which tobacco is smoked (cut [cigarettes] or uncut [cigars]) (?);
> 8. Length of butt;
> 9. Use of holder or filter;
> 10. Alkalinity or acidity of the tobacco smoke (?);
> 11. Agglomeration of smoke particles (more important in cigarette-smoking).

There is no acceptable evidence that prolonged exposure to nicotine creates either *dangerous* functional change of an objective nature or degenerative disease. The minor evidences of toxicity, nausea, digestive disturbances and the like, are similar in kind and degree with all forms of use.

The fact that the over-all death rates of pipe and cigar smokers show little if any increase over non-smokers is very difficult to reconcile with a concept of high nicotine toxicity. In view of the mortality ratios of pipe and cigar smokers, it follows logically that the apparent increase in morbidity and mortality among cigarette smokers relates to exposure to substances in smoke other than nicotine. Unfortunately, there are no useful mortality statistics in those who chew, snuff, or "dip" tobacco, and the literature regarding industrial exposure is so confusing that little help is available here. The type of projection made above, however unsatisfactory, is not inconsistent with the animal toxicity data as well as the fact that nicotine undergoes very rapid metabolism to substances of low toxicity. The evidence therefore supports a conclusion that the chronic toxicity of nicotine in amounts ordinarily obtained in common forms of tobacco use is very low indeed.

SUMMARY

The pharmacological effects of nicotine at dosage levels absorbed from smoking (1–2 mg per inhaled cigarette) are comparatively small; the response in any point in time represents the algebraic sum of stimulant and depressant actions from direct, reflex, and chemical mediator influences on the several organ systems. The predominant actions are central stimulation and/or tranquilization which vary with the individual, transient hyperpnea, peripheral vasoconstriction usually associated with a rise in systolic pressure, suppression of appetitite, stimulation of peristalsis and, with larger doses, nausea of central origin which may be associated with vomiting.

Nicotine is rapidly metabolized by man and certain other mammals. The primary pathway through (−)-cotenine to γ-(3-pyridyl)-γ-methylaminobutyric acid is described in detail. The known metabolites have very low toxicity.

The rapidity of degradation to non-toxic metabolites, the results from chronic studies on animals, and the low mortality ratios of pipe and cigar smokers when compared with non-smokers indicate that the chronic toxicity of nicotine in quantities absorbed from smoking and other methods of tobacco use is very low and probably does not represent a significant health problem.

REFERENCES

1. Bickford, R. G. Physiology and drug action: An electroencephalographic analysis. Fed Proc 19: 619–25, 1960.
2. Borzelleca, J. F., Bowman, E. F., McKennis, H., Sr. Studies on the respiratory and cardiovascular effects of (−)-cotenine. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 137: 313, 1962.
3. Burn, J. H., Truelove, L. H., Burn, I. The antidiuretic action of nicotine and of smoking. Brit Med J 1: 403–6, 1945.
4. Carlson, A. J., Lewis, J. H. Contributions to the physiology of the stomach. 14. The influence of smoking and of pressure on the abdomen (constriction of the belt) on the gastric hunger contractions. Amer J Physiol 34: 149–54, 1914.
5. Comroe, J. H., Nadel, J. The effect of smoking and nicotine on respiration. In: James, G., Rosenthal, T. eds. Tobacco and health. Springfield, Thomas, 1962. Chapter 17, p. 233–43.
6. Effect of smoking on appetite and on peripheral vascular disease. [Queries and minor notes] JAMA 119: 534, 1942.
7. Gaede, D. Sur wirkung des schnupftabaks. Naunyn Schmiedeberg Archiv Exp Path, 130–45, 1944.
8. Haag, H. B., Weatherby, J. H., Fordham, D., Larson, P. S. The effect on rats of daily-life span exposure to cigarette smoke. Fed Proc 5: 181, 1946.
9. Hauser, H., Schwarz, B. E., Roth, G., Bickford, R. G. Electroencephalographic changes related to smoking. Electroenceph Clin Neurophysiol 10: 576, 1958.
10. Heymans, C., Bouchaert, J. J., Dautrebande, L. Sinus carotidien et reflexes respiratories. 3. Sensibilite des sinus carotidiens aux substances chimiques. Action stimulante respiratorie reflexe du sulfure de sodium, du cyanure de potassium, de la nicotine et de la labeline. Arch Int Pharmacodyn 40: 54–91, 1931.
11. Hueper, W. C. Experimental studies in cardiovascular pathology. 7. Chronic nicotine poisoning in rats and dogs. Arch Path (Chicago) 35: 846–56, 1943.

12. Knapp, D. E., Domino, E. F. Action of nicotine on ascending reticular activating system. Int J Neuropharmacol 1: 333–51, 1962.
13. Kuchle, H. J., Loeser, A., Meyer, G., Schmidt, C. G., Strurmer, E. Tabakrauch. Ein beitrag zur wirkung von tabakfeuchthaltemittein. Z Ges Exp Med 118: 554–72, 1952.
14. Laffan, R. J., Borison, H. L. Emetic action of nicotine and lobeline. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 121: 468–76, 1957.
15. Lambiase, M., Serra, C. Fumo e sistema nervoso. 1. Modificazioni dell'attivita elettrica corticale da fumo. Acta Neurol (Napoli) 12: 475–93, 1957.
16. Langley, J. N. On the reaction of cells and of nerve-endings to certain poisons, chiefly as regards the reaction of striated muscle to nicotine and to curari. J Physiol (London) 33: 374–413, 1905.
17. Larson, P. S., Haag, H. B., Silvette, H. Tobacco. Experimental and clinical studies. Baltimore, William & Wilkins, 1961. 932 p.
18. McKennis, H., Jr. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
19. Nicotine content of smoke from cigars and cigarets. [Queries and minor notes] JAMA 130: 825, 1946.
20. Rapela, C. E., Houssay, B. A. Acción de la nicotina sobre la secreción de adrenalina y nos adrenalina de la sangre venosa suprarrenal del perro. Rev Soc Argent Biol 28: 219–24, 1952.
21. Schnedorf, J. G., Ivy, A. C. The effect of tobacco smoking on the alimentary tract. An experimental study of man and animals. JAMA 122: 898–904, 1939.
22. Silvette, H., Hoff, E. C., Larson, P. S., Haag H. B. The actions of nicotine on central nervous system function. Pharmacol Rev 14: 137–73, 1962.
23. Stumpf, C. Die wirkung von nicotin auf die hippocampustatigkeit des kaninchens. Naunyn Schmiedeberg Archiv Exp Path 235: 421–36, 1959.
24. Thienes, C. H. Chronic nicotine poisoning. Ann NY Acad Sci 90: 239, 1960.

Chapter 8

Mortality

Contents

Page
PROSPECTIVE STUDIES OF MALE POPULATIONS . . . 81
- Data on Smoking History 82
- Adjustment for Differences in Age Distribution 82

RESULTS FOR TOTAL DEATH RATES 85
- Mortality Ratios for Current Smokers 85
- Mortality Ratios by Amount Smoked 85
- Mortality Ratios at Different Ages 87
- Age at Which Smoking was Started 89
- Mortality Ratios by Duration of Smoking 90
- Inhalation of Smoke 91
- Ex-Cigarette Smokers 92
- Ex-Cigar and Pipe Smokers 94

EVALUATION OF SOURCES OF DATA 94
- The Study Populations 94
- Non-Response Bias 96
- Measurement of Smoking History 98
- Stability of the Mortality Ratio 98

OTHER VARIABLES RELATED TO DEATH RATES. . . 99

MORTALITY BY CAUSE OF DEATH 101
- Results for Cigarette Smokers 102
- Mortality Ratios for Cigarette Smokers by Amount Smoked . 106
- Cigars and Pipes 107
- The Contribution of Different Causes to Excess Mortality . . 108

SUMMARY 108
- Total Mortality 108
  - Cigarette Smokers 108
  - Cigar Smokers 112
  - Pipe Smokers 112
- Mortality by Cause of Death 112

APPENDIX I

- Appraisal of Possible Basis Due to Non-Response 113

APPENDIX II

- Stability of Mortality Ratios 117
  - Assumptions 117
  - The Binomial Approximation 118
  - The Normal Approximation. 119

REFERENCES. 120

Figure

Page

FIGURE 1. Death rates (logarithmic scale) plotted against age for current cigarette smokers and non-smokers, U.S. veterans study 88

List of Tables

TABLE 1. Outline of prospective studies of smoking and mortality . 83
TABLE 2. Mortality ratios of current smokers by type of smoking 85
TABLE 3. Mortality ratios for current smokers of cigarettes only, by amount smoked 86
TABLE 4. Mortality ratios for current smokers of cigars only, by amount smoked 86
TABLE 5. Mortality ratios for current smokers of pipes only, by amount smoked 87
TABLE 6. Mortality ratios by age group for current smokers of cigarettes only, men in 25 States 87
TABLE 7. Increase in natural logarithm of death rate per 1,000 man-years for each 5-year increase in age, 6 prospective studies 89
TABLE 8. Mortality ratios by age at which smoking was started and by amount smoked for current smokers of cigarettes only 89
TABLE 9. Mortality ratios for current smokers by type of smoking and by length of time smoked 90
TABLE 10. Mortality ratios for smokers of cigarettes only by inhalation status and amount of smoking 91
TABLE 11. Mortality ratios for ex-smokers and current smokers of cigarettes 93
TABLE 12. Mortality ratios for ex-smokers of cigarettes only by number of years since smoking was stopped and by amount smoked 93
TABLE 13. Mortality ratios for ex-cigarette smokers by number of years of smoking, U.S. veterans study 93
TABLE 14. Mortality ratios for ex-smokers of cigars only and pipes only and for current cigar and pipe smokers . 94
TABLE 15. Age-adjusted death rates per 1,000 man-years for current smokers of cigarettes only (aged 35 and over), by amount smoked, in seven studies and for U.S. white males 95
TABLE 16. Percentages of usable replies in five studies 96
TABLE 17. Mortality ratios for cigarette smokers by population-size of city 99
TABLE 18. Age-adjusted death rates per 1,000 (over approximately 22 months) for variables that may be related to mortality 100

Page

TABLE 19. Total numbers of expected and observed deaths and mortality ratios for smokers of cigarettes only in seven prospective studies 102
TABLE 20. Expected and observed deaths and mortality ratios for current smokers of cigarettes and other (three studies) and for ex-cigarette smokers (four studies) . 105
TABLE 21. Mortality ratios for coronary artery disease for smokers of cigarettes only by amount smoked 106
TABLE 22. Lung cancer mortality ratios for current smokers of cigarettes only by amount smoked 106
TABLE 23. Expected and observed deaths and mortality ratios for current cigarette smokers, for selected causes of death, by amount smoked, in six studies 106
TABLE 24. Numbers of expected and observed deaths and mortality ratios for cigar and pipe smokers, in five studies . 107
TABLE 25. Percentage of total number of excess deaths of cigarette smokers due to different causes 108
TABLE 26. Numbers of expected and observed deaths for smokers of cigarettes only, and mortality ratios, each prospective study and all studies 109
TABLE 27. Age-adjusted death rates (per 1,000 person-years) for 1954 respondents, 1957 respondents, and nonrespondents in U.S. veterans study 114
TABLE 28. Illustration of calculation of non-response bias 115
TABLE 29. Mortality ratios in respondents and computed values for the complete population 116
TABLE 30. Proportions and death rates for Berkson's example . . 116

Chapter 8

PROSPECTIVE STUDIES OF MALE POPULATIONS

The principal data on the death rates of smokers of various types and of nonsmokers come from seven large prospective studies of men. In such studies, information about current and past smoking habits, as well as some supplementary information (e.g., on age), is first obtained from the members of the group to be studied. Provision is also made to obtain death certificates for all members of the group who die during subsequent years. From these data, over-all death rates and death rates by cause are computed for the different types of smokers, usually in five-year age classes.

These seven studies comprise all the large prospective studies known to us. The first started in October 1951: the latest, in October 1959.

In brief, the seven groups of men are as follows:

(1) British doctors, a questionnaire having been sent to all members of the medical profession in the United Kingdom by Doll and Hill, 1956 (5).

(2) White American men in nine states. These men were enrolled by a large number of American Cancer Society volunteers, each of whom was asked to have the questionnaire filled in by 10 white men between the ages of 50 and 69. Hammond and Horn, 1958 (10).

(3) Policyholders of U.S. Government Life Insurance policies, available to persons who served in the armed forces between 1917 and 1940. Dorn, 1958 (6).

(4) Men aged 35–64 in nine occupations in California who were suspected of being subject to a higher than usual occupational risk of developing lung cancer. Dunn, Linden and Breslow, 1960 (7).

(5) California members of the American Legion and their wives. Dunn, Buell and Breslow (8).

(6) Pensioners of the Canadian Department of Veterans Affairs, i.e., veterans of World Wars I and II and the Korean War. Best, Josie and Walker, 1961 (2).

(7) American men in 25 states, enrolled by volunteer researchers of the American Cancer Society, each of whom was asked to enroll about 10 families containing at least one person over 45. Hammond, 1963 (11).

It will be noted that the studies cover different types of population groups in three countries. Study (2), often referred to as the Hammond and Horn study, terminated after 44 months' follow-up, and the data discussed here for this study are essentially the same as those already published (10). All other studies have accumulated substantial amounts of data beyond that which has been published. The authors and agencies responsible for the studies supplied their latest available data for this report. The tables in this Chapter are based on the new compilations.

Table I shows for each study the approximate number of subjects from whom usable replies about smoking habits were obtained, the date of enrollment, age range, number of months followed, total number of deaths, and the number of person-years of exposure. The number of subjects studied (usable replies) ranged from around 34,000 in the British doctors study to 448,000 in the new American Cancer Society study. The number of months of follow-up varied from about 22 to 120.

Although several of the studies obtained some data on women, only the California Legion study (8) and the new American Cancer Society study (11) include large numbers of women. No tabulations on women are as yet available from these prospective studies.

DATA ON SMOKING HISTORY

The exact description of the type of smoking and the amount smoked at all times throughout a man's past life would necessitate an amount of detail and an accuracy of memory that was not considered practicable in these studies. While the information collected on smoking habits varied from study to study, all studies asked for data on the *current* amount and type of smoking as of the date of answering the questionnaire. These amounts were usually expressed as the number of cigarettes, cigars or pipes per day. In the case of subjects who had stopped smoking previous to the date of enrollment (ex-smokers), most studies obtained data on the maximum amount previously smoked per day. The category described as *non-smokers* sometimes included also those men who had smoked an insignificant total amount during their whole previous lifetime.

As regards type of smoking, cigarettes, cigars and pipes appear in all seven combinations. Since results for the "mixed" categories are difficult to interpret and sometimes involve relatively small numbers of subjects, the analysis here concentrates on the following types:

Cigarettes only
Cigarettes and other
Cigars only
Pipes only

In some instances the last two categories have been combined when the numbers of subjects are too small to give reliable data for the separate types.

ADJUSTMENT FOR DIFFERENCES IN AGE DISTRIBUTION

Since the death rate of any group of men is markedly affected by their age distribution, it is essential, when comparing the death rates of two groups of men, to ensure that their age distributions are comparable. A standard measure for this purpose is the *age-specific* death rate, in which the rate is computed for a group of men whose ages all lie within a relatively narrow span, say 50–54 years. This measure is particularly appropriate when it is desired to examine how the relative death rates in two groups change with age.

TABLE 1.—*Outline of prospective studies of smoking and mortality*

Authors	Doll & Hill (5)	Hammond & Horn (10)	Dorn (6)	Dunn, Linden, Breslow (7)	Dunn, Buell, Breslow (8)	Best, Josie, Walker (2)	Hammond (11)
Subjects	British doctors	White men in 9 States	U.S. veterans	California occupational groups	California American Legion members	Canadian pensioners (veterans and dependents)	Men in 25 States
Number of usable replies	34,000	188,000	248,000	67,000	60,000	78,000	448,000
Date of enrollment	Oct. 1951	Jan.-Mar. 1952	Jan. 1954 and Jan. 1957.	Nov. 1953 and May 1957.	May-Nov. 1957	Sept. 1955-July, 1956	Oct. 1959-Feb. 1960.
Age range	35-75+	50-69	30-75+	35-69	35-75+	35-75+	35-89
Months followed	120	44	78	About 48	About 24	72	About 22
Number of deaths	4,534	11,870	24,519	1,714	1,704	9,070	11,612
Person-years of exposure	269,000	668,000	1,312,000	222,000	119,000	383,000	820,000

Several methods of adjustment for differences in age distribution are available for populations that have a wide range of ages. For comparing the death rate of a group of smokers with that of the non-smokers in the study, the measure most frequently used in previous publications is a type of *mortality ratio,* obtained as follows: In each five-year age class, the age-specific death rate for non-smokers is multiplied by the number of person-years in the group of smokers. This product gives an expected number of deaths, which represents the number of deaths of smokers that would be expected to occur if the age-specific death rate were the same as for non-smokers. These expected numbers of deaths are added over all age classes, and their total is compared with the total number of observed deaths in the smokers. The mortality ratio is the ratio (total observed deaths in the smokers)/(total expected deaths). A mortality ratio of 1 implies that the over-all death rates are the same in smokers and non-smokers after this adjustment for differences in age distribution. It does not imply that the death rates of smokers and non-smokers were the same at each specific age. A mortality ratio higher than 1 implies that the group of smokers has a higher over-all death rate than the non-smokers.

Another common method of adjustment for age is to use some age-distribution as a standard, for instance the combined age-distribution of all persons in the study or the age-distribution of the U.S. male population as of a certain Census year. The age-specific death rates for a certain group (e.g., smokers) are multiplied by the number of persons of that age in the standard distribution. These products are added and finally divided by the total standard population to obtain an *age-adjusted* rate for the group. A mortality ratio of smokers to non-smokers is then computed as the ratio of the age-adjusted rates for smokers and non-smokers. Mortality ratios computed in different ways will of course give somewhat different results and experts in this field do not regard any one method as uniformly best. In this report we have used the ratio of observed to expected deaths, as described in the previous paragraph, primarily because this measure is the most common one in previous publications from these studies. Both methods of adjustment run the risk of concealing a change in the relative death rate with age. For instance, the over-all mortality ratio might be unity if smokers had higher death rates than non-smokers prior to age 60, but lower death rates thereafter.

Smokers and non-smokers may differ with regard to variables other than age that are known or suspected to influence death rates, such as economic level, residence, hereditary factors, exposure to occupational hazards, weight, marital status, and eating and drinking habits. In the summary results to be presented in subsequent sections, as in most results previously published, the death rates of smokers and non-smokers have not been adjusted so as to equalize the effects of these disturbing variables. This issue will be discussed later in this chapter.

A further complexity in interpreting the results comes from interrelationships among the variables that describe the habit of smoking. As will be seen, the death rates of a group of cigarette smokers vary with the amount smoked, the age at which smoking was started, the duration of smoking, and the amount of inhalation. In trying to measure the "net" effect of one of these variables, such as the number of cigarettes smoked per day, we should make adjustments so that the different groups of smokers being compared are equalized on all other relevant aspects of the practice. This can be done at best only partially. Most studies measured only some of the variables on which adjustment is desirable. When the data are subclassified in order to make the adjustments, the numbers of deaths per subclass are small, with the consequence that the adjusted death rates are somewhat unstable.

Consequently, like previous reporters on these studies, we have used our judgment as to the amount of subclassification and adjustment to present. The possibility that part of the differences in death rates may be associated with smoking variables other than the one under discussion cannot be excluded.

RESULTS FOR TOTAL DEATH RATES

MORTALITY RATIOS FOR CURRENT SMOKERS

Table 2 shows the mortality ratios to non-smokers for men who were smoking regularly at the time of enrollment.

For males smoking cigarettes only, the over-all death rate is higher than that for non-smokers in all studies, the increase ranging from 44 percent for the British doctors to 83 percent in the men in 25 states. For smokers of other forms of tobacco as well as cigarettes the increases in death rates are in all cases lower than for the smokers of cigarettes only.

For smokers of cigars only or of pipes only, three of the studies show small increases in over-all death rates, ranging from 5 percent to 11 percent. The study of men in 25 states, however, gives slight decreases for both types, as does the British study for the two types combined.

TABLE 2.—*Mortality ratios of current smokers by type of smoking*

Type of smoking	Study group[1]				
	British doctors	Men in 9 States	U.S. veterans	Canadian veterans	Men in 25 States
Cigarettes only	1.44	1.70	1.79	1.65	1.83
Cigarettes and other	1.05	1.45	1.46	1.23	1.54
Cigars only	0.95	1.10	1.07	1.11	0.97
Pipes only		1.05	1.06	1.10	0.86

[1] The California occupational and Legion studies give mortality ratios of 1.78 and 1.58 respectively, for all cigarette smokers (current and ex-smokers).

MORTALITY RATIOS BY AMOUNT SMOKED

For smokers of cigarettes only who were smoking at the time of entry, the mortality ratio increases consistently with the amount smoked in each of the seven studies, with one exception for the California occupational study, which includes ex-cigarette smokers as well as current smokers (Table 3).

For smokers of cigars only who were smoking at the time of entry, four of the studies give a breakdown into two amounts of smoking (Table 4).

Men smoking less than five cigars per day have death rates about the same as non-smokers. For men smoking higher amounts there is some elevation of the death rate. When the results are combined by adding the observed and expected deaths over all four studies, an over-all mortality ratio of 1.20 is obtained for the five-or-more group. This over-all increase is statistically significant at the 5 percent level.*

TABLE 3.—*Mortality ratios for current smokers of cigarettes only, by amount smoked*

Cigarettes per day	British doctors	Men in 9 States	U.S. veterans	California occupational* [1]	California Legion*	Canadian veterans	Men in 25 States
Less than 10	1.06	1.33	1.35	1.44	[2] 1.30	1.55	1.45
10-20	1.31	1.66	1.76	1.79		1.68	1.75
21-39	[3] 1.62	1.93	1.99	2.27	[6] 1.64	[5] 1.84	1.90
40 and over	[4] 2.50	2.20	2.22	1.83	[7] 1.85		2.20

*Current and ex-cigarette smokers combined.
[1] "Less than 10" is "less than 5" plus "about ½"; "10-20" is "about 1"; "21-39" is "about 1½".
[2] Less than 1 pack.
[3] 20-34.
[4] 35 plus.
[5] More than 1 pack.
[6] About 1 pack.
[7] More than 1 pack.

TABLE 4.—*Mortality ratios for current smokers of cigars only, by amount smoked*

Number per day	Men in 9 States	U.S. veterans	Canadian veterans	Men in 25 States	Over-all results
1-4	1.06	0.99	[1] 1.12	0.93	1.00
5 or more	1.20	1.24	[2] 1.26	1.10	1.20

[1] 1-2.
[2] 3 or more.

For current pipe smokers (Table 5), men smoking less than 10 pipefuls per day have death rates very close to those of non-smokers. For heavy pipe smokers (10 or more per day) two studies show increases of 15 and 12 percent in death rates, but the other two studies show little or no increase. The over-all mortality ratio of 1.05 does not differ statistically from unity. The

---

*Statistical significance throughout this report refers to the 5 percent level unless otherwise specified. In testing whether an observed mortality ratio of smokers relative to non-smokers is greater than unity, the probability is calculated that a ratio as large as or larger than the observed ratio would occur by chance if the smokers and non-smokers were drawn from two populations having the same death rate. If this probability is less than 0.05 (5 percent) the observed increase in the death rate of smokers relative to non-smokers is said to be statistically significant at the 5 percent level. The results of significance tests will be quoted only for mortality ratios in which the number of deaths raises a doubt as to whether the difference from unity could be due to sampling errors.

British doctors study gives a mortality ratio of 0.91 for cigar and pipe smokers together (presumably mostly pipe smokers) who consume more than 14 gms. of tobacco daily.

TABLE 5.—*Mortality ratios for current smokers of pipes only, by amount smoked*

Pipes per day	Study				Over-all ratio
	Men in 9 States	U.S. veterans	Canadian veterans	Men in 25 States	
1–9	1.00	1.03	1.07	0.92	1.01
10 or more	1.15	1.12	1.01	0.76	1.05

MORTALITY RATIOS AT DIFFERENT AGES

As indicated previously, the mortality ratios presented in previous tables for different groups of smokers represent a kind of average over the age-distribution of the smokers concerned, and do not necessarily apply to smokers of any specific age. For cigarette smokers, the studies show that the mortality ratio declines with increasing age, being higher for men aged 40–50 than for men over 70. This effect is illustrated in Table 6 from the study of men in 25 states, which gives the mortality ratio computed separately for five age classes.

The drop in mortality ratio with each increase in age appears fairly consistently for every amount of smoking. For smokers of cigarettes only as a whole, the death rate is more than double that for non-smokers in the age range 40–49, but only about 20 percent higher for men over 80. The picture is, of course, different if we look at the *absolute* excess in death rates at different ages. Owing to the marked increase in death rates with age, the absolute excess also increases steadily with increasing age.

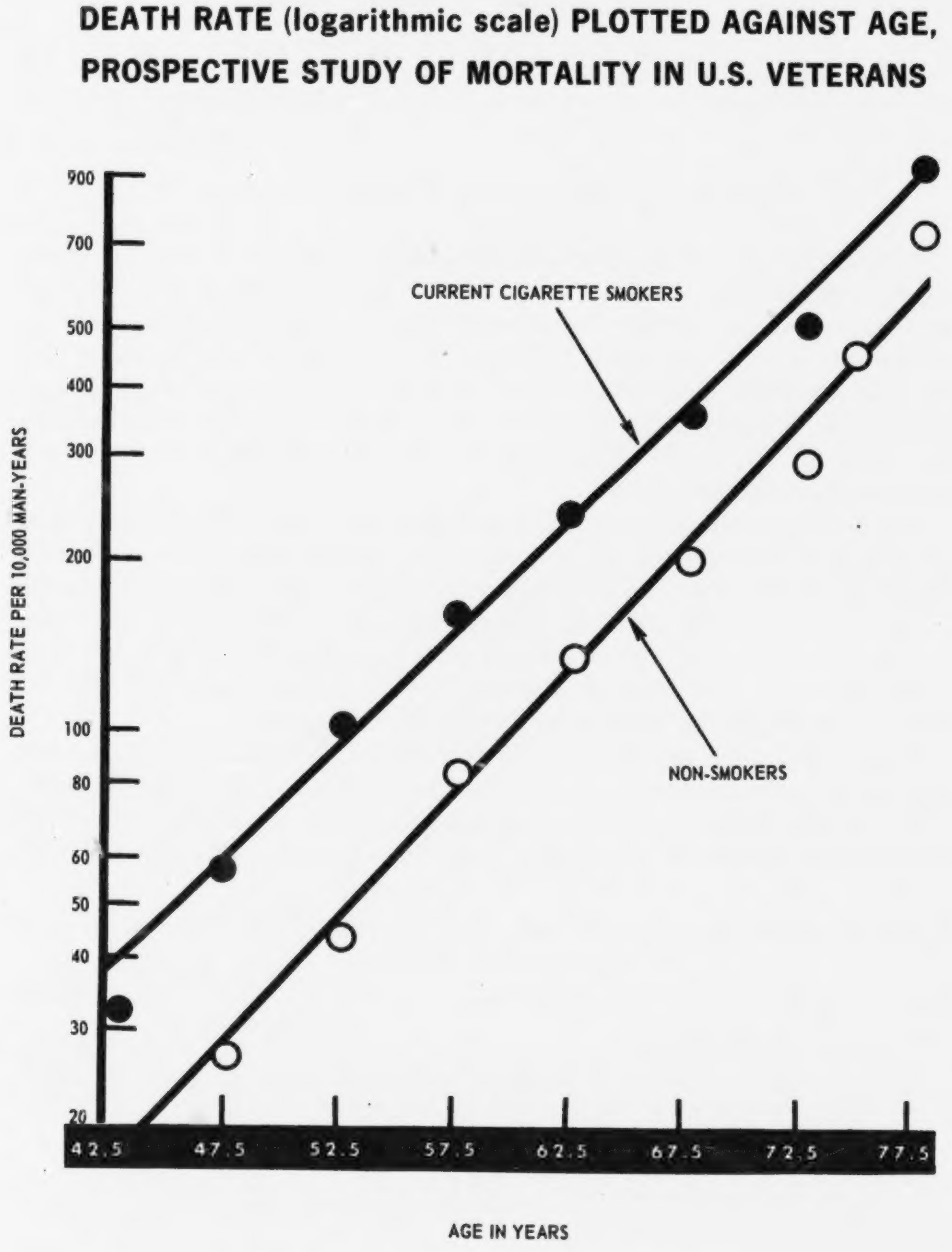
A more thorough investigation of the relation between death rates and age for different groups of smokers has been made by Ipsen and Pfaelzer (14). If the logarithm of the age-specific death rate is plotted against age, the resulting points lie reasonably close to a straight line. For the U.S.

TABLE 6.—*Mortality ratios by age group for current smokers of cigarettes only, men in 25 States*

Number of cigarettes per day	Age at start of study				
	40–49	50–59	60–69	70–79	80–89
1–9	2.27	1.44	1.40	1.40	1.08
10–19	2.12	1.94	1.69	1.50	1.65
20–39	2.22	2.05	1.78	1.48	1.16
40+	3.06	2.37	1.68	1.28	0.58
All amounts	2.33	2.06	1.70	1.47	1.22

veterans study, Figure 1 shows the points and fitted lines for non-smokers and for current smokers of cigarettes only. (The lines were fitted by the standard method of least squares, weighting each point by the number of deaths involved.)

If the lines for cigarette smokers and non-smokers were parallel, this would imply that the mortality ratio of the smokers to the non-smokers was constant at all ages, because the vertical distance between the two lines at any age is the log of the mortality ratio for that age. In Figure 1, however,



DEATH RATE (logarithmic scale) PLOTTED AGAINST AGE, PROSPECTIVE STUDY OF MORTALITY IN U.S. VETERANS

Figure 1.

the slope is slightly less steep for the cigarette smokers than for the non-smokers. This indicates that the mortality ratio is declining with increased age.

Table 7 shows these slopes (increase in the *natural* logarithm of the death rate for each 5-year increase in age) computed from six of the studies. The salient features are as follows: (1) In each study the slope for cigarette smokers is smaller than the slope for non-smokers; (2) Within the cigarette smokers the slope tends to decline, with some inconsistencies, as the amounts smoked become greater; (3) for cigar or pipe smokers the slopes are closer to those for non-smokers.

TABLE 7.—*Increase in natural logarithm of death rate per 1,000 man-years for each 5-year increase in age, 6 prospective studies*

Type of smoking	British doctors	Men in 9 States	U.S. veterans	California occupational [1]	California Legion [1]	Men in 25 States [2]
Non-smokers	.593	.474	.499	.489	.502	.490
Cigarettes by amount per day	.492	.427	.448	.436	.476	.438
1-9	.536	.484	.490	.401	.567	.445
10-20	.551	.457	.454	.461	.471	.441
21-39	.477	.420	.467	.447	.449	.401
40+	.401	.345	----------	----------	----------	.401
Cigars	.598	.466	.483	----------	----------	.457
Pipes		.521	.458	----------	----------	.458

[1] "Cigarettes" includes "cigarettes and other" and current and ex-smokers.
[2] First 10 months' experience.

AGE AT WHICH SMOKING WAS STARTED

The study of U.S. veterans and the study of men in 25 states provide data on the death rates of current smokers of cigarettes only, classified by the age at which the person started to smoke. Since in both studies the men who start to smoke early tend to smoke greater amounts per day than men who start later in life, the mortality ratios to non-smokers are presented separately for different amounts of smoking (Table 8).

TABLE 8.—*Mortality ratios by age at which smoking was started and by amount smoked for current smokers of cigarettes only*

Age started to smoke	Number of cigarettes per day				Over-all ratio
	1-9	10-20	21-39	40+	
U.S. veterans:					
Under 20	1.60	1.89	2.16	2.45	1.98
20-24	1.40	1.72	1.87	2.23	1.72
25 or over	1.15	1.50	1.47	1.11	1.39
Men in 25 States:					
Under 15	1.79	[1] 2.23	[2] 2.21	2.15	2.17
15-19	1.75	[1] 1.83	[2] 2.01	2.38	1.99
20-24	1.25	[1] 1.52	[2] 1.62	1.93	1.58
25 or over	1.03	[1] 1.36	[2] 1.45	1.56	1.34

[1] 10-19 cigarettes per day.
[2] 20-39 cigarettes per day.

For a fixed amount of smoking, the mortality ratios (with one exception) exhibit a consistent and rather striking increase as the age at which smoking was started decreases. This increase appears in all smoking groups of Table 8. For men who started smoking cigarettes under the age of 20, the over-all death rate was about twice that for non-smokers, whereas for those who did not start until they were over 25 the death rate was only about 35 percent higher.

MORTALITY RATIOS BY DURATION OF SMOKING

Three studies have some data available on the number of years during which the subjects had smoked. The comparison of mortality ratios for different lengths of time smoked is of interest in relation to two questions raised by Dorn (6) in an earlier analysis of the U.S. veterans' data. Is there a minimum period of use during which no effect on the death rate is noticeable? Is there a maximum period after which no increase in the relative death rate is perceptible?

For current cigarette smokers the results (Table 9) are not clear-cut. In the U.S. veterans study, men smoking for less than 15 years had death rates about the same as non-smokers. There is a rise of about 50 percent in the mortality ratio for those who had smoked 15–35 years, with a further rise for those smoking longer than 35 years. The study of men in nine states shows a rise from under 25 years to 25–34 years duration, but no further rise thereafter. In the Canadian study the mortality ratio with cigarette smokers is just as high for durations less than 15 years as for durations of 15–29 years, though there is a rise (to 1.73) for smokers of cigarettes only who have been smoking more than 30 years.

TABLE 9.—*Mortality ratios for current smokers by type of smoking and by length of time smoked*

Type of smoking	Number of years smoked									
	U.S. veterans				Canadian veterans			Men in 9 States		
	<15	15–24	25–34	35+	<15	15–29	30+	<25	25–34	35+
Cigarettes only	0.92	1.52	1.50	1.88	1.52	1.41	1.73	1.46	1.74	1.78
Cigarettes and other	1.07	1.41	1.33	1.49	1.24	1.27	1.22	--------	--------	--------
Cigars only	0.92	0.94	0.95	1.12	1.06	0.81	1.31	--------	--------	--------
Pipes only	1.01	1.34	0.97	1.07	1.36	0.93	1.09	--------	--------	--------

Thus, all three studies show some increase in the mortality ratios with longer duration of smoking, but the pattern is irregular. In a further breakdown of the data by amount smoked, Hammond and Horn (10) found no trend with duration for men smoking more than a pack a day, but the other two studies show an upward trend for this group of smokers.

For cigar smokers the only groups showing an increase in death rates over non-smokers are those smoking for the longest period (Table 9). The increases of 12 percent for the 35 years or over group in the U.S. study and of

31 percent for the 30 years or over group in the Canadian study are both statistically significant.

For pipe smokers no trend with duration of smoking is discernible. The two figures which stand out (1.34 in the U.S. study and 1.36 in the Canadian study) are both based on relatively small numbers of deaths.

INHALATION OF SMOKE

In two of the studies the subjects were questioned as to whether they inhaled. In the study of men in 25 states each subject was asked to place himself in one of the four classes: do not inhale, inhale slightly, inhale moderately, inhale deeply. In the Canadian veterans study the subject simply classified himself as an inhaler or non-inhaler.

For current smokers of cigarettes only in the U.S. study, 6 percent of the subjects stated that they did not inhale, 14 percent inhaled slightly, 56 percent moderately and 24 percent deeply. In the Canadian study 11 percent classified themselves as non-inhalers.

Since inhalation practices may vary with the amount smoked, the results for cigarette smokers (Table 10) are given separately for different amounts. For the men in 25 states an increase in the degree of inhaling for a fixed amount of smoking is in general accompanied by an increase in the mortality ratio. The relation of inhalation to mortality appears quite marked: for instance, non-inhalers who smoke 20–39 cigarettes daily have mortality ratios no higher than moderate or deep inhalers who smoke 1–9 cigarettes daily. With the very heavy smokers (40+) the figures in Table 10 suggest that the mortality ratio may remain the same for non-, slight, and moderate inhalers. The ratios of 2.05 (non-) and 1.97 (slight) are, however, based on only 26 and 41 deaths, respectively.

TABLE 10.—*Mortality ratios for smokers of cigarettes only by inhalation status and amount of smoking*

Degree of inhalation	Cigarettes per day				Over-all ratio
	1–9	10–19	20–39	40+	
Men in 25 States:					
None	1.29	1.46	1.56	2.05	1.49
Slight	1.29	1.68	1.84	1.97	1.68
Moderate	1.61	1.82	1.84	2.01	1.83
Deep	1.88	1.76	2.18	2.50	2.20
Canadian veterans: [1]					
None	1.05	[2] 1.11	[3] 1.03	----------	1.08
Some	1.35	[2] 1.50	[3] 1.71	----------	1.52

[1] Amounts are lifetime maximum amounts smoked.
[2] 10–20 cigarettes per day.
[3] Over 20 cigarettes per day.

Looking along the rows of the U.S. veterans study it will be seen that for each degree of inhalation the mortality ratio increases with the amount smoked. Ipsen and Pfaelzer (14) have shown that the logarithms of the 16 death rates at age 61 (approximately the average age) can be adequately represented as an additive function of the amount of smoking and the degree of inhalation (although other types of mathematical relationship would also fit the data). In their analysis, the average change in logarithm of death rate from "no inhalation" to "deep inhalation" is as great as the difference between consumption of less than 10 cigarettes and consumption of more than 40 cigarettes daily.

In the Canadian data the inhalers have higher mortality ratios than the non-inhalers for each amount of smoking. No trend with amount of smoking appears for the non-inhalers, but the ratios in this row are based on rather small numbers of deaths.

For cigar smokers (current and ex-smokers) in the 25-state study 19 percent stated that they inhaled to some extent. The mortality ratio is 0.89 for non-inhalers and 1.37 for inhalers. The latter increase of 37 percent (based on 91 deaths) is statistically significant, but as the data have not been subclassified by amount of smoking the result may be partially a reflection of the increase in death rates noted in Table 4 for heavy cigar smokers. In the Canadian study, 13 percent of the cigar smokers classified themselves as inhalers, but the number of deaths is insufficient to present a breakdown of the mortality ratio by inhalation status.

Among the pipe smokers there were 28 percent who inhaled in the U.S. study and 18 percent in the Canadian study. The U.S. mortality ratios are 0.8 for non-inhalers and 1.0 for inhalers; the Canadian data contain too few deaths to allow a breakdown by inhalation.

EX-CIGARETTE SMOKERS

For men who had stopped smoking prior to the date of enrollment, Table 11 gives the mortality ratios from five studies for "cigarette only" smokers and "cigarette and other" smokers. The corresponding results for current cigarette smokers (from Table 2) are given for comparison. The distinction between current and ex-smokers is not of course clear cut, since some current smokers may have stopped after enrolling in the study and some ex-smokers may have later resumed smoking.

With one exception, the mortality ratios for ex-smokers lie consistently below those for current smokers and above those for non-smokers. In interpreting comparisons of ex-smokers and current smokers there are at least three relevant factors. If smoking is injurious to health, cessation of smoking would be expected to reduce the mortality ratio. Secondly, some men stop smoking because of illness. In the 25-State study, over 60 percent of the men who had stopped smoking within a year prior to entry stated that a disease or physical complaint was one of the reasons for stopping (12). This factor would tend to make mortality ratios for ex-smokers higher than those for current smokers. Finally, ex-smokers may have previously smoked smaller amounts than current smokers. This factor is not the explanation of the drops in mortality ratios in Table 11. In a further breakdown by amount of smoking, made for the three largest studies, the mortality ratio for ex-smokers is consistently below that for current smokers for each amount smoked.

TABLE 11.—*Mortality ratios for ex-smokers and current smokers of cigarettes*

	British doctors	Men in 9 States	U.S. veterans	Canadian veterans	Men in 25 States
Ex-cigarettes	1.04	1.40	1.41	1.42	1.50
Current cigarettes	1.44	1.70	1.79	1.65	1.83
Ex-cigarettes and other	1.21	1.29	1.21	1.18	1.51
Current cigarettes and other	1.05	1.45	1.46	1.23	1.54

TABLE 12.—*Mortality ratios for ex-smokers of cigarettes only by number of years since smoking was stopped and by amount smoked*

Study	Cigarettes per day	Number of years stopped					Current smokers
		<1	1–4	1–9	5–9	10+	
Men in 9 States [1]	<19	2.04	----------	1.30	----------	1.08	1.61
	20+	2.69	----------	1.82	----------	1.50	2.02
Men in 25 States	<19	1.60	1.62	----------	1.46	0.81	1.73
	20+	2.80	2.01	----------	1.51	1.22	2.01

[1] These data are from Hammond and Horn, 1958.

TABLE 13.—*Mortality ratios for ex-cigarette smokers by number of years of smoking, U.S. veterans study*

Cigarettes per day	Number of years of smoking			
	<15	15–24	25–34	35+
1–20	1.05	1.08	1.25	1.58
20+	1.12	1.18	1.41	2.00
	Age at which smoking was stopped			
	<45	45–54	55+	
1–20	1.09	1.24	1.51	----------
20+	1.12	1.59	1.86	----------

Some supplementary analyses throw a little further light on this topic. In the two American Cancer Society studies (Table 12) a breakdown is given by the number of years since smoking was stopped.

Except for the smokers of under one pack a day in the 25-State study, the mortality ratio for men who had stopped less than a year is higher than that for current smokers. Thereafter the ratio drops steadily as the interval since smoking was stopped increases.

In the U.S. veterans study, further breakdowns are available by the numbers of years during which the ex-smokers were smoking and by the age at which smoking was stopped (Table 13), as well as by the amount of smoking. The mortality ratios are about the same for those smoking less than 15 years as for those smoking 15–24 years. Thereafter the ratios rise with longer durations of smoking. Table 13 also shows that mortality ratios were higher for those who stopped smoking at later ages.

EX-CIGAR AND PIPE SMOKERS

Mortality ratios for smokers of cigars only and pipes only who had stopped smoking prior to the date of entry are given in Table 14, the corresponding ratios for current smokers being included for comparison.

For ex-cigar smokers the mortality ratios are higher than those for nonsmokers and higher than those for current smokers in all four studies presented. The same is true for ex-pipe smokers with the exception of the Canadian study.

The interpretation of this result is not clear to us. According to Hammond and Horn (10) and Dorn (6), the explanation may be that a substantial number of cigar and pipe smokers give up because they become ill: some data from cigarette smokers that support this explanation have recently been analyzed by Hammond (12). Further analysis of the U.S. veterans data indicates that mortality ratios run highest in ex-smokers who smoked heavily and for a long time.

TABLE 14.—*Mortality ratios for ex-smokers of cigars only and pipes only and for current cigar and pipe smokers*

Type of smoker	British doctors	Men in 9 States	U.S. veterans	Canadian veterans	Men in 25 States
Ex-cigar		1.65	1.30	1.17	1.24
Current cigar		1.10	1.07	1.11	0.97
Ex-pipe	[1] 1.12	1.29	1.38	1.01	1.23
Current pipe	[1] 0.95	1.05	1.06	1.10	0.86

[1] Pipe and cigar combined.

EVALUATION OF SOURCES OF DATA

THE STUDY POPULATIONS

Various reasons dictated the particular choices made of the seven study populations, considerations of feasibility playing an important role. None of the populations was designed, in particular, to be representative of the U.S. male population. Any answer to the question "to what general populations of men can the results be applied?", must involve an element of unverifiable judgment. However, three of the studies have populations with widespread geographic distribution within the United States, as do the British and Canadian studies within their respective countries. Taken as a whole, the seven populations offer a substantial breadth of sampling of the type of men and environmental exposures to be found in North America and Britain, as well as providing some variation in methodological approach, although the basic plan was similar in all studies.

The seven studies differ considerably in size. They vary also in the extent to which they are free from methodological weakness. The studies of men in nine states and men in 25 States, for instance, suffer from the difficulties that the populations studied are hard to define, that the smokers and non-smokers were recruited by a large number of volunteer workers, and that completeness in the reporting of deaths was hard to achieve, since this depends on reports from the volunteers. On the other hand these studies have the advantage of being large and of having a broad geographic representation of the U.S. male population, while the second study is the only one that attempts to investigate many other relevant variables in which smokers and non-smokers may differ. In the California occupational study the focus of interest is occupational differences in lung cancer mortality, smoking history being recorded primarily in order to be able to adjust comparisons among different occupational groups for differences in amount smoked. In the analysis we have not attempted to rate the studies as to over-all quality or to assign differential weights to their results, except that in the smaller studies it is recognized that mortality ratios are subject to larger sampling errors. Our attitude is to attach importance only to results that appear to be generally confirmed by the studies.

Some idea of the relative death rates in these studies as compared with the 1960 white male population of the United States is given in Table 15, which shows the age-adjusted death rates for ages 35 and over, using the age distribution of the U.S. white male population as a standard. (The choice of 1960 for the comparison is arbitrary, but the white male rate changed little between 1955 and 1960.)

In all studies the death rates for non-smokers are markedly below those of U.S. white males in 1960. Even the smokers of one pack of cigarettes or more daily have death rates that average slightly below the U.S. white male figure. To some extent this is to be expected, since hospitalized and other seriously ill persons are not recruited in such studies. The sizes of the differences appear, however, surprising for the studies with United States populations. Hammond and Horn (10), in a special investigation on this question, concluded that the discrepancy in their study was due to the screening out of sick persons in recruiting plus probably a selection towards men of higher economic levels. They point out that their death rates are substantially above those for males who had held ordinary life insurance policies for from

TABLE 15.—*Age-adjusted death rates per 1,000 man-years for current smokers of cigarettes only (aged 35 and over), by amount smoked, in seven studies and for U.S. white males*

Study	Non-smokers	Current smokers of cigarettes only		U.S. white males, 1960
		Less than 1 pack	1 pack or more	
British doctors	15.8	19.2	23.2	22.9
Men in 9 States	[1] 14.4	[1] 22.4	[1] 27.1	[1] 22.6
U.S. veterans	12.0	18.1	23.9	22.9
California occupational	[1] 10.5	[1] 14.2	[1] 18.0	[1] 22.6
California legion	11.3	16.4	16.3	22.9
Canadian veterans	14.1	22.1	24.2	22.9
Men in 25 States	[2] 12.8	[2] 18.5	[2] 19.2	22.9

[1] Ages 50-69.

[2] These figures may be too low by about 1.7 percent, since the person-years used in the computation included some contribution by men who had not been fully traced.

5 to 15 years. The U.S. veterans' study population also came mainly from the middle and upper socio-economic classes (6).

Another reason might be a failure to trace all deaths. In mass studies it is almost impossible to devise infallible provisions for recording every death. The study directors were, however, experienced in handling this problem and it seems unlikely that more than, say, 5 percent of the deaths would be missed. (Moreover, in the studies of veterans it is to the family's advantage to report the death.)

Another contribution probably came from the failure to obtain data for some members of the population. Evidence on this point is available from the British doctors and the U.S. veterans' studies, in which death rates for the complete population (respondents and non-respondents) are available. In these studies the death rate for the whole population exceeded that in the respondents, but by only 5 percent to 10 percent, so that non-response appears unlikely to be a major cause of the discrepancy.

So far as interpretation of results is concerned, the discrepancy raises two points. It is clear that the seven prospective studies involve populations which are healthier than U.S. males as a whole. Secondly, the low death rates for non-smokers suggest the possibility that the studies recruited unusually healthy groups of non-smokers. In the case of the five studies which had clearly defined populations, this selection would arise only if the non-smokers who refused to enter the study had death rates much higher than those who were enrolled. This point is discussed in the next section.

NON-RESPONSE BIAS

In all five studies that had a clearly defined target population, sizeable proportions of the population were omitted. The major reason was failure to answer the questionnaire; in addition, certain replies were rejected as too incomplete. The percentages of the populations for which usable replies were obtained were approximately as shown in Table 16.

TABLE 16.—*Percentages of usable replies in five studies*

British doctors	U.S. veterans	California occupational	California Legion	Canadian veterans
68	68, 85	85	56	57

In the U.S. veterans study, 68 percent replies were obtained from the 1954 questionnaire. A second questionnaire, sent in 1957, enrolled an additional 17 percent, for whom data are available during the period 1957–60. In the two American Cancer Society studies it is not possible to present meaningful percentages, since each research volunteer selected her own small part of the study population from among her acquaintances.

The possible effects of these amounts of non-response on the mortality ratios have received little discussion. Some pieces of information about non-respondents are available in two studies. From a recent sample, Doll (4) states that (a) the death rate of non-respondents in the British doctors study is higher than that of respondents; (b) consequently the death rate for respondents is lower than that of British doctors as a whole, perhaps by as much as 5 percent to 10 percent; (c) there are relatively more smokers among the non-respondents than among the respondents. In the U.S. veterans' study, the death rate for the whole study population exceeded that for the original 68 percent responders by 7 percent in 1958 and 5 percent in 1959. From this study one can also calculate mortality ratios separately, during 1957–60, for the 1954 respondents and the 1957 respondents. The results for smokers of cigarettes are as follows:

	1954 respondents (68 percent)	*1957 respondents (17 percent)*	*Non-respondents (15 percent)*
Current cigarettes only	1.87	1.71	?
Current cigarettes and other	1.56	1.33	?

Those who did not respond in 1954 but did respond in 1957 show lower mortality ratios than the original set of men giving usable replies. By making guesses about the mortality ratios in the 15 percent of non-responders, one can compare the resulting mortality ratio in the whole population with that found in the original 68 percent. To consider how much of an overestimate the ratios of 1.87 and 1.56 might be, we might suppose, to illustrate the method, that the mortality ratio is unity for the non-respondents. The mortality ratio for the whole population then turns out to be 1.71 for cigarettes only and 1.44 for cigarettes and other. Thus, with a non-response rate of 30 percent, the computed mortality ratio might overestimate by 0.1 or 0.2.

Berkson (1) produced a set of assumptions under which, with a mortality ratio of 1 in the whole population and a response rate of 71 percent, the mortality ratio in the respondents is found to be 1.5. Non-respondents are assumed to be of two types. One group, destined to have a high death rate, refuses because they don't feel well. This group has a high refusal rate (50 percent) for both smokers and non-smokers, since the reason for refusal is illness and not smoking. In the remainder of the non-respondents, the refusal rate is higher among smokers than non-smokers. Qualitatively, these assumptions are not unreasonable and agree in direction with the results quoted previously for the British doctors and U.S. veterans' studies. Korteweg (15) worked further examples of Berkson's model as applied to individual causes of death in the first report of the study of men in nine states. He concluded that the response bias in the mortality ratio might be as high as 0.3. Both Berkson and Korteweg, had, of course, to make some arbitrary assumptions about the sizes of biases from different sources.

Further discussion of the non-response bias and computations as to its magnitude are given in Appendix I. The computations indicate that reported mortality ratios lying between 1 and 2 might overestimate by as much as 0.3, a mortality ratio of 5.0 might overestimate by 1.0, and one of 10.0 might overestimate by 3.0. Thus, under assumptions that are rather extreme, although consistent with the available data about non-respondents,

the mortality ratios of cigarette smokers would still remain substantially higher than unity after adjustments for these amounts of over-estimation.

MEASUREMENT OF SMOKING HISTORY

Measurement of the type and amount of smoking, being based on a single mail questionnaire, was admittedly crude. Consider men recorded as current smokers of cigarettes only. Subsequent to enrollment, some of these presumably stopped smoking, at least temporarily, and some took up other forms, with or without cigarettes.

Similarly, some men recorded as non-smokers may have begun to smoke cigarettes subsequently. Consequently, the group designated as "current smokers of cigarettes only" presumably contained men who were, for some period of time "ex-smokers" or "cigarette and other" smokers, while men designated as "non-smokers" contained some who smoked cigarettes for a time. It seems likely that this dilution of the contrast between the two groups would make the mortality ratio of cigarette smokers, as reported in previous tables, underestimate the mortality ratio of unchanging cigarette smokers relative to unchanging non-smokers, particularly when we note that the groups labeled "ex-smokers of cigarettes" and "cigarette and other" smokers both had mortality ratios lower than the group labeled "current smokers of cigarettes only".

As regards number of cigarettes per day, two types of errors of measurement may occur. There will be "random" errors of measurement (some men overestimate the amount and others underestimate it) that tend to cancel out over all men in the study. The effect of such errors is that the reported data underestimate the increase in the mortality ratio per additional cigarette smoked daily, the computed increase being an estimate of $B/(1+h)$, where B is the true increase and h is the ratio of the variance due to errors of measurement in the amount smoked to its total variance, Yates (17). There may also, however, be systematic errors in reporting the amount smoked. Heavy smokers may tend to underestimate the amount smoked. If this happens, the reported increase in mortality ratio per additional cigarette smoked will be an overestimate of the true increase, although the upward trend of mortality ratio with increasing amount smoked will remain.

On balance, we are inclined to agree with the opinion expressed by the authors of several of the studies to the effect that the general result of errors in reporting smoking history is to depress the mortality ratios of smokers relative to non-smokers, so that reported ratios will tend to be underestimates so far as this source of error is concerned.

STABILITY OF THE MORTALITY RATIO

The sampling distribution of the mortality ratio has not to our knowledge been at all thoroughly investigated and appears to be complicated. As a rough approximation (Appendix II), the ratio of smoker deaths to smoker plus non-smoker deaths may be regarded as a binomial proportion with mean $\lambda R/(1+\lambda R)$ where R is the true mortality ratio, λ is the ratio of the expected smoker deaths to the observed non-smoker deaths and the sample size is the number of smoker plus non-smoker deaths. From this approximation, confidence limits for R may be derived. This approximation requires that (1) the age distributions of smokers and non-smokers do not differ greatly and (2) all age-specific death rates are small. An alternative normal approximation that avoids assumption (1) is also given in Appendix II.

The sampling variation of the estimate of R is seldom of major import in this part of the report, since the ratios for total mortality are mostly based on relatively large numbers of deaths. The estimate has a positive mathematical bias, negligible with large but not with small numbers of deaths. In another sense the particular mortality ratio used in this report has a different kind of bias. Since the standard age-distribution used in this ratio is the age-distribution of the smokers, who are somewhat younger than the non-smokers, the mortality ratios apply to populations slightly younger than the combined population of the study. This is not in our opinion a serious objection, but may sometimes be relevant in questions of interpretation.

OTHER VARIABLES RELATED TO DEATH RATES

As mentioned previously, the smokers and non-smokers in these studies may differ with respect to other variables that might influence the death rate. Except in the new 25-State study, no attempt was made to measure these variables apart from urban-rural residence, and previous reports on these studies give little discussion of this problem. For urban-rural residence, Doll and Hill (5) found that the proportions of smokers of different amounts in the study population were about the same in rural areas, small cities and large cities. In three studies the mortality ratios of cigarette smokers were computed separately by size of city (6, 10, 11). In the study of men in 25 States, the data refer to men who smoked 20 or more cigarettes a day and said that they inhaled moderately or deeply. In all three studies the mortality ratios show little change with size of community (Table 17).

In the 25-State study, over 20 other variables that may be associated with death rates were recorded. The study population was broken down into subgroups for many of these variables separately: for instance, into smokers who have long-lived parents and grandparents and those whose parents and

TABLE 17.—*Mortality ratios for cigarette smokers by population-size of city*

Study	Population-size			
	Over 50,000	10,000–50,000	Small towns	Rural
Men in 9 States	1.48	1.62	1.50	1.52
U.S. veterans	1.54	1.51	1.42	1.59
Men in 25 States	1.89	[1] 2.02	----------	1.74

[1] Includes towns of less than 10,000.

grandparents were short-lived. Included among these variables were religion, educational level, native or foreign birth, residence by size of town and occupational exposure, use of alcohol, use of fried food, amount of nervous tension, use of tranquilizers, and presence or absence of prior serious disease. For cigarette smokers who smoked more than a pack a day and inhaled moderately or deeply, the mortality ratio was computed within each subgroup. For example, the mortality ratio was 1.99 for men with long-lived parents and 2.30 for men with short-lived parents. In every subgroup the mortality ratio was well above unity, the lowest among 71 computed ratios being 1.57 (for men with a history of previous serious disease).

These data provide information on the association of the other variables with mortality as well as on the association of smoking with mortality. For six of the most relevant variables, Table 18 gives age-adjusted death rates, using the combined populations of non-smokers and cigarette smokers as the standard population. The death rates apply to a period of roughly 22-months follow-up. As already mentioned, the cigarette smokers (of more than a pack per day who inhaled moderately or deeply) have higher death rates than the non-smokers in every cell of Table 18. Since not all respondents answered these supplementary questions, the results may be subject to some additional non-response bias.

As would be expected, death rates are relatively high for men with previous serious disease and for men from short-lived families, and are somewhat

TABLE 18.—*Age-adjusted death rates per 1,000 men (over approximately 22 months) for variables that may be related to mortality*

Type of smoking	Long-lived parents and grandparents	Short-lived parents and grandparents	No previous serious disease	Previous serious disease	
None	14.8	21.1	11.5	42.5	
Cigarettes [1]	27.1	44.8	22.3	65.0	
	Single	Married	Use tranquilizers	Do not use tranquilizers	
None	26.0	18.9	29.1	18.2	
Cigarettes [1]	50.1	33.0	52.4	31.8	
	Educational level				
	No high school	Some high school	High school graduate	Some college	College graduate
None	22.7	20.0	16.9	18.3	15.8
Cigarettes [1]	35.2	34.5	35.5	34.2	29.4
	Degree of exercise [2]				
	None	Slight	Moderate	Heavy	
None	23.8	14.7	11.0	9.5	
Cigarettes [1]	34.1	25.5	20.8	19.7	

[1] Smokers of more than a pack per day who inhaled moderately or deeply.

[2] Confined to men with no history of heart disease, stroke, high blood pressure or cancer (except skin) who were not sick at the time of entry.

higher for single than for married men. The size of the excess death rate for users of tranquilizers compared to men who do not use them is perhaps surprising (29.1 against 18.2 and 52.4 against 31.8). However, the tranquilizers in question required a doctor's prescription, so that some men in this group are presumably under medical attention for illness. The group of users is small, comprising only about 10 percent of those who answered this question. Death rates tend to decrease slightly as the educational level increases; this association may represent some facet of the association of death rates with socio-economic level. Degree of exercise displays an interesting association with mortality, the death rate declining steadily with additional degrees of exercise. In particular, the two "no exercise" groups show marked elevations in death rates. These groups, however, amount to only 2 percent of the respondents to this question.

From the same data, Ipsen and Pfaelzer (14) made a further analysis of seven variables that appeared to be related to mortality, in order to see whether any of the variables had a stronger association with mortality than did cigarette smoking. They concluded that apart from previous serious disease, none of the other variables examined had as high a correlation with mortality as smoking of cigarettes. Further, the correlation of any of these other variables with cigarette smoking was too weak to reduce markedly the correlation of cigarette smoking with mortality after adjustment for the other variable.

In the analyses above, smoking was matched against each variable separately. In addition, Hammond (11) carried out a "matched pair" analysis, in which pairs of cigarette smokers and non-smokers were matched on height, education, religion, drinking habits, urban-rural residence and occupational exposure. The percentage who had died in the 22 months was 1.64 for smokers and 0.88 for non-smokers.

These informative analyses are available, unfortunately, for only one of the studies. However, in order that the association of cigarette smoking with mortality should disappear when we adjust for another variable, the correlations of this variable with smoking and with the death rate must both be higher than the correlation between smoking and the death rate.

Except for the breakdowns by longevity of parents and grandparents, the analyses throw little light, however, on the objection that a part of the differences in death rates may be constitutional, psychological or behavioral; i.e., that regular cigarette smokers are the kind of men who would have higher death rates even if they did not smoke. Further discussion of this point appears in the next section.

MORTALITY BY CAUSE OF DEATH

In all seven studies the underlying cause of death, as specified in the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries and Causes of Death, was abstracted from the death certificate. In the two American Cancer Society studies, further confirmation of the cause of death, including histological evidence, was sought from the certifying physician for all cancer deaths; this procedure was also followed in the British doctors' study for all certificates in which lung cancer was mentioned as a direct or contributory cause. With these exceptions the data presented here represent the results of routine death certification.

For current smokers of cigarettes the total mortality, after adjustment for differences in age composition, was found previously (Table 2) to be about 70 percent higher than that of non-smokers in these studies. The primary objective in this section is to examine whether this percentage increase appears to apply about equally to all principal causes of death, or whether the relative increase is concentrated in certain specific causes or groups of causes.

RESULTS FOR CIGARETTE SMOKERS

For 24 causes of death, plus the "all other causes" category, Table 19 shows summary data over all seven studies.* In four of the studies the data are those for current smokers of cigarettes only, but in the two California studies and the 25-State study the cause-of-death breakdown was available only for all cigarette smokers including "cigarette and other" smokers and current and ex-smokers.

For each listed cause, Table 19 shows the total numbers of expected and observed deaths of cigarette smokers summed over all seven studies, and

TABLE 19.—*Total numbers of expected and observed deaths and mortality ratios for smokers of cigarettes only* [1] *in seven prospective studies*

Underlying cause of death	Expected	Observed	Mortality ratio	Median mortality ratio	Non-smoker deaths
Cancer of lung (162-3)	170. 3	1, 833	10. 8	11. 7	123
Bronchitis and emphysema (502, 527.1) [2]	89. 5	546	6. 1	7. 5	59
Cancer of larynx (161)	14. 0	75	5. 4	5. 8	8
Cancer of oral cavity (140-8)	37. 0	152	4. 1	3. 9	27
Cancer of esophagus (150)	33. 7	113	3. 4	3. 3	19
Stomach and duodenal ulcers (540-1)	105. 1	294	2. 8	5. 0	67
Other circulatory diseases (451-468)	254. 0	649	2. 6	2. 3	170
Cirrhosis of liver (581)	169. 2	379	2. 2	2. 1	96
Cancer of bladder (181)	111. 6	216	1. 9	2. 2	92
Coronary artery disease (420)	6, 430. 7	11, 177	1. 7	1. 7	4, 731
Other heart diseases (421-2, 430-4)	526. 0	868	1. 7	1. 5	398
Hypertensive heart disease (440-3)	409. 2	631	1. 5	1. 5	334
General arteriosclerosis (450)	210. 7	310	1. 5	1. 7	201
Cancer of kidney (180)	79. 0	120	1. 5	1. 4	59
All other cancer	1, 061. 4	1, 524	1. 4	1. 4	742
Cancer of stomach (151)	285. 2	413	1. 4	1. 3	203
Influenza, pneumonia (480-493)	303. 2	415	1. 4	1. 6	169
All other causes	1, 508. 7	1, 946	1. 3	1. 3	1, 036
Cerebral vascular lesions (330-4)	1, 461. 8	1, 844	1. 3	1. 3	1, 069
Cancer of prostate (177)	253. 0	318	1. 3	1. 0	198
Accidents, suicides, violence (800-999)	1, 063. 2	1, 310	1. 2	1. 3	627
Nephritis (592-4)	156. 4	173	1. 1	1. 5	98
Rheumatic heart disease (400-416)	290. 6	309	1. 1	1. 1	185
Cancer of rectum (154)	207. 8	213	1. 0	0. 9	150
Cancer of intestines (152-3)	422. 6	395	0. 9	0. 9	307
All causes	15, 653. 9	26, 223	1. 68	1. 65	11, 168

[1] Current cigarettes only for four studies: all cigarettes (current and ex-) for the two California studies and the study of men in 25 States.

[2] "Bronchitis and emphysema" includes "other bronchopulmonary diseases" for men in nine States and Canadian veterans.

---

*The individual results for the seven studies are shown for reference purposes in Table 26.

the resulting mortality ratios, arranged in order of decreasing ratios. The combination of the results of the seven studies in this way is open to criticism, since it gives more weight to the larger studies than may be thought advisable, and since the true mortality ratios for specific causes presumably differ somewhat from study to study. However, for some causes of death that are of particular interest the numbers of deaths are small in all studies, so that some procedure for combining the results is highly desirable. As an alternative measure of the combined mortality ratio, the median of the seven mortality ratios (obtained by arranging the seven ratios in increasing order and selecting the middle one) is also shown for each cause in Table 19. The median, of course, gives equal weight to small and large studies. Although there are some changes in the ordering of the causes when medians are used instead of the ratios of the combined deaths, the general pattern in Table 19 is the same for both criteria.

Table 19 also presents the total numbers of non-smoker deaths on which the combined mortality ratios are based.

Lung cancer shows the highest mortality ratio in every one of the seven studies, the combined ratio being 10.8. Other causes that exhibit substantially higher mortality ratios than the ratio 1.68 for all causes of death in Table 19 are bronchitis and emphysema, cancer of the larynx, cancer of the oral cavity and pharynx, cancer of the esophagus, stomach and duodenal ulcers, and a rather mixed category labeled "other circulatory diseases," which includes aortic aneurysm, phlebitis of the lower extremities, and pulmonary embolism. For three of these causes—cancer of the larynx, oral cancer and cancer of the esophagus—the numbers of non-smoker deaths are small, so that the over-all mortality ratio cannot be regarded as accurately determined.

The U.S. veterans' study and the 25-State study provide an additional breakdown for two of the causes listed in Table 19. For the rubric 527.1 (emphysema without mention of bronchitis), these studies give mortality ratios of 13.1 and 7.5, respectively. For ulcer of the stomach they give 5.1 and 4.3, whereas for ulcer of the duodenum their mortality ratios are 2.3 and 1.1. Bronchitis and emphysema also show a high rate, 12.5, in the British doctors' study.

There follows a list of 14 causes whose mortality ratios are not greatly different from the ratio of 1.68 for all causes in Table 19. These causes range from cirrhosis of the liver, with a ratio of 2.2, down to a ratio of 1.2 for the miscellaneous class which contains accidents, suicides and violent deaths. This group includes the leading cause of death, coronary artery disease, with a ratio of 1.7, cerebral vascular lesions with a ratio of 1.3, and the "all other causes" group with a ratio of 1.3. For each of these 14 causes the mortality ratio differs from unity, by the approximate statistical test of significance.

Finally, there are four causes—nephritis, rheumatic heart disease, cancer of the rectum and cancer of the intestines—whose mortality ratios are close to unity.

For smokers of cigarettes and other, the data from four studies agree in general with the ordering of causes in Table 19, although the mortality ratios for most causes are slightly lower than with smokers of cigarettes only. These and the corresponding data for ex-cigarette smokers are shown in Table 20.

Data on ex-cigarette smokers can be obtained from four studies. The causes of death with mortality ratios of 2.0 or higher are, in decreasing order, bronchitis and emphysema (7.6), cancer of the larynx (5.4), cancer of the lung (4.8), stomach and duodenal ulcers (3.1), oral cancer (2.0), and other circulatory diseases (2.0).

The group of 17 causes with mortality ratios below 2 in Table 19 requires discussion. If cancer of the bladder (mortality ratio 1.9) and coronary artery disease (mortality ratio 1.7) are omitted, since they receive detailed consideration elsewhere in this report, the numbers of expected and observed deaths for this group as a whole are as follows:

Expected	*Observed*	*Mortality Ratio*
8,241.3	10,789	1.31

If we exclude from this total the four causes at the foot of Table 19, for which the mortality ratios are 1 and smaller, the corresponding totals become:

Expected	*Observed*	*Mortality Ratio*
7,164.0	9,699	1.35

In either case the excess of observed over expected deaths is close to 2,500 or about 25 percent of the total excess in observed deaths in Table 19. Thus, although the mortality ratios for these groups are only moderately over 1, the group as a whole contributes substantially to the total number of excess observed deaths. The group consists mainly of a miscellaneous collection of chronic diseases.

Several tentative explanations of this excess mortality ratio can be put forward. Part may be due to the sources of bias previously discussed. It was indicated in the section on "Non-Response Bias" that the bias arising from non-response might account for a mortality ratio of 1.3. Relatively high mortality ratios in certain causes of death that have not yet been examined individually may also be a contributor, although as these causes are likely to be rare, the contribution from this source can hardly be large.

Part may be due to constitutional and genetic differences between cigarette smokers and non-smokers. Except for the breakdown mentioned previously by longevity of parents and grandparents in the men in 25 States study, there is no body of data available that provides a comparison of cigarette smokers and non-smokers on these factors as they affect longevity. But it is not unreasonable to speculate that the kind of men who become regular cigarette smokers are, to a moderate degree, less inherently able to survive to a ripe old age than non-smokers. We know of no way to make a quantitative estimate of the difference in death rates that might be attributable to such constitutional and genetic factors.

Studies reported in Chapters 14 and 15 indicate that some average differences can be detected between smokers and non-smokers on behavioral, psychological and morphological characteristics. Nevertheless, the same comparisons show considerable overlap between the individual men in a group of smokers and a group of non-smokers. For what they are worth, these com-

TABLE 20.—*Expected and observed deaths and mortality ratios for current smokers of cigarettes and other (three studies)* [1] *and for ex-cigarette smokers (four studies)* [2]

Underlying cause of death	Cigarettes and other			Ex-cigarette		
	Number of deaths		Mortality ratio	Number of deaths		Mortality ratio
	Expected	Observed		Expected	Observed	
Cancer of lung (162-3)	60.9	510	8.4	30.4	145	4.8
Bronchitis and emphysema (502, 527.1) [3]	53.2	191	3.6	17.4	133	7.6
Cancer of larynx (161)	1.6	20	12.5	1.3	7	5.4
Cancer of oral cavity (140-8)	11.1	42	3.8	5.9	12	2.0
Cancer of esophagus (150)	13.1	57	4.4	5.4	6	1.1
Stomach and duodenal ulcers (540-1)	23.0	99	4.3	13.0	40	3.1
Other circulatory diseases (451-468)	99.0	227	2.3	45.8	93	2.0
Cirrhosis of liver (581)	57.3	85	1.5	22.4	27	1.2
Cancer of bladder (181)	58.2	73	1.3	29.8	31	1.0
Coronary artery disease (420)	2,335.0	3,262	1.4	1,245.0	1,731	1.4
Other heart diseases (421-2, 430-4)	225.9	321	1.4	124.1	178	1.4
Hypertensive heart disease (440-3)	144.4	174	1.2	93.0	133	1.4
General arteriosclerosis (450)	106.8	146	1.4	63.7	75	1.2
Cancer of kidney (180)	25.0	37	1.5	13.9	25	1.8
All other cancer	272.9	339	1.2	199.3	239	1.2
Cancer of stomach (151)	101.0	139	1.4	51.4	66	1.3
Influenza, pneumonia (480-493)	199.2	153	0.8	55.1	55	1.0
All other causes	769.3	790	1.0	308.1	357	1.2
Cerebral vascular lesions (330-4)	634.0	605	1.0	300.1	321	1.1
Cancer of prostate (177)	97.1	118	1.2	52.0	57	1.1
Accidents, suicides, violence (800-999)	287.1	316	1.1	169.6	159	0.9
Nephritis (592-4)	30.7	44	1.4	21.7	23	1.1
Rheumatic heart disease (400-416)	96.0	86	0.9	47.9	59	1.2
Cancer of rectum (154)	89.7	64	0.7	43.3	38	0.9
Cancer of intestines (152-53)	149.6	164	1.1	85.8	97	1.1
All causes	5,941.1	8,062	1.4	3,045.5	4,107	1.35

[1] British doctors, U.S. veterans and Canadian veterans.

[2] British doctors, men in nine States, U.S. veterans, and Canadian veterans.

[3] "Bronchitis and emphysema" includes "other bronchopulmonary diseases" for men in nine States and Canadian veterans.

parisons suggest by analogy that the differences in death rates from constitutional or genetic factors may be moderate or small rather than large.* Further, it seems unlikely that constitutional or genetic differences between cigar and pipe smokers and between these groups and non-smokers can have any substantial effect on their death rates, since the over-all death rates of these three groups differ only slightly.

Finally, part of the difference may represent a general debilitating effect of cigarette smoking in addition to marked effects on a few diseases. Pearl's hypothesis that smoking increases the "rate of living" is of this type, though there are difficulties in making this hypothesis precise enough to be subject to medical investigation. Hammond (13) has suggested that the explanation might lie in the effect of cigarette smoking in decreasing the quantity of oxygen per unit volume of blood, but there are numerous medical objections to this hypothesis. This Committee has no information that would lead it to favor one or another of the possible explanations put forward above.

---

*This question is discussed more fully in Chapter 9, p. 190.

MORTALITY RATIOS FOR CIGARETTE SMOKERS BY AMOUNT SMOKED

For coronary artery disease and lung cancer, the mortality ratios are given by amount smoked in Tables 21 and 22 for current smokers of cigarettes only.

In Table 21 an increasing trend with amount smoked appears in all five studies. The two California studies, in which the data are for all cigarette smokers (current and ex-smokers combined) show a less marked trend.

TABLE 21.—*Mortality ratios for coronary artery disease for smokers of cigarettes only by amount smoked*

Number of packs per day	British doctors	Men in 9 States	U.S. veterans	Canadian veterans	Men in 25 States
<½	1.0	1.2	1.3	1.7	1.3
½–1	1.5	1.9	1.8	1.7	2.0
1–2	[1] 1.7	2.1	1.7	[1] 2.0	2.1
Over 2	----------	2.4	1.9	----------	2.5

[1] More than one pack.

TABLE 22.—*Lung cancer mortality ratios for current smokers of cigarettes only by amount smoked*

Number of packs per day	British doctors	Men in 9 States	U.S. veterans	Canadian veterans
<½	4.4	5.8	5.2	8.4
½–1	10.8	7.3	9.4	13.5
1–2	[1] 43.7	15.9	18.1	[1] 15.1
Over 2	----------	21.7	23.3	----------

[1] Over one pack.

The trends in lung cancer mortality ratio with amount smoked are steep in all four studies. The two California studies also show marked trends for all cigarette smokers combined.

For the six causes of death (other than lung cancer) that were pointed out in Table 19 as having unusually high mortality ratios, the numbers of deaths permit a breakdown only into two amounts smoked. The results from six studies are shown in Table 23. Data were not available from the

TABLE 23.—*Expected and observed deaths and mortality ratios for current cigarette smokers, for selected causes of death, by amount smoked, in six studies*

Causes of death	One pack or less			More than one pack		
	Number of deaths		Mortality ratio	Number of deaths		Mortality ratio
	Expected	Observed		Expected	Observed	
Bronchitis and emphysema	44.6	225	5.0	17.2	147	8.5
Cancer of larynx	3.6	19	5.3	4.1	31	7.5
Cancer of oral cavity	16.8	53	3.2	14.8	60	4.1
Cancer of esophagus	13.2	40	3.0	9.7	48	4.9
Stomach and duodenal ulcers	32.5	110	3.4	31.2	91	2.9
Other circulatory	98.5	253	2.6	60.4	175	2.9
Cancer of the bladder	57.3	80	1.4	23.7	73	3.1

men in the 25-State study. Cancer of the bladder is included in Table 23 as background data for Chapter 9.

All causes except stomach and duodenal ulcers show some increase in the mortality ratio for the heavier smokers. The rate of increase cannot be regarded as accurately determined in view of the small numbers of deaths.

CIGARS AND PIPES

In view of the small numbers of deaths involved, the data for cigar and pipe smokers were combined in Table 24, which lists the total expected deaths, total observed deaths and mortality ratios from five studies (British doctors, U.S. Veterans, Canadian Veterans, and men in 9 and 25 States). Causes of death with relatively high mortality ratios are oral cancer (3.4), cancer of the esophagus (3.2), cancer of the larynx (2.8), cancer of the lung (1.7), cirrhosis of the liver (1.6), and stomach and duodenal ulcers (1.6). It should be noted that all these ratios are based on modest numbers of deaths.

TABLE 24.—*Numbers of expected and observed deaths and mortality ratios for cigar and pipe smokers, in five studies* [1]

Underlying cause of death	Number of deaths		Mortality ratio
	Expected	Observed	
Cancer of oral cavity (140–8)	13.5	46	3.4
Cancer of esophagus (150)	10.2	33	3.2
Cancer of larynx (161)	3.2	9	2.8
Cancer of lung (162–3)	65.2	113	1.7
Cirrhosis of liver (581)	47.5	77	1.6
Stomach and duodenal ulcers (540–1)	35.2	56	1.6
Cancer of kidney (180)	30.8	39	1.3
Cancer of intestines (152–3)	174.6	219	1.3
Other circulatory diseases (451–468)	89.1	105	1.2
All other cancer	396.7	456	1.1
Cancer of prostate (177)	127.2	144	1.1
Cancer of stomach (151)	116.8	132	1.1
Cancer of rectum (154)	78.2	88	1.1
Hypertensive heart disease (440–3)	194.5	218	1.1
Other heart diseases (421–2, 430–4)	272.6	303	1.1
Bronchitis and emphysema (502, 527.1)	33.7	37	1.1
Cerebral vascular lesions (330–4)	685.3	720	1.1
Coronary artery disease (420)	2,721.5	2,842	1.0
All other causes	612.9	587	1.0
Influenza and pneumonia (480–493)	93.8	88	0.9
Accidents, suicides, violence (800–999)	347.1	318	0.9
Cancer of bladder (181)	63.1	56	0.9
General arteriosclerosis (450)	124.1	109	0.9
Nephritis (592–4)	63.6	55	0.9
Rheumatic heart disease (400–416)	100.5	69	0.7
All causes	6,500.9	6,919	1.06

[1] Includes British doctors, men in 9 States, U.S. veterans, Canadian veterans, and men in 25 States; includes ex-smokers for men in 9 States; excludes pipe smokers for Canadian veterans.

Separate breakdowns by cause of death for cigar-only smokers and for pipe-only smokers are available in only three studies. The numbers of deaths are too few to throw any light on the question whether there are differences between cigar and pipe smokers in the causes of death for which mortality ratios are elevated.

The Contribution of Different Causes to Excess Mortality

Several of the reports previously published on these studies have included a table showing how the excess number of deaths of cigarette smokers over non-smokers is distributed among the principal causes of death. For each cause, the difference between the observed and the expected number of deaths for cigarette smokers is divided by the total excess for all causes, and multiplied by 100 to express the figures on a percentage basis. Table 25 presents these percentages for the seven studies for 13 groups of causes. A negative percentage, which occurs in a few places in the table, implies that for this cause the observed smoker deaths were smaller than the expected deaths.

Table 25.—*Percentage of total number of excess deaths of cigarette smokers due to different causes*[1]

Underlying cause	British doctors	Men in 9 States	U.S. veterans	California occupational	California Legion	Canadian veterans	Men in 25 States
Coronary artery disease	32.9	51.9	38.6	43.5	43.5	44.2	51.7
Other heart disease	9.8	3.1	6.8	1.4	4.5	5.9	5.5
Cerebral vascular lesions	6.1	4.5	4.9	5.3	6.5	−1.8	3.3
Other circulatory diseases	1.9	2.7	7.1	1.7	0.2	5.6	4.4
Cancer of lung	24.0	13.5	14.9	20.2	16.8	18.3	13.6
Cancer of oral cavity, esophagus, larynx	3.3	2.9	2.7	0.2	3.0	2.2	2.2
Other cancer	−0.2	9.8	8.9	6.3	−2.2	7.2	7.6
Bronchitis and emphysema	9.6	1.1	4.0	1.3	5.6	8.2	3.8
Influenza and pneumonia	−2.4	1.6	0.4	2.4	1.5	1.5	1.5
Stomach and duodenal ulcers	2.7	3.1	1.4	−1.7	2.2	2.9	1.3
Cirrhosis of liver	2.9	1.6	2.5	6.9	2.2	0.8	0.9
Accidents, suicides, violence	0.2	1.2	2.0	8.3	3.7	4.6	0.8
All other causes	9.2	3.0	5.8	4.2	12.5	0.4	3.4
All causes	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

[1] All cigarette smokers (current and ex-) for the two California and men in 25 States studies; current cigarette smokers only for the remainder.

As previous writers have noted, all studies agree in showing coronary artery disease as the prime contributor to excess mortality, with lung cancer in second place. Other rubrics that show a substantial contribution in some studies, though not in all, are bronchitis and emphysema, cancers other than those of the mouth and lungs, and heart disease other than coronary.

SUMMARY

This report summarizes the results of the seven major prospective studies of the relative death rates of male smokers and non-smokers.

Total Mortality

Cigarette Smokers

The death rate for smokers of cigarettes only who were smoking at the time of entry is about 70 percent higher than that for non-smokers.

TABLE 26.—*Numbers of expected and observed deaths for smokers of cigarettes only, and mortality ratios, each prospective study and all studies*

Cause of death	British doctors			Men in 9 States			U.S. veterans			California occupational		
	Deaths		Mortality ratio	Deaths		Mortality ratio	Deaths		Mortality ratio	Deaths		Mortality ratio
	Expected	Observed		Expected	Observed		Expected	Observed		Expected	Observed	
Cancer of lung (162-3)	6.4	129	20.2	23.4	233	10.0	43.3	519	12.0	8.7	138	15.9
Bronchitis, emphysema (502, 527.1)	4.2	53	12.5	12.8	30	2.3	14.4	141	9.8	2.6	11	4.3
Cancer of larynx (161)	.0	7	--------	1.3	17	13.1	2.4	14	5.8	.0	3	--------
Cancer of oral cavity (140-8)	.0	6	--------	7.8	22	2.8	8.1	54	6.6	7.2	7	1.0
Cancer of esophagus (150)	3.3	7	2.1	2.7	18	6.6	5.2	33	6.4	5.5	4	.7
Stomach and duodenal ulcers (540, 541)	.0	14	--------	12.2	61	5.0	21.5	67	3.1	23.1	12	.5
Other circulatory diseases (451-68)	17.2	27	1.6	19.7	53	2.7	66.4	228	3.4	11.5	18	1.6
Cirrhosis of liver (581)	.0	15	--------	23.5	49	2.1	31.2	111	3.6	14.7	59	4.0
Cancer of bladder (181)	13.9	12	.9	17.2	41	2.4	31.4	55	1.8	2.2	13	6.0
Coronary artery disease (420)	366.9	535	1.5	927.7	1,734	1.9	1,803.3	3,037	1.7	273.9	551	2.0
Other heart diseases (421-2, 430-4)	78.8	115	1.5	72.5	108	1.5	122.2	244	2.0	23.8	24	1.0
Hypertensive heart disease (440-3)	21.0	32	1.5	89.7	107	1.2	138.7	223	1.6	27.2	28	1.0
General arteriosclerosis (450)	21.2	21	1.0	9.1	18	2.0	97.0	163	1.7	.0	5	--------
Cancer of kidney (180)	.0	8	--------	14.0	21	1.5	23.1	34	1.5	.0	10	--------
All other cancer	81.7	73	.9	132.9	230	1.7	315.8	457	1.4	72.1	105	1.5
Cancer of stomach (151)	28.3	31	1.1	33.7	76	2.3	61.5	90	1.5	31.4	24	.8
Influenza, pneumonia (480-93)	47.0	35	.7	15.6	41	2.6	22.6	36	1.6	10.3	25	2.4
All other causes	144.0	182	1.3	209.5	263	1.3	354.8	530	1.5	68.9	101	1.5
Cerebral vascular lesions (330-4)	161.1	192	1.2	208.8	279	1.3	309.1	467	1.5	42.2	76	1.8
Cancer of prostate (177)	29.0	15	.5	32.4	51	1.6	53.7	106	2.0	8.6	4	.5
Accidents, suicides, violence (800-999)	89.2	90	1.0	174.1	192	1.1	241.5	306	1.3	108.4	161	1.5
Nephritis (592-4)	8.1	17	2.1	43.3	34	.8	18.6	30	1.6	16.0	10	.6
Rheumatic heart disease (400-16)	10.2	13	1.3	48.4	43	.9	67.4	77	1.1	22.9	31	1.4
Cancer of rectum (154)	4.2	15	3.6	29.8	25	.8	68.7	62	.9	13.6	14	1.0
Cancer of intestines (152-3)	26.1	28	1.1	65.6	35	.5	121.2	152	1.3	23.7	22	.9
All causes	1,161.8	1,672	1.44	2,227.7	3,781	1.70	4,043.1	7,236	1.79	818.5	1,456	1.78

TABLE 26.—*Numbers of expected and observed deaths for smokers of cigarettes only, and mortality ratios, each prospective study and all studies*—Continued

Cause of death	California Legion			Canadian veterans			Men in 25 States			Total, all studies			Median mortality ratio
	Deaths		Mortality ratio	Deaths		Mortality ratio	Deaths		Mortality ratio	Deaths		Mortality ratio	
	Expected	Observed		Expected	Observed		Expected	Observed		Expected	Observed		
Cancer of lung .... (162-3)	19.9	98	4.9	27.1	317	11.7	41.5	399	9.6	170.3	1,833	10.8	11.7
Bronchitis, emphysema .. (502, 527.1)	3.6	30	8.4	36.5	166	4.6	15.4	115	7.5	89.5	546	6.1	7.5
Cancer of larynx .... (161)	4.0	6	1.5	.0	5	--------	6.3	23	3.7	14.0	75	5.4	5.8
Cancer of oral cavity .... (140-8)	5.2	10	1.9	5.1	20	3.9	3.6	33	9.2	37.0	152	4.1	3.9
Cancer of esophagus .... (150)	1.8	9	5.1	6.8	22	3.3	8.4	20	2.4	33.7	113	3.4	3.3
Stomach and duodenal ulcers (540, 541)	1.8	12	6.8	7.9	54	6.9	38.6	74	1.9	105.1	294	2.8	5.0
Other circulatory diseases ... (451-68)	16.7	37	2.2	41.5	96	2.3	81.0	190	2.5	254.0	649	2.6	2.3
Cirrhosis of liver .... (581)	13.1	23	1.8	37.6	50	1.3	49.1	72	1.5	169.2	379	2.2	2.1
Cancer of bladder .... (181)	1.8	7	4.0	22.3	38	1.7	22.8	50	2.2	111.6	216	1.9	2.2
Coronary artery disease .... (420)	312.8	515	1.7	882.5	1,582	1.8	1,863.6	3,223	1.7	6,430.7	11,177	1.7	1.7
Other heart diseases ... (421-2, 430-4)	13.1	26	2.0	75.3	156	2.1	140.3	195	1.4	526.0	868	1.7	1.5
Hypertensive heart disease ... (440-3)	24.9	29	1.2	36.2	58	1.6	71.5	154	2.2	409.2	631	1.5	1.5
General arteriosclerosis .... (450)	39.1	20	.5	14.7	48	3.3	29.6	35	1.2	210.7	310	1.5	1.7
Cancer of kidney .... (180)	8.3	6	.7	9.5	13	1.4	24.1	28	1.2	79.0	120	1.5	1.4
All other cancer	75.4	84	1.1	104.1	149	1.4	279.4	426	1.5	1,061.4	1,524	1.4	1.4
Cancer of stomach .... (151)	20.5	25	1.2	41.2	76	1.9	68.6	91	1.3	285.2	413	1.4	1.3
Influenza, pneumonia .... (480-93)	14.7	22	1.5	135.0	159	1.2	58.0	97	1.7	303.2	415	1.4	1.6
All other causes	39.1	94	2.4	361.5	360	1.0	330.9	416	1.3	1,508.7	1,946	1.3	1.3
Cerebral vascular lesions ...... (330-4)	57.1	87	1.5	294.1	266	.9	389.4	477	1.2	1,461.8	1,844	1.3	1.3
Cancer of prostate .... (177)	22.1	19	.9	32.3	48	1.5	74.9	75	1.0	253.0	318	1.3	1.0
Accidents, suicides, violence (800-999)	45.0	62	1.4	101.3	174	1.7	303.7	325	1.1	1,063.2	1,310	1.2	1.3
Nephritis .... (592-4)	.0	3	--------	11.6	17	1.5	58.8	62	1.1	156.4	173	1.1	1.5
Rheumatic heart disease ..... (400-16)	14.2	18	1.3	48.1	39	.8	79.4	88	1.1	290.6	309	1.1	1.1
Cancer of rectum .... (154)	12.0	9	.8	41.3	24	.6	38.2	64	1.7	207.8	213	1.0	.9
Cancer of intestines .... (152-3)	33.2	13	.4	46.6	64	1.4	106.2	81	.8	422.6	395	.9	.9
All causes	799.4	1,264	1.58	2,420.1	4,001	1.65	4,183.3	6,813	1.63	15,653.9	26,223	1.68	1.65

The death rates increase with the amount smoked. For groups of men smoking less than 10, 10–19, 20–39, and 40 cigarettes and over per day, respectively, the death rates are about 40 percent, 70 percent, 90 percent and 120 percent higher than for non-smokers.

The ratio of the death rates of smokers to that of non-smokers is highest at the earlier ages (40–50) represented in these studies, and declines with increasing age. The same effect appears to hold for the ratio of the death rate of heavy smokers to that of light smokers.

In the studies that provided this information, the mortality ratio was substantially higher for men who started to smoke under age 20 than for men who started after age 25. In general, the mortality ratio was increased as the number of years of smoking increased, although the pattern of increase was irregular from study to study.

In two studies which recorded the degree of inhalation, the mortality ratio for a given amount of smoking was greater for inhalers than for non-inhalers.

Cigarette smokers who had stopped smoking prior to enrollment in the study had mortality ratios about 1.4 as against 1.7 for current cigarette smokers. Two studies reported the number of years since smoking was stopped. In these, the mortality ratio declined in general as the number of years of cessation increased. The mortality ratio of ex-cigarette smokers increased with the number of years of smoking and was higher for those who stopped after age 55 than for those who stopped at an earlier age. (These results were available in one study only.)

Taken as a whole the seven studies offer a substantial breadth of sampling of the type of men and environmental exposures to be found in North America and Britain, although none of the groups studied was planned as a random sample of the U.S. male population. All the studies had death rates below those of the U.S. white male population in 1960. To some extent this is to be expected, since men in poor health were likely to be under-recruited in these studies. Only a minor part of these differences in death rates can be attributed to a failure to trace all deaths or to higher death rates among non-respondents in these studies.

The data on smoking status and on amount smoked were subject to errors of measurement, particularly since smoking status was measured only once and some men presumably changed their status after entry into the study. For men designated as current smokers of cigarettes only, our judgment is that the net effect of such errors of measurement is to make the observed mortality ratios relative to non-smokers underestimates of the true mortality ratios.

The studies suffered from a failure to obtain substantial portions of the study populations selected for investigation. For a non-response rate of 32 percent in the prospective studies, calculations based on the available information about the non-respondents indicate that reported mortality ratios lying between 1 and 2 might overestimate the corresponding figure for the complete study population by 0.2 or 0.3. In our judgment these biases can account for only a part of the elevation in mortality ratios found for cigarette smokers (see Appendix I).

In three studies in which the data could be subdivided by size of city, the mortality ratios differed little in the four sizes of communities studied.

In one study numerous other variables that might influence the death rate, such as longevity of parents and grandparents, use of alcohol, occupational exposure and educational level, were recorded. Adjustment for each of these variables individually produced little change in the mortality ratios.

Although similar information from other studies would have been welcome, it is our judgment that the mortality ratios are unlikely to be explained by such environmental, social class, or ethnic differences between cigarette smokers and non-smokers.

Except for the analyses reported above by longevity of parents and grandparents and by previous serious disease, no direct information is available on whether there are basic constitutional differences between cigarette smokers and non-smokers that would affect their longevity. As described elsewhere in this report, differences have been found between cigarette smokers and non-smokers on certain psychological and behavioral variables. However, even for these variables the distributions for cigarette smokers and non-smokers show considerable overlap. It seems a reasonable opinion that the same situation would apply to the constitutional hardiness of cigarette smokers and non-smokers, if it were possible to measure such a variable. This implies that constitutional differences, if they exist, are likely to express themselves in only a moderate difference in death rates.

Cigar Smokers

Death rates are about the same as those of non-smokers for men smoking less than five cigars daily. For men smoking five or more cigars daily, death rates were slightly higher (9 percent to 27 percent) than for non-smokers in the four studies that gave this information. There is some indication that this higher death rate occurs primarily in men who have been smoking for more than 30 years and in men who stated they inhaled the smoke to some degree.

Death rates for ex-cigar smokers were higher than those for current smokers in all four studies in which this comparison could be made.

Pipe Smokers

Death rates for current pipe smokers were little if at all higher than for non-smokers, even with men smoking 10 or more pipefuls per day and with men who had smoked pipes for more than 30 years.

Ex-pipe smokers, on the other hand, showed higher death rates than both non-smokers and current smokers in four out of five studies. The epidemiological studies on ex-cigar and ex-pipe smokers are inadequate to explain this puzzling phenomenon. According to Hammond and Horn (10) and Dorn (6) the explanation may be that a substantial number of cigar and pipe smokers stop smoking because of illness.

MORTALITY BY CAUSE OF DEATH

In the combined results from these seven studies, the mortality ratio of cigarette smokers was particularly high for a number of diseases: cancer of the lung (10.8), bronchitis and emphysema (6.1), cancer of the larynx (5.4), oral cancer (4.1), cancer of the esophagus (3.4), stomach and duodenal ulcers (2.8), and the rubric, 451–468, "other circulatory diseases" (2.6). For coronary artery disease, the mortality ratio was 1.7.

There is a further group of diseases, including some of the most important chronic diseases, for which the mortality ratio for cigarette smokers lay between 1.2 and 2. The explanation of the moderate elevations in mortality ratios in this large group of causes is not clear. Part may be due to the sources of bias previously mentioned or to some constitutional and genetic difference between cigarette smokers and non-smokers. There is the possibility that cigarette smoking has some general debilitating effect, although no medical evidence that clearly supports this hypothesis can be cited. The substantial number of possibly injurious agents in tobacco and its smoke also may explain the wide diversity in diseases associated with smoking.

In all seven studies, coronary artery disease is the chief contributor to the excess number of deaths of cigarette smokers over non-smokers, with lung cancer uniformly in second place.

For cigar and pipe smokers combined, the data suggest relatively high mortality ratios for cancers of the mouth, esophagus, larynx and lung, and for cirrhosis of the liver and stomach and duodenal ulcers. These ratios are, however, based on small numbers of deaths.

APPENDIX I

APPRAISAL OF POSSIBLE BIASES DUE TO NON-RESPONSE

The non-response rates in the prospective studies were approximately as follows: 15 percent for the California occupational study; 15 percent for the U.S. veterans' study during the 3-year period 1957–1959 and 32 percent during the 3-year period 1954–1956: 32 percent for the British doctors' study; and about 44 percent for the California Legion study and the Canadian veterans' study. In forming a judgment about the size of the bias that may be due to non-response, we have concentrated on a non-response rate of 32 percent, since this represents roughly an average figure for these five studies. The objective is to estimate by how much the mortality ratio for the whole population might differ from that found in the respondents.

The only useful information in any detail about the non-respondents comes from the U.S. veterans' study. Table 27 shows data on death rates in 1958 and 1959 (16).

For the present purpose the 1957 respondents will be regarded as a part of the 32 percent of non-respondents to the original questionnaire for whom we are fortunate to have some data.

Table 27 indicates that the non-respondents in 1954 have higher death rates than respondents for both non-smokers and smokers. For non-smokers the ratio of the death rate of 1957 respondents to 1954 respondents was 1.35 in

TABLE 27.—*Age-adjusted death rates (per 1,000 person-years) for 1954 respondents, 1957 respondents, and non-respondents in U.S. veterans study*

Groups		Proportion in population	Death rates	
			1958	1959
1954 respondents	Non-smokers	0.17	13.29	12.84
	All smokers	.51	19.26	19.00
1957 respondents	Non-smokers	.04	17.96	16.37
	All smokers	.13	22.67	21.61
Non-respondents	All	.15	21.99	19.84

1958 and 1.27 in 1959. For smokers the corresponding figures are 1.18 in 1958 and 1.14 in 1959.

If the adjusted death rates in Table 27 are weighted by the proportions of men in the population, it is found that the over-all 1958 death rate for 1954 respondents was 17.77 as compared with 19.05 for the complete study population. The ratio 19.05/17.77 is 1.07, so that in 1958 the death rate for the study population was 7 percent higher than for the 1954 respondents. In 1959 the corresponding death rates were 17.46 for 1954 respondents and 18.31 for the complete population, the ratio being 1.05. These ratios agree with Doll's judgment (4) that in the British doctors' study the death rate in the complete population may exceed that in his 68 percent of respondents by from 5 percent to 10 percent.

Comparison of the 1954 and 1957 respondents also suggests that the non-respondents in 1954 contain a higher proportion of smokers than the respondents. In the 1954 respondents, non-smokers contributed 183,094 person-years of experience during 1957–1959 as compared with 179,750 person-years for current smokers of cigarettes only, non-smokers representing 50.6 percent of the total of the two groups. Among the 1957 respondents the corresponding figure was 46.8 percent. A further decline may have occurred in the non-respondents to the 1957 questionnaire.

From these data the following assumptions were made in investigating the non-response bias as it affects the mortality ratio of current smokers of cigarettes only.

1. The proportions of the relevant groups in the complete population are as follows:

Groups	Non-smokers	Cigarette smokers	Total
Non-respondents	0.14	0.18	0.32
Respondents	.34	.34	.68
Complete population	.48	.52	1.00

This assumes that in the 68 percent of respondents, non-smokers constitute 50 percent of non-smokers plus cigarette smokers, but in the non-respondents this figure has dropped to 44 percent.

2. The death rate in the complete population is 10 percent higher than in the respondents.

3. One further numerical relationship is needed in order to obtain concrete results. For this, the computations were made under two different sets of assumptions. The more extreme (3a) is that cigarette smokers have no higher death rates among non-respondents than among respondents. The alternative (3b) is that the death rate of cigarette smokers was 10 percent higher among non-respondents than among respondents. Both sets of assumptions seem more extreme than the indications from the U.S. veterans' study in which, as already noted, the smoker death rates were 18 percent and 14 percent higher among 1957 respondents than among 1954 respondents.

For total mortality, the calculations of most interest are those for a mortality ratio of 1.7 among the respondents, since this is the average ratio found in the prospective studies for smokers of cigarettes only. For individual causes of death, however, the mortality ratios among respondents range from 1 to 10, so that calculations were made for a series of different mortality ratios among respondents. Table 28 illustrates the calculations made on assumptions (3a) and (3b) for a mortality ratio of 1.7 among respondents.

TABLE 28.—*Illustration of calculation of non-response bias*

Assumption (3a)

	Mortality ratios		
	Non-smokers	Cigarette smokers	
Non-respondents	^{4} (1.865)	1.700	^{3} (1.772)
Respondents	1.000	1.700	^{1} (1.350)
Complete population	^{5} (1.252)	^{6} (1.700)	^{2} (1.485)
M.R.	^{7} (1.36)		

Assumption (3b)

	Mortality ratios		
	Non-smokers	Cigarette smokers	
Non-respondents	^{4} (1,646)	1.870	^{3} (1.772)
Respondents	1.000	1.700	^{1} (1.350)
Complete population	^{5} (1.188)	^{6} (1.759)	^{2} (1.485)
M.R.	^{7} (1.48)		

The figures without parentheses in the mortality ratio tables represent the start of the computations. The indexes (^{1} ^{2} etc.) show the order in which other figures are computed. For assumption (3a):

(1.350) ^{1}=[(0.34)(1.000)+(0.34)(1.700)]/(0.68)
(1.485) ^{2}=(1.1)(1.350)
(1.772) ^{3}=[(1.485)−(0.68)(1.350)]/(0.32)
(1.865) ^{4}=[(0.32)(1.772)−(0.18)(1.700)]/(0.14)
(1.252) ^{5}=[(0.14)(1.865)+(0.34)(1.000)]/(0.48)
(1.700) ^{6}=[(0.18)(1.700)+(0.34)(1.700)]/(0.52)
(1.36) ^{7}=1.700/1.252

Thus, the mortality ratio drops from 1.7 to 1.36 in the complete population under assumption (3a) and to 1.48 under assumption (3b). One consequence of assumption (3a) is that the mortality ratio of cigarette smokers among the non-respondents is less than 1.

Table 29 shows the results obtained for a range of mortality ratios in the respondent population.

For the high mortality ratios the assumptions may appear unduly extreme. For instance, under assumption (3a) with mortality ratio 10.0 in the respondents, the non-smoker death rate in the non-respondents has to be 3.6 times that in the respondents, although the smoker death rates are assumed the same in respondents and non-respondents.

It may be of interest to quote Berkson's (1) example in the same form (Table 30).

TABLE 29.—*Mortality ratios in respondents and computed values for the complete population*

In respondents (68 percent)	In complete population	
	Assumption (3a)	Assumption (3b)
1.2	1. 00	1. 06
1.4	1. 14	1. 23
1.6	1. 28	1. 40
1.8	1. 43	1. 56
2.0	1. 57	1. 73
5.0	3. 43	4. 07
10.0	5. 65	7. 41

TABLE 30.—*Proportions and death rates for Berkson's example*

Group	Proportions			Death rates		Total
	Non-smokers	Smokers	Total	Non-smokers	Smokers	
Non-respondents	0. 00494	0. 28360	0. 28854	60. 121	4. 217	5. 174
Respondents	. 19506	. 51640	. 71146	1. 553	2. 332	2. 118
Total	. 20000	. 80000	1. 00000	3. 000	3. 000	3. 000

In their general direction, Berkson's assumptions are similar to those made in this Appendix, but the differences in death rates between respondents and non-respondents were more extreme in his example. The death rate in the complete population (3.000) was 42 percent higher than the respondent death rate. The non-smoker death rate was over 38 times as high among non-respondents as among respondents (60.121/1.553), whereas among the smokers it was only 1.8 times as high. His calculations referred to the early years of a study, in which the effects of differential entry of ill persons among smokers and non-smokers are likely to be most marked. Further, as we interpret his writing, the example was intended as a warning against the type of subtle bias that can arise whenever a study has a high proportion of non-respondents, rather than a claim that this numerical estimate of the bias actually applied to these studies.

To summarize, the amounts of non-response in the prospective studies could have produced sizable biases in the estimated mortality ratios. Taking assumption 3b in Table 29, as representing fairly extreme conditions, it appears that a reported mortality ratio between 1 and 2 might overestimate by 0.3, a ratio of 5.0 by 1.0 and a ratio of 10.0 by 3.0.

APPENDIX II

STABILITY OF MORTALITY RATIOS

In computing the mortality ratio of a group of smokers to a group of non-smokers, each group is subdivided into age-classes (usually 5-year). For the ith age-class let y_i denote the number of smoker deaths and x_i the number of non-smoker deaths. The "expected" number of smoker deaths in the ith class (expected on the assumption that smokers have the same age-specific death rates as non-smokers) is

$$\frac{\text{(Person-years for smokers in class i)}}{\text{(Person-years for non-smokers in class i)}} x_i = \lambda_i x_i \qquad \text{(say)}$$

The estimated mortality ratio $\hat{R}$ is defined as

$$\hat{R} = \frac{\Sigma y_i}{\Sigma \lambda_i x_i} \qquad (1)$$

summed over the age-classes.

In the interpretation of the values of R found in the seven studies, much weight has been given to the consistency of the values from one study to another, on the grounds that if the values of R for a particular cause of death are high in all seven studies, this evidence is more impressive than R values that are high in say, three studies but show no elevation in the remaining four studies. As a consequence, the question whether the value of $\hat{R}$ in an individual study is significantly above unity, in the technical sense of this term, becomes less important. Nevertheless, an answer to this question is occasionally useful in the analysis. Moreover, for some causes of death the total numbers of deaths, even when all seven studies are combined, are small enough so that a measure of the stability of the combined $\hat{R}$ is needed.

Assumptions

In attempting to get some idea of the stability of $\hat{R}$ without too much complexity, the following assumptions will be made.

1. The numbers of deaths y_i and x_i are distributed as Poisson variables. As Chiang (3) has shown, a more accurate assumption is to regard y_i and x_i as binomial numbers of successes. But with causes of death for which the probability of dying in a 5-year age span is very small the Poisson assumption, which is slightly conservative, is reasonable.

2. The quantities λ_i can be regarded as known constants. This is not quite correct. Initially, the λ_i are the ratios of the numbers of smokers to non-smokers in the age-classes, which can reasonably be regarded as given. In subsequent years, however, the numbers are depleted by deaths, and the number of deaths is a random variable. When death rates are small, however, this assumption should introduce little error.

3. The variates y_i and y_j are uncorrelated. An error in the age assigned to a death, putting it in the wrong age-class, induces a negative correlation between y_i and y_j. The existence of such errors should have no effect on

the variance ascribed to Σy_i on the assumption of independence. The same remarks apply to the assumption that x_i and x_j are uncorrelated.

4. The variates x_i and y_i are uncorrelated. An error in assigning a death to the correct smoking category would induce a negative correlation between x_i and y_i. Such errors should of course not be allowed to happen, since they vitiate the comparison of the death rates that is the main point of the study, but occasional errors of this type may have occurred.

With these assumptions the numerator Σy_i of $\hat{R}$ follows a Poisson distribution. The denominator $\Sigma\lambda_i x_i$ is a linear function of independent Poisson variates, and numerator and denominator are independent of one another. The exact distribution of a ratio of this type has not been worked out. Two approximate methods of obtaining confidence limits for the true mortality ratio $\hat{R}$ will be given. Confidence limits are presented rather than the standard error of $\hat{R}$ because the distribution of $\hat{R}$ is skew when the numbers of deaths are moderate or small, so that the standard error is harder to interpret.

The Binomial Approximation

If the λ_i can be regarded as approximately constant ($=\lambda$, say) then $\hat{R}$ becomes of the form $y/\lambda x$, where y and x are independent Poisson variates. Since λx then represents the expected number of deaths of the smokers, the quantity λ is estimated as the ratio of the expected number of smoker deaths to the number of non-smoker deaths.

By a well-known result it follows that $x/(y+x)$, the ratio of non-smoker deaths to smoker plus non-smoker deaths, is distributed as a binomial proportion with

n = number of trials $= y+x$
p = probability of success $= 1/(1+\lambda R)$

where R is the true mortality ratio. Confidence limits for R are found from those for p.

Example. For the study of men in 25 States, the figures for lung cancer for cigar and pipe smokers are as follows:

	Non-smokers	Smokers	
	Observed	Observed	Expected
Number of deaths	16(x)	15(y)	9.71(λx)

Hence, $\lambda = 9.71/16 = 0.607$ and the binomial ratio is $16/31 = 0.516$. Hald's (9) table of the 95 percent two-tailed confidence limits of the binomial distribution gives 0.331 and 0.698 as the confidence limits for p. Those for R are given by the relation

$$R = (1-p)/\lambda p$$

This yields 0.7 and 3.3 as the 95 percent limits for R. Since the lower limit, 0.7, is less than unity, the estimated $\hat{R}$, 1.5, is not significantly above unity.

Unfortunately the assumption that λ_i is constant is not true in these studies. For instance, in the study of men in 25 States λ_i has the value 3.85 for cigarette smokers aged 45–49 and declines steadily with increasing age to a value of 0.96 for men aged 75–79. For cigar and pipe smokers the fluctuation in γ_i with age is less drastic but is still noticeable.

The Normal Approximation

This approach avoids the assumption that the λ_i are constant, but makes other assumptions that are shaky with small numbers of deaths. If R is the true mortality ratio, the quantity

$$y - Re$$

where $e = \Sigma\lambda_i x_i$ is the expected number of smoker deaths, will follow a distribution that has mean zero. If μ_i, m_i denote the true means of y_i and x_i, respectively, the variance of $(y - Re)$ is

$$\Sigma(\mu_i + R^2\lambda_i^2 m_i)$$

The basis of this approximation is to regard the quantity

$$\frac{y - Re}{\sqrt{\Sigma(\mu_i + R^2\lambda_i^2 m_i)}} \qquad (2)$$

as normally distributed with zero mean, since y_i and x_i are regarded, as previously, as independent Poisson variates. The 95 percent confidence limits for R are then obtained, by a standard device, by setting the absolute value of this quantity equal to 1.96 and solving the resulting quadratic equation for R.

Since the μ_i and the m_i are unknown, a further approximation is to substitute y as an estimate of $\Sigma\mu_i$ and $\Sigma\lambda_i^2 x_i$ as an estimate of $\Sigma\lambda_i^2 m_i$.

Example. For the example previously discussed the data are as follows:

$$y = 15 : e = 9.71 : \Sigma\lambda_i^2 x_i = 6.059$$

On squaring (2), the quadratic equation becomes

$$(15 - 9.71R)^2 = 3.84(15 + 6.059R^2)$$

The roots are found to be 0.7 and 3.4, in good agreement with the limits 0.7 and 3.3 given [illegible] the binomial approximation. This agreement is better than will usually be found with small numbers of deaths.

The following are 4 comparisons of the confidence limits for cigarette smokers in the same study.

Cause of death	Number of deaths			Mortality ratio	95 percent limits	
	Non-smokers observed	Cigarette smokers			Binomial	Normal
		Observed	Expected			
Cancer of lung	16	399	41.20	9.7	(5.0, 14.5)	(5.0, 21.4)
Emphysema	7	115	15.31	7.5	(3.5, 18.1)	(4.0, 40.0)
Cancer of rectum	16	64	38.42	1.7	(1.0, 3.3)	(1.0, 3.6)
Influenza and pneumonia	29	97	58.01	1.7	(1.1, 2.6)	(1.1, 2.9)

The lower confidence limits agree well, but the upper limit runs higher for the normal approximation. For cigarette smokers the normal method is perhaps more accurate. The binomial method has some advantage in simplicity.

REFERENCES

1. Berkson, J. The statistical study of association between smoking and lung cancer. Proc Staff Meeting, Mayo Clin 30: 319–48, 1955.
2. Best, E. W. R., Josie, G. H., Walker, C. B. A Canadian study of mortality in relation to smoking habits, a preliminary report. Canad J Pub Health 52: 99–106, 1961.
3. Chiang, C. L. Standard error of the age-adjusted death rate. Vital statistics. U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare. Special Reports No 47, 275–85. 1961.
4. Doll, R. Personal communication to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
5. Doll, R., Hill, A. B. Lung cancer and other causes of death in relation to smoking. Brit Med J 2: 1071–81, 1956.
6. Dorn, H. F. The mortality of smokers and non-smokers. Proc Soc Stat Sect Amer Stat Assn 34–71, 1958.
7. Dunn, J. E., Jr., Linden, G., Breslow, L. Lung cancer mortality experience of men in certain occupations in California. Amer J Pub Health 50: 1475–87, 1960.
8. Dunn, J. E., Jr., Buell, P., Breslow, L. California State Department of Public Health. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
9. Hald, A. Statistical tables and formulas. Wiley, New York, 1952.
10. Hammond, E. C., Horn, D. Smoking and death rates—report on forty-four months of follow-up on 187,783 men. Part I. Total mortality. Part II. Death rates by cause. JAMA 166: 1159–72, 1294–1308, 1958.
11. Hammond, E. C. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
12. Hammond, E. C. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
13. Hammond, E. C. The effects of smoking. Sci Amer 207: 3–15, 1962.
14. Ipsen, J., Pfaelzer, A. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
15. Korteweg, R. The significance of selection in prospective investigations into an association between smoking and lung cancer. Brit J Cancer 10: 282–91, 1956.
16. Krueger, D. Personal communication to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
17. Yates, F. Sampling methods for censuses and surveys. Griffin, London, (Section 9.4), 1960.

3

Chapter 9

Cancer

Contents

Page

CANCER MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY 127
- Sources of Information 127
- Sex Ratio 133
- Geographic Variation 133
- Urban-Rural Gradients 133
- Income Class 133
- Occupation 134
- Ethnic Group 134
- Trends 135
- Age-Specific Mortality From Lung Cancer 136
- Effects of Changes in Lung Cancer Diagnosis on Time Trends 139

CARCINOGENESIS 141
- Fundamental Problems in Carcinogenesis in Relation to Induction of Neoplastic Changes in Man by Tobacco Smoke 141
  - Threshold 143
- Carcinogenicity of Tobacco and Tobacco Smoke in Animals . . 143
  - Skin 143
  - Subcutaneous Tissue 144
  - Mechanism of the Carcinogenicity of Tobacco Smoke Condensate 144
  - Other Materials of Possible Importance in Carcinogenicity 145
    - Pesticides 145
    - Lactones 145
    - Radioactive Components 145
  - Summary 146
- Carcinogenesis in Man 146
  - Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons 146
  - Industrial Products 147
    - Soot 147
    - Coal Tar and Pitch 147
    - Mineral Oils 147
    - Summary 148

CANCER BY SITE 148
- Lung Cancer 149
  - Historical 149
  - Retrospective Studies 150
    - Methodologic Variables 151
    - Form of Tobacco Use 155

CANCER BY SITE—Continued

Lung Cancer—Continued

Retrospective Studies—Continued

Page
- Amount Smoked 155
- Duration of Smoking 158
- Age Started Smoking 158
- Inhalation 159
- Histologic Type 159
- Relative Risk Ratios from Retrospective Studies 160

Prospective Studies 161

Experimental Pulmonary Carcinogenesis 165
- Attempts to Induce Lung Cancer with Tobacco and Tobacco Smoke 165
  - Summary 165
- Susceptibility of Lung of Laboratory Animals to Carcinogens 166
  - Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons 166
  - Viruses 166
  - Possible Industrial Carcinogens 166
  - Summary 167
- Role of Genetic Factors in Cancer of the Lung 167
  - Summary 167

Pathology-Morphology 167
- Relationship of Smoking to Histopathological Changes in the Tracheobronchial Tree 167
  - Summary 172
  - Conclusion 173
- Typing of Lung Tumors 173
  - Conclusions 174

Evaluation of the Association between Smoking and Lung Cancer 175
- Indirect Measure of the Association 175
- Direct Measure of the Association 179
  - Establishment of Association 179
  - Causal Significance of the Association 182
  - The Consistency of the Association 182
  - The Strength of the Association 183
  - The Specificity of the Association 183
  - Temporal Relationship of Associated Variables 185
  - Coherence of Association 185
    - (1.) Rise in Lung Cancer Mortality 185
    - (2.) Sex Differential in Mortality 185
    - (3.) Urban-Rural Differences in Lung Cancer Mortality 186
    - (4.) Socio-Economic Differentials in Lung Cancer Mortality 186
    - (5.) The Dose-Response Relationship 187
    - (6.) Localization of Cancer in Relation to Type of Smoking 188
- Histopathologic Evidence 189

CANCER BY SITE—Continued

Lung Cancer—Continued

Page
Constitutional Hypothesis 190
Genetic Considerations 190
Epidemiological Considerations 192
(1.) Lung Cancer Mortality 192
(2.) Tobacco Tars 192
(3.) Pipe and Cigar Smoking 192
(4.) Ex-Cigarette Smokers 192
Other Etiologic Factors and Confounding Variables . . . 193
(1.) Occupational Hazards 193
(2.) Urbanization, Industralization, and Air Pollution . 194
(3.) Previous Respiratory Infections 195
(4.) Other Factors 196
Conclusions 196
Oral Cancer 196
Epidemiological Evidence 196
Carcinogenesis 202
Pathology 203
Evaluation 203
Conclusions 204
Laryngeal Cancer 205
Epidemiological Evidence 205
Retrospective Studies 205
Prospective Studies 209
Carcinogenesis 210
Pathology 210
Evaluation of the Evidence 210
Time Trends 210
Sex Differential in Mortality 211
Localization of Lesions 211
Conclusion 212
Esophageal Cancer 212
Epidemiological Evidence 212
Retrospective Studies 212
Prospective Studies 217
Carcinogenesis 217
Evaluation of Evidence 217
Conclusion 218
Urinary Bladder Cancer 218
Epidemiological Evidence 218
Retrospective Studies 218
Prospective Studies 222
Carcinogenesis 223
Evaluation of the Evidence 223
Conclusion 225
Stomach Cancer 225
Epidemiological Evidence 225
Retrospective Studies 225
Prospective Studies 228

CANCER BY SITE—Continued

Stomach Cancer—Continued

Page
Carcinogenesis 228
Evaluation of the Evidence 228
Conclusion 229

SUMMARIES AND CONCLUSIONS 229
Lung 229
Oral Cancer 233
Larynx 233
Esophagus 234
Urinary Bladder 234
Stomach 235

REFERENCES 235

Figures

1. Mortality from cancer (all sites), U.S. Death Registration Area of 1900, 1900–1960 128
2. Age-adjusted mortality rates for cancer—all sites, in 17 countries, 1958–1959 129
3A. Age-adjusted mortality rates for cancer of six sites in six selected countries—males 130
3B. Age-adjusted mortality rates for cancer of six sites in six selected countries—females 131
4. Comparison of age-adjusted mortality rates by sex, United States, 1959–1961, with incidence rates from State registries of New York and Connecticut 132
5. Trends in age-adjusted mortality rates for cancer by sex—all sites and respiratory system in the United States, 1930–1960 136
6. Trends in age-adjusted mortality rates for selected cancer sites by sex in the United States, 1930–1960 137
7. Age-adjusted mortality rates for cancer of the lung and bronchus by birth cohort and age at death for males, United States, 1914, 1930–1932, 1939–1941, 1949–1950, 1959–1961 138
8. Age-adjusted mortality rates for cancer of the lung and bronchus by birth cohort and age at death for females, United States, 1914, 1930–1932, 1939–1941, 1949–1950, 1959–1961 139
9. Crude male death rate for lung cancer in 1950 and per capita consumption of cigarettes in 1930 in various countries . . 176
10. Percentage of persons who have never smoked, by sex and age, United States, 1955 178

Illustration

Page
1. Examples of normal and abnormal bronchial epithelium . 168–9

List of Tables

1. Expected and observed deaths and mortality ratios of current smokers of cigarettes only for selected cancer sites, all sites, and all causes of death; each prospective study and all studies 149
2. Outline of methods used in retrospective studies of smoking in relation to lung cancer 152
3. Group characteristics in retrospective studies on lung cancer and tobacco use 156
4. Relative risks of lung cancer for smokers from retrospective studies 161
5. Mortality ratios for lung cancer by smoking status, type of smoking, and amount smoked, from seven prospective studies 164
6. Percent of slides with selected lesions, by smoking status and presence of lung cancer 168
7. Changes in bronchial epithelium in matched triads of male non-smokers and smokers of different types of tobacco . . 171
8. Relation between WHO and Kreyberg classifications of lung tumors 174
9. Mortality ratios for cancer of the lung by smoking class and by type of tumor, U.S. Veterans Study 175
10. Outline of retrospective studies of tobacco use and cancer of the oral cavity 198
10A. Summary of results of retrospective studies of smoking and detailed sites of the oral cavity by type of smoking . . . 201
11. Outline of retrospective studies of tobacco use and cancer of the larynx 206
12. Summary of methods used in retrospective studies of tobacco use and cancer of the esophagus 214
13. Summary of results of retrospective studies of tobacco use and cancer of the esophagus 216
14. Summary of methods used in retrospective studies of smoking and cancer of the bladder 220
15. Summary of results of retrospective studies of smoking and cancer of the bladder 221
15A. Summary of results of retrospective studies of cigarette smoking and cancer of the bladder in males 222
16. Summary of methods used in retrospective studies of smoking and cancer of the stomach 226
17. Summary of results of retrospective studies of smoking and cancer of the stomach 227

Chapter 9

CANCER MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY

Cancer has been the second ranking cause of death in the United States since 1937. Reviewing the mortality statistics of those parts of the United States which began relatively accurate reporting in 1900, (District of Columbia and 10 states—the so-called Death Registration Area of 1900) it can be seen that the number of cancer deaths per year has increased markedly (Figure 1). After subtracting the part of the increase due to growth of the population and the part due to increase in life expectancy or aging of the population, there is still a residual increase of significant proportions. While a part of this is undoubtedly due to improvement in diagnosis, most observers agree that a true increase in the cancer death rate has occurred during this time.

As general background information, it is useful to review the pattern of cancer risks found in the population of the United States as compared with the patterns in other countries. Segi has prepared systematic international compilations of cancer mortality (317). These show that the United States occupies an intermediate position in comparisons of death rates for all sites combined: the age-adjusted rates for U.S. males and females are lower than those in Austria and higher than in Norway and Japan (Figure 2). The point to be stressed, however, is not the rank order of countries according to over-all cancer mortality, but the differences in ranking for individual sites (Figures 3A and 3B). Mortality statistics, cancer register data, and collected series of pathological specimens are in general agreement in identifying individual countries as having their own characteristic site patterns of risk (146). Some of the more striking features in the United States are very low risks for esophagus and stomach and moderately high rates for urinary bladder; lung cancer mortality for males, while below the rates in England and Finland, is well above those in Canada, Norway and Japan.

SOURCES OF INFORMATION

Information on morbidity and mortality from cancer in the United States comes from three principal sources: mortality statistics prepared by the National Vital Statistics Division of the U.S. Public Health Service, the large central registries receiving reports on diagnosed cases in Connecticut (136) upstate New York (112) and California (37), and the morbidity surveys conducted in ten metropolitan areas in 1937–39 and 1947–48 (91) and in Iowa in 1950 (148). Each body of material has its virtues and weaknesses. Mortality statistics report on the national experience and cover longer time spans than the specialized sources, but the diagnostic information in the death certifications is less reliable and complete. Recent studies of medical certifications have demonstrated that the quality of information for most

MORTALITY FROM CANCER (All sites), U.S. DEATH REGISTRATION AREA [1] OF 1900, 1900-1960

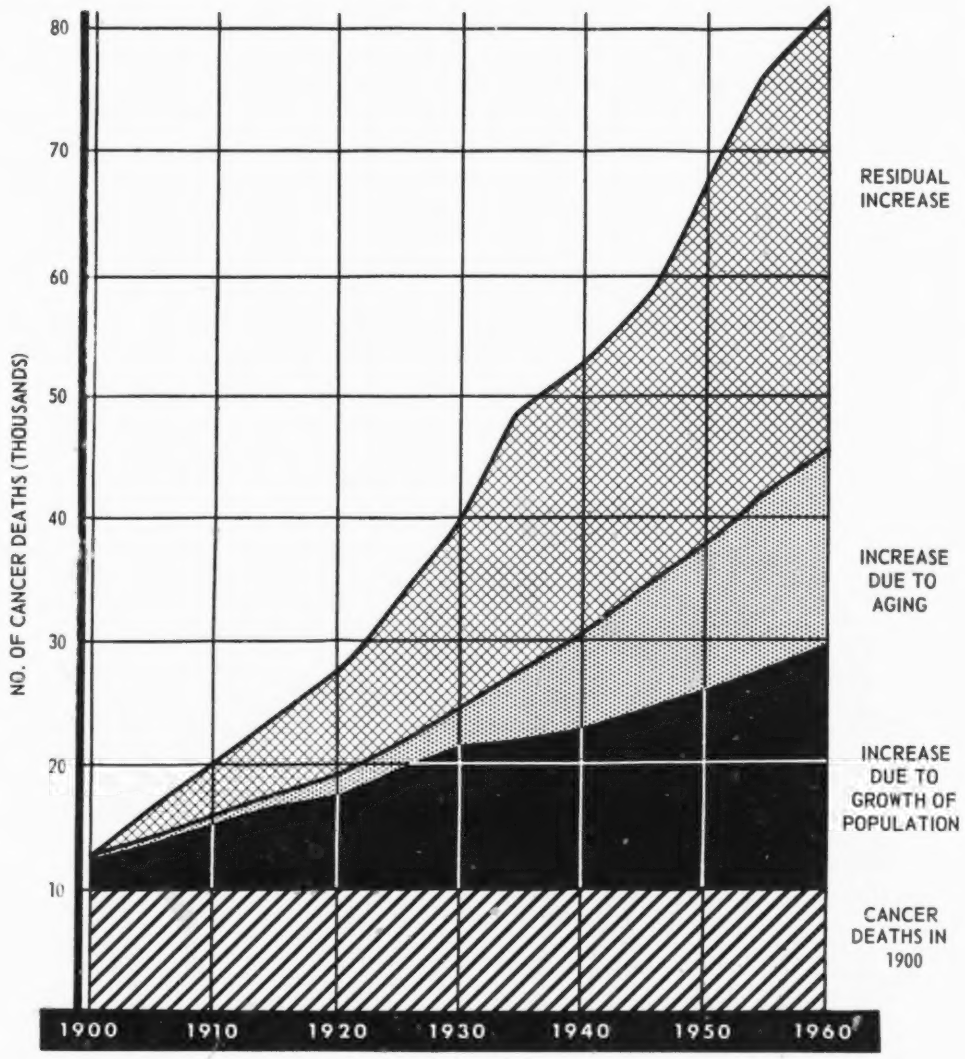


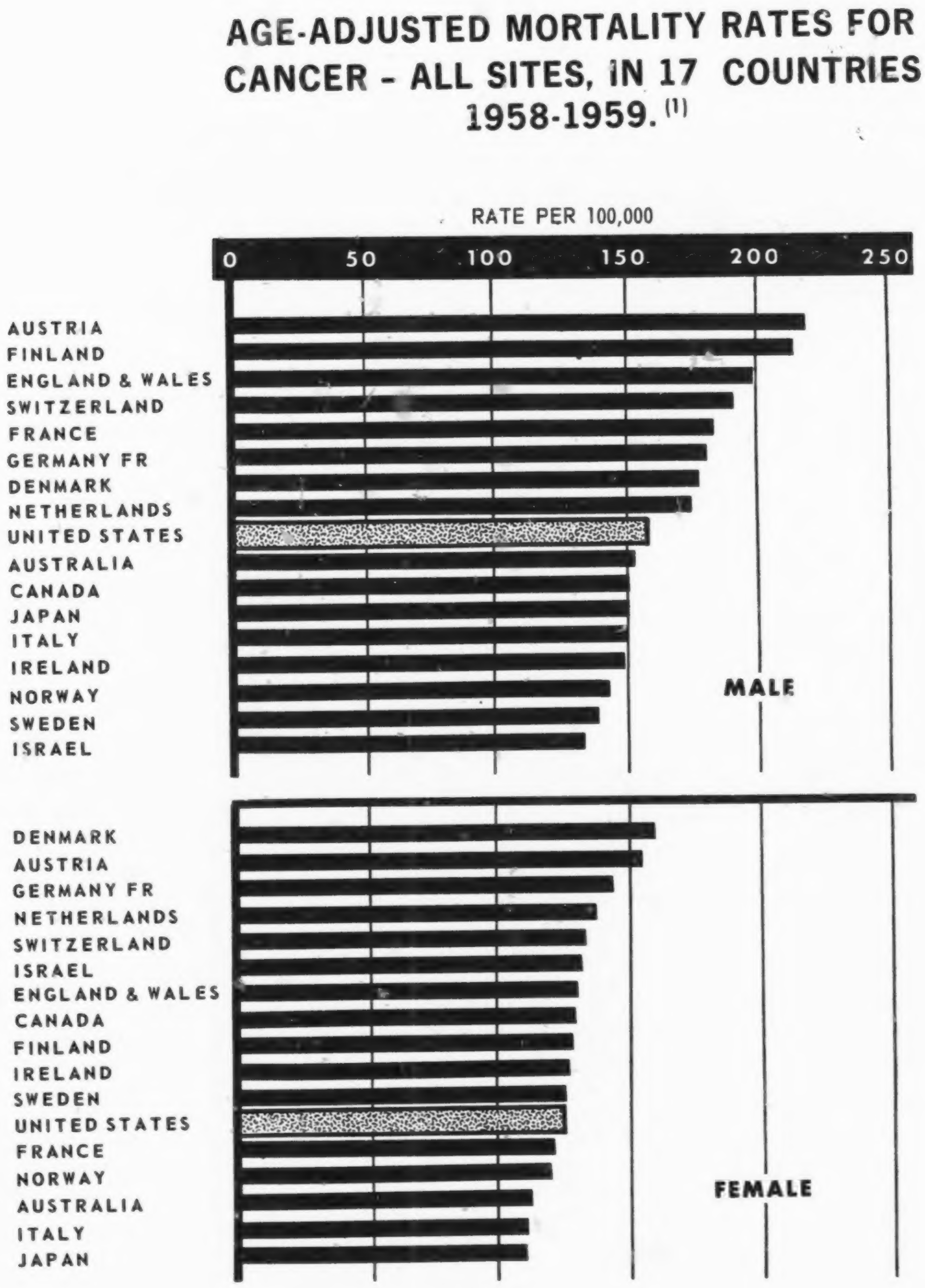
FIGURE 1.

Includes Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Michigan, Indiana, District of Columbia.

Sources: a. United States Census of Population: 1940, 1950, 1960.
b. Vital Statistics of the United States, Part I, 1940; Vol. III, 1950; Vol. II, Part B, 1960.
c. Gover, Mary. Cancer Mortality in the United States, Part I, Public Health Bulletin 248, 1939.

cancer sites can be regarded as good (91, 247), so that the problems in interpretation are less formidable than those arising in studies of cardiovascular disease.

Completeness of reporting to the major registries is satisfactory and the accuracy of diagnostic information is excellent, but the registers cover only a limited number of areas. Fortunately, the registers in Connecticut



AGE-ADJUSTED MORTALITY RATES FOR CANCER - ALL SITES, IN 17 COUNTRIES 1958-1959. (1)

FIGURE 2.

U.S. data age-adjusted to total population of the continental United States, 1950.
Source: Calculated from Segi, M., and Kurihara, M. (317).

and New York have been in operation long enough to provide reliable data on incidence trends over the past two decades. The morbidity surveys for 1947–48 produced a comprehensive report on cancer incidence in large cities with very good medical care facilities, but this information has not been updated by resurveys.

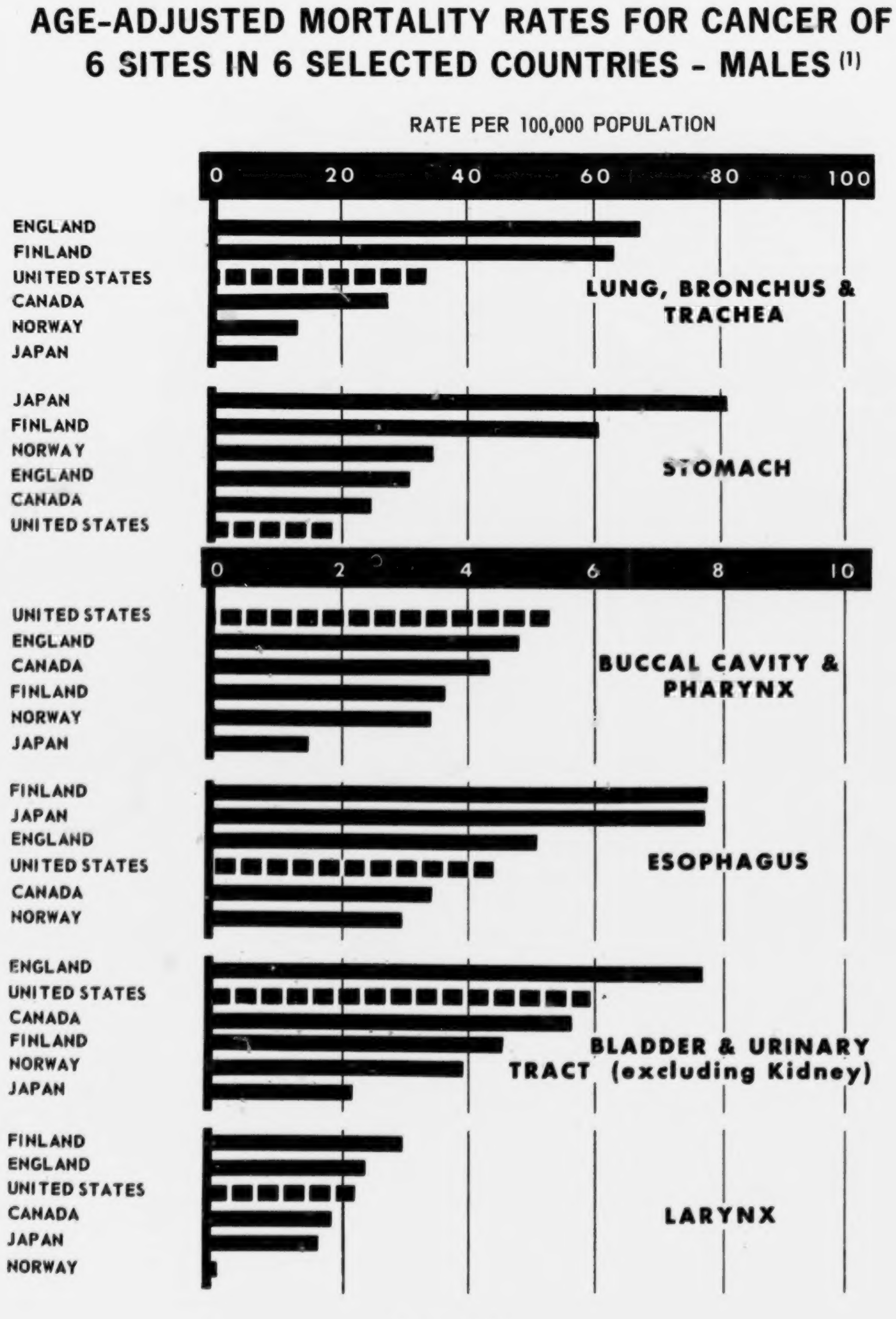

AGE-ADJUSTED MORTALITY RATES FOR CANCER OF 6 SITES IN 6 SELECTED COUNTRIES - MALES [1]

FIGURE 3A.

U.S. data age-adjusted to the total population of the continental United States, 1950.
Source: Calculated from Segi, M., and Kurihara, M. (317).

The deficiencies in any single set of data should not be overstressed. Comparisons of the various sources indicate good internal consistency among them and they usually lead to the same inferences on patterns of risk for

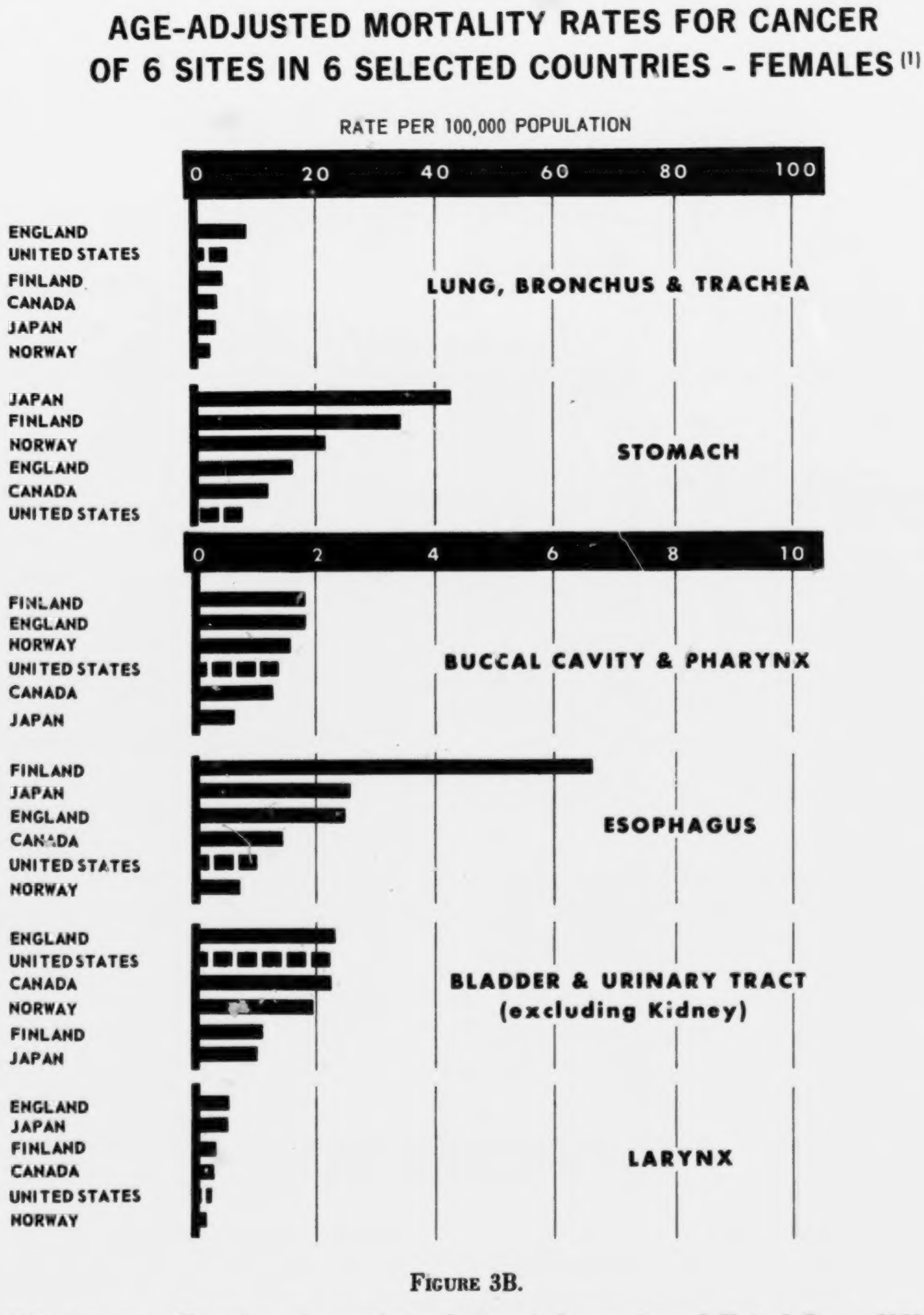
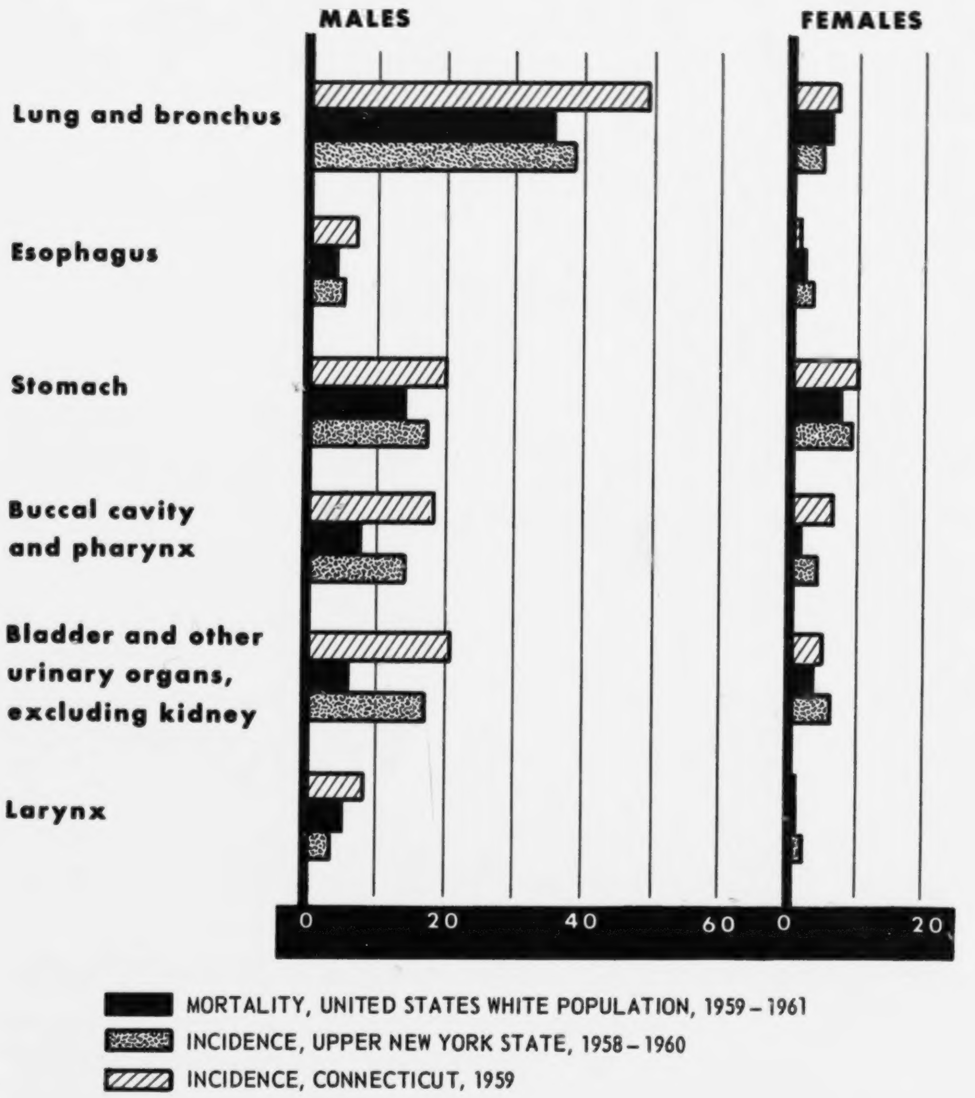


FIGURE 3B.

U.S. data age-adjusted to the total population of the continental United States 1950.

Source: Calculated from Segi, M., and Kurihara, M. (317).

individual sites, particularly those for which the five-year survival rates are very low. Figure 4, which contrasts recent mortality and incidence rates, demonstrates that these rates differ markedly only for sites with more favorable prognosis—oral cavity, prostate, and urinary bladder. These differences are compatible with existing information on the survival experience of cancer patients.



COMPARISON OF AGE-ADJUSTED MORTALITY RATES BY SEX IN THE UNITED STATES 1959-1961 WITH INCIDENCE RATES FROM STATE REGISTRIES - UPPER NEW YORK STATE 1958-1960 AND CONNECTICUT 1959.

FIGURE 4.

Sources: Vital Statistics of the United States, annual volumes; Ferber, B. et al (112).

Eisenberg, H., personal communication to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

The next sections describe some aspects of incidence or mortality for eight sites—lung and bronchus, larynx, oral cavity, esophagus, urinary bladder, kidney, stomach and prostate. Of these, six were selected for special consideration because they are the ones most often reported by the prospective studies to have the highest mortality ratios of tobacco-users to non-users, and stomach was included because the trend in cancer of this organ in recent years has been in such marked contrast to that for cancer of the lung and bronchus.

SEX RATIO

The male-female ratios of age-adjusted death rates (U.S., 1959–61) (252) from cancer for the six sites common to both sexes are given below:

	Male/Female Ratio Whites	*Male/Female Ratio Nonwhites*
Larynx	10. 8	7. 6
Lung and bronchus	6. 7	6. 2
Oral cavity	3. 8	3. 3
Esophagus	4. 1	4. 2
Stomach	2. 0	2. 3
Urinary bladder	1. 3	1. 6

The ratios of male/female death rates vary with site: ranging from about 10 to 1 for larynx to much less than 2 to 1 for urinary bladder, the findings for white and nonwhite populations being in substantial accord. The male-female ratios for five of the six sites have remained quite stable over the past 30 years, lung cancer providing the important exception. The lung cancer sex ratio was 1.5 to 1 in 1930 and has steadily increased during the intervening period to the current value of over 6 to 1. Mortality, register and survey data yield consistent information on sex ratios, and material from the latter sources need not be reproduced here.

GEOGRAPHIC VARIATION

Cancers of the oral cavity, larynx, lung and bronchus, prostate, and urinary bladder do not exhibit any consistent marked regional departures from the over-all U.S. incidence and mortality experience (91, 130). Cancer of the esophagus is higher in the Northeast and North Central regions, and gastric cancer is encountered less frequently in the South than in other parts of the country. Within regions, some cities are known to display exceptional incidence of certain types of cancer (91).

URBAN-RURAL GRADIENTS

The excess risk for residents of urban areas is most pronounced for cancer of the lung and bronchus, oral cavity, and esophagus. This urban excess is not characteristic of the data for stomach, prostate, or bladder (208).

INCOME CLASS

Information on income class gradients in cancer risks by site was secured in the morbidity surveys of ten U.S. metropolitan areas in 1947–48 (91).

According to this source, incidence was inversely related to income class for five sites under review—oral cavity, esophagus, stomach, larynx, lung. The rates for males in the lowest income class for esophagus and lung were about double those for high income males; the range for the remaining sites was not quite so pronounced, the excess in low income risks being on the order of 60–80 percent. For one site within the oral cavity, salivary glands, no relationship was found between incidence and income class. The inverse gradient by income class, while present, was much weaker among females for esophagus, stomach, and lung. The female risks for cancer of the oral cavity and the larynx were too small to permit meaningful statements on this topic. Incidence of bladder cancer was not related to income class for either males or females.

OCCUPATION

From unpublished tabulations of deaths for 1950 according to occupation and industry prepared by the National Vital Statistics Division of the Public Health Service (252), it is possible to select certain occupations with unusually high mortality for specific sites. One of the more striking results is the liability of bartenders, waiters, and others engaged in the alcoholic beverage trade to oral and esophageal cancers, the mortality ratios being about double those for all males of comparable age. Similar findings have been reported by the Registrar-General of England and Wales (135).

Review of the distribution of lung cancer risks by occupation indicates a large variety of occupational groups in metal working trades, such as molders, boilermakers, plumbers, coppersmiths, sheet metal workers, etc., who are subject to a 70–90 percent excess risk for this site.

One feature which does not come through clearly in the rather crude occupational mortality data is the high risk of bladder cancer among workers exposed to aromatic amines, as established by observations on workers in individual plants (179, 336). The 50 percent excess of bladder cancer mortality of workers in chemical and allied industries, reported in vital statistics, must represent a dilution of higher risks in specific occupations in which the hazards are much greater. This dilution occurs because data from a number of industries and occupations, including many in which no particular bladder cancer hazards are present, are pooled in broad categories.

ETHNIC GROUP

Foreign-born migrants to the United States as a group have age-adjusted death rates for cancer of the esophagus and stomach about twice those recorded for native-born white males and females. Lung cancer mortality is about one-third higher among the foreign-born, again for both sexes. No important differential between native- and foreign-born has been observed for oral cancers (both sexes) or for bladder (males); the rates for bladder cancer are about 30 percent lower for women born abroad than for women born in the United States. Laryngeal cancer has not been systematically studied from this point of view (144).

The several ethnic groups in the United States display their own characteristic patterns of excesses and deficits in risk by site. Men and women born in Ireland have high death rates for oral and esophageal cancers. The Polish-born Americans have pronounced excess mortality for esophageal and gastric cancers for both sexes, and Polish males rank first in lung cancer. The Russian-born, a large proportion of whom are Jews, show high death rates for stomach (both sexes) and a striking excess risk for esophageal cancer among women. The English-born American men and women have above-average lung cancer risks.

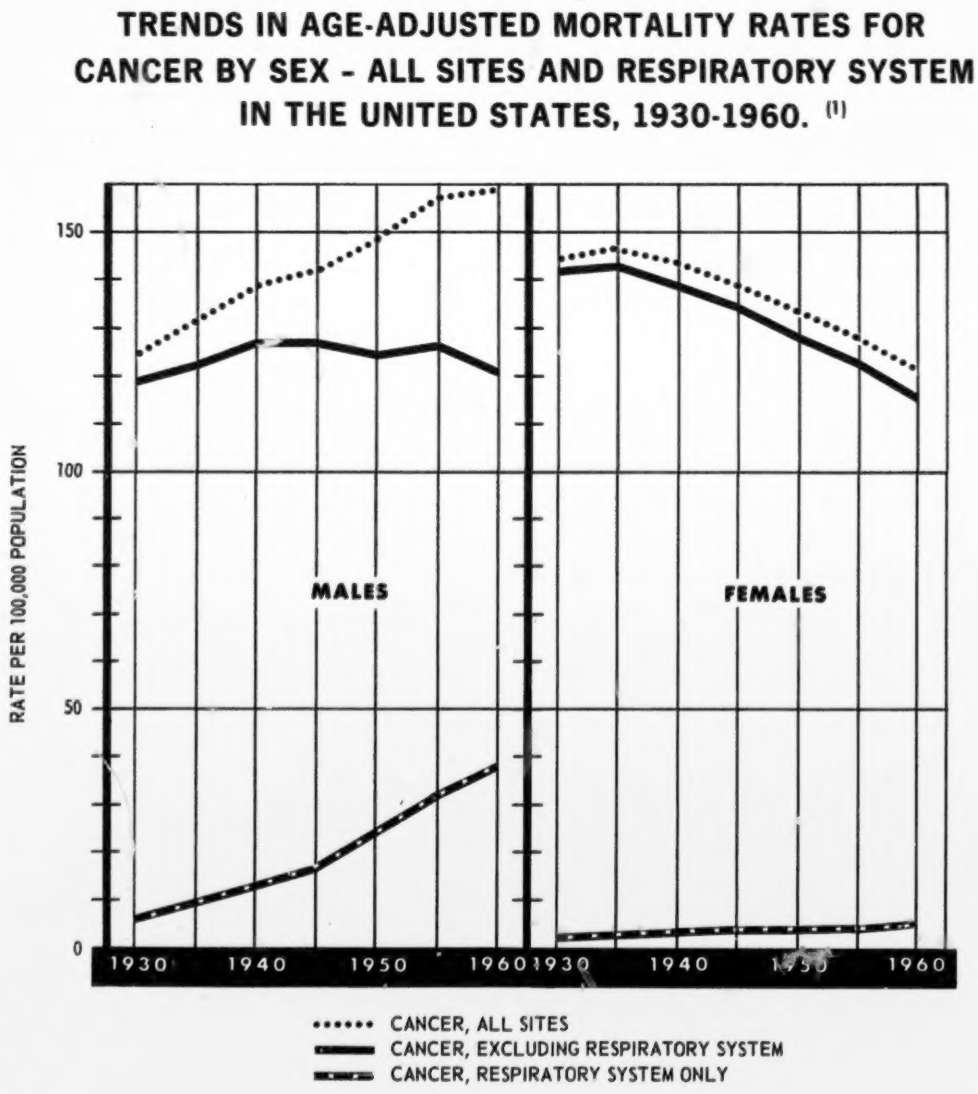
TRENDS

Figure 5 describes the divergent behavior in mortality trends for cancer, all sites, among men and women since 1930. The age-adjusted death rate has been declining slightly in females, but increasing in males; most of the rise for males is obviously attributable to the sustained upturn in lung cancer certifications.

The succeeding logarithmic graph (Figure 6) portrays trends in mortality among whites for individual sites; nonwhites have been excluded because the comparability of data over time for this group would be affected more seriously by recent improvements in quality of death certifications. Lung cancer mortality among males has risen at a fairly constant rate since 1930; for females the trend has also been consistently upward, but at a much slower pace. This form of cancer was responsible for the deaths of approximately 5,700 women and 33,200 men in the United States in 1961. As recently as 1955, the corresponding totals were 4,100 women and 22,700 men (252). The register and survey data also have reported a marked rise in lung cancer incidence. No other cancer site has exhibited in recent history a rate of increase, absolute or relative, approaching that recorded for lung cancer in males.

Inspection of age-adjusted mortality rates for oral cavity, esophagus, larynx, prostate, and urinary bladder cancers pinpoints no dramatic shift in risk. The rates for stomach cancer, however, have been declining steadily. This has led some observers to conjecture that the rise in lung cancer and the decline in stomach cancer may represent two aspects of the same phenomenon, a progressive transfer of deaths to lung cancer which might formerly have been certified as stomach cancer. Detailed examination of the data on possible compensatory effects by country, sex, age and other variables conclusively rules out diagnostic artifacts of this type as a possible explanation.

The Connecticut and New York State registers (112, 136) and the ten-city surveys (91) confirm the decline in gastric cancer and the absence of important changes over time for oral cavity, esophagus, urinary bladder, and kidney, and show a small increase for larynx. The registers also indicate a small rise in incidence of prostatic carcinoma; the age-adjusted rate in upstate New York increased from 21.4 in 1941–43 to 24.9 in 1958–60, and the Connecticut experience revealed a similar displacement. A possible reason for this increase in case reports of prostatic cancer to registers may be found in more careful examination by pathologists of prostates removed



TRENDS IN AGE-ADJUSTED MORTALITY RATES FOR CANCER BY SEX - ALL SITES AND RESPIRATORY SYSTEM IN THE UNITED STATES, 1930-1960. (1)

FIGURE 5.

Age-adjusted to the total population of the continental United States, 1950.

Source: Vital Statistics of the United States, annual volumes.

surgically, which would result in discovery and reporting of more asymptomatic prostatic carcinomas. The mortality data relate to clinically active prostatic carcinomas and in this instance probably give a more accurate assessment of changes over time than the registry data.

AGE-SPECIFIC MORTALITY FROM LUNG CANCER

The schedules of age-specific lung cancer mortality rates for males studied in five successive time periods from 1914 to 1960 are shown in Figure 7 (dotted lines). It can be seen that the rate rises to a maximum at age 70 and then declines gradually thereafter. Incidence data from cancer registers provide a close parallel (112).

TRENDS IN AGE-ADJUSTED MORTALITY RATES FOR SELECTED CANCER SITES BY SEX IN THE UNITED STATES, 1930-1960. (1)

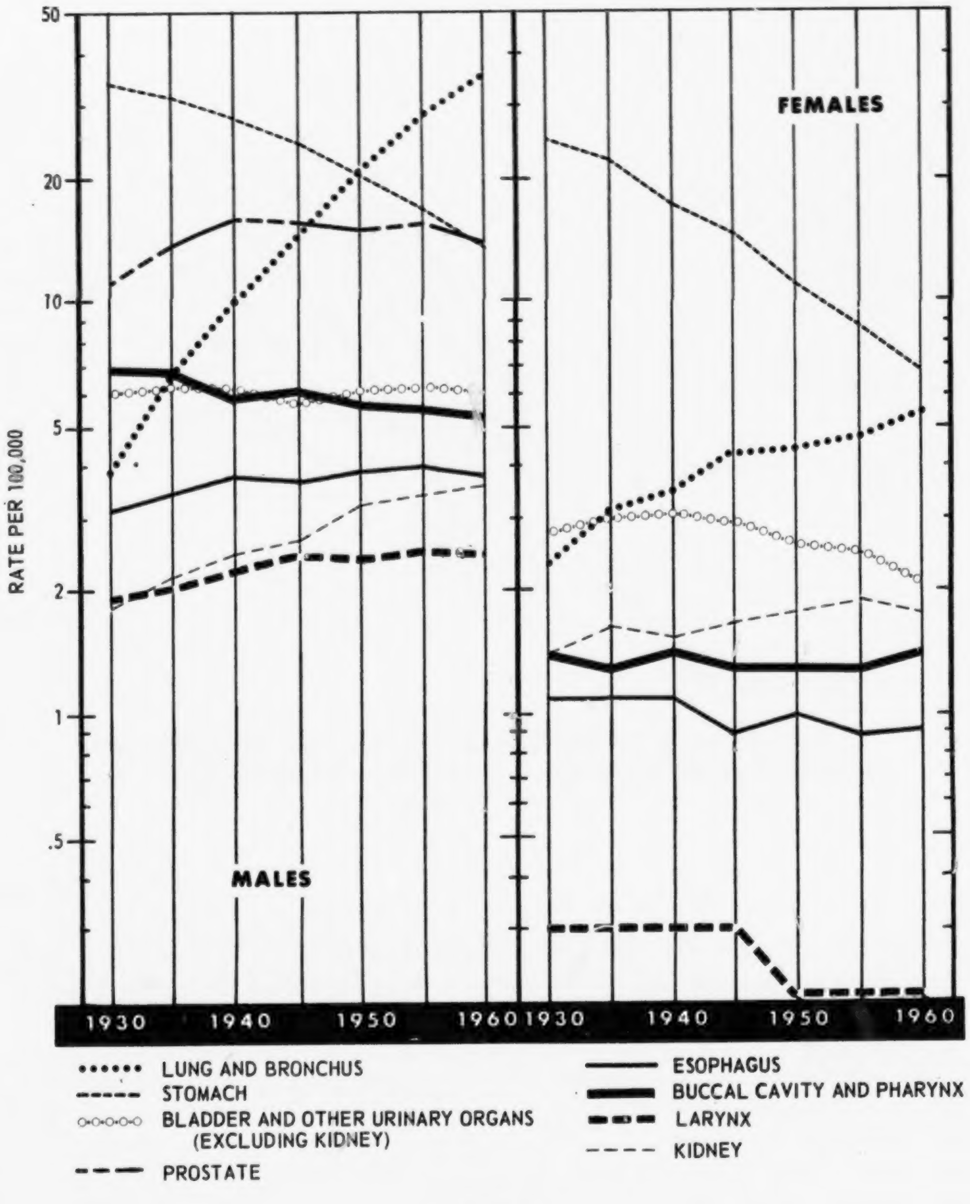
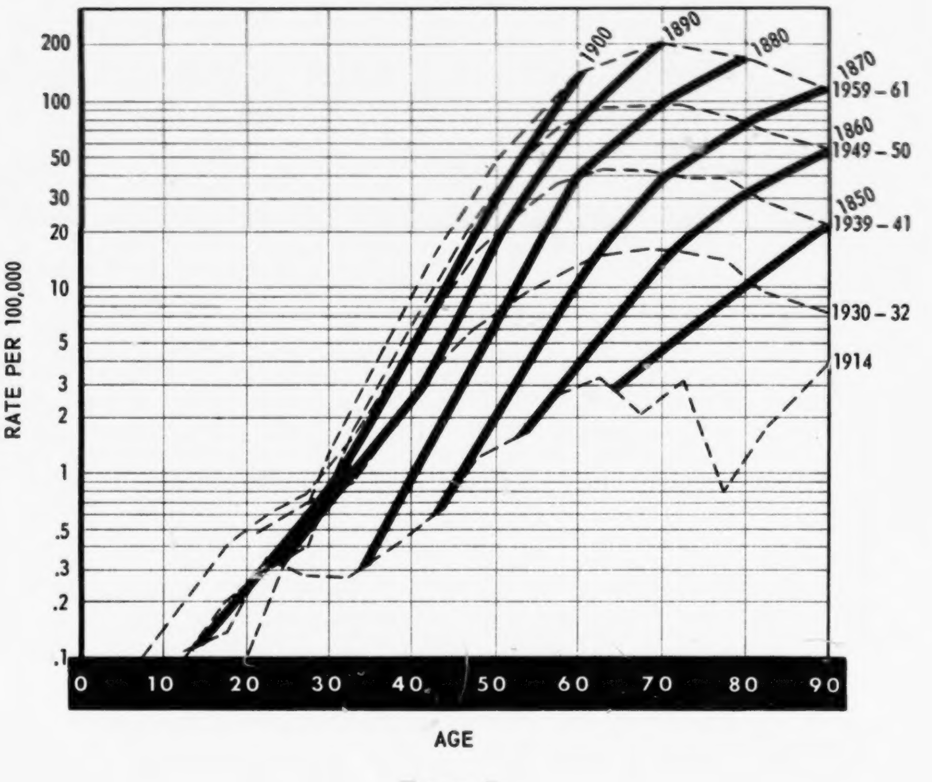


FIGURE 6.

Data are for the white population, age-adjusted to the total population of the continental United States, 1950.

Sources: Gordon T., et al. (130); and unpublished calculations of the Biometry Branch, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service.

However, when any separate cohort (a group of persons born during the same ten-year period) is scrutinized over successive decades, the seeming downturn of mortality rates after age 70 can be seen to be an artifact due



AGE-ADJUSTED MORTALITY RATES FOR CANCER OF THE LUNG AND BRONCHUS BY BIRTH COHORT AND AGE AT DEATH FOR MALES, UNITED STATES 1914, 1930-32 , 1939-41, 1949-50, 1959-61. (1)

FIGURE 7.

Data are for the white population.

Sources: Dorn, H. F., and Cutler, S. J. (91).

Unpublished calculations of the Biometry Branch, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service.

to the admixture of cohorts with differing mortality experiences. When the points representing mortality rates among members of the same cohort group are connected, from each dotted-line curve to the next, the new curve (each of the bold lines) represents the mortality rates over time for the members of a cohort. Thus, to cite the cohort born around 1880 as an example, the bold-line curve shows the mortality rates of the cohort in 1914 when its members were about 34 years old, in 1930–32 when they were about 51 years old, in 1939–41 when they were about 60 years old, in 1949–50 when they were about 70 years old, and in 1959–61 when they were about 80 years old.

The new series of curves, representing the mortality experience of the individual cohorts, reveal two important facts: (a) Within each cohort, lung cancer mortality increases unabated to the end of the life span; and (b) successively younger cohorts of males are at higher risks throughout life

AGE-ADJUSTED MORTALITY RATES FOR CANCER OF THE LUNG AND BRONCHUS BY BIRTH COHORT AND AGE AT DEATH FOR FEMALES, UNITED STATES
1914, 1930-32, 1939-41, 1949-50, 1959-61. (1)

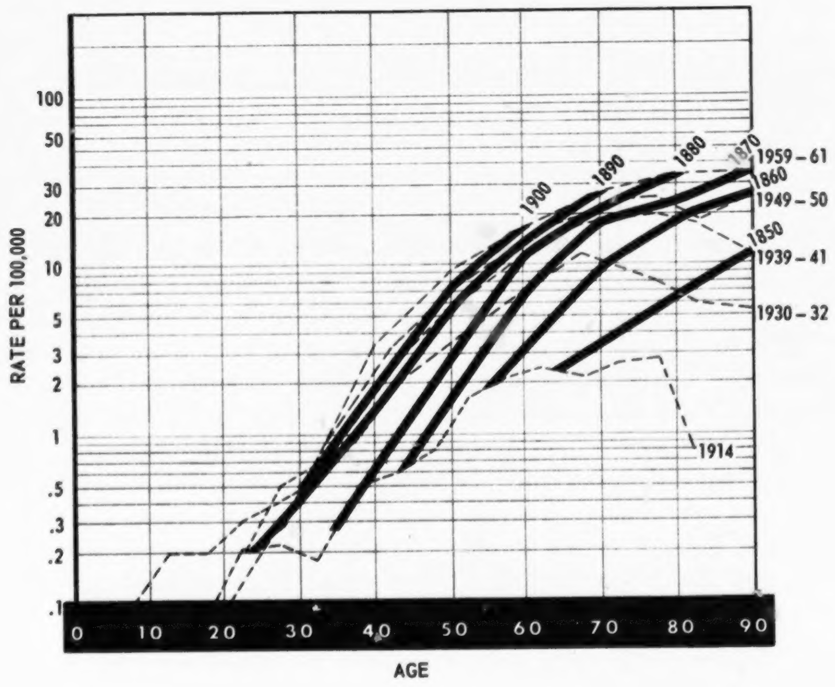


FIGURE 8.

Sources: Dorn, H. F., and Cutler, S. J. (91).

Unpublished calculations of the Biometry Branch, National Cancer Institute, U.S. Public Health Service.

than their predecessors. The increasing steepness of the slope of the cohort mortality curves, beginning with the 1850 cohort and examining the cohort curves from right to left, shows that the rise in lung cancer mortality is much more rapid in the recent cohorts. The pattern would suggest that the effects noted may be attributable to differences in exposure to one or more factors or to a progressive change in population composition among the several cohorts.

For women, incidence and mortality increase up to the older ages, when the rates fluctuate irregularly (Figure 8). A cohort approach to the female experience reveals only small displacements in rates between successive cohorts, the effects being smaller than those noted for males.

EFFECTS OF CHANGES IN LUNG CANCER DIAGNOSIS ON TIME TRENDS

The cause of death is at times difficult to establish accurately from clinical findings alone, and the incidence and mortality rates recorded for lung cancer vary with the diagnostic criteria adopted (147, 148). A pathologic anatomic diagnosis provides the most reliable evidence for the classification of lung cancer deaths.

Shifts in diagnostic standards or in diagnostic errors must be considered in evaluating the trends in lung cancer mortality shown in tabulations prepared by the offices of vital statistics. In recent years, about two-thirds of the certifications of lung cancer deaths have been based on microscopic examination of tissue from the primary site and the percentage is even higher for deaths under 75 years (146, 247). The proportion of lung cancer certifications in the 1920's and 1930's based on comparable diagnostic evidence is unknown, but the figure was certainly much lower.

Gilliam (128) has attempted to evaluate the possible effects of diagnostic changes on the published lung cancer mortality statistics. He calculated that if two percent of the deaths certified to tuberculosis in 1914 were really due to lung cancer, the observed increase in bronchogenic carcinoma between 1914 and 1950 could be scaled down from 26- to 8-fold for males and from 7-fold to 1.3-fold for females. If 1930 or a later year had been used as the point of departure to estimate the effects of continued misdiagnoses of tuberculosis on this scale, the downward revision in the slope of the lung-cancer rates would have been much smaller. The improved accuracy of lung cancer diagnoses must be conceded, so that the issue remains a quantitative one: what part of the recorded increase can be accounted for by control of diagnostic variation? Retrospective adjustment of vital statistics from past years can yield only rough qualitative judgments (267), and we must rely on the composite evidence from several sources.

The following points have been advanced to support the thesis of a real increase in lung cancer (62):

(a) The rising ratio of male to female deaths
(b) The increasing mortality among successively younger cohorts
(c) The magnitude of the increase in mortality in recent years

To this we would add that the question can be resolved by reference to the contemporary experience of large, population-based cancer registers for which a high percentage of the cases reported have microscopic confirmation. Sufficient time has now elapsed to permit the tumor registries in Connecticut (136) and New York (112) to supply convincing evidence for a true increase in lung cancer. Diagnostic comparability is a far less important consideration in the review of data collected by cancer registries. Between 1947 and 1960 there were no significant advances in diagnostic methods (exfoliative cytology studies of the sputum have been used for diagnostic purposes since 1945). In upstate New York the age-adjusted incidence of lung cancer per 100,000 males rose from 17.8 in 1947 to 41.0 in 1960 and for females from 3.2 to 4.9. These figures imply an average annual rate of increase of about 7 percent for males and 3–3.5 percent for females during this interval.

For earlier years the relative frequency data from necropsy series contribute valuable information. The records of large general hospitals where diagnostic accuracy of lung cancer has been uniform and excellent for many years also support the thesis of a real increase in lung cancer. Institutions such as the University of Minnesota Hospitals (Minneapolis) (350), Presbyterian Hospital (New York City) (323), and the Massachusetts General Hospital (Boston) (54), now find many more lung cancers than in the past. In the Massachusetts General Hospital, for example, only 17 cases of bronchogenic carcinoma, 11 males and 6 females, were diagnosed in 5,300 autopsies from 1892 to 1929 (autopsy rate of 33 percent), compared to 172 cases, 140 males and 32 females, in 5,000 autopsies from 1956 to 1961 (autopsy rate of 68 percent). This American experience is consistent with that reported abroad, where virtually all patients dying in certain hospital services have been subjected to autopsy for many years. Steiner (328) summarized several such series and Cornfield et al. (62) returned to the original sources and found the collective evidence to affirm a rise in the percent of lung cancers found at necropsy from 1900 on.

The Copenhagen Tuberculosis Station data, reviewed by Clemmesen et al. (56), present an unusual opportunity for evaluating the effect of improvement in diagnosis on the time trend. In the Copenhagen tuberculosis referral service, used extensively by local physicians, where diagnostic standards and procedures including systematic bronchoscopy remained virtually unchanged between 1941 and 1950, the lung cancer prevalence rate among male examinees increased at a rate comparable to that recorded by the Danish cancer registry for the total male population.

The rising trend for lung cancer during the past 15 years thus is well documented. The increasing frequency of lung cancer found at necropsy from 1930 onward, while of itself not decisive, when considered in the light of recent events reported by cancer registers, would support the conclusion that the rise in lung cancer did not begin in the 1940 decade, but was a continuation of a trend begun earlier.

CARCINOGENESIS

Tobacco and tobacco smoke contain a complex mixture of hundreds of different chemical components among which are (a) numerous *polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons* and (b) *inorganic compounds.* Many of these compounds have been shown to be carcinogenic in animals. For information on other components of tobacco and tobacco smoke see Chapter 6.

Before considering the biological evidence available for the carcinogenic effect of these components of tobacco and tobacco smoke, it may be helpful to review briefly some basic principles of carcinogenesis.

FUNDAMENTAL PROBLEMS IN CARCINOGENESIS IN RELATION TO INDUCTION OF NEOPLASTIC CHANGES IN MAN BY TOBACCO SMOKE

Carcinogenesis is a complex process. Many factors are involved. Some are related to the host, others to the agents. The host factors include genetic, strain, and organ differences in sensitivity to given agents; hormonal and other factors which modify sensitivity of cells; and nutritional state (123).

The character of the agents involved in carcinogenesis varies greatly. Some agents by themselves cause irreversible alterations in cells which may lead to the production of cancer; others promote the carcinogenic process (21, 33). The former are called *initiators,* the latter *promoters.* Some substances, such as urethan, can be both.

Several classes of chemicals are known to be capable of inducing cancers (143). The chemical properties, the physical state of a substance, and the vehicle in which the substance is introduced into the body can influence the carcinogenic potency of environmental agents, e.g., insertion of a plastic membrane into tissues can cause a cancer (2, 261, 347), but a fine powder of the same plastic has not done so (257). Carcinogens vary with respect to organ affinity and mechanism of inducing a neoplastic change.

There is mounting evidence that viruses may also play an important role in the induction of tumors (137, 140, 345).

It follows from these considerations that failure to produce cancer in a given test, by a given material, does not rule out the carcinogenic capacity of the same material in another species or in the same species when applied under different circumstances. Conversely, induction of cancer by a compound in one species does not prove that the test compound would be carcinogenic in another species under similar circumstances. Therefore, tests for carcinogenicity in animals can provide only supporting evidence for the carcinogenicity of a given compound or material in man. Nevertheless, any agent that can produce cancer in an animal is suspected of being carcinogenic in man also.

The types of cancers produced by the polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and other carcinogens depend on the tissues with which they make contact.

Carcinogenesis can be initiated by a rapid single event, best exemplified by the carcinogenic effect of a split-second exposure to ionizing radiations (e.g., from atomic detonation) (40, 351). More often, however, it appears to be characterized by a slow multi-stage process, preceded by non-specific tissue changes, as exemplified by cancers arising in burns. Evidence is presented in another section of this Report that cancer of the lung in cigarette smokers, as well as experimental cancer induced by presumed carcinogens in smoke, is preceded by distinct histologic alterations which can progress to the development of "cancer in situ." These need not proceed to the formation of invasive cancer, and may regress following removal of the stimulus.

The character of "precancerous" change varies in different organs, e.g., in the bladder it is manifested by the formation of "benign" papillomas; in the oral cavity, by the formation of white patches of thickened squamous epithelium—leukoplakia—a non-neoplastic reversible change. The evolved cancer is also subject to further changes. Often, rapidly growing variants develop, a process termed *progression* (119).

Almost every species that has been adequately tested has proved to be susceptible to the effect of certain polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons identified in cigarette smoke and designated as carcinogenic on the basis of tests in rodents. Therefore, one can reasonably postulate that the same polycyclic hydrocarbons may also be carcinogenic in one or more tissues of man with which they come in contact.

Experimental studies have demonstrated the presence of substances in tobacco and smoke which themselves are not carcinogenic, but can promote carcinogenesis or lower the threshold to a known carcinogen. There is also some evidence for the presence of anticarcinogenic substances in tobacco and tobacco smoke (107).

Threshold

In any assessment of carcinogenicity, dosage requires special consideration. The smallest concentration of benzo(a)pyrene known to induce carcinoma when dissolved in acetone and applied to the skin of mice three times weekly is 0.001 percent (380). Subcutaneous cancer follows injection of only 0.00195 mg. of benzo(a)pyrene in 0.25 ml. tricaprylin. Whether there is a threshold for effective dosage of a carcinogenic agent is controversial at the present time. The evidence for the existence of a threshold has been summarized by Brues (43). When pulmonary tumors were induced in mice with dibenzanthracene and urethan by Heston et al. (172, 232), a linear response was demonstrated at higher doses but a curvilinear response appeared at lower doses. At extremely low dosage, the possible effect of the agent became obscured by the incidence of spontaneous pulmonary tumors. In the case of induction of cancer by ionizing radiation, it has been claimed that there is no threshold (210). It is conceivable that there is no threshold for certain neoplasms, whereas there may be one for others.

Neither the available epidemiologic nor the experimental data are adequate to fix a safe dosage of chemical carcinogens below which there will be no response in man (43, 172, 210, 232).

CARCINOGENICITY OF TOBACCO AND TOBACCO SMOKE IN ANIMALS

There is evidence from numerous laboratories (31, 42, 92, 93, 105, 132, 139, 263, 296, 297, 338, 372, 373, 382, 383) that tobacco smoke condensates and extracts of tobacco are carcinogenic for several animal species. Several laboratories obtained negative results (154, 262, 267, 268).

The nature of the test system is critical in studies on carcinogenic activity of such complex mixtures. The relatively high susceptibility of mouse skin to carcinogenic hydrocarbons has made it a favorite test object (6, 278). A second test system also used is the induction of pulmonary adenomas in mice. This will be detailed in the section on Experimental Pulmonary Carcinogenesis. A third system which has been used less frequently is the induction of subcutaneous sarcomas in the rat whose connective tissues have been found to be susceptible to the carcinogenic action of many different chemicals as well as of complex materials. Another test, which has been used in some studies and can be read within five days after painting the skin of mice with a carcinogen, consists of determining the number of sebaceous glands and the thickness of the epidermis (342a). However, the reliability of this procedure as a bio-assay for carcinogenesis is open to question.

Skin

Many investigators have shown that the application of tobacco tar to the skin of mice and rabbits induces papillomas and carcinomas (31, 42, 92, 93, 105, 132, 139, 263, 296, 297, 338, 372, 373, 382, 383). Wynder et al. (382) applied a 50 percent solution of cigarette smoke condensate in acetone three times weekly to the shaved backs of mice so that each received about 10 gm. yearly. The animals were usually painted for 15 months. More than 5 gm. annually was required for the induction of epidermoid carcinoma and more than 3 gm. for the induction of papillomas (372, 373). Since the carcinogenic potency of a smoke condensate can be altered by varying conditions of pyrolysis, the manner of preparation of the tar is of importance (392). This may be one reason for the negative reports (154, 262, 267, 268) encountered in the literature. Extracts of tobacco usually have weaker carcinogenic activity than do the condensates of cigarette smoke (93, 390).

Gellhorn (126) and Roe et al. (290, 293) have reported that condensates of cigarette smoke have cocarcinogenic or promoting properties. It was found that the application of a mixture of benzo(a)pyrene plus condensate of cigarette smoke to the skin of mice resulted in the production of many neoplasms, whereas the same concentration of benzo (a) pyrene alone failed to elicit tumors. Gellhorn (126) found that the tobacco smoke condensate appeared to accelerate the transformation of papillomas to carcinomas. Anticarcinogens have also been reported in condensates of cigarette smoke (107).

Nicotine is not usually considered a carcinogen on the basis of animal experiments (346, 391). Removal of nicotine or other alkaloids did not diminish the carcinogenicity of condensates of smoke for the skin of mice. The induction of pulmonary adenomas in mice by urethan (120) and of skin tumors in mice by ultraviolet radiation (121) are not altered by the administration of nicotine or some of its oxidation products.

Subcutaneous Tissue

Druckrey (92) found that cigarette smoke condensates or alcoholic extracts of cigarette tobacco regularly induced sarcomas in rats at the site of subcutaneous injections. The material was injected once weekly for 58 weeks, the total dose administered being 3.2 gm. The animals were followed, thereafter, until death. Approximately 20 percent of the animals in each experiment developed the neoplasms. Druckrey also carried out similar experiments with benzo(a)pyrene and found that the amount of this polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon in smoke condensates or tobacco extracts cannot account for more than a few percent of the activity of the tobacco products. This same discrepancy between the quantity of benzo(a)pyrene in smoke condensates and the carcinogenic potency of the condensates has been reported by several investigators using the mouse skin test (92, 93, 126, 372, 390).

Mechanism of the Carcinogenicity of Tobacco Smoke Condensate

Tobacco smoke contains many carcinogenic polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (Table 2, Chapter 6). Benzo(a)pyrene is present in much larger concentrations than is any other carcinogenic polycyclic hydrocarbon. The inability to account for the carcinogenicity of the tobacco products, except to a very minor degree, by the amount of benzo(a)pyrene present was unanticipated. Both Druckrey (92) and Wynder (372) emphasized that the benzo(a)pyrene concentration of various tobacco and smoke preparations is only sufficient to account for a very small part of the carcinogenicity of these materials. One hypothesis suggests that promoting agents present in tobacco and tobacco smoke, such as various phenols, enhance the potency of the carcinogenic hydrocarbons so as to account for the biological activity of the tobacco products. Further, possible synergism between low levels of the several known carcinogens in the tobacco condensates and extracts may also enhance the carcinogenic potency.

Other Materials of Possible Importance in Carcinogenicity

PESTICIDES

Pesticides currently used in the husbandry of tobacco in the United States include DDT, TDE, aldrin, dieldrin, endrin, chlordane, heptachlor, malathion and occasionally parathion (see Chapter 6). The first two are used more commonly than the others nearer the time for harvesting. TDE has been detected in tobacco and its smoke (242), and endrin has been extracted from tobacco on the market (34, 35). Aldrin and dieldrin have been found to increase the incidence of hepatomas in mice of the C3HeB/Fe strain (68). Aldrin is metabolized to dieldrin, and the effect may be due only to the latter or some subsequent metabolite. DDT has been shown to induce hepatomas in trout (153) and rats (253). The possible role of these compounds in contributing to the potential carcinogenicity of tobacco smoke is not known (see also Chapter 6, section on Pesticides).

LACTONES

The lactones have been suggested as contributors to the carcinogenic effects of tobacco. Attention was focused on these compounds by the discovery (74, 74A, 291, 292, 362) that β-propiolactone, used as a sterilant and preservative, is carcinogenic for mice. Coumarin, a δ-lactone, has been used as a common flavoring in tobacco. Hydroxy- and methoxy-coumarins are constituents of the leaf itself and are carried over in the smoke. Also the γ-lactone, β-levantenolide, is present in both tobacco and smoke (354). The following lactones (not suggested to be present in tobacco) have been found to be carcinogenic for animals: γ-lactones (patulin, penicillic acid, methyl protoanemonin) and δ-lactones (parasorbic acid lactone and aflatoxins).

RADIOACTIVE COMPONENTS

Potassium 40, a β-emitter, has been reported to be a source of radioactivity in cigarette smoke. The amounts of this activity taken into the lung, even by the heavy smoker, are minute when compared with the daily uptake of K 40 from the diet. Furthermore this material is highly soluble and it is rapidly eliminated from the lung tissue thereby preventing any local build-up (300a). The α-particle activity due to the radium and thorium content of tobacco smoke, even for the heavy smoker, is less than one percent of the atmospheric radon and thoron inhaled daily by any individual (347a). A recent but still unpublished report holds that Po 210 is the major source of radioactivity in cigarette smoke. The amounts calculated to be absorbed are high enough to merit further study as a possible factor in carcinogenesis (282a). No data appear to have been published on the uptake by the tobacco plant of radioactive constituents from fall-out (e.g., Strontium 90 and Cesium 137).

Summary

Condensates of tobacco smoke are carcinogenic when tested by application to the skin of mice and of rabbits, by subcutaneous injection in rats, and by painting the bronchial epithelium of dogs. The amount of known carcinogens in cigarette smoke is too small to account for their carcinogenic activity. Promoting agents have also been found in tobacco smoke but the biological action of mixtures of the known carcinogens and promoters over a long period of time is not understood.

CARCINOGENESIS IN MAN

Despite the many uncertainties in the application to man of research results in animals, the animal data serve a purpose in indicating potential carcinogenicity. The greatest consistency is observed in respect to those groups of chemical compounds which are carcinogenic in many species. Several of the polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons present in tobacco smoke fall into this category in that they are carcinogenic for most animal species tested. Since the response of most human tissues to exogenous factors is similar qualitatively to that observed in experimental animals, it is highly probable that the tissues of man are also susceptible to the carcinogenic action of some of the same polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. The results of exposing humans to pure polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons or to natural products containing such compounds have been reviewed by Falk et al. (108).

Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons

Cancer induction in man by the application of "pure" polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons has not been reported. Klar (188) reported an epithelial tumor on his left forearm that appeared three months after termination of an experiment in which mice were painted with 0.25 percent benzo(a)pyrene in benzene. Cottini and Mazzone (63) applied 1.0 percent benzo(a)pyrene in benzene to the skin of 26 volunteers in daily doses and observed the sequential development of erythema, pigmentation, desquamation, and verrucae. The changes were more pronounced in older than in younger volunteers. After 120 applications, the experiment was terminated and the lesions regressed within three months. Rhoads et al. (286) described similar changes in human skin painted with the same carcinogen. These reversible changes were similar to the initial changes in the skin of men who ultimately developed invasive cancers following industrial exposure to carcinogens. Cancer of the skin of the fingers has not been reported in cigarette smokers, despite the intense discoloration so often seen at this site (212). However, spontaneous cancer of the skin of the fingers is very rare.

SOOT

Cancer of the scrotum in chimney sweeps subjected to prolonged massive exposure to soot was a common finding in the eighteenth century (279). As many as one in every ten men engaged in this occupation developed cancers (204). Sporadic cases of cancer of the skin at other sites, such as the face (60), the ear, and the penis (264), were also described. The neoplasms usually occurred in men between 18 and 47 years of age (213), possibly reflecting the early age at which boys entered this occupation. Whether there is an increase in cancer in persons *now* working in industries involving exposure to "carbon black" is being debated (108). The chemical and physical properties of "carbon black" vary widely (109, 110).

As early as 1922, Passey (266) found that cancer of the skin could be produced experimentally by extracts of soots. More recently, Falk et al. (111) showed that polycyclic hydrocarbons in the "carbon black" were present in processed rubber, and rubber extracts were found to be carcinogenic for the skin of mice. Also Falk and Steiner (109, 110) found furnace-type black rich in pyrene, fluoranthene, benzo(a)pyrene, benzo(e)pyrene, anthanthrene, benzo(g, h, i)perylene, and coronene in particles having an average diameter of 80 mμ or larger. These compounds were not present in channel blacks which have smaller particle size. The amount of benzo(a)pyrene extracted from different soots varies from none to 2 mg. per gm. (307).

COAL TAR AND PITCH

Butlin (50) in 1892 described cancer of the skin as an occupational hazard in the coal tar industry. The distillation of coal tar yields many different organic compounds with a residue of pitch containing polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (300). Henry (166) reported that up to 1945, 2,229 of 3,753 cases of industrial skin cancer studied were attributed to exposure to tar and pitch, the remainder to mineral oils. The latent period for induction of this type of cancer is estimated to be 15 to 25 years. Most reports about this type of cancer have come from England (166), but they have also appeared from other countries (44, 73, 231, 310). Bonnet (32) reported an interesting case of pulmonary cancer in a workman exposed to hot tar containing three percent benzo(a)pyrene. He estimated that 320 μg. of the carcinogenic hydrocarbon could have been inhaled hourly. Carcinogenicity of both creosote oil and anthracene oil for the skin of workmen has been documented (18, 39, 259).

MINERAL OILS

So-called paraffin cancer is not caused by paraffin but by exposure to impurities in oils used in the process of purification (165, 203). Recent work (321) has confirmed the view that refined paraffin wax does not contain polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and that it is not carcinogenic.

The danger incidental to exposure to mineral oils has been decreased by extraction of carcinogenic hydrocarbons with sulfuric acid (164). Bioassay of mineral oils indicates that their content of carcinogens varies with their geographic origin (348). Animal tests show that the carcinogenicity of mineral oil increases as the temperature of distillation increases or when cracking is instituted for the formation of new compounds. A variety of carcinogenic compounds has been isolated from different fractions. Some fractions presumably free from benzo(a)pyrene have nevertheless been found to be carcinogenic. Coal tar contains 0.3 to 0.8 percent benzo(a)-pyrene, soot 0.03 percent, and American shale oil 0.003 to 0.004 percent (51).

SUMMARY

There is abundant evidence that cancer of the skin can be induced in man by industrial exposure to soots, coal tar and pitch, and mineral oils. All of these contain various polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons proven to be carcinogenic in many species of animals. Some of these hydrocarbons are also present in tobacco smoke. It is reasonable to assume that these can be carcinogenic for man also.

CANCER BY SITE

The seven prospective studies described and summarized in Chapter 8 provide a natural point of departure for considering the relative risks, for smokers and non-smokers, of cancer at specific sites. The consolidated findings (Table 1) identify eight sites as displaying higher risks of cancer among cigarette smokers, who in recent decades have been the predominant consumers of tobacco. These sites are lung, larynx, oral cavity, esophagus, urinary bladder, kidney, stomach, and prostate. The mortality ratios for cigarette smokers *vis-a-vis* non-smokers range in descending order from nearly 11 to 1 for cancer of the lung and bronchus to 1.3 to 1 for prostatic cancer. For five of these sites—lung, larynx, oral cavity, esophagus, and urinary bladder—cigarette smokers have a substantially higher cancer risk than non-smokers.

The smaller excess risks among cigarette smokers for cancer of the stomach, prostate, and kidney deserve comment. The prospective studies are not in complete accord as to an association with smoking history for cancer of the prostate and kidney, and in some of the studies which were conducted with other objectives in mind, the relationships of prostatic and renal cancer with smoking history represent incidental findings. No other evidence can be adduced in evaluating and interpreting the prostatic and renal mortality ratios, since the effects were not large enough to draw the attention of investigators. For these reasons, cancer of the prostate and kidney will not be discussed further at this time. This decision does not imply a conclusion that the findings must be artifacts, but rather that judgment on these sites should be suspended until more data become available.

The case for considering cancer of the stomach in more detail is not much stronger than for prostate and kidney, but the consistency among the prospective studies is better. In addition, the studies report a stronger association of smoking history with stomach ulcer. Clinical impressions of this relation-

TABLE 1.—*Expected and observed deaths and mortality ratios of current smokers of cigarettes only, for selected cancer sites, all other sites, and all causes of death; each prospective study and all studies*

Site of cancer		British doctors	Men in 9 States	United States veterans	California occupational [1]	California Legion [1]	Canadian veterans	Men in 25 States [1]	Total
Lung and bronchus, 162-3 [2]	Observed	129	233	519	138	98	317	399	1,833
	Expected	6.4	23.4	43.3	8.7	19.9	27.1	41.5	170.3
	Ratio	20.2	10.0	12.0	15.9	4.9	11.7	9.6	10.8
Larynx, 161	Observed	7	17	14	3	6	5	23	75
	Expected	0.0	1.3	2.4	0.0	4.0	0.0	6.3	14.0
	Ratio	---------	13.1	5.8	---------	1.5	---------	3.7	5.4
Oral Cavity, 140-8.	Observed	6	22	54	7	10	20	33	152
	Expected	0.0	7.8	8.1	7.2	5.2	5.1	3.6	37.0
	Ratio	---------	2.8	6.6	1.0	1.9	3.9	9.2	4.1
Esophagus, 150	Observed	7	18	33	4	9	22	20	113
	Expected	3.3	2.7	5.2	5.5	1.8	6.8	8.4	33.7
	Ratio	2.1	6.6	6.4	0.7	5.1	3.3	2.4	3.4
Bladder, 181	Observed	12	41	55	13	7	38	50	216
	Expected	13.9	17.2	31.4	2.2	1.8	22.3	22.8	111.6
	Ratio	0.9	2.4	1.8	6.0	4.0	1.7	2.2	1.9
Kidney, 180	Observed	8	21	34	10	6	13	28	120
	Expected	0.0	14.0	23.1	0.0	8.3	9.5	24.1	79.0
	Ratio	---------	1.5	1.5	---------	0.7	1.4	1.2	1.5
Stomach, 151	Observed	31	76	90	24	25	76	91	413
	Expected	28.3	33.7	61.5	31.4	20.5	41.2	68.6	285.2
	Ratio	1.1	2.3	1.5	0.8	1.2	1.9	1.3	1.4
Prostate, 177	Observed	15	51	106	4	19	48	75	318
	Expected	29.0	32.4	53.7	8.6	22.1	32.3	74.9	253.0
	Ratio	0.5	1.6	2.0	0.5	0.9	1.5	1.0	1.3
All Other Sites	Observed	116	290	671	141	106	237	571	2,132
	Expected	112.0	228.3	505.7	109.4	120.6	192.1	423.8	1,692.0
	Ratio	1.0	1.3	1.3	1.3	0.9	1.2	1.3	1.3
All Causes of Death.	Observed	1,672	3,781	7,236	1,456	1,264	4,001	6,813	26,223
	Expected	1,161.8	2,227.7	4,043.1	818.5	799.4	2,420.1	4,183.3	15,653.9
	Ratio	1.44	1.70	1.79	1.78	1.58	1.65	1.63	1.68

[1] Includes all cigarette smokers (current and ex-smokers).
[2] International Statistical Classification number.

ship undoubtedly stimulated some of the case-control studies of smoking and stomach cancer which have been reported. Stomach cancer incidence and mortality have been declining rapidly in the United States in recent years, simultaneously with the rise in lung cancer. This and the presence of additional evidence from retrospective studies justify reviewing stomach cancer in more detail in this chapter.

Thus the six cancer sites to be reviewed here are lung, larynx, oral cavity, esophagus, urinary bladder, and stomach.

LUNG CANCER

Historical

The earliest suspicions of an association between smoking and lung cancer were undoubtedly evoked by the provocative clinical observations that lung cancer patients were predominantly heavy smokers of tobacco. Early investigators, including Müller (250) in 1939 and Schairer and Schoeniger (309) in 1943, were impressed not only with the clinical observations of a high proportion of tobacco smokers among lung cancer patients but also with the rise in the percentage of lung cancers in autopsy series in Cologne and Jena. Among the early observations in the United States were those of Ochsner and DeBakey (258) who were impressed by the probable relationship between cigarette smoking and lung cancer. The initial observations prior to Müller's work were not, however, corroborated by surveys including controls without lung cancer.

As early as 1928, Lombard and Doering (221) in a study of cancer patients' habits in Massachusetts, wrote that "any study of the habits of individuals with cancer is of little value without a similar study of individuals without cancer." Their analysis of 217 cases of cancer and 217 controls identified, among other things, an association between heavy smoking (all types combined) and cancer in general, and between pipe smoking and oral cancer in particular. The pipe smokers then constituted the bulk (73.1 percent) of the heavy smokers. This is of historical interest in relation to the present-day percentage of heavy cigarette smokers. Furthermore, since there were but five lung cancers in Lombard's test group in an era before much of the rise in lung cancer incidence had occurred, the data were not adequate to demonstrate an association between lung cancer and cigarette smoking.

Probably the first study designed to explore this association systematically was by Müller in 1939 (250) who had noted the increase in percentage of primary carcinomas of the lung being diagnosed at autopsy between the years 1918 and 1937 in Cologne, an increase almost entirely in males. Although considering other variables as possibly related to the rise in lung cancer mortality, such as increases in street dusts, automobile exhaust gases, war gas exposure in World War I, increased use of X-rays, influenza, trauma, tuberculosis, and industrial growth (air pollution?), he took special cognizance of the preponderant increase of lung cancer among males and the parallel rise in tobacco consumption from shortly before and since World War I and selected this variable for study. In what appears to be a carefully conducted inquiry of smoking habits in a series of 86 lung cancer patients and 86 apparently healthy controls, matched by age, a significant excess of heavy smokers was observed among the lung cancer patients.

In the next ten years, three more case-control studies or comparisons with cancers of other sites reached the literature (280, 309, 363) and from 1950 to the present time 25 additional retrospective (38, 82, 138, 147, 150, 152, 192, 199, 207, 211, 222, 236, 238, 277, 283, 301, 311, 314, 316, 335, 337, 365, 375, 379, 381) and 7 prospective studies (25, 83, 84, 87, 88, 96, 97, 157, 162, 163) were undertaken.

Retrospective Studies

The 29 retrospective studies of the association between tobacco smoking and lung cancer are sumarized in Tables 2 and 3. As these tables suggest, the studies varied considerably in design and method. Methodologic variations have occurred in the omission, inclusion, or treatment of the following:

METHODOLOGIC VARIABLES

Subject Selection—

1. Males and/or females
2. Occupational groups
3. Hospitalized cases
4. Autopsy series
5. Total lung cancer deaths in an area
6. Samplings of nationwide lung cancer deaths

Control Selection—

1. Age matching vs. age groups
2. Healthy individuals
3. Patients hospitalized for other cancers
4. Patients hospitalized for causes other than cancer
5. Deaths from cancers of other sites
6. Deaths from other causes than cancer
7. Samplings of the general population

Method of Interviewing—

1. Mailed questionnaires
2. Personal interviewing of subjects (or relatives) and controls
    - a) By professional personnel
    - b) By non-professional personnel

Tobacco-use Histories—

1. By type of smoking (separately and combined)
2. By amount and type
3. By amount, type, and duration
4. By inhalation practices

Other Variables Concurrently Studied—

1. Geographic distribution
    - a) Regional
    - b) Urban-rural
2. Occupation
3. Marital status
4. Coffee and alcohol consumption
5. Other nutritional factors
6. Parity
7. War gas exposures
8. Other pathologic conditions
9. Hereditary factors
10. Air pollution
11. Previous respiratory conditions

This listing of methodologic variations is by no means complete, nor does it imply that the individual retrospective studies should be criticized for their choice of study methods and factors for observation. The individual points of criticism have usually applied to one or two studies but not to all.

It is indeed striking that every one of the retrospective studies of male lung cancer cases showed an association between smoking and lung cancer. All have shown that proportionately more heavy smokers are found among the lung cancer patients than in the control populations and proportionately fewer non-smokers among the cases than among the controls. Furthermore, the disparities in proportions of heavy smokers between "test" groups and controls are statistically significant in all the studies. The differences in proportions of non-smokers among the two groups are also statistically significant in all studies but one (236); in the latter study, although there were fewer non-smokers among lung cancer patients, the difference was very small.

In the studies which dealt with female cases of lung cancer, similar findings are noted in all of them with one exception (238). In this latter study, although significantly more heavy smokers were found among the lung cancer cases than among the controls, the proportion of non-smokers among the cases was distinctly higher than among the controls. This is the only inconsistent finding among all the retrospective studies. Its meaning is not clear but the authors have indicated that non-response among their female cases was 50 percent.

The weight to be attached to the consistency of the findings in the retrospective studies is enhanced when one considers that these studies exhibit considerable diversity in methodologic approach.

TABLE 2.—*Outline of methods used in retrospective studies of smoking in relation to lung cancer*

Investigator, year, and reference	Country	Sex of cases	Number of persons and method of selection		Collection of data
			Cases	Controls	
Müller 1939 (250)	Germany	M	86 Lung cancer decedents, Bürger Hospital, Cologne.	86 Healthy men of the same age	Cases: Questionnaire sent to relatives of deceased. Controls: Not stated.
Schairer and Schoeniger 1943 (309).	Germany	M	93 Cancer decedents autopsied at Jena Pathological Institute, 1930–1941.	270 Men of the city of Jena aged 53 and 54 (average age of lung cancer victims = 53.9).	Cases: Questionnaire sent to next of kin (195 for lung cancer). Controls: Questionnaire sent to 700.
Potter and Tully 1945 (280)	U.S.A.	M	43 Male patients aged over 40 in Massachusetts cancer clinics with cancer of respiratory tract.	1,847 Patients of same group with diagnoses other than cancer.	Cases and controls interviewed in clinics
Wassink 1948 (363)	Netherlands	M	134 Male clinic patients with lung cancer.	100 Normal men of same age groups as cases.	Cases: Interviewed in clinic. Controls: Not stated.
Schrek et al., 1950 (311)	U.S.A.	M	82 Male lung cancer cases among 5,003 patients recorded, 1941–48.	522 Miscellaneous tumors other than lung, larynx and pharynx.	Smoking habits recorded during routine hospital interview.
Mills and Porter 1950 (237)	U.S.A.	M	444 Respiratory cancer decedents in Cincinnati, 1940–45 and in Detroit, 1942–46.	430 Sample of residents matched by age in Columbus, Ohio, from census tracts stratified by degree of air pollution.	Cases: Relatives queried by mail questionnaire or personal visit. Controls: House-to-house interviews.
Levin et al., 1950 (297)	U.S.A.	M	236 Cancer hospital patients diagnosed lung cancer.	481 Patients in same hospital with non-cancer diagnoses.	Cases and controls: Routine clinical history taken before diagnosis.
Wynder & Graham 1950 (381).	U.S.A.	M–F	605 Hospital and private lung cancer patients in many cities.	780 Patients of several hospitals with diagnoses other than lung cancer.	Nearly all data by personal interview; a few cases by questionnaire; a few from intimate acquaintances. Some interviews with knowledge or presumption of diagnosis, some with none.
McConnell et al., 1952 (236)	England	M–F	100 Lung cancer patients, unselected, in 3 hospitals in Liverpool area, 1946–49.	200 Inpatients of same hospitals, matched by age and sex, without cancer, 1948–50.	Personal interviews by the authors of both cases and controls, with few exceptions.
Doll and Hill 1952 (82)	Great Britain.	M–F	1,465 Patients with lung cancer in hospitals of several cities.	1,465 Patients in same hospitals, matched by sex and age group; some with cancer of other sites, some without cancer.	Personal interviews of cases and controls by almoners.
Sadowsky et al., 1953 (301)	U.S.A.	M	477 Patients with lung cancer in hospitals in 4 states.	615 Patients in same hospitals with illnesses other than cancer.	Personal questioning by trained interviewers.

Wynder and Cornfield 1953 (379).	U.S.A.	M	63 Physicians reported in A.M.A. Journal as dying of cancer of the lung.	133 Physicians of same group dying of cancer of certain other sites.	Mail questionnaire to estates of decedents
Koulumies 1953 (192)	Finland	M-F	812 Lung cancer patients diagnosed at one hospital in 16 years.	300 Outpatients of same hospital aged over 40, living in similar circumstances, and without cancer, February and March 1952.	Cases and controls questioned about smoking habits when taking case histories.
Lickint 1953 (211)	Germany	M-F	246 Lung cancer patients in a number of hospitals and clinics.	2,002 Sample of persons without cancer living in the same area and of same sex and age range as cases.	Personal interviews by staff members of cooperating hospitals and clinics, corresponding in time to interviews of cases.
Breslow et al., 1954 (38)	U.S.A.	M-F	518 Lung cancer patients in 11 California hospitals, 1949-52	518 Patients admitted to same hospitals about the same time, for conditions other than cancer or chest disease, matched for race, sex, and age group.	Cases and controls questioned by trained interviewers, each matched pair by the same person.
Watson and Conte 1954 (365).	U.S.A.	M-F	301 All patients of Thoracic Clinic at Memorial Hospital who were diagnosed lung cancer, 1950-52.	468 All patients of same clinic during same period with diagnoses other than lung cancer.	The 769 consecutive patients of case and control groups were questioned by the same trained interviewer.
Gsell 1954 (138)	Switzerland	M	135 Men with diagnosis of bronchial carcinoma.	135 Similar hospital patients with diagnoses other than lung cancer, and of the same age.	Personal interviews, all by the same person.
Randig 1954 (283)	Germany	M-F	448 Lung cancer patients in a number of West Berlin hospitals, 1952-1954.	512 Patients with other diagnoses, matched for age.	Controls were interviewed at about the same time as the cases, each case-control pair by the same physician.
Stocks and Campbell 1955 (337).	(Preliminary; see 1957 report below.)				
Wynder et al., 1956 (375)	U.S.A.	F	105 Patients with lung cancer in several New York City hospitals, 1953-55.	1,304 Patients at Memorial Center with tumors of sites other than respiratory or upper alimentary, 1953-1955.	Cases: Personal interview or questionnaire mailed to close relatives or friends Controls: Personal interview.
Segi et al., 1957 (316)	Japan	M-F	207 Patients with lung cancer in 33 hospitals in all parts of the country, 1953-55.	5,636 Patients free of cancer in 420 local health centers, selected to approximate the sex and age distributions of cases.	Cases and controls by personal interview using long questionnaire on occupational and medical history and living habits.
Mills and Porter 1957 (233)	U.S.A.	M-F	578 Residents of defined areas dying of respiratory cancer, 1947-55.	3,310 Population sample approximately proportional to cases as regards areas of residence, and 10 years or more in the area.	Cases: From death certificates, hospital records, and close relatives or friends. Controls: Personal home visits or telephone calls, usually interviewing housewife.
Stocks 1957 (335)	England	M-F	2,356 Patients suffering from or dying with lung cancer within certain areas.	9,362 Unselected patients of the same area admitted for conditions other than cancer.	Cases: Histories taken at the hospital or from relatives by health visitors. Controls: Personal interview in hospital.

TABLE 2.—*Outline of methods used in retrospective studies of smoking in relation to lung cancer*—Continued

Investigator, year, and reference	Country	Sex of cases	Number of persons and method of selection		Collection of data
			Cases	Controls	
Schwartz and Denoix 1957 (313).	France	M	602 Patients with bronchopulmonary cancer in hospitals in Paris and a few other cities.	1,204; 3 groups: patients in same hospitals with other cancer, with noncancer illness, and accident cases, matched by age group.	Personal interviews in the hospital; cases and controls at about the same time by the same interviewer.
Haenszel et al., 1958 (150)	U.S.A.	F	158 Lung cancer patients available for interview in 29 hospitals, 1955–57.	339 Patients in same hospital and service at same time, next older and next younger than each case.	Personal interviews by resident, medical social worker, or clinic secretary.
Lombard and Snegireff 1959 (222).	U.S.A.	M	500 Men dying of lung cancer, microscopically confirmed, 1952–53.	4,238 Controls in 7 groups including volunteers, hospital and clinic patients, random population sample, and house-to-house survey samples.	Personal interviews by trained workers.
Pernu 1960 (277)	Finland	M–F	1,606 Respiratory cancer patients in 4 hospitals and from cancer registry between 1944 and 1958.	1,773 Cancer-free persons recruited by Parish Sisters of 2 institutes in all parts of the country.	Cases: From case histories or mailed questionnaires. Controls: Questionnaires distributed by Parish Sisters.
Haenszel et al., 1962 (147)	U.S.A.	M	2,191 Sample of 10 percent of white male lung cancer deaths in the U.S. in 1958.	31,516 Random sample from Current Population Survey used to estimate population base.	Cases: By mail from certifying physicians and family informants. Population: Personal interview by Census enumerators.
Lancaster 1962 (199)	Australia	M	238 Hospital patients with lung cancer	476 Two groups, one with other cancer, one with some other disease, matched by sex and age.	Personal interviews of both cases and controls in hospitals.
Haenszel and Taeuber 1963[1] (152).	U.S.A.	F	749 Sample of 10 percent of white female lung cancer deaths in the U.S. in 1958 and 1959.	34,339 Random sample from Current Population Survey used to estimate population base.	Cases: By mail from certifying physicians and family informants. Population: Personal interview by Census enumerators.

[1] To be published.

Germane to this concordance is a recent study (386) of Seventh Day Adventists, a religious group in which smoking and alcohol consumption are uncommon. On the basis of expectancy of male lung cancer incidence derived from the control population, only 10 percent of the cases expected were actually found among Seventh Day Adventists.

FORM OF TOBACCO USE

In considering the details of the individual retrospective studies listed in Tables 2 and 3, 13 of the studies, combining all forms of tobacco consumption, found a significant association between smoking of any type and lung cancer (138, 199, 211, 250, 277, 280, 283, 309, 316, 363, 365, 379, 381); 16 studies yielded an even stronger association with cigarettes alone as compared to pipe and/or cigar smoking (38, 82, 147, 192, 207, 222, 236, 237, 238, 277, 283, 301, 311, 314, 335, 379) when these forms of smoking were considered separately and in combinations for males. The females, in the studies investigating the relationship of smoking and lung cancer among them, were almost invariably cigarette smokers so that comparisons with other forms of tobacco use were not indicated.

AMOUNT SMOKED

Twenty-six of the studies quantitated the amount of smoking per day either by combining weights of tobacco consumed in any form, or, more often, by quantities of the specific forms of tobacco. In each of the studies investigating male lung cancer, the degree of association increased as the amount of smoking increased (38, 82, 138, 147, 150, 192, 199, 211, 222, 236, 250, 277, 280, 283, 301, 309, 311, 314, 316, 335, 363, 365, 379, 381). One retrospective study (82) by Doll and Hill found a sharper difference in amount smoked between cases and controls among recent smokers (10 years preceding onset of the disease) than in a comparison of the maximum amount ever smoked. The authors cautioned against accepting this finding as being against their hypothesis of a gradient of risk (which would more properly be tested by the whole life history of "exposure to risk") by citing the inaccuracies resulting from "requiring the patient to remember habits of many years past."

Of the 11 retrospective studies with data on females and tobacco use by amount smoked daily, six (211, 236, 277, 283, 365, 381) showed trends of increasing association with amount smoked daily, but had too few cases for reliability of the trend. However, five studies (82, 150, 152, 335, 375) did have large numbers of female lung cancer cases for analysis by smoking class; three of these (150, 152, 375) were directed towards female cases only. In each of these latter five studies, the degree of association increased with the amount of cigarettes smoked daily.

Four of the retrospective studies dealt with *ex-smokers* as well (147, 152, 211, 314); in one of these (314), where relative risks were derived indirectly by the Cornfield method (61), and in another by conventional use of standardized mortality ratios (147), male ex-smokers showed a lower risk than

TABLE 3.—*Group characteristics in retrospective studies on lung cancer and tobacco use*

Authors	Reference	Year	Males						Females						Remarks
			Cases			Controls			Cases			Controls			
			Number	Percent non-smokers	Percent heavy smokers [1]	Number	Percent non-smokers	Percent heavy smokers [1]	Number	Percent non-smokers	Percent heavy smokers [1]	Number	Percent non-smokers	Percent heavy smokers [1]	
Müller	(250)	1939	86	3.5	65.1	86	16.3	36.0	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	
Schairer & Schoeniger	(309)	1943	93	3.2	31.2	270	15.9	9.3	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	16 female cases not analyzed.
Potter & Tully	(280)	1945	43	7.0	30.2	1,847	26.0	23.0	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	
Wassink	(363)	1948	134	4.8	54.8	100	19.2	19.2	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	Percentages estimated from chart.
Schrek et al.	(311)	1950	82	14.6	18.3	522	23.9	9.2	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	
Mills & Porter	(237)	1950	444	7.2	(**)	430	30.5	(**)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	
Levin et al.	(207)	1950	236	15.3	(**)	481	21.7	(**)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	Quantity smoked not considered.
Wynder & Graham	(381)	1950	605	1.3	51.2	780	14.6	19.1	40	57.5	25.0	552	79.6	1.2	
McConnell et al.	(236)	1952	93	5.4	38.5	186	6.5	23.2	7	57.1	(**)	14	78.6	(**)	
Doll & Hill	(82)	1952	1,357	0.5	25.1	1,357	4.5	13.4	108	37.0	11.1	108	54.6	0.9	Percentage "heavy" smokers understated.
Sadowsky et al.	(301)	1953	477	3.8	(**)	615	13.2	(**)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	Gradient with amount smoked.
Wynder & Cornfield	(379)	1953	63	4.1	67.6	133	20.6	29.3	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(2)	(*)	
Koulumies	(192)	1953	812	0.6	58.9	300	18.0	25.0	(**)	(**)	(**)	(*)	(*)	(*)	
Lickint	(211)	1953	224	1.8	35.8	1,000	16.0	4.8	22	64.0	4.5	1,002	90.4	0.1	
Breslow et al.	(38)	1954	518	3.7	74.1	518	10.8	42.7	(**)	(**)	(**)	(**)	(**)	(**)	Data include 493 males, 25 females.
Watson & Conte	(365)	1954	265	1.9	71.7	287	9.7	51.6	36	58.3	2.8	181	82.0	1.1	
Gsell	(138)	1954	135	0.7	68.1	135	16.0	14.0	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	
Randig	(283)	1954	415	1.2	34.2	381	5.9	17.9	33	51.5	3.0	131	70.3	0	
Stocks & Campbell	(337)	1955	(See reference (335) below)												
Wynder et al.	(375)	1956	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	105	56.2	16.2	1,304	66.0	3.4	
Segi et al.	(316)	1957	166	(**)	(**)	2,124	(**)	(**)	(**)	(**)	(**)	(**)	(**)	(**)	Quantities smoked stated as averages only. Differences are statistically significant.
Mills & Porter	(238)	1957	484	8.4	26.0	1,588	27.6	5.3	94	83.0	4.3	1,722	73.3	0.5	Percent "heavy" smokers understated. Only 50% survey response among female cases.
Stocks	(335)	1957	2,101	1.9	28.2	5,960	8.7	22.3	255	57.6	17.2	3,402	68.6	10.7	
Schwartz & Denoix	(313)	1957	602	1	58.2	1,204	9.5	36.2	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	
Haenszel et al.	(150)	1958	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	158	51.9	14.6	339	69.6	8.2	

Lombard & Snegireff	(222)	1959	500	1.6	(**)	4,238	11.0	(**)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	Authors' calculations for heavy smoking based on lifetime number of packs of cigarettes.
Pernu	(277)	1960	1,477	6.6	34.5	713	37.2	20.8	129	85.3	26.4	1,060	91.6	0.7	Quantities given only in grams per day.
Haenszel et al	(147)	1962	2,191	3.4	41.9	(*)	16.2	12.0	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	Population sample of 31,516 used as base. Not a case-control study.
Lancaster	(199)	1962	238	2.5	86.1	476	20.1	71.2	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	
Haenszel & Taeuber	(152)	[2]1963	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	749	60.9	11.5	([2])	67.3	2.5	Population sample of 34,339 used as base. Not a case-control study.

---

[1] For this table heavy smokers are defined as those smoking 20 [illegible] more cigarettes per day.
[2] To be published.
*Does not apply.
**Data not given.

current smokers but greater than non-smokers. In a third study (152) of lung cancer in women, the ex-smoker risk was lower than the current-smoker risk but approximately equal to that for the non-smoker.

DURATION OF SMOKING

Duration of smoking was considered in 12 of the retrospective studies (82, 150, 207, 222, 236, 283, 301, 311, 316, 335, 375, 381). In only six of them, however, were the data treated in such a way as to permit evaluation of the relationship between duration of smoking and lung cancer—two studies in males (207, 301); two in males and females (82, 236); and two in females only (150, 375). Among the studies of male lung cancer, Levin (207), correcting his data for age, found a relationship between the number of years of cigarette smoking and lung cancer. McConnell (236) found a significant difference in duration of smoking between cases and controls, but was reluctant to draw any definite conclusions. On the other hand, Doll and Hill (82), in their age- and sex-matched study, showed a distinct and statistically significant association between the duration of smoking among males. In a well-conceived analytic study, Sadowsky et al. (301), recognizing that duration of smoking is a function of age, controlled the age variable, and found an increasing prevalence rate of lung cancer with an increase in duration of smoking among all age groups (age at diagnosis).

Among the studies including data on female lung cancer, McConnell had too few female cases to resolve the question of duration of smoking (236) and Doll and Hill, though finding differences between cases and controls, could not establish statistical significance (82). In the two investigations in which only female lung cancer cases were studied (150, 375), neither showed an independent association between duration of smoking and lung cancer. Haenszel states, however, that "among women, the association of starting age and duration of tobacco use with current rate is so strong that it may be unrealistic to expect to find a separate duration effect in retrospective studies of limited size" (150).

AGE STARTED SMOKING

Closely related to duration of smoking and thus pertinent to the length of time that subjects have been exposed to tobacco smoke is the variable of age when smoking was started. Relatively few of the retrospective studies have dealt with this variable. Koulumies (192) found that males with lung cancer had started smoking significantly earlier in life. In fact, 143 of his 845 cases or 17 percent began to smoke below 10 years of age as compared to 6.5 percent among his matched controls. The study of male cases and controls by Breslow et al. (38) found a definite trend in the same direction. Pernu (277) found a statistically significant difference in age at start of smoking, with a higher proportion of the male lung cancer group starting at under 15 years of age. Lancaster (199) indicated that the male lung cancer patients began to smoke at a significantly younger age. One other study (283) showed no difference.

Of the three investigations of female lung cancer which explored this variable, there were too few smokers in one study for a test of significance (277), and in the remaining two (150, 283), no differences were found.

INHALATION

If the association between smoking, particularly cigarette smoking, and lung cancer is a causal relationship, then inhalation should provide more exposure than non-inhalation and should thus contribute significantly to the lung cancer load. Four retrospective investigations were addressed to this question. In the earlier Doll and Hill study (82), no difference in the proportion of smokers inhaling was found among male and female cases and controls. However, four subsequent studies of men (38, 211, 222, 313) found inhalation of cigarettes significantly associated with lung cancer. Although in Breslow's study (38) of age-, sex- and race-matched case and control patients, the variable "quantity-smoked" was not held constant in the comparison when type of smoking though not quantity was controlled, an association was found between inhalation and lung cancer. In the study by Schwartz and Denoix (313) who held constant both type of smoking and amount of cigarettes smoked, the relationship of inhalation was significant for those smoking cigarettes alone but not for the smokers of both cigarettes and pipes. Furthermore, although inhalers among lung cancer patients averaged a significantly higher number of cigarettes per day than did the controls, the relative risk differences between inhalers and non-inhalers, calculated by the Cornfield method (61), become smaller and almost equal each other at the highest cigarette consumption levels. Lombard and Snegireff (222) demonstrated similar relative risk ratios.

HISTOLOGIC TYPE

The earliest retrospective study which considered histologic type of lung cancer was by Wynder and Graham (381) in 1950. These authors presented data on smoking habits of male and female adenocarcinomatous patients and for female patients with epidermoid cancers which were but 25 in number. With this partial analysis only a hint of a higher proportion of smokers among female epidermoid cases could be derived. Of the 1,465 lung cancers in the Doll and Hill retrospective study (82), 995 were histologically confirmed (916 males and 79 females). Of the confirmed cases, 85 percent of the males and 71 percent of the females were of the epidermoid or anaplastic types. Although no statistically significant difference in smoking habits was elicited for the several types, a relatively higher proportion of non-smokers and light smokers were found among patients of both sexes with adenocarcinoma.

Following the presentation by Kreyberg of a Typing Classification of the epidermoid and oat cell or anaplastic types as Group I and the adenocarcinoma and bronchiolar or alveolar cell types as Group II, and the suggestion of a relationship between Group I and smoking (196), several ensuing retrospective studies dealt with this question.

Breslow's study revealed a higher percentage of non-smokers among the patients with adenocarcinoma than among those with epidermoid types (38). In rapid succession six additional retrospective studies analyzed the relationship between histologic type of lung cancer and smoking. The 1956 study of female lung cancers by Wynder et al. (375) indicated that adenocarcinomata apparently had little or no relationship to smoking but that a relationship did exist between smoking and the epidermoid and anaplastic types. Schwartz et al. (313), similarly, in 1957, found a highly significant association between smoking of cigarettes, amount of smoking as well as inhaling, and the epidermoid and anaplastic types of tumors. No such association with "type cylindrique" was noted. In that same year Doll and Hill furnished Kreyberg with lung cancer slides from 933 British patients. Kreyberg, without knowledge of the patients' smoking history or clinical data, separated these into two groups. A strong correlation was found between smoking history and histologic type; smoking and amount were highly associated with the epidermoid and anaplastic types, and non-smokers were predominantly among the adenocarcinomatous types (86).

In this study of lung cancer in women, Haenszel, et al. (150) found statistically significant relative risk gradients for amount of cigarette smoking among Group I cancer patients. No increased risk was established for Group II cancers. In his later study of a current mortality sample of white males for 1958, Haenszel found relative risk gradients for the several smoking classes for both adenocarcinomas and epidermoid cancers (147). A parallel study of white females for the current mortality sample of 1958 and 1959 showed essentially the same findings, except possibly for a lower effect on adenocarcinomas among smokers of less than one pack daily (152).

Haenszel points out that in both these studies a "true differential in risks" for the two histologic types could well have been diluted seriously by reporting and classification errors which were definitely known to exist from re-inquiry of a sub-sample of deaths (152). (For current evaluation, see section on Typing of Lung Tumors.)

RELATIVE RISK RATIOS FROM RETROSPECTIVE STUDIES

Retrospective studies are usually designed to establish the probability of association of an attribute A with disease X; or, given disease X, what is the probability that A will be found in association ($P[A|X]$)? Procedurally, one compares a supposedly representative group of patients with disease X, with another group as controls, in regard to the percentages of individuals with and without the attribute A. This procedure may reveal significant differences leading to judgments of association but it does not yield an estimate of the magnitude of the relative risk of disease X among those with attribute A and those without. A method which estimates this relative risk, developed by Cornfield (61), has been referred to several times earlier and can be applied to data derived from retrospective studies if two assumptions, inherent in the first procedure of judging the association, are made: (a) that patients with disease X interviewed or otherwise studied are a representative sample of all cases with disease X, and (b) that the controls without disease X or who have escaped disease X are a representative sample of all persons without disease X. An estimate of the prevalence of disease X in the population is a requisite.

Such an approach was utilized by a number of investigators in retrospective studies on lung cancer. Doll and Hill (82) made similar calculations and found a linear gradient of deaths from lung cancer for men and women increasing with amount of tobacco smoked daily. Sadowsky et al. (301) found similar increases in risk for amount smoked daily in virtually all but the oldest age groups and calculated an age-standardized risk ratio of 4.6:1 for all smokers compared to non-smokers. These authors also utilized the data of Wynder and Graham (381) and Doll and Hill (82) for calculating similar risk ratios, deriving ratios of 13.6:1 and 13.8:1, respectively. Their calculations of estimated prevalences by quantity smoked daily for age groupings similar to their own also showed linear increases of risk.

Breslow et al. (38) treated their retrospective data similarly and developed relative risk ratios of 7.7:1 for males aged 50–59 years and 4.6:1 for those aged 60–69. In considering heavy smokers (40 or more cigarettes per day), they showed relative risk ratios of 17:1 and 25.5:1, respectively. Randig (283) also demonstrated a linear progression of risk with increasing amounts of daily tobacco consumption and an over-all ratio of 5.1:1 for all smokers to non-smokers among males and 2.2:1 for females. Schwartz and Denoix (313) reported similar findings in amount smoked daily and a risk ratio of smokers to non-smokers of approximately 8:1. Lombard and Snegireff (222) approached their data in a different way, utilizing "lifetime number of packs of cigarettes consumed" as a measure of exposure. Their estimated prevalence rates also increase linearly with amount smoked. The risk ratio which can be calculated from their tabulated data ranges from 2.4:1 for light smokers to 34.1:1 for heaviest smokers.

Haenszel, in his two studies on male and female lung cancer mortality as related to residence and smoking histories, calculated relative risk ratios of 4.1:1 for one pack or less daily and 16.6:1 for more than one pack a day among males (147), and 2.5:1 and 10.8:1, respectively, among females (152). Table 4 summarizes the relative risk findings of the nine studies.

TABLE 4.—*Relative risks of lung cancer for smokers from retrospective studies*

Author and Reference	Year	Sex	Relative risk—Smokers: non-smokers
Sadowsky et al. (301)	1953	M	4. 6
Doll and Hill (82)	1952	M	13. 8
Wynder and Graham (381)	1950 [1]	M	13. 6
Breslow et al. (38)	1954	M	7. 7 age 50–59 4. 6 " 60–69 17. 0 " 50–59} very heavy smokers 25. 5 " 60–69} very heavy smokers
Randig (283)	1954	M–F	5. 1 M 2. 2 F
Schwartz and Denoix (313)	1957	M	8. 0
Lombard and Snegireff (222)	1959	M	2. 4 light smokers 34. 1 heavy smokers
Haenszel (147)	1962	M	4. 1<1 pack/day 16. 6>1 pack/day
Haenszel (152)	Unpublished	F	2. 5<1 pack/day 10. 8>1 pack/day

[1] Calculated by Sadowsky et al. (301) from other authors' data.

Prospective Studies

It has been pointed out that in retrospective studies the usual approach is to determine the frequency of an attribute among cases and controls. This measure does not provide estimates of the risks of developing the disease among individuals with and without the attribute unless one makes assumptions referred to above. The validity of such assumptions may at times be suspect, for the cases may not be representative of the total population with the disease nor the controls representative of the population without the disease. Thus, some retrospective studies may not truly assess the existent risks with reasonable accuracy. However, when *all* the cases of a disease in an area and a representative sample of the population without the disease are included in a study, the estimates of risk bear high validity.

Despite the criticisms leveled at the retrospective method in general and its obvious defects as practiced by some investigators, a number of the retrospective studies on lung cancer have indeed overcome most of the criticisms of major import leveled at the method. These criticisms and their implications will be treated specifically below in the section on an Evaluation of the Association Between Smoking and Lung Cancer. Suffice it to say at this point that certain shortcomings of the retrospective survey approach, some real and some exaggerated, led several courageous investigators to undertake the necessarily protracted, expensive, and difficult prospective approach.

The first prospective study encompassing total and cause-specific mortality in a human population was initiated in October 1951 among British physicians by Doll and Hill (83, 84). There then followed in rather rapid succession, five additional independent studies in the United States and Canada (25, 87, 88, 96, 97, 157, 162, 163), all but one of which continue to be active. The earlier study, by Hammond and Horn, among 187,783 white males aged 50–69 years, initiated between January and May 1952, was terminated after 44 months of follow-up (162, 163). This has been succeeded by the current Hammond study which broadened its age-base (35–89 years) and contains 1,085,000 persons (in 25 states) of whom 447,831 are males (157).

These studies have been described in detail, analyzed, and evaluated in Chapter 8 of this Report where a discussion of differences in total mortality between smokers and non-smokers has been presented, and are summarized in Table 1 of that chapter. All the prospective studies thus far have shown a remarkable consistency in the significantly elevated mortality ratios of smokers particularly among the "cigarettes only" smoking class. Of special interest is the fact that in a number of the studies the magnitude of the association between cigarette smoking and total death rates has increased as the studies have progressed. This has particularly been true for lung cancer. The presently calculated total mortality ratios have been presented in Table 2 of Chapter 8 of this Report.

With reference to the smoking and lung cancer relationship, each of the seven prospective studies has thus far revealed an impressively high lung cancer mortality ratio for smokers to non-smokers. Examination of Table 5, which presents in summary form the lung cancer mortality ratios for the seven studies by smoking type and amount, derived both from the published reports of these studies and current information from the investigators wherever available, reveals a range of ratios from 6.0 to 25.2 with a median value of 10.7 for all smokers irrespective of type or amount. For smokers currently using cigarettes only at the time of enrollment in the studies, the ratios range from 4.9 to 20.2 with a mean value of 10.4 as derived from a summation of observed and expected values of most recent data.

Several of the studies have fortunately provided data for a measure of the "dose of exposure" relationship (84, 88, 96, 157, 163). It can readily be seen from Table 5 that the mortality ratios increase progressively with amount of smoking. The pivot level appears to be 20 cigarettes per day. Cigar and/or pipe smokers (to the exclusion of cigarettes) manifest ratios lower than any of the cigarette smoking classes, including combinations of cigarettes with pipes and/or cigars (25, 84, 88, 157, 163). One study provided data on occasional smokers (163). These have a ratio very close to that of non-smokers. Ex-smokers of cigarettes (83, 88, 163) fall into levels of risk ratios below those for current smokers of cigarettes depending upon the length of the interval since smoking was stopped. In the Doll and Hill study (83), the ex-smoker ratio was less than the current smoker ratio even when cessation had occurred less than 10 years before entry into the study. This, however, was not true for the first Hammond and Horn study (163). In this latter study, if smoking had ceased more than 10 years before entry, the lung cancer mortality ratios were lower than for current smokers at the corresponding daily consumption levels, but if cessation of smoking had occurred less than 10 years before entry, the ratios were virtually identical to those for current cigarette smokers at the corresponding daily consumption levels. The Dorn material (87, 88), currently brought up to date (89), provides a measure of relative risk by amounts of smoking prior to stopping. The ratios thus elicited are again below those for current cigarette smokers of corresponding daily amounts.

At this time it is difficult to assess the effect of other variables such as duration of smoking and starting age on lung cancer mortality since cross-classification by these variables, and amount smoked as well, leads to cells with small numbers of deaths. Most prospective studies have thus far confined themselves to analyzing the effect of these additional variables on deaths from all causes, or in one case (157) from cardiovascular diseases. The current Hammond study is concerned with inhalation practices, but here also the total number of lung cancer deaths analyzed to date does not permit extensive classification by age, type of smoking, amount smoked daily, present smoking status, and age when smoking was begun. In the studies of total mortality ratios, duration of smoking, obviously immediately dependent upon the age of the individual, was in turn dependent upon age when smoking (cigarettes) was begun. Age when smoking began was also a determinant, not only of the number of cigarettes smoked daily, but of the degree of inhalation, with smokers starting at earlier ages very distinctly tending to smoke more and inhale more deeply than those starting to smoke at older ages (157). According to Hammond, men who smoke more per day also tended to inhale more deeply than those who smoke fewer cigarettes per day. When inhalation and quantity smoked were held constant, the total mortality ratios also increased as age at start of smoking decreased.

The stability of the lung cancer mortality ratios referred to in Table 5 is to a great extent dependent upon the number of observed lung cancer deaths among non-smokers from which the expected values for the several smoker classes are calculated. Referring again to Table 5, in at least two of the studies (83, 96), calculation of the expected deaths among smoker classes had to be based on extremely small numbers of non-smokers. However,

TABLE 5.—*Mortality ratios for lung cancer by smoking status, type of smoking, and amount smoked, from seven prospective studies*

Study	Doll and Hill	Hammond and Horn	Dorn	Dunn, Linden and Breslow—Occupational	Dunn, Buell and Breslow—Legion	Best, Josie and Walker	Hammond
Lung cancer deaths in Study	129	448	535	139	98	221	414
Lung cancer deaths Non-smokers	†3	†25	†56	†3	†12	†8	†16
(Reference number)	(83)	(163)	(88)	(96)	(97)	(25)	(157)
MORTALITY RATIOS:							
All Smokers	12.8	10.7	6.0	-	-	*25.2	†8.1
1–14 gm. tobacco	6.7	-	-	-	-	-	-
15–24 gm. tobacco	12.3	-	-	-	-	-	-
25 gm. tobacco	23.7	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current: **							
Cigarettes only	†20.2	†10.0	†12.0	†15.9	†4.9	†11.7	†9.6
<10	4.4	†5.8	†5.2	(5)– 8.3	-	†8.4	-
10–20	10.8	†7.3	†9.4	(10)– 9.0	-	†13.5	-
21–39	43.7	†15.9	†18.1	(20)–19.4	-	†15.1	-
40+		†21.7	†23.3	(30)–25.1 (40)–28.7	-		-
≦1 pack †	8.1	6.9	8.1	13.6	4.2	11.8	-
>1 pack †	43.8	16.9	18.0	24.1	7.4	15.1	-
Pipes only	5.4 †4.6	2.6 †1.3	1.3 †1.6	-	-	†1.1	†1.5
Cigars only		1.0	1.5	-	-		
Pipes and cigars		-	-	-	-		
Cigarettes, pipes and cigars	9.7	10.7	6.2	-	-	†24.4	-
Occasional	-	1.3	-	-	-	-	-
Ex-Smokers:							
>10 yrs. since stopped	5.0	-	-	-	-	-	-
<20 cigarettes	-	2.4	-	-	-	-	-
>20 cigarettes	-	17.8	-	-	-	-	-
<10 yrs. since stopped	8.4	-	-	-	-	-	-
<20 cigarettes	-	10.4	-	-	-	-	-
>20 cigarettes	-	22.8	-	-	-	-	-
<20 cigarettes (irrespective of when stopped)	-	-	†1.3	-	-	-	-
>20 cigarettes (irrespective of when stopped)	-	-	†1.6	-	-	-	-

*Current and ex-smokers combined.
†Most recent information.
-Data not available or not available for designated classes.
**Two California studies and current Hammond study include all cigarette smokers (cigarettes and other and current and ex-cigarette smokers).

the other studies have now yielded significantly greater numbers of nonsmoker lung cancer deaths and in at least three of them (88, 157, 163) these are now appreciable.

Experimental Pulmonary Carcinogenesis

ATTEMPTS TO INDUCE LUNG CANCER WITH TOBACCO AND TOBACCO SMOKE

Few attempts have been made to produce bronchogenic carcinoma in experimental animals with tobacco extracts, smoke, or smoke condensates. With one possible exception (289), none has been successful (331).

Mice rarely develop spontaneous bronchogenic, oral, esophageal. gastric, prostatic, laryngeal, or vesical carcinomas, but certain inbred strains have a high incidence of spontaneous pulmonary adenomas (6). The administration, by any route, of carcinogenic polycyclic hydrocarbons, including some found in tobacco tar, increases the incidence and decreases the time of occurrence of pulmonary adenomas. These tumors are usually regarded as benign, and probably arise from the alveolar epithelium (4, 5, 6, 131, 330) rather than the bronchial wall. They have no resemblance to most human bronchogenic carcinomas.

Essenberg (106) and Mühlbock (248) exposed mice to cigarette smoke, but their reported results are equivocal. Lorenz et al. (224) and Leuchtenberger et al. (206) did not observe an increase in pulmonary adenomas in mice that inhaled cigarette smoke.

Leuchtenberger et al. (205a.) described a sequence of microscopic changes in lungs of mice exposed to cigarette smoke resembling somewhat those found by Auerbach et al. in the lungs of human smokers. No dose-response effect was reported. The morphologic findings consisted of bronchitis with proliferation of the epithelium. Some areas of hyperplasia showed atypical changes. However, the changes were reversible when exposure to smoke was stopped. The production of bronchogenic carcinomas has not been reported by any investigator exposing experimental animals to tobacco smoke.

Most experiments in which tobacco tars were brought into direct contact with the lung and tracheobronchial tree of experimental animals have yielded negative results (273, 274, 275). Blacklock (29) found one carcinoma when tar from cigarette filters was placed in olive oil together with killed tubercle bacilli and injected into the hilum of a small number of rats. Rockey et al. (289) painted tobacco tar three to five times each week on the trachea of dogs with a tracheocutaneous fistula. Hyperplastic changes with squamous metaplasia of the bronchial epithelium were seen in seven dogs that survived 178 to 320 days. Carcinoma-in-situ was reported to occur in three, and invasive carcinoma in one out of 137 dogs, but this work has not yet been confirmed.

SUMMARY.—Bronchogenic carcinoma has not been produced by the application of tobacco extracts, smoke, or condensates to the lung or the tracheobronchial tree of experimental animals with the possible exception of dogs.

SUSCEPTIBILITY OF LUNG OF LABORATORY ANIMALS TO CARCINOGENS

Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons.—Epidermoid carcinoma has been induced in mice by Andervont by the transfixion of the lungs or bronchi with a thread coated with a carcinogen (5) and by Kotin and Wiseley (191) by treatment with an aerosol of ozonized gasoline plus mouse-adapted influenza viruses.

Kuschner et al. (197, 197a) induced epidermoid carcinomas in the lungs of rats by the local application of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, either by thread transfixation or pellet implantation. Distant metastases occurred from some of the carcinomas. The changes in the bronchial tree at different times prior to the appearance of cancer included hyperplasia, metaplasia and anaplasia of the surface epithelium as well as of the subjacent glands. These changes resembled those described by Auerbach in the tracheobronchial tree of human smokers (9).

Stanton and Blackwell (324) induced epidermoid carcinoma in the lungs of rats that had received 3-methylcholanthrene intravenously. The carcinogen was deposited in areas of pulmonary infarction.

Saffiotti et al. (302) produced squamous cell bronchogenic carcinomas in hamsters by weekly intubation and insufflation of benzo(a)pyrene (4 percent) ground with iron oxide (96 percent) resulting in a dust with particles smaller than 1.0 micron. A proliferative response followed by metaplasia preceded the appearance of the carcinomas, but was not an invariable antecedent.

Viruses.—Bronchogenic carcinoma has been induced in animals inoculated with polyoma virus by Rabson et al. (282). Carcinogens enhance the effect of viruses known to cause cancer in animals (99) and localize the neoplastic lesions at the site of inoculation of the virus (98). However, no evidence has been forthcoming to date implicating a virus in the etiology of cancer in man.

Possible Industrial Carcinogens.—Vorwald reported that exposure of rats to beryllium sulfate aerosol resulted in carcinomas of the lung; 12 percent were epidermoid but most were adenocarcinomas. The tumors usually arose from the alveolar or bronchiolar epithelium. He also produced bronchogenic carcinomas in two out of ten rhesus monkeys injected with beryllium oxide and in three out of ten exposed to beryllium oxide by inhalation (357).

Lisco and Finkel in 1949 (217) reported the production of epidermoid cancer of the lung in rats with radioactive cerium. Subsequently many other investigators have succeeded in producing carcinomas of the lung, predominantly of the epidermoid type, in a high percentage of rats and mice with other radioactive substances. The various modes of exposure included inhalation, intratracheal injection, or insufflation and implantation of wire or cylinder. These experiments were reviewed by Gates and Warren in 1961 (125).

Hueper exposed rats and guinea pigs to nickel dust and found metaplastic and anaplastic changes in the bronchi (180). Following up earlier work in which squamous metaplasia of the bronchial epithelium was found in rats exposed to nickel carbonyl (341), Sunderman and Sunderman (342) induced bronchogenic carcinoma in rats by exposure to this compound. This group also found 1.59 to 3.07 μg. of nickel per cigarette in the ash and in the smoke in several different brands. About three-fourths was contained in the ash. Although Hueper and Payne (182, 183) and Payne (270) have demonstrated that pure chromium compounds will produce both sarcomas and carcinomas in several tissues in rats and mice, bronchogenic carcinomas have not been produced by inhalation of chromium compounds in experimental animals. Experiments designed to test the carcinogenicity of arsenical compounds have been either negative or inconclusive.

Asbestosis can be produced without difficulty in experimental animals by inhalation of asbestos fibers (359), but efforts to produce bronchogenic carcinoma have been unsuccessful (129, 181, 227, 358).

SUMMARY.—The lungs of mice, rats, hamsters, and primates have been found to be susceptible to the induction of bronchogenic carcinoma by the administration of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, certain metals, radioactive substances, and oncogenic viruses. The histopathologic characteristics of the tumors produced are similar to those observed in man and are frequently of the squamous variety.

ROLE OF GENETIC FACTORS IN PULMONARY ADENOMAS IN MICE

Genetic factors exert a determining influence on the spontaneous development and induction of lung tumors in mice. Early studies of Murphy and Sturm (251) and of Lynch (225, 226) demonstrated the development of pulmonary tumors in mice after the skin was painted with coal tar, and Lynch (225) indicated the existence of genetic factors in the development of these tumors. Later investigations of Heston (169, 170) on the effect of intravenous injection of dibenzanthracene and the studies of several other investigators (3, 4, 27, 47, 320) utilizing different techniques gave additional evidence of the operation of genetic factors in induced tumors. Linkage between multiple genes for susceptibility to spontaneous and induced tumors in mice and specific chromosomes has also been established (47, 168) and transplantation experiments (171, 173) indicate that the genetic susceptibility resides within the pulmonary parenchyma. A number of investigators (36, 47, 124, 131) demonstrated conclusively that these tumors usually arise distal to the bronchus and are probably alveogenic. Metastases rarely occur. The relative importance of genes for susceptibility to these tumors of the lung is indicated by an incidence ranging from a few tumors to over 90 percent, depending on the inbred strain examined.

Spontaneous tumors of the lungs are rare in species of laboratory animals other than mice, and the genetics of these neoplasms in other species has been investigated only superficially.

SUMMARY.—Genetic susceptibility plays a significant role in the development of pulmonary adenomas in mice.

Pathology—Morphology

RELATIONSHIP OF SMOKING TO HISTOPATHOLOGICAL CHANGES IN THE TRACHEOBRONCHIAL TREE

In an extensive and controlled blind study of the tracheobronchial tree of 402 male patients, Auerbach et al. (11, 13, 15) observed that several kinds of changes of the epithelium were much more common in the trachea and bronchi of cigarette smokers and subjects with lung cancer than of non-smokers and of patients without lung cancer (Table 6). The epithelial changes observed were (a) loss of cilia, (b) basal cell hyperplasia (more than two layers of basal cells), and (c) presence of atypical cells. The atypical cells had hyperchromatic nuclei which varied in size and shape. The arrangement of such cells was frequently disorderly (see illustrations below). Hyperplastic changes were also seen in the bronchial glands.

TABLE 6.—*Percent of slides with selected lesions,[1] by smoking status and presence of lung cancer*

Group	Number cases	Number slides	Percent of slides with cilia absent and averaging 4 or more cell rows in depth			
			No cells atypical	Some cells atypical	All cells atypical [2]	Total
Cases without lung cancer						
Never smoked regularly	65	3,324	1.0	0.03	--------	1.1
Ex-cigarette smokers	72	3,436	3.5	0.4	0.2	4.1
Cigarettes—½ pk. a day	36	1,824	0.2	4.2	0.3	4.7
Cigarettes—½-1 pk. a day	59	3,016	--------	7.1	0.8	7.9
Cigarettes—1-2 pks. a day	143	7,062	--------	12.6	4.3	16.9
Cigarettes—2+ pks. a day	36	1,787	--------	26.2	11.4	37.5
Lung cancer cases [3]	63	2,784	--------	12.5	14.3	26.8

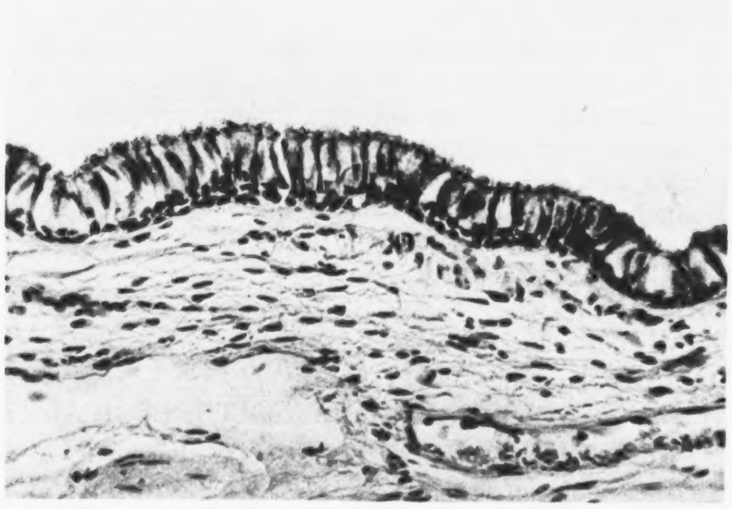
[1] In some sections, two or more lesions were found. In such instances, all of the lesions were counted and are included in both individual columns and in the total column of the table. Lesions found at the edge of an ulcer were excluded.

[2] These lesions may be called carcinoma-in-situ.

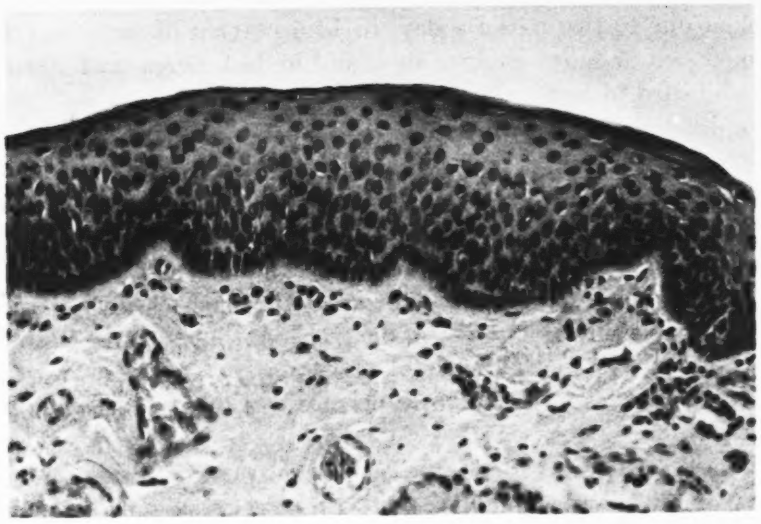
[3] Of the 63 who died of lung cancer, 55 regularly smoked cigarettes up to the time of diagnosis, 5 regularly smoked cigarettes but stopped before diagnosis, 1 smoked cigars, 1 smoked pipe and cigars, 1 was an occasional cigar smoker.

Each of the three kinds of epithelial changes was found to increase with the number of cigarettes smoked (Table 6). In smokers who had no cancers, frequency and intensity of these changes correlated with the number of

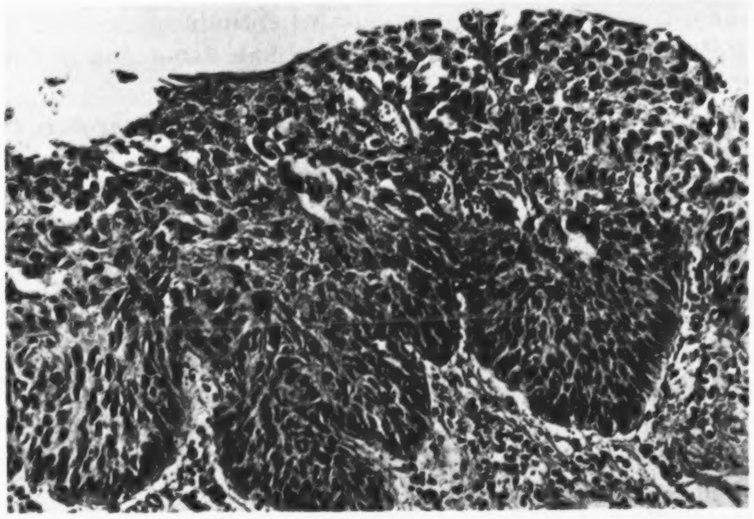
EXAMPLES OF NORMAL AND ABNORMAL BRONCHIAL EPITHELIUM



1. *Normal*



2. *Basal-cell hyperplasia—replacement of ciliary epithelium with a thick layer of cells resembling stratified squamous epithelium.*



3. *Extensive basal-cell hyperplasia with numerous atypical cells.*

Source: Auerbach, Oscar. Special communication to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

cigarettes smoked. Among non-smokers, lesions composed entirely of atypical cells with loss of cilia were uniformly absent, although a few could be seen with more than two rows of basal cells containing some atypical cells. In contrast, atypical cells were found in all lesions seen in the tracheobronchial tree of patients who smoked two or more packs of cigarettes a day, irrespective of the presence of hyperplasia and/or cilia loss or whether the patients died of lung cancer. The most severe lesion, aside from invasive carcinoma, consisted of loss of cilia, and hyperplasia up to five or more cell rows composed entirely of atypical cells. This lesion was never found among men who did not smoke regularly and was found only rarely among light smokers. However, it was found in 4.3 percent of sections from men who smoked one to two packs a day, in 11.4 percent of sections from those who smoked two or more packs a day, and in 14.3 percent of sections from smokers who died of lung cancer (15).

While epithelial changes were found in all portions of the tracheobronchial tree, quantitative differences were found between the changes in the trachea and those in the bronchi; hyperplastic lesions consisting entirely of atypical cells without cilia were found in all regions of the bronchial mucosa but only rarely in the trachea. It is notable that cancer rarely occurs in the trachea.

In 35 children less than 15 years of age, Auerbach et al. (16) found the same percent of epithelial changes in the tracheobronchial tree as in the same number of adults who had never smoked regularly (16.6 percent of children and 16.8 percent of adults). No hyperplasia with atypical cells was seen in any section.

Later, Auerbach et al. (15a.) studied the morphology of the tracheobronchial tree from 302 women and 456 men with respect to additional variables—sex, age, pneumonia, and amount smoked. One or more epithelial lesions were found in 68.2 percent of sections from men smokers and 68.6 percent from women smokers when matched groups were examined. However, on further study, hyperplastic lesions composed entirely of atypical cells were found in 6.9 percent of the sections from the male group and in 2.5 percent of those from females.

Matched groups of male cigarette smokers of two age groups (averages of 37 and 67 years) were compared. Many more lesions, characterized by a large number of cells with atypical nuclei, were observed in the older than in the younger group. In a parallel study of women who did not smoke (average ages of 46 and 76 years), no difference in the number or type of lesions was noted. Few changes in the bronchial epithelium were found in sections from 27 women non-smokers over 85 years of age.

Occasional atypical changes were found in women non-smokers (a) who died of pneumonia, (b) who died of various other causes but had pneumonia at the time of death, and (c) who died with no evidence of pneumonia. However, basal cell hyperplasia, loss of cilia, and ulceration were found more frequently in sections from women who died with pneumonia than from women who had no evidence of pneumonia. These observations are in agreement with those of other investigators who found metaplasia of the bronchial epithelium to be more frequent in patients with various non-neoplastic pulmonary diseases than in controls without such disease (256, 305, 352, 366).

Far fewer epithelial lesions were found in non-smokers than in pipe, cigar, or cigarette smokers (15a.), the difference being particularly evident in the occurrence of atypical cells. However, sections from pipe and cigar smokers showed fewer epithelial lesions than did sections from cigarette smokers. Cells with atypical nuclei were found far more frequently in cigarette smokers than in cigar or pipe smokers (Table 7).

In 72 male ex-cigarette smokers who had smoked for at least ten years and had not smoked for at least five years prior to the time of death, there were less hyperplasia, less loss of cilia, and fewer atypical cells than in sections from current cigarette smokers (14). An interesting by-product of this study was the finding of "cells with disintegrating nuclei" in the

TABLE 7.—*Changes in bronchial epithelium in matched triads of male non-smokers and smokers of different types of tobacco.*[1]

Group	Number of subjects	Total sections with epithelium	Sections with 1 or more epithelial lesions		3+cell rows with cilia present		Cilia absent		Atypical cells present		Atypical cells present with cilia absent		Entirely atypical cells with cilia absent[2]	
			Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
7th set (none vs. pipe vs. cigarette)[3]														
Non-smokers	20	985	214	21.7	110	11.2	101	10.3	26	2.6	3	0.3	0	---------
Pipe smokers	20	924	605	65.5	352	38.1	117	12.7	342	37.0	29	3.1	0	---------
Cigarette smokers	20	914	885	96.8	810	88.6	116	12.7	870	95.2	111	12.1	35	3.8
8th set (none vs. pipe vs. cigarette)														
Non-smokers	25	1,246	285	22.9	167	13.4	132	10.6	9	0.7	1	0.1	0	---------
Pipe smokers	25	1,164	800	68.7	451	38.7	172	14.8	445	38.2	38	3.3	0	---------
Cigarette smokers	25	1,126	1,084	96.3	999	88.7	238	21.1	1,008	89.5	205	18.2	70	6.2
9th set (none vs. cigar vs. cigarette)														
Non-smokers	35	1,706	467	27.4	216	12.7	281	16.5	14	0.8	3	0.2	0	---------
Pipe smokers	35	1,733	1,573	90.8	694	40.0	247	14.3	1,275	73.6	173	10.0	5	0.3
Cigarette smokers	35	1,526	1,511	99.0	1,414	92.7	428	28.0	1,493	97.8	417	27.3	196	12.8

[1] Modified table from Auerbach et al. (15a).
[2] Carcinoma in situ.
[3] Triads were matched for age, occupation, residency and (for smokers) by amount of tobacco used.

bronchial epithelium of 43 out of 72 ex-smokers. These cells were not found in the bronchial epithelium of current cigarette smokers or non-smokers. They were considered by Auerbach et al. to be pathognomonic of the ex-smoker.

Many of the histopathologic findings observed by Auerbach et al. in the bronchial epithelium of smokers have been confirmed by other investigators (64, 155, 189, 304).

The significance of the hyperplastic changes in the bronchial epithelium for the pathogenesis of lung cancer in smokers is not fully understood. The establishment of a link between the hyperplastic changes and the subsequent development of lung cancer would relate smoking causally to lung cancer. However, the non-specificity of hyperplasia of the bronchial epithelium is universally recognized. Furthermore, similar changes are known to be reversible.

On the other hand, evidence from both human and experimental observations points strongly to the conclusion that some hyperplastic changes of the bronchial epithelium, especially those with many atypical alterations, are probably premalignant.

It is well documented that the bronchial trees of patients with lung cancer have areas, sometimes very widespread, of epithelial hyperplasia containing many atypical and bizarre cells. This was reported by Lindberg in 1935 (216) and by many other investigators (10, 12, 28, 52, 134, 265, 285, 349, 370). Black and Ackerman (28) have carried out an extensive study of the relationship between metaplasia and anaplasia and lung cancer in human lungs and have presented strong circumstantial evidence for the opinion that the basal cell hyperplasia with advanced atypical changes and loss of cilia (the so-called carcinoma in-situ) represent a stage in the development of lung cancer. They also emphasized, as has Auerbach et al. (12), the frequent occurrence of atypical basal cell hyperplasia at multiple sites in the bronchial tree considerably removed from the site of the lung cancer. They have pointed out the similarities between the atypical hyperplasias in the tracheobronchial tree and carcinoma in-situ in other sites, such as the cervix, skin, and larynx.

Lung cancer was induced in animals by radioactive substances (198, 217), chemical carcinogens (198, 340), and air pollutants plus influenza virus (191). These studies have demonstrated the occurrence of extensive atypical hyperplastic changes in the bronchial epithelium of experimental animals preceding the appearance of lung cancer. The changes described are, on the whole, similar to those seen by Auerbach et al. in the bronchial epithelium of heavy cigarette smokers and by others in patients with lung cancer. The hyperplastic lesions in animals do not invariably develop into cancer. This appears to be the case also in man (14).

In view of these observations, it seems probable that some of the lesions found in the tracheobronchial tree in cigarette smokers are capable of developing into lung cancer. Thus, these lesions may be a link in the pathogenesis of lung cancer in smokers.

SUMMARY.—Several types of epithelial changes are much more common in the trachea and bronchi of cigarette smokers, with or without lung cancer, than of non-smokers and of patients without lung cancer. These epithelial changes are (a) loss of cilia, (b) basal cell hyperplasia, and (c) appearance of atypical cells with irregular hyperchromatic nuclei. The degree of each of the epithelial changes in general increases with the number of cigarettes smoked. Extensive atypical changes have been seen most frequently in men who smoked two or more packs of cigarettes a day. Hyperplasia without atypical changes was seen in the bronchial tree of children under 15 years of age and in women non-smokers at all ages who died with pneumonia. Women cigarette smokers, in general, have the same epithelial changes as do men smokers. However, at given levels of cigarette use, women appear to show fewer atypical cells than do men. Older men smokers have many more atypical cells than do younger men smokers. Men who smoke pipes or cigars have more epithelial changes than do non-smokers, but have fewer changes than do cigarette smokers consuming approximately the same amount of tobacco. Male ex-cigarette smokers have less hyperplasia and fewer atypical cells than do current cigarette smokers.

CONCLUSION.—It may be concluded on the basis of human and experimental evidence that some of the advanced epithelial hyperplastic lesions with many atypical cells, seen in the bronchi of some cigarette smokers, are probably premalignant.

TYPING OF LUNG TUMORS

Historical aspects of the typing of lung tumors in relation to possible etiological agents are reviewed in the section on Retrospective Studies, Histologic Types.

Kreyberg (195, 196) noted that the increase of lung cancer in recent decades seemed to occur for only certain types of lung cancers (his Group I), and that other types did not increase (his Group II). Kreyberg's classification is compared with the World Health Organization classification in Table 8. His Group I includes epidermoid carcinomas and small-cell anaplastic carcinomas. His Group II includes adenocarcinomas and a few rare types. He postulated that a determination of the ratio between Groups I and II is a good index of the occurrence and magnitude of an increase in lung cancer in a given locality and his epidemiologic studies linked the increase almost entirely to the use of cigarettes. His thesis has been accepted by many while disputed by others.

The results of the study of lung cancer at Los Angeles County General Hospital (LACGH) by Herman and Crittenden (167) did not confirm Kreyberg's conclusions. These investigators, analyzing the autopsy data on lung cancer from 1927 to 1957 at LACGH, observed a marked increase in the number of lung cancer cases as had been noted by many other investigators. However, the ratio of Kreyberg's Group I to Group II had not changed perceptibly over this period and was notably lower than in other series studied.

The Committee on Smoking and Health sponsored a workshop in which slides from coded cases of lung cancer from four different institutions in three areas of the United States were typed "blind" by Dr. Kreyberg and pathologists from the cooperating institutions.[1] There was good agreement as to typing. The low ratio of Group I to Group II cancers at LACGH was confirmed. When typing of the reviewed cases was compared with smoking

---

[1] Workshop on typing of lung tumors held in Washington, D.C., April 11, 1963.

TABLE 8.—*Relation between WHO and Kreyberg classifications of lung tumors*

WHO classification [1]	Kreyberg classification [2]
A. *Epithelial Tumors*	
1. Epidermoid carcinomas	Group I
a. highly differentiated	
b. moderately differentiated	
c. slightly differentiated	
2. Small-cell anaplastic carcinomas	Group I
a. with oval-cell structure ("oat-cell" carcinoma)	
3. Adenocarcinomas	Group II
a. acinar (with or without formation of mucus)	
b. papillary (with or without formation of mucus)	
c. tumors with a predominance of "large cells" some of which show formation of glands and/or production of mucus.	
4. Large-cell undifferentiated carcinomas	Other [3]
5. Combined eqidermoid and adenocarcinomas	Other
6. Bronchiolo-alveolar cell carcinomas	Group II
7. Carcinoid tumors (solid, trabecular, alveolar)	Group II
8. Tumors of mucous glands	Group II
a. cylindroma	
b. muco-epidermoid tumors	
9. Papillomas of the surface epithelium	Other
a. epidermoid	
b. epidermoid with goblet cells	
B. *Sarcomas*	Other
C. *Combined Tumors of Epithelial and Mesenchymal Cells*	Other
D. *Mesotheliomas of the Pleura*	Other
1. Localized	
2. Diffuse	
E. *Tumors Unclassified*	

[1] Committee on Cancer of the Lung, World Health Organization.

[2] Kreyberg, L. Histological Lung Cancer Types. A Morphological and Biological Correlation. Norwegian Universities Press, 1962.

[3] Types marked "other" are not included in either of Kreyberg groups.

histories, moreover, it became evident that both Group I and Group II were increased among heavy smokers.

Several factors were recognized to influence Group I/Group II ratios: (a) source of material (for example, significant differences in the ratio were found between autopsy and surgical materials, and between surgical materials obtained by biopsy and by resection during operation for lung cancer); (b) failure to autopsy certain cases which were judged to be inoperable (the patient being sent home as incurable); (c) the fact that Group I (squamous and oval-cell) carcinomas are more likely to be among the operable cases and among those accessible to bronchoscopy, and (d) variations in selection of patients in different institutions.

An independent review of the histopathology of 1,146 lung cancer cases from the U.S. veterans study (policyholders) by Dorn, Herrold and Haenszel (Table 9) (89) showed high mortality ratios for both Group I and Group II cancers in current heavy smokers (over 20 cigarettes/day), although Group I had a higher mortality ratio (31.2) than Group II (7.2).

Another study of Haenszel on white females (152), as well as studies of female patients at Massachusetts General Hospital (54), Roswell Park Memorial Institute (133), Presbyterian Hospital (323), and Washington University (260), indicated that adenocarcinoma is also contributing to the increment of lung cancer in women.

CONCLUSIONS—(a) The histological typing of lung cancer is reliable. However, the use of the ratio of Group I and Group II is an index to the magnitude of increase in lung cancer is of limited value.

TABLE 9.—*Mortality ratios for cancer of the lung by smoking class and by type of tumor, U.S. veterans study*

	All Deaths	Group I	Group II
Nonsmokers [1]	1.0	1.0	1.0
Pipe and/or cigar smokers	1.5	2.2	0.6
Cigarette smokers, total [2]	8.2	15.4	5.1
Current			
Total	10.0	18.9	5.8
≦20 cigarettes/day	7.1	12.9	5.1
>20 cigarettes/day	16.0	31.2	7.2
Discontinued (By Maximum Amt. Ever Smoked)			
Total	4.7	8.4	3.7
≦20 cigarettes/day	3.5	6.6	2.7
>20 cigarettes/day	7.4	12.1	5.6

[1] Includes occasional smokers.
[2] Includes men who were using pipe and/or cigars in addition to cigarettes.

Source: Dorn, H. F., Haenszel, W. and Herrold, K. (89) (see Chapter 8 also).

(b) Squamous and oval-cell carcinomas (Group I) comprise the predominant types associated with the increase of lung cancer in both males and females. In several studies, adenocarcinomas (Group II) have also increased in both sexes although to a lesser degree.

Evaluation of the Association between Smoking and Lung Cancer

It is not practical to attempt an experiment in man to test whether a causal relationship exists between smoking of tobacco and lung cancer. Such an experiment would imply the random selection of very young subjects living under environmental conditions as nearly identical as possible, and random selection of those who were to be smokers and those who were to be the non-smoker controls. Their smoking and other habits would need to be held constant for many years. Because of the relatively low incidence of lung cancer in the human population, both the test and the control groups would have to be very large.

As such an experiment in man is not feasible, the judgment of causality must be made on other grounds. The epidemiologic method, when coupled with clinical or laboratory observations, can provide the basis from which judgments of causality may be derived.

INDIRECT MEASURE OF THE ASSOCIATION

The crudest indicators of an association between lung cancer and smoking are certain indirect measures: (a) a correlative increase in lung cancer mortality rates and in per capita tobacco consumption in a number of countries (76, 138, 211, 239, 255), and (b) disparities between male and female lung cancer mortality rates correlated with corresponding differences in smoking habits of men and women, both by amounts smoked and duration of smoking (65, 151, 344).

Figure 9 shows a correlation of crude male death rates from lung cancer in 11 countries in 1950 with the per capita consumption of cigarettes in these countries in 1930 as presented by Doll (76). Assuming a 20-year induction period for the appearance of lung cancer, Doll found a significant correlation (0.73±0.30) between the death rates and cigarette consumption. Since virtually all the tobacco consumption in 1930 was among men in the countries

CRUDE MALE DEATH RATE FOR LUNG CANCER IN 1950 AND PER CAPITA CONSUMPTION OF CIGARETTES IN 1930 IN VARIOUS COUNTRIES.

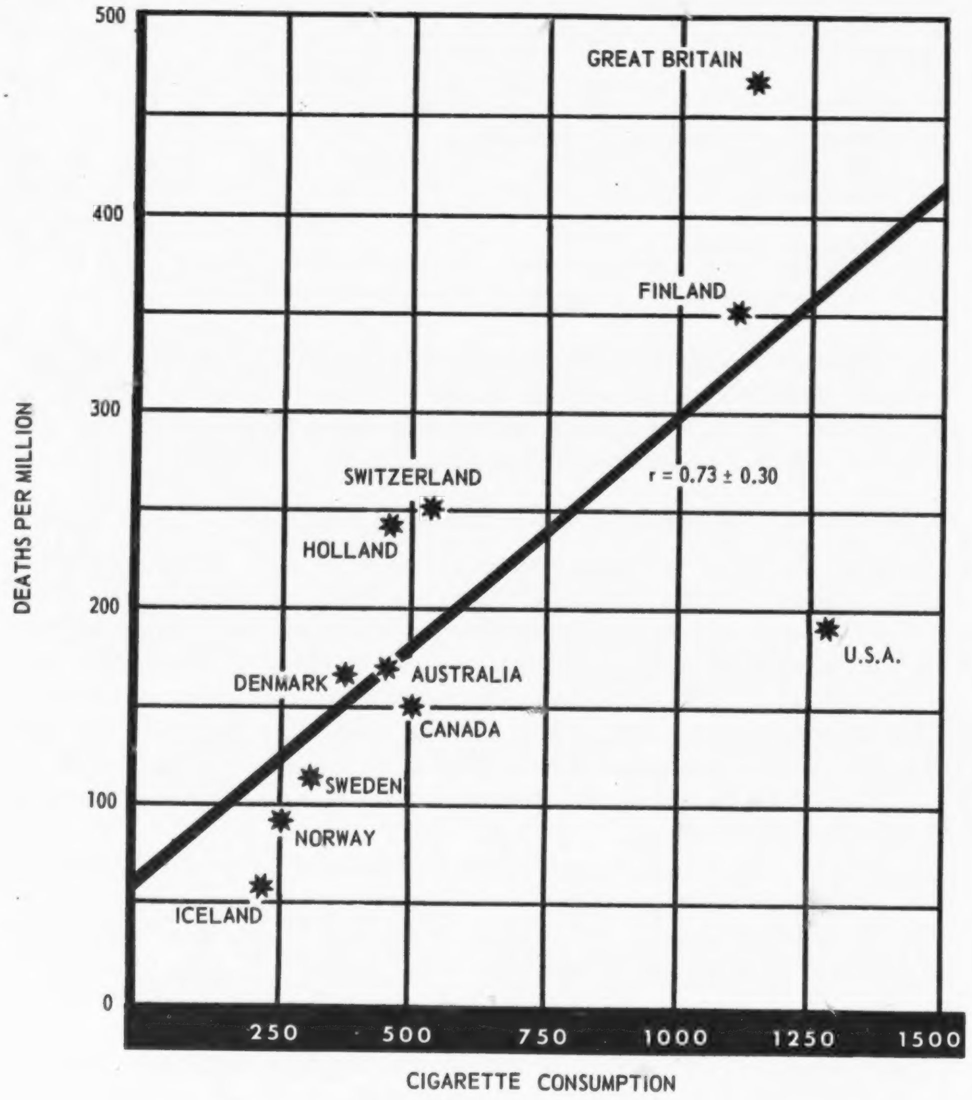


FIGURE 9.

Source: Doll, R (76)

represented (Great Britain, Finland, Switzerland, Holland, the United States, Australia, Denmark, Canada, Sweden, Norway, and Iceland), it seemed reasonable to compare the annual per capita consumption of each country with the crude, male lung cancer death rates.

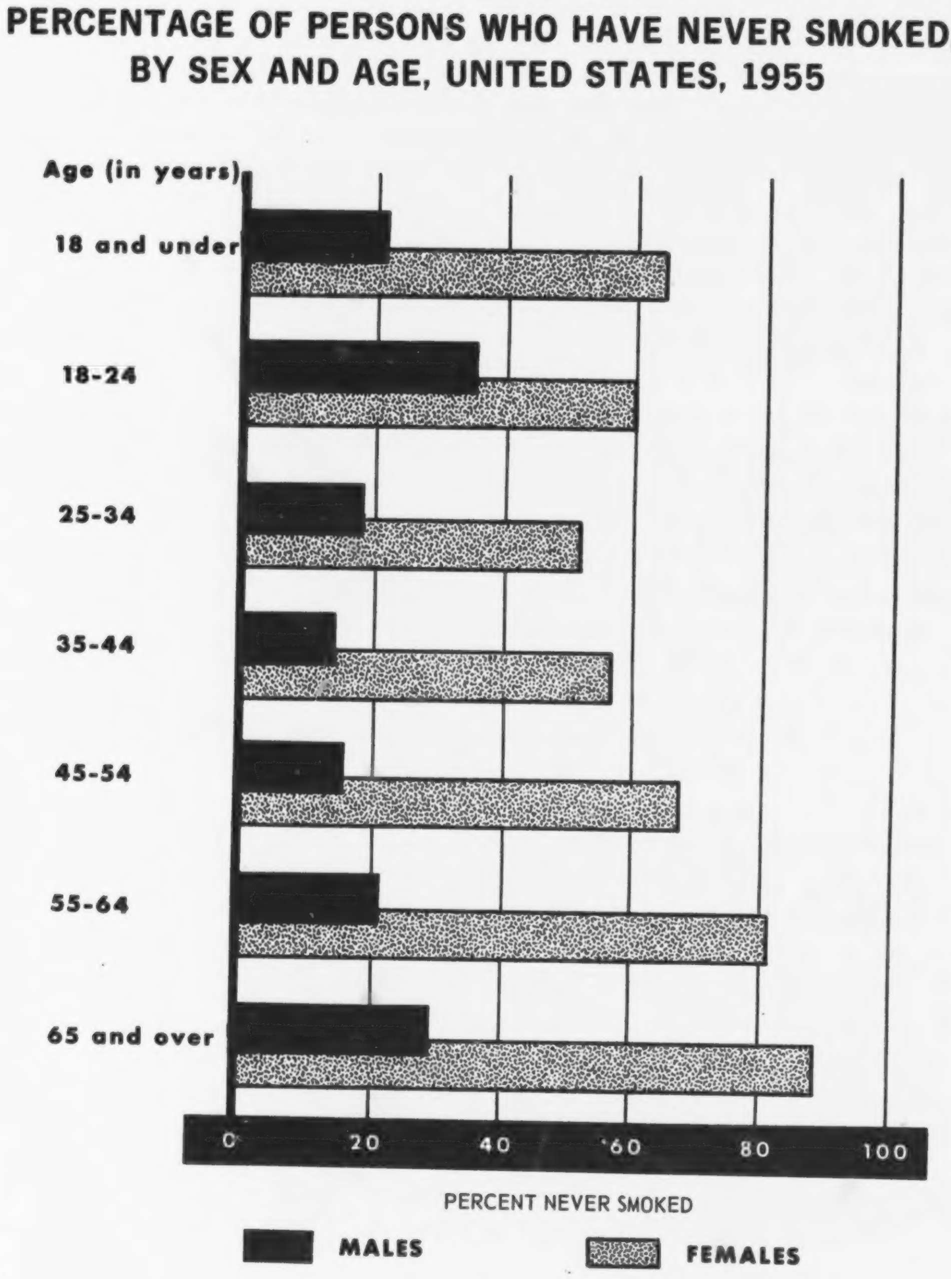
It will be noted in Figure 9 that the data from the United States show a relatively low death rate in relation to cigarette consumption. Doll suggested two explanations: the influence of a higher proportion of young people in the U.S. population and the method of smoking, with the U.S. smokers consuming less of each cigarette than the British smokers. Since Doll's explanations of the discrepancy, additional information has become available. Studies on length of cigarette butts discarded have shown American discards to be significantly longer than British discards; 30.9 mm (156) and 18.7 mm (85) respectively. Also, there is a significantly greater percentage of smokers in Great Britain than in the United States in the age groups in which lung cancer occurs at high rates (52.6 percent in 60+ year age group and 29.2 percent in 65+ year age group respectively).

Strictly comparable data do not exist on inhalation practices for the two countries. Such information would aid in explaining this discrepancy as well as a similar disparity between Holland and Great Britain. In Holland (156) the length of the cigarette butts was almost the same as in Great Britain (19.7 mm), but the crude male lung cancer death rate in Holland was significantly lower than in Great Britain. This correlates well, as shown in Figure 9, with the annual per capita consumption of cigarettes in Holland which has been much lower than in Great Britain.

It should be mentioned that differences in intensity of air pollution and industrial exposures in these countries have not been taken into account. However, for reasons given below, these latter factors do not account for the magnitude of the difference in incidence of lung cancer nearly as well as the amount of each cigarette smoked and the degree of inhalation. Finally, the varying composition of the tobacco in the several countries was not considered in these studies.

An elaboration of the disparities between male and female lung cancer mortality rates and their correlation with differences in smoking patterns is also in order, for the sex disparity has also been posed as contradictory to the smoking-lung cancer hypothesis. Although the opponents of the hypothesis, pointing to the sex disparity (116, 229), have minimized the differences in smoking habits, the fact remains that the magnitudes of the differences are quite large. In a representative cross-sectional survey of smoking habits coupled with the Current Population Survey of the Bureau of the Census in 1955, Haenszel, et al. (151) found the following disparities between male and female smoking patterns:

1. Whereas only 22.9 percent of males had *never* smoked, 67.5 percent of females had not.
2. Males showed relatively little variation among the component age groups in percentage not smoking, whereas females after age 25–34 showed a consistently increasing percentage of non-smokers in successively higher age groups (Figure 10).
3. Sixty-five percent of males smoked cigarettes as compared with 32 percent of females.
4. Cohort analyses revealed the adoption of cigarette smoking late in life for both males and females among cohorts born before 1890; but male cohorts born after 1900 successively began to smoke earlier in life. Large-scale adoption of cigarette smoking by women did not occur until the decades of the 1920's and 1930's.



PERCENTAGE OF PERSONS WHO HAVE NEVER SMOKED, BY SEX AND AGE, UNITED STATES, 1955

FIGURE 10.

Source: Haenszel, W. M. et al. (151)

5. The median age at which males started smoking has remained fairly stable for the several age cohorts: from 19.3 years for ages 65 and over to 17.9 years for age 25–34; the median age that females started smoking has dropped dramatically from 39.9 years for the age group 65 and over to 20.0 years for age 25–34.
6. Males in all age groups smoked considerably more cigarettes per day than did females. In ages 55 and over, 6.9 percent of the

> males smoked more than a pack a day, compared with only 0.6 percent of the females. Although urban-rural and geographic regional differences were noted, significant disparities between male and female smoking were maintained throughout. Thus it can readily be deduced that these findings are consistent not only with the sex disparity in lung cancer mortality but also with the slower but nevertheless continuing rise in female lung cancer mortality.

British studies (344) also revealed that females, especially before World War II, consumed much less tobacco than did males. A correction for the marked disparity in smoking habits of males and females reduced the observed 5-fold excess of male lung cancer deaths to a 1.4-fold excess as of 1953 (149). Supporting this finding are the data from two retrospective studies (147, 152) in which the age-adjusted lung cancer death rates in 1958–59 among male and female non-smokers were 12.5 and 9.4 respectively for a ratio of 1.33 (145). This residual ratio implies that there may be other factors operating to produce a portion of the sex differential in mortality.

DIRECT MEASURE OF THE ASSOCIATION

For a direct measure of the association between lung cancer and smoking it is, of course, essential that both variables or attributes be measured in the same populations. The 29 retrospective studies, described earlier, consider smoking (usually kind, amount, and duration) and non-smoking among cases of lung cancer and individuals without lung cancer. The seven prospective studies consider the occurrence or lack of occurrence of lung cancer among smokers and non-smokers.

ESTABLISHMENT OF ASSOCIATION.—A number of investigators, though accepting the existence of an association, have questioned its significance in terms of a causal hypothesis (58, 102, 114, 115, 116, 117, 141, 178, 218, 219, 287, 288, 298, 299). Some of these doubts have been on the basis of a possible genetic underlay which might determine both smoking and lung cancer (114, 115, 116, 117). Some have followed contradictory observations in the dissenter's own work (58, 102, 141), incorrectly assessed evidence of lung cancer mortality trends, or the belief that the causal hypothesis requires cigarette smoking to be the sole cause of lung cancer (178, 287, 288). Others believe that the lung cancer rise is spurious and can be attributed either to improvements in diagnosis and reporting (218, 219, 287, 288, 298, 299) or to the aging of the population. In the latter explanation they ignore the fact that aging of the population does not affect age-specific mortality rates which, for lung cancer, are also rising with the passage of time. Still others express doubt on the basis of the lack of a concomitant rise in cancers of the oral cavity (178, 298) or of the skin of the fingers (178). Finally, some doubts have been based on supposed incongruencies between the cigarette-smoking hypothesis and urban-rural as well as sex differences in lung cancer mortality (116, 178, 229). There are a few investigators who maintain that the association may be spurious or that it has not been proved (22, 23, 24, 228, 229, 230).

A number of these objections have been assessed in earlier discussions in this section; others will be evaluated below. These latter criticisms have revolved about defects inherent in the retrospective or the prospective methods of approach, biases of selection in either method, biases of non-response, the validity of the results in the early phases of a prospective study, and the misclassification of both variables: smoking habits and lung cancer.

It should be noted that the Current Population Survey of 1955 yielded results highly consistent with data on tobacco production and taxation (151); that classification errors in terms of amount of smoking were relatively minor in a reliability study by Finkner (113); and that, in at least three prospective studies, in which subjects were requestioned on smoking habits at intervals of at least two years, the replies were closely reproducible (87, 88, 157, 159, 162, 163), particularly if no illness had intervened (159).

With regard to the retrospective studies, it has also been suggested that knowledge of the illness might have introduced bias in relation to histories of smoking habits (158, 229). In at least one retrospective study, both patient and interviewer were unaware of the diagnosis of lung cancer, the smoking histories having been obtained before the diagnosis was made (207). Furthermore, patients initially believed to have lung cancer who, after interview, were found not to have the disease, reported smoking histories similar to the control groups and not the lung cancer groups (84). Finally, this bias cannot have influenced the findings of several studies in which a significantly greater proportion of cigarette smokers and heavy cigarette smokers were associated with epidermoid cancers than with adenocarcinoma (86, 150, 163, 313, 375). The reliability of response to smoking history would thus appear to be markedly above the critical level for the firm establishment of an association by the retrospective method. In prospective studies, this factor is less of a problem.

In retrospective studies the investigator can confine himself to cases with accurate diagnoses. In the prospective approach, accuracy of diagnosis may not always be attainable, but all cases must be included. In assessing the results of the prospective studies it must be kept in mind that all deaths from any cause were involved in the calculations, with the cigarette smoker rates higher than those for non-smokers and with a gradient by amount of smoking demonstrated in all of the studies. Evidence that the specific estimates of risk for lung cancer among smokers actually might have been underestimated has been presented by Hammond and Horn (162, 163), who found higher relative risk ratios among smokers for confirmed cases than for those with less well-established diagnoses. Most of the prospective studies yield relative risks of lung cancer by various smoking categories which approximate those found in the Doll and Hill physician study (83) where, obviously, diagnostic evidence would be more readily available than in the general population. It would thus appear that in the data from retrospective and prospective studies, diagnostic accuracy was not a critical factor in the establishment of an association between smoking and lung cancer.

The question of *selection bias* is, of course, a more complicated problem. Several criticisms have been leveled at both the retrospective and prospective methods. Although in retrospective studies the selection of a control group may pose a more serious problem, even the selection of the case material may interject difficulties. It has been claimed by Berkson (24) that the selection of hospitalized cases may lead to bias if smokers with lung cancer were more often hospitalized than non-smokers with the disease. However, nearly all lung cancer cases are hospitalized, a point which, he concedes, would thus minimize this bias. Furthermore, several retrospective studies have surveyed all the cases in the area regardless of hospitalization (238, 335), or all deaths regardless of cause or hospitalization (379).

Another criticism of patient selection in retrospective studies deals with the danger that, in studies highly cross-sectional in time, if smokers live longer than non-smokers, there would obviously be more smokers in the disease group, and thus a spurious association of disease with smoking would result (254). There is no evidence for this basic assumption. Furthermore, it is inapplicable because almost all the retrospective studies were actually based on newly diagnosed cases collected serially over an interval of time long enough to remove this bias.

Control groups pose a problem in retrospective studies. In 27 of the 29 retrospective studies (exceptions are references 147 and 152) the controls were subjects without lung cancer, such as patients with other cancers, with diseases other than cancer, or so-called normals selected from the population. Analysis of the prospective studies proved that the biases interjected by the selection of sick controls in the retrospective studies actually operated to produce an underestimation of the association, for it has been shown that a number of other diseases are also associated with smoking. Furthermore, several studies have, in addition to controls with other diseases, selected a second set of random controls from the general population (82, 150, 222), only to find that the association utilizing sick controls, significant though it proved to be, was intermediate to the association utilizing random population controls.

The problem of selection bias in prospective studies is much more subtle, since there may be self-selection on the basis of illness existing at the time the study begins. This is essentially a problem of non-response which has been handled in detail in Chapter 8. The character of this non-response presents at least two nuances: a combination of self-selection and operator selection, as in the volunteer studies of Hammond and Horn (162) and Hammond (157) and the response to questionnaires in a total population study such as Dorn's (88).

Suffice it to say at this point that, regardless of whether there is over-representation of sick smokers or well non-smokers or both in a prospective study, with the passage of time more deaths of sick persons would occur (without regard to the independent variable of smoking). Thus the death rates of smokers would tend to approach the death rate of non-smokers, removing the original selection bias and providing greater confidence in the residual association of the death rate with smoking if it persisted. In two of the studies (157, 162, 163) exclusion of ill persons on entry did take place. Further, in the studies that provide this comparison, the high lung cancer mortality ratio of cigarette smokers was maintained with the passage of time. In the Dorn study the mortality ratio was 9.9 after three years experience and 12.0 after six years experience; the Hammond study gave 9.0 after 10.5 months (157) and 9.6 after 22 months, while Doll and Hill (84) showed that the gradient of increase in lung cancer death rate with increasing amount smoked appeared consistently in each of the first four years of their study.

This also weakens the criticism by Mainland and Herrera (230) of the use of non-professional volunteer workers for subject selection.

Thus it would appear that an association between cigarette smoking and lung cancer does indeed exist.

Causal Significance of the Association.—As already stated, statistical methods cannot establish proof of a causal relationship in an association. The causal significance of an association is a matter of judgment which goes beyond any statement of statistical probability. To judge or evaluate the causal significance of the association between cigarette smoking and lung cancer a number of criteria must be utilized, no one of which by itself is pathognomonic or a *sine qua non* for judgment. These criteria include:

(a) The consistency of the association
(b) The strength of the association
(c) The specificity of the association
(d) The temporal relationship of the association
(e) The coherence of the association.

The Consistency of the Association.—This criterion implies that diverse methods of approach in the study of an association will provide similar conclusions. It is noteworthy that all 29 retrospective studies found an association between cigarette smoking and lung cancer. The very nature of the criticisms leveled against these retrospective studies indicates a diversity of characteristics of approach and, for that matter, marked differences in shortcomings which have been discussed in detail above. It is indeed remarkable that no reasonably well designed restrospective study has found results to the contrary. Seven prospective studies have also revealed highly significant associations. Where relative risks could be calculated on the basis of some reasonable assumptions in some of the retrospective studies, a consistency not only among them (38, 82, 147, 152, 222, 283, 301, 313, 381) but also with the prospective studies could be demonstrated. Such a situation would prevail if the association were either causal, or spurious on the basis of an unknown source of bias. It is difficult to conceive of a universally acting bias in all the diverse approaches unless it be a constitutional genetic characteristic or one acquired early in life, which will be discussed later in the section, Constitutional Hypothesis.

Two studies of tobacco workers (58, 141) have been cited as inconsistent with the 29 retrospective and particularly the 7 prospective studies cited in detail in the early portions of this section. Both these studies can be dismissed because of major defects in methodology and concept. The heavier smoking among the tobacco workers in these studies was considered, but no comparison of observed-to-expected rates was made on the basis of smoking classes within this population. Furthermore their conclusions are based on expectancies in the general population without regard to the fact that persons with acute, chronic, or disabling illness are initially excluded from employment and that those developing permanent illness are lost to employee rolls.

The Strength of the Association.—The most direct measure of the strength of the association between smoking and lung cancer is the ratio of lung cancer rates for smokers to the rates for non-smokers, provided these two rates have been adjusted for the age characteristics of each group. Another way of expressing this is the ratio of the number of observed cases in the smoker group to the expected number calculated by applying the non-smoker rate to the population of smokers. This provides us with a measure of relative risk which can yield a judgment on the *size of the effect* of a factor on a disease and which, even in the presence of another agent without causal effect, but correlated with the causal agent, will not be obscured by the presence of the non-causal agent. Cornfield et al. (62) have not only provided us with a detailed analysis of the applications of both absolute and relative measures of risk, but have also demonstrated the usefulness of the relative risk measure in judging causal and non-causal effects with mathematical proof of their statements.

An absolute measure of difference in prevalence of a disease between populations with or without the agent (e.g., cigarette smoke), where the agent may be causal in its effect on several diseases, can provide us with the means of appraising the public health significance of the disease, i.e. the size of the problem, in relation to other diseases. It is less effective for appraising the non-causal nature of agents having apparent effects, the importance of one agent with respect to other agents, or the effects of refinement of disease classification. This, Cornfield and his co-authors (62) have demonstrated.

In essence, then, a relative risk ratio measuring the strength of an association provides for an evaluation of whether this factor is important in the production of a disease. In the data of the nine retrospective studies for which relative risks of lung cancer among smokers and non-smokers were calculated, the ratios were not only high in all of the studies but showed a remarkable similarity in magnitude. More important, in the seven prospective studies which inherently can reveal direct estimates of risks among smokers and non-smokers, the relative risk ratios for lung cancer were uniformly high and, again, remarkably close in magnitude. Furthermore, the retrospective and prospective studies yielded quite similar ratios.

Important to the strength as well as to the coherence of the association is the dose-effect phenomenon. In every prospective study that provided this information, the dose-effect was apparent, with the relative risk ratio increasing as the amount of tobacco (84) or of cigarettes (25, 88, 96, 97, 163) smoked per day increased (Table 5). Even the retrospective studies for which relative risks were calculated by amount smoked (38, 147, 152, 222) showed similar increases in risks with amount smoked (Table 4).

It may be estimated from the data in the prospective studies that, in comparison with non-smokers, average smokers of cigarettes have a 9- to 10-fold risk of developing lung cancer, and heavy smokers, at least a 20-fold risk. Thus it would appear that the strength of the association between cigarette smoking and lung cancer must be judged to be high.

THE SPECIFICITY OF THE ASSOCIATION.—This concept cannot be entirely dissociated from the concept inherent in the strength of the association. It implies the precision with which one component of an associated pair can be utilized to predict the occurrence of the other, i.e., how frequently the presence of one variable (e.g., lung cancer) will predict, in the same individual, the presence of another (e.g., cigarette smoking).

In a discussion of the specificity of the relationship between any factor possibly causal in character and a disease it may produce, it must be recognized that rarely, if ever, in our biologic universe, does the presence of an agent invariably predict the occurrence of a disease. Second, but not less important, is our growing recognition that a given disease may have multiple causes. The ideal state in which smoking or smoking of cigarettes and every case of lung cancer was correlated one-to-one would pose much less difficulty in a judgment of causality, but the existence of lung cancer in non-smokers does indeed complicate matters somewhat. It is evident that the greater the number of causal agents producing a given disease the less strong and the less specific will be the association between any one of them and the total load of the disease. But this could not be posed as a contradiction to a causal hypothesis for any one of them even though the predictive value of any one of them might be small. For example, the pathologist who examines a lung at autopsy and finds tubercle formation and caseation necrosis would almost invariably be able to predict the coexistence of tubercle bacilli. Experience has shown that the lesions are highly specific for *Mycobacterium tuberculosis.* On the other hand, a clinician may encounter a combination of signs and symptoms including stiff neck, stiff back, fever, nausea, vomiting, and lymphocytes in the spinal fluid. Experience has revealed that any one of a number of organisms may be associated with this syndrome: polio virus, ECHO viruses, Coxsackie viruses and *Leptospirae,* to name but a few. The predictability of the coexistence of polio virus per se is rather low. In other words, the syndrome as noted is not very specific for polio virus. This may well be the condition which prevails in coronary heart disease where the mortality ratio is between 1.6 and 1.8 or a 60 to 80 percent excess among smokers of cigarettes. If this ratio is applicable to the entire population from which the sample data are derived, another way of expressing this relationship is that, of the total load of coronary heart disease mortality among males only 61 to 64 percent is associated with cigarette smoking. The large residual among non-cigarette smokers implies either other causes in addition to smoking or, as a somewhat greater possibility, factors actually causally related to coronary heart disease and frequently, but not invariably, associated with smoking.

However, in lung cancer, we are dealing with relative risk ratios averaging 9.0 to 10.0 for cigarette smokers compared to non-smokers. This is an excess of 900 to 1,000 percent among smokers of cigarettes. Similarly, this means that of the total load of lung cancer in males about 90 percent is associated with cigarette smoking. In order to account for risk ratios of this magnitude as due to an association of smoking history with still another causative factor X (hormonal, constitutional, or other), a necessary condition would be that factor X be present at least nine times more frequently among smokers than non-smokers. No such factors with such high relative prevalence among smokers have yet been demonstrated.

Another aspect of specificity requires some insight. Several critics of the causal hypothesis have questioned the significance of the association on the grounds that the existence of an association with such a wide variety of diseases, as elicited in the prospective studies, detracts from specificity for any one of them (22, 7). In a sense, this viewpoint is an exaggeration, for not all the specific disease mortality ratios in excess of 1.0 are large enough to warrant secure judgments of the strength of the association and of causal significance. A detailed discussion of this latter point has been presented in Chapter 8. The number of diseases in which the ratios remain significantly high, after consideration of the non-response bias, is not so great as to cast serious doubt on the causal hypothesis. Even if we were dealing with a single pure substance in the environment, the production of a number of disease entities does not contradict the hypothesis. It is well known that a single substance may have several modes of action on the several organ systems and that neither inhalation nor ingestion implies action restricted to the respiratory or digestive tracts, respectively. In tobacco we encounter a complex of substances whose additive and synergistic characteristics before and after combustion remain inadequately explored. It would not be surprising to find that the diverse substances in tobacco smoke could produce more than a single disease.

Actually, the finding that an excess risk for smokers does not occur for every one of the causes of death reinforces the specificity of the excess risk for those causes where the excess is significant.

Thus, it is reasonable to conclude that the association between cigarette smoking and lung cancer has a high degree of specificity.

TEMPORAL RELATIONSHIP OF ASSOCIATED VARIABLES.—In chronic diseases, insidious onset and ignorance of precise induction periods automatically present problems on which came first—the suspected agent or the disease. In any evaluation of the significance of an association, exposure to an agent presumed to be causal must precede, temporally, the onset of a disease which it is purported to produce. The early exposure to tobacco smoke and late manifestation of lung cancer among smokers, seem, at least superficially, to fulfill this condition. This does not, however, preclude the possibility that such patients who, many years after the initiation of smoking are diagnosed as having lung cancer, may have had the primitive cellular changes or anlage (as postulated by Cohnheim) before the advent of their smoking. However, no evidence has thus far been brought forth to indicate that the initiation of the carcinomatous process in a smoker who developed lung cancer antedated the onset of smoking.

COHERENCE OF THE ASSOCIATION.—A final criterion for the appraisal of causal significance of an association is its coherence with known facts in the natural history and biology of the disease. In the lung cancer-cigarette smoking relationship the following should be noted:

(1.) Rise in Lung Cancer Mortality.—The increases in per capita consumption of cigarettes (76, 138, 211, 239, 255) and the age-cohort patterns of smoking among males and females (151) are highly compatible with a real increase in lung cancer mortality.

(2.) Sex Differential in Mortality.—The current sex differences in tobacco use (151, 160), the pronounced differences in age-cohort patterns between males and females, particularly in the older age groups—over 55 (151) and over 50 (160)—and the more recent adoption of cigarette smoking by women (151, 344) are all compatible with the high male-to-female ratio of lung cancer mortality and also with the lower ratios of 30 years ago (130). Haenzel and Shimkin (149) developed a statistical model for determining whether the results of the retrospective and prospective studies "were compatible with the information on distribution of lung cancer and thus valid for generalization to larger populations." Applying their model of scheduled relative risks to data on cigarette consumption by age and sex derived from the Current Population Survey of 1955, their predicted male/female ratio came quite close to the observed ratio in the general population.

(3.) Urban-Rural Differences in Lung Cancer Mortality.—A number of sources in this country (90, 136, 148, 175, 238, 252) and overseas (82, 199, 335) have firmly established the existence of an urban excess in lung cancer mortality. Because of the possible implication of an air pollution effect, this urban lung cancer mortality excess has been cited as either being incompatible with the smoking-lung cancer hypothesis (178, 229) or minimizing its significance (69, 70, 71, 101, 190). The data of the studies of a number of authors have clearly shown, however, that although adjustment for smoking history does not equalize the urban-rural lung cancer mortality ratio (149), control on the urban-rural residence factor nevertheless leaves a large mortality risk difference between smokers and non-smokers. Haenszel has demonstrated this fact in his two population sample studies on males and females (147, 152). Mills and Porter (238) demonstrated a much greater effect of smoking on lung cancer mortality than the urban-rural factor. Stocks (335) also demonstrated that though smoking is not the sole factor, as manifested by a rural-urban gradient among non-smokers, it represented a much more preponderant factor in accounting for the lung cancer mortality than did presumed air pollution or at least urbanization. He noted that his regression lines on amount smoked were parallel for the different areas in England and North Wales and that the urban-rural mortality ratios declined from 2.3 among non-smokers and 2.5 among light cigarette smokers to unity among heavy smokers. The first prospective study of Hammond and Horn (162) also showed higher lung cancer mortality rates irrespective of residence. In Dean's second study in South Africa (70), in which he corrected the critical defect in his first study of not studying the smoking habits of the test populations, he continued to emphasize urbanization or air pollution as the major factor in lung cancer. A perusal of his data, however, shows that by controlling on smoking, the lung cancer mortality rates are doubled by the factor of country of origin; whereas, with country of origin controlled, the lung cancer risk increases from 3 to 20 times as the amount of cigarette smoking increases. After smoking patterns are controlled, the residuals in the urban over rural excess imply other factors, although the smoking factor preponderates in the urban-rural differences in lung cancer mortality in all of these studies. Thus the urban excess of lung cancer mortality is not incompatible with the smoking-lung cancer hypothesis.

(4.) Socio-Economic Differentials in Lung Cancer Mortality.—Distinct socio-economic differentials have been demonstrated convincingly in the epidemiology of lung cancer. Cohart (57) found a 40-percent excess of lung cancer incidence among the lowest economic class (both sexes) in the New Haven population, and the morbidity survey by Dorn and Cutler (90) demonstrated a distinct gradient by income class among white males, with the highest rates among the lowest income groups. In Denmark, Clemmesen and Nielsen, utilizing data derived from the Danish Cancer Registry, also found a much higher incidence of lung cancer among males in the lower rental groups (55). In relation to the contribution which smoking makes to this differential, there is evidence that cigarette smoking may be inversely related to socio-economic status. The components of socio-economic status are, at best, difficult to define, compartmentalize, and measure. Direct inquiries of family income are rare and, when made, are subject to considerable error. Studies based on rental values, as in the Danish studies, express more adequately socio-economic status.

Another high correlate of income is educational achievement, which has been considered by Hammond in his current prospective study (161) in relation to smoking habits. Among males, the highest proportion of cigarette smokers (past or present) and the highest proportion of those smoking 20 or more cigarettes per day (past or present) were found in the group classified as "some high school education (but not high school graduates)," whereas the lowest proportion was found among college graduates. The highest proportion of ex-cigarette smokers (as of 1961–62) was among college graduates. Although the relation of smoking and educational level in women is more complicated, the group which had been to college also had the highest proportion of ex-smokers. Finally, college graduates had the next to the lowest proportion of heavy cigarette smokers. None of the female gradients was a sharp as those for the men.

Occupation has also been utilized as a measure of socio-economic status, but this measure obviously has severe limitations. No definitive study has been reported in which lung cancer has been correlated with occupation and smoking class; the current Hammond (157) and Dorn (88) prospective studies may ultimately yield definitive findings in this regard. However, some indirect evidence of a partial correlation between the observed higher lung cancer death rates in lower socio-economic groups may be found in Table 26 of the Survey of Tobacco Smoking Patterns in the United States (151). Keeping in mind that type of occupation is not a critical index of income, it will nevertheless be noted that the professional and farmer and farm manager groups had higher proportions of non-smokers among them than did the laborers and craftsmen. This finding is in the proper direction for compatibility with the socio-economic differential in lung cancer mortality but the disparity does not appear to be sufficient to provide a satisfying correction. In fact, in this U.S. study, analyses by amount of cigarettes smoked tended to obscure the ordering by social class. In Great Britain, however, the inverse relationship of socio-economic class to heavy cigarette smoking remained apparent (174). In the U.S. study, classification by industry showed the highest proportions of non-smokers to be in the professional and agricultural groups and the lowest among industries. Thus, though the measures are admittedly crude, they are compatible with the socio-economic differential in lung cancer mortality.

(5.) The Dose-Response Relationship.—If cigarette smoking is an important factor in lung cancer, then the risk should be related to the amount smoked, amount inhaled, duration of smoking, age when started smoking, discontinuance of smoking, time since discontinuance, and amount smoked prior to discontinuance. Herein lies the greatest coherence with the known facts of the disease. In almost every study for which data were adequate and which was directed to amount of smoking, duration of smoking and age when smoking was begun, the associations or calculated relative risks (direct or indirect) revealed gradients in the direction of supporting a true dose effect. Where discontinuance, time since discontinuance, and amount smoked prior to discontinuance were considered in either retrospective studies or, with more detail, in prospective studies, these all showed lower risks for ex-smokers, still lower risks as the length of time since discontinuance increased, and lower risks among ex-smokers if they had been light smokers. These findings have been described in detail in the section on Retrospective Studies.

Some contradictory information has been presented in regard to inhalation of tobacco smoke. This is the lack of association between inhalation and lung cancer as noted by Doll and Hill (82) alluded to earlier. These authors have begun collecting data (in their prospective study) on inhalation for the mortality experience since 1958. These data are not presently available (80). However, until the current ongoing prospective studies will have yielded information on this point in regard to lung cancer, four retrospective studies provide information on inhalation contrary to the Doll and Hill early negative findings (38, 211, 222, 313). In two of these (222, 313) inhalation and amount of smoking were considered and led to the provocative finding that with increase in daily amounts of cigarettes smoked the differences in risks between inhalers and noninhalers diminished. There is no immediate explanation for this apparent discrepancy.

Hammond has studied the smoking habits of the men and women in his current prospective study quite intensively (160). He has observed that the majority of men (92.9 percent) who smoke cigarettes inhale, and of these the majority inhale "moderately" to "deeply." Pipe or cigar smokers inhale rarely. Combination smokers (i.e., cigarettes in combination with pipes and/or cigars) inhale in proportions intermediate to these. These findings become compatible with the hypothesis that the degree of inhalation accounts for a gradient of lung cancer risks, high to low, for smokers of cigarettes only, combination smokers, and pipe or cigar smokers (Table 5). An explanation of the diminishing differences in risks between "inhalers" and "noninhalers" with increase in amount smoked might be obtained if a more objective measure of inhalation were available.

(6.) Localization of Cancer in Relation to Type of Smoking.—Although historically a relationship between cancer and smoking was suspected by Holland (176) and Soemmerring (322) with reference to the lower lip, it was not until the systematic, controlled study of lung, lip, pharynx, esophagus, colon and rectum cancers in relation to types of smoking by Levin in 1950 that significantly distinctive associations between localization of the cancer and type of smoking were elicited (207). Levin noted that statistical significance was achieved for cigarette smoking and lung cancer and for pipe smoking and lip cancer and stated, "It is somewhat surprising that type of smoking is the associated factor, rather than the actual use of tobacco." Since then other studies have pointed up the relationship between type of smoking and localization of cancer. Sadowsky (301) in relative risk estimations of types of smoking and cancer site, also noted the highest significant values for cigarettes with lung, larynx and esophagus; for pipes with lip, tongue and oral cavity; and for cigars with tongue and oral cavity. The complexities involved in a rational explanation for these phenomena are legion, especially since critics of the smoking-lung cancer hypothesis would point to no phenomenal rise of laryngeal cancer (only a slight rise for whites between 1930 and 1955) in the face of increased cigarette consumption. Although among cigarette smokers, the relative risk of mortality from lung cancer is presently greater than the relative risk for laryngeal cancer, the reverse seems to be true among cigar and pipe smokers (Chapter 8, Tables 19 and 24). Furthermore, the per capita rise in cigarette consumption has been accompanied by a concomitant decline in consumption of pipe and cigar tobacco, the smoke of which was not deeply inhaled. It is thus conceivable that the increase in cigarette consumption (and decline in cigar and pipe smoking) could affect an increase in lung cancer more significantly than in laryngeal cancer.

Finally, there is no reason to assume that the susceptibility of the larynx to cancer equals that of the bronchus. Thus, a reasonable explanation for the difference in localization and relative risk is apparent, especially when it is known that in certain industrial exposures in which the irritant is inhaled and lung cancer is associated with such inhalation (chromates), laryngeal and tracheal cancer is rare. It is, on the other hand, easier to visualize a mode of action for pipe and cigar tobacco in production of lip and tongue and other oral cavity cancers. Thus, none of these considerations detract from the coherence of the association between cigarette smoking and lung cancer.

HISTOPATHOLOGIC EVIDENCE

In earlier sections of this Chapter it has been noted that the application of tobacco extracts, smoke or condensates to the lung or tracheobronchial tree of experimental animals has failed to produce bronchogenic carcinoma, except possibly in dogs (289). In addition, no animal experiments have thus far been devised to duplicate precisely the act of smoking as it is practiced by man. However, that the lungs of experimental animals are susceptible to carcinogens, particularly polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons isolated from tobacco smoke, has been demonstrated by a number of workers (5, 197, 302). Of immediate import to the smoking-lung cancer relationship is the observation that the histopathologic characteristics of the cancers thus produced are similar to those observed in man and are predominantly squamous in type. Furthermore, certain bronchial epithelial changes, sequentially observed prior to the malignant changes in animals exposed to these carcinogens are similar to those in the bronchial epithelium of human smokers (9). In this latter extensive and well-controlled study, these changes were rarely seen among non-smokers, but increased in frequency and intensity with the number of cigarettes smoked daily by individuals without lung cancer and were most frequent and intense in patients dying of lung cancer (Table 6 of this Chapter). Ex-cigarette smokers and pipe and cigar smokers yielded a higher frequency of such cellular changes than non-smokers but less than did current cigarette smokers. Thus, the histopathologic evidence derived from laboratory and clinical material support the cigarette smoking-lung cancer hypothesis.

CONSTITUTIONAL HYPOTHESIS

GENETIC CONSIDERATIONS.—Thus far in the evaluation, the Committee has considered whether the available data are consistent with the hypothesis that smoking causes cancer of the lung. The analysis must consider with equal attention the alternative hypothesis that both the smoking of cigarettes and cancer of the lung have a common cause which determines both that an individual shall become a smoker and also that he shall be predisposed to lung cancer. This has often been called the constitutional hypothesis. However, one should distinguish between the morphologic and physiologic characteristics of any individual due to a given environment and those characteristics (phenotype) that are due to an interaction of hereditary susceptibility and the environment.

The characteristics of individuals studied in relation to smoking have been numerous and varied. Some of them have been physical attributes such as physique or somatotype, height and weight and their ratios, masculinity, anthropometric variables, physiologic variables (heart rate, pulse pressure, blood pressure, cholesterol levels), and physical activity; others have been psychosocial (including personality) in character (Chapter 14). Cigarette smokers have been described as consuming more alcohol, drinking more black coffee, being more neurotic, engaging more often in athletics, and as being more likely to have at least one parent with hypertension or coronary disease (150, 214, 235). Many studies have been poorly designed and controlled, others have yielded contradictory findings, and still others, by admission of their authors, have included characteristics that could either have been acquired or have been produced by smoking. None of these constitutional attributes have been included in a prospective study of mortality from lung cancer fulfilling satisfactory epidemiological criteria, except for a breakdown by longevity of parents and grandparents in one study (159). The genetics of the characteristics themselves has not been determined, and adequate analysis of common genetic determinants in relation to the habit of smoking has not been attempted. No environmental determinants that would universally induce smoking and also produce the characteristics are evident (62) or have been proposed.

Fisher (118) has been foremost in calling attention to the possibility that cancer of the lung and the habit of smoking may be due to a common genotype. Selection of smokers then would automatically provide a population in which pulmonary cancer would appear on the basis of genetic susceptibility. Studies on the concordance of smoking in twins (122, 127, 281, 356) were used to support the hypothesis, since more monozygotic pairs have similar smoking habits than do dizygotic pairs. Although the data on the smoking habits of identical and fraternal twins raised apart are compatible with this hypothesis, the history of cancer in twins whose smoking habits are known has never been documented sufficiently to be useful in helping to resolve the question of whether the concept of the constitutional hypothesis is valid. Also information about the habits and medical history of other siblings, offspring, and parents is singularly scanty, and efforts to separate genetic factors from influences of the environment in such studies have been only rudimentary.

Although single genes may be involved in a few exceptional neoplastic and preneoplastic states such as retinoblastoma and precancerous colonic polyposis, genes for susceptibility to human cancer are usually multiple (48). Whether multiple genes for susceptibility may also be operating in the instance of cancer of the lung has not been established. The linkage (in a genetic sense) between multiple genes related to a habit (smoking) and a disease (lung cancer) in an heterogeneous population would require numerous coincidences with small probabilities. Also, in order to adhere to a consistent argument in explaining the reduced incidence of cancer of the lung in this group, it would be necessary to postulate another common genotype for those who smoke and subsequently terminate the habit. The argument becomes even more labored when multiple examples of identical genotypes for susceptibility to smoking and respective specific types of cancer are required by the hypothesis to explain the multiple types of cancer associated with smoking.

Since cancer of the lung occurs in both men and women who do not smoke, susceptibility genes acting alone or in combination with extrinsic or additional intrinsic factors can be effective without exposure to tobacco smoke. The occurrence of the disease, therefore, is not invariably linked to hypothetical genes responsible for the habit of smoking. Since susceptibility to cancer may be due to multiple genes with variable penetrance, and since the expression of these genes may change with environmental conditions, a minor portion of the cases of pulmonary cancer can be explained as the expression of genetic susceptibility in an environment excluding the habit of smoking.

Smoking then may add an extrinsic determinant which can increase the incidence of cancer of the lung beyond that which would otherwise prevail in the same population.

It should be emphasized that comparisons of lung cancer mortality in smokers, non-smokers and ex-smokers have been made on different populations. Thus, in considering the fact that the incidence of lung cancer appears to decrease when smoking is discontinued, it must be remembered that the population which can stop or does stop smoking may differ from that which continues. It is possible that the ability to terminate the habit may also be determined genetically.

In assessing the importance of a possible genetic influence in the etiology of lung cancer, it should be recalled that the great rise in lung cancer incidence in both men and women has occurred in recent decades. This points either to a change in the genic pool, or to the introduction of an agent into the environment, or a quantitative increase of an agent or agents capable of inducing this type of cancer. The genetic factors in man were evidently not strong enough to cause the development of many cases of lung cancer under environmental conditions which existed half a century ago. In terms of what is known about rates, pressures, and equilibria of human mutations the assumption that the genome of man could have changed gradually, simultaneously and identically in many countries during this century is almost inconceivable.

Smoking may be placed more properly in the role of an environmental determinant than as part of the phenotype of the pluripotential gene or genes, interacting with the environment and resulting in cancer of the lung.

Current evidence is compatible with the opinion that genetic factors play a minor role compared to the contribution of the smoking habit in the etiology of lung cancer today.

EPIDEMIOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS.—Although evidences for the constitutional hypothesis are, at present, either tenuous or actually lacking, the basic philosophical and logical prerequisites for this hypothesis are contradicted by a number of well-established observations (62):

(1.) Lung Cancer Mortality.—Lung cancer mortality has been increasing in the last 50 years and much more in males than females. This increase could be due to either an environmental change or a mutation. Since an unchanging constitutional makeup cannot of itself explain the increase, we must postulate either that there are genetic differences which make some individuals sensitive to a new environmental factor (not tobacco), or that differences in constitutional makeup are not genetic but the result of differential exposure to some new factor that predisposes to lung cancer and creates the desire to smoke, or that the mutation has produced an increased susceptibility and a desire to smoke. For the first two postulates a new environmental factor, other than tobacco, is required. Such a factor, it must be remembered, must be correlated with lung cancer as highly as are cigarettes and also highly correlated with cigarette consumption. None has yet been found. In order to account for the magnitude of the lung cancer mortality increase, the third postulate would require a mutation rate which far exceeds any observed.

(2.) Tobacco Tars.—Tobacco tars have been found to be carcinogenic for experimental animals. Although carcinogenicity of tobacco tars has not been demonstrated in man, the constitutional hypothesis would require that they are not, and that the association with lung cancer in man of substances found to be carcinogenic for experimental animals is a coincidence.

(3.) Pipe and Cigar Smoking.—Pipe and cigar smoking appears to have a higher correlation with laryngeal and oral cancer than with lung cancer. The constitutional hypothesis would require that there shall be two constitutional makeups, one predisposing to cigarette smoking but not to pipe and cigar smoking and also to cancer of the lung; the other predisposing to tobacco consumption in any form and to cancer of the larynx and oral cavity but not to cancer of the lung. The alternative within this hypothesis would require that the special constitutional makeup predisposes to cigarette smoking and lung cancer, but that tobacco smoke, whether from cigarettes, cigars or pipes, is carcinogenic for the larynx and oral cavity but not for the lung. These requirements are unrealistic.

(4.) Ex-cigarette Smokers.—Ex-cigarette smokers have a lower lung-cancer mortality and a gradient is noted by length of time smoking has been discontinued and by the amount previously smoked. This would require complicated genetic interrelationships if the constitutional hypothesis were to be satisfied. A simpler hypothesis, which involves a causal relationship between smoking and lung cancer, but recognizes differences, defined or ill defined, between smokers and non-smokers may be stated as follows: There are factors in the individual acquired early (or genetic) which predispose to cigarette smoking, and cigarette smoking by direct action of smoke on the bronchial epithelium is a major factor in producing lung cancer in susceptible individuals.

A detailed discussion of the significances of the data on psycho-social, constitutional, and physical characteristics of smokers and non-smokers is presented later in this report (Chapters 14 and 15). The role of the genetic factor in carcinogenesis has been discussed earlier in this Chapter.

OTHER ETIOLOGIC FACTORS AND CONFOUNDING VARIABLES

Throughout this evaluation, it has been recognized that a causal hypothesis for the cigarette smoking-lung cancer relationship does not exclude other factors. This is attested to by the fact that a small but not insignificant percentage of cases of lung cancer does occur among non-smokers. Some estimates in retrospective studies and most of the prospective studies indicate that approximately 10 percent of the lung cancer cases are in non-smokers. Doll (78) has provided a higher estimate of 20 percent. Furthermore, the inability to account for the higher lung-cancer incidence in the lower economic classes entirely by disparities in smoking habits, which do exist, does imply other causal factors.

Several other possible etiologic factors which have been explored merit discussion. These include occupational hazards, urbanization or industrialization and air pollution, and previous illness.

(1.) Occupational Hazards.—In an extensive review of the literature on lung cancer in chromium and nickel workers and in uranium miners, Seltser (318) found the evidence for an excess of lung cancer mortality among chromate workers highly consistent. However, because of the smallness of the numbers involved, caution must be exercised in any calculation of the magnitude of the risk. Furthermore no evidence has been presented either for or against an excess risk of lung cancer among workers exposed to other chromium products or chromium mining. The evidence for an excess risk among nickel processing workers in refineries was even more consistent than for chromate workers. The lung cancer risk was five times greater among nickel processing workers than in other occupational groups in the same area (the risk for nasal cancer was 150 times higher). Among uranium miners an excess risk is apparent (360), and is greater than in certain other miners of similar ores without the high radioactivity component (361). Although the induction of lung cancer by radio nuclides is probable in man, the evidence is not as firm as in animals.

In addition, Doll has found a significant excess of lung cancer deaths among coal gas workers (81) and asbestos workers (77). In another review article, Doll (79) has added arsenic and hematite as suspects to the list, with isopropyl oil, beryllium, copper, and printing ink as possible risks.

The evidence for the possible role of arsenic as a factor in the etiology of lung cancer has been summarized by Hueper (178), and Buechley (45) has recently suggested that it merits epidemiological investigation. The chief points of evidence cited include 1) the universality of arsenic in many ores and in the atmospheres in and near smelters; 2) the widespread use of arsenic as an insecticide and the consequent exposure of workers in insecticide manufacture, agricultural workers, and those handling or consuming crops with arsenic residues; and 3) reports of a relatively high incidence of lung cancers in people living around smelters processing arsenic-containing ores, and also in vineyard workers exposed to large amounts of arsenical pesticides and consuming large amounts of arsenic-contaminated beverages.

It is noteworthy that for the nickel and chromate material the lung cancer mortality is referrable to a high exposure period in the respective industries, a situation which probably does not prevail today. Of greater importance is the regrettable fact that in none of these occupational hazard studies were smoking histories obtained. Thus the contribution which smoking, as a contributory or etiologic factor, may have made to the lung cancer picture in these risk situations is unknown. However, the series of cases in non-smoking chromate workers is large enough to exclude the possibility that cancers of the lung in chromate workers develop only in those who smoke cigarettes. Nevertheless, it must be emphasized quite strongly that the population exposed to industrial carcinogens is relatively small and that these agents cannot account for the increasing lung cancer risk in the general population.

(2.) Urbanization, Industrialization, and Air Pollution.—The urban-rural differences in lung cancer mortality risk, though small and accounted for in part by differences in smoking habits (see section entitled Coherence of Association), nevertheless may have a residual which implies other etiologic factors in an urban environment. This has been the explanation offered in the studies by Stocks and Campbell (337) and Stocks (335) who noted a gradient among non-smokers, light cigarette smokers and pipe smokers by density of population but who found no gradient among heavy smokers. Less direct evidence was derived by Eastcott (101) and Dean (69, 71) who found higher lung cancer rates among migrants from Great Britain to New Zealand, South Africa and Australia, respectively. Their inferences were that these immigrants had had significant exposure to air pollution in England prior to coming to the Commonwealth countries. Unfortunately, these interpretations were untenable for there was no individual case-control information on tobacco consumption. A correction of method by Dean in a later study (70) did elicit smoking histories and revealed a marked influence of cigarette smoking but a significant though lesser factor of urbanization. Doll's study of non-smoking lung cancer cases (78) revealed no differences in risk among men and women and in residents of areas of different population density. His findings cannot be considered to be conclusive of a negative result, for density of population need not necessarily be highly correlated with pollution. In a more recent, as yet unpublished, paper by Stocks* a mathematical model embodying amount of smoking, age, air pollution measurements by specific carcinogenic constituents, proportion of life spent in country and town, and lung cancer mortality was applied to the data derived from Belfast and Dublin. The lung cancer death rates were found to be compatible with an hypothesis that in Belfast about two-thirds of the deaths of men resulted from cigarette smoking and one-third from air pollution by smoke and, in Dublin, 75 percent from cigarette smoking and 25 percent from air pollution. These data are not offered as proof but represent the approaches necessary for future research in the area of proportional contributions to lung cancer mortality. Such applications may be useful in determining the role of air pollution in such disparate lung cancer mortality rates between, for example, the United States and Great Britain when adjustments in smoking habits still do not eliminate the difference completely.

---

*Stocks, P.: A Study of Tobacco Smoking, Air Pollution, Residential and Occupational Histories and Mortality from Cancer of the Lung in Two Cities. Inter-regional Symposium on Criteria for Air Quality and Methods of Measurement, W.H.O., Geneva, Switzerland, August 6–12, 1963.

Two studies (147, 152) have also indicated that migration of rural people into urban areas subjects them to lung cancer risks greater than for lifetime urban residents. This effect is noted among non-smokers as well. The least that can be said is that the intensity of urbanization or industrialization may have a residual influence on lung cancer mortality.

(3.) Previous Respiratory Infections.—Relatively few soundly designed studies have tested the effect of prior respiratory disease, particularly infections, on the development of lung cancer.

Winternitz (371) called attention in 1920 to proliferative changes in cases of post-influenzal pneumonia similar to those seen in invasive, malignant neoplasms of the lung but this report stimulated relatively few epidemiologic observations. In the retrospective study of the smoking-lung cancer relationship by Doll and Hill (82) inquiry into a history of previous respiratory infections led to finding a significant excess of antecedent chronic bronchitis and pneumonia among lung cancer patients even when smoking class was controlled. However, because a collateral comparison with another control group of patients, for whom a lung cancer diagnosis was subsequently found to be in error, failed to reveal a difference, Doll and Hill concluded that either "chronic bronchitis and pneumonia predispose to a whole group of respiratory disorders . . . or that patients with respiratory disorders recall previous chronic bronchitis and pneumonia more readily than do patients with diseases with other symptoms." However, almost simultaneously Beebe (20) investigated the relationship between mustard gas exposure, chronic bronchitis, pneumonia and influenza and lung cancer, and Case and Lea (53) between mustard gas exposure and/or chronic bronchitis and lung cancer. Smoking histories were controlled in these studies. Beebe found no evidence of an increased lung cancer risk with an antecedent history of influenzal pneumonia and primary pneumonia but there did appear a highly suggestive association between mustard gas exposure and lung cancer. No relationship between chronic bronchitis and lung cancer was noted. Case and Lea, however, interpreted their findings to mean a sequential relationship between mustard gas exposure, chronic bronchitis, and lung cancer. The lung cancer risk was doubled by pre-existing chronic bronchitis. Doll, in a later review (76), however, indicated that since the smoking-lung cancer relationship is stronger than the chronic bronchitis-lung cancer relationship, chronic bronchitis is not a necessary intermediate pathogenetic process. The failure of the Beebe study to affirm the Case and Lea findings in regard to chronic bronchitis may lie in the problem of differences in British and American diagnoses of chronic bronchitis.

In an epidemiologic approach to other factors in lung cancer risks, Denoix et al. (72) studied 160 characteristics. Among other factors, much less strongly associated with lung cancer than smoking of cigarettes, they found a history of exposure to war gas and chronic bronchitis to predispose to lung cancer. The war gas component was strong enough to double the risk of lung cancer even with control on smoking class.

Thus, the observations on previous respiratory illness are too few in number to place any degree of assurance on a relationship, but the studies by Case and Lea and by Denoix et al. remain interesting.

(4.) Other Factors.—Numerous other factors, such as coffee drinking, alcohol consumption, nutritional status, and beer drinking, have been studied and some associations with lung cancer have been found, but none of them does more than double the risk (and sometimes these are noted to be associated with lung cancer via the smoking component) as compared to the 9- to 10-fold risk in average cigarette smokers and the 20+ fold risk in heavy smokers.

Conclusions

1. Cigarette smoking is causally related to lung cancer in men; the magnitude of the effect of cigarette smoking far outweighs all other factors. The data for women, though less extensive, point in the same direction.
2. The risk of developing lung cancer increases with duration of smoking and the number of cigarettes smoked per day, and is diminished by discontinuing smoking.
3. The risk of developing cancer of the lung for the combined group of pipe smokers, cigar smokers, and pipe and cigar smokers is greater than in non-smokers, but much less than for cigarette smokers. The data are insufficient to warrant a conclusion for each group individually.

ORAL CANCER

Epidemiological Evidence

The suspicion of an association between use of tobacco and oral cancer dates back to the early 18th Century when Holland (176) first noted cancer of the lip among users of tobacco. In 1795, Soemmering (322) made the same observation. In the present era, additional clinical observations have been recorded. The investigators noted the proportions of users of the various forms of tobacco among the various cases of oral cancer and found clues to a relationship. These observations lacked controls. Notable among these reports are the review by Haase (142) emphasizing location of the cancer of the lip and mouth according to where the pipe was held; the analysis by Ahlbom (1) by specific type of tobacco use in relation to site; and the work of Potter and Tully (280) which indicated an increase in risk of oral cancer with increase in smoking. From the first two studies mentioned (1, 142), it is immediately apparent that any reasonably meaningful study of the relationship between tobacco and oral cancer must take into account not only the specific sites (lip, cheek, gingiva, tongue, oropharynx, etc.) but also the precise form of tobacco use (pipes, cigars, cigarettes, chewing tobacco, snuff, etc.).

Of additional interest is the specialized use of tobacco as a component of betel nut quids in certain areas of the world; several observations suggest an association with oral cancer (66, 67, 269, 319). In contrast, observations of populations using betel nut quids without tobacco (104, 234, 367) in certain other areas of the world show no association of betel nut with oral cavity cancer.

More formalized case-control or retrospective studies varying in specific approach, in suitability of controls and in sample size have appeared between 1920 and the present (26, 41, 103, 202, 207, 221, 237, 245, 272, 301, 306, 314, 326, 355, 369, 385, 387, 388, 398). These studies are described in Table 10 which includes general smoking data, for the most part, on combinations of specific sites of oral cancer. A number of these investigations either did not separate the several sites of the oral cavity because of the small number of cases for each site or, upon separation into such sites, found the smoking classes too numerous for testing of significance (26, 221, 237, 388). Since associations with form of tobacco use varied according to smoking classes and, wherever possible, to specific sites (Table 10A), in this summary table, a statistically significant positive association is designated by a plus sign, whereas the lack of such an association is designated by a minus sign. A plus-minus sign indicates that there was some evidence of an association which was not, however, statistically significant.

It will immediately be noted that in 10 of 17 studies all oral sites were combined in an attempt to elicit an association with forms of tobacco-use (26, 202, 221, 237, 245, 272, 306, 314, 326, 388). Although eight of these showed positive association, they were so scattered among the several forms of tobacco use that little can be derived from them. Furthermore, distinctly specific site associations may be masked by such combinations. In examining the data for specific site localizations and forms of tobacco use, several associations become clarified.

It would appear that pipe smoking is associated with lip cancer in all six studies in which this site and form of tobacco use was analyzed (41, 103, 207, 301, 378, 385).

In one additional study (237) an association with pipe and cigars com-

TABLE 10.—*Outline of retrospective studies of tobacco use and cancer of the oral cavity*

Investigator and year	Reference	Country	Sex	Cases		Controls		Collection of data
				Number	Method of selection	Number	Method of selection	
Broders 1920	(41)	U.S.A.	M F	526 11	Series of clinic patients with epithelioma of the lip. 80.5% tobacco users 75.1% smokers 0.9% cigarettes 24.0% chew 59.0% pipes 38.5% cigars	500	Series of clinic patients without epithelioma of the lip. 78.6% tobacco users 75.2% smokers 44.4% cigarettes 13.4% chew 28.6% pipes 44.0% cigars	Apparently by interview in the clinic.
Lombard and Doering 1928.	(221)	U.S.A.	M–F	217	Clinic patients with cancer of various sites. Site breakdown and smoking data not clear.	217	Clinic patients without cancer, matched by sex and age. Smoking data not clear.	Personal interview by investigators in clinics.
Bigelow and Lombard, 1933.	(26)	U.S.A.	M–F	(?)	Clinic and hospital patients, apparently several hundred. 14.2% non-users 36.4% excessive users (Table 111).	(?)	Patients without cancer, in comparable numbers. 26.5% non-users 24.0% excessive users (Table 111).	Personal interview in hospitals and clinics.
Ebenius 1943	(103)	Sweden	M F	439 33	Clinic patients with cancer of the lip. 79.7% tobacco users, M 57.6% tobacco users, F (all pipes) 61.8% pipes, M 47.4% chew or use snuff, M 12.9% cigars and cigarettes, M		Not defined. 68.7% tobacco users, M 1 to 2 %[1] tobacco users, F 22.9% pipes, M 60.7% chew or use snuff, M 32.5% cigars and cigarettes, M	
Levin et al. 1950	(207)	U.S.A.	M	143	Cancer institute patients with cancer of the lip. 84.5% smokers 45.3% cigarettes 48.1% pipes 26.5% cigars	51	Cancer institute patients with non-cancer diseases of same site. 74.0% smokers 43.0% cigarettes 30.7% pipes 34.9% cigars	Routine clinic interview.
Mills and Porter 1950	(237)	U.S.A.	M	124	Deaths from cancer of oral cavity in Cincinnati and Detroit, 1940–45 and 1942–46, respectively. 35.5% cigarettes only 54.8% pipes, cigars, or combinations.	185	Sample of population of Columbus, Ohio, and in same proportion of color, sex, and age as in cases. 32.4% cigarettes only 29.7% pipes, cigars, or combinations.	From next of kin of deceased by mail questionnaire or by personal interview. Controls by house-to-house interview.

Moore et al. 1953	(245)	U.S.A.	M	112	Patients over 50 yrs. old since 1951 with cancer of oral cavity. 58.0% chew 42.0% pipes 38.4% cigars and cigarettes	38	Patients of same age groups with benign oral lesions or benign surgical conditions. 31.6% chew 47.4% pipes 52.6% cigars and cigarettes	Personal interview of controls; for cases, next-of-kin were visited or contacted by letter.
Sadowsky et al., 1953	(301)	U.S.A.	M	1,136	Hospital patients with oral and pharyngeal cancer, 1938–43. 42.3% cigarettes only 4.0% cigars only 17.8% pipes only 28.2% mixed	615	Patients with illness other than cancer. 53.3% cigarettes only 3.4% cigars only 7.0% pipes only 23.1% mixed	By trained lay interviewers.
Sanghvi et al., 1955	(306)	India	M F	657 81	Hospital patients with cancer of oral cavity and pharynx. 38.8% smoke and chew, M; 3.7% F 46.7% smoke only, M; 6.2% F 11.7% chew only, M; 64.2% F 2.7% neither, M; 25.9% F (Smoking is of bidis among both cases and controls.)	M 288 F 112	Hospital patients with diseases other than cancer. 24.0% smoke and chew, M; 0% F 50.0% smoke only, M; 6.3% F 8.7% chew only, M; 23.2% F 17.3% neither, M; 70.5% F	Personal history interview in hospital.
Ledermann 1955	(202)	France	M	240	Patients with cancer of oral cavity & pharynx. 4.6% non-smokers 23.4%>20 cigarettes per day	62	Patients with cancer of skin, bone, muscle. 17.2% non-smokers 18.6%>20 cigarettes per day	
Wynder et al., 1957	(378)	U.S.A.	M F	543 116	Patients with cancer of oral cavity 3% non-users, M; 47% F 20% cigars, M 11% pipes, M 8% mixed, M 17% chew, M 57% cigarettes, M; 53% F 29%>35 cigarettes per day, M 34%>16 cigarettes per day, F	M 207 F 232	Patients with cancer of other sites and benign diseases. 10% non-users, M; 70% F 13% cigars, M 6% pipes, M 8% mixed, M 8% chew, M 63% cigarettes, M; 30% F 17%>35 cigarettes per day, M 11%>16 cigarettes per day, F	Personal interviews in hospital or clinic.
Wilkins and Vogler 1957.	(369)	U.S.A.	M F	37 44	Clinic and hospital patients with cancer of gingiva. 32% chew or chew and smoke, M 20% smokers, M 52% use snuff, F 9% smokers, F		None.	Clinic and hospital histories.
Schwartz et al.	(314)	France	M	332	Hospital patients with cancer of oral cavity and pharynx. 16.4% non-smokers 62.7% cigarettes only 3.3% pipes only	608	Hospital patients with non-cancer illness and accident cases, matched by age. 23.4% non-smokers 58.2% cigarettes only 3.0% pipes only	Questioned about the same time by the same interviewer.

TABLE 10.—*Outline of retrospective studies of tobacco use and cancer of the oral cavity*—Continued

Investigator and year	Reference	Country	Sex	Cases		Controls		Collection of data
				Number	Method of selection	Number	Method of selection	
Wynder et al. 1957	(388)	Cuba	M F	178 34	Hospital clinic patients with cancer of oral cavity and pharynx. 4% non-smokers, M; 24% F 45% cigarettes predom., M; 62% F 33% cigars predom., M; 12% F	M 220 F 214	Patients in same clinics with non-malignant conditions, matched by sex and age. 16% non-smokers, M; 66% F 45% cigarettes predom., M; 27% F 22% cigars predom., M; 6% F	Personal questioning in clinic, all by 2 interviewers.
Wynder et al. 1957	(385)	Sweden	M F	115 140	Hospital patients with cancer of oral cavity and pharynx. 36.5% cigarettes, M 13.0% cigars, M 12.2% pipes, M 15.7% mixed, M	M 115 F 156	Patients in same hospital with cancer of sites other than oral, pharynx, larynx, lung, esophagus and breast. 36% cigarettes, M 9% cigars, M 16% pipes, M 13% mixed, M	Personal interview in hospital; and medical histories.
Peacock et al. 1960	(272)	U.S.A.	M F	25 20	Hospital patients with oral cancer 55.6% chewed or used snuff over 20 years.	M 74 F 72	Patients in same hospital without oral cancer and 117 male and 100 female randomly selected outpatients. 32.6% of first group, 43.3% of second group chewed or used snuff over 20 years.	Personal interviews.
Staszewski 1960	(327)	Poland	M	383	Male patients with oral cancer 5.7% non-smokers 72.8% "heavy" smoking index 72.3% cigarettes only 12.8% pipes and/or cigars	912	Male patients with other cancer and non-cancerous conditions. 17.3% non-smokers 49.0% "heavy" smoking index 60.5% cigarettes only 11.1% pipes and/or cigars	Personal interviews.
Vogler et al. 1962	(355)	U.S.A.	M F	188 92	Clinic patients with cancer of lip and oral cavity. 32.9% chewers, M [2] 22.9% excessive chewers, M 72.0% snuff dippers, F 41.3% excessive snuff dippers, F 90% tobacco users, M + F	M 521 F 1,064	Patients of same clinic with other cancer or non-malignant conditions. 6.1% snuff dippers, F [2] 56% tobacco users, M + F	Personal interviews in clinic.

---

[1] Estimate of prevalence o use.

[2] Due to varying tabular treatment of the data, the percentages of tobacco users are not all based on the same numbers of cases.

TABLE 10A.—*Summary of results of retrospective studies of smoking by type and oral cancer of detailed sites* [1]

Investigator and reference	Cigarettes	Pipes	Cigars	Chewing	Miscellaneous
Broders (41)	(Lip)−	(Lip)+	(Lip)−	(Lip)+.	
Lombard and Doering (221).		(Oral)+			
Bigelow and Lombard (26)					(All forms combined—oral)+
Ebenius (103)	(Lip)− [2]	(Lip)+		(Lip)−.	
Levin et al. (207)	(Lip)−	(Lip)+	(Lip)±.		
Mills and Porter (237)	(Oral)±				(Pipes and cigars combined—oral)+.
Moore et al. (245)	(Lip, mouth)− [3]	(Lip, mouth)−		(Lip, mouth)+	(Snuff—lip, mouth)+.
Sadowsky et al. (301)	(Lip, tongue, other oral, pharynx)−.	(Lip, tongue, other oral)+	(Tongue, other oral)+.		
Sanghvi et al. (306)	(Oropharynx)+ [3]			(Oral)+	(If smoke and chew—base of tongue, hypopharynx)+.
Ledermann (202)	(Oral)+.				
Wynder et al. (378)	±M, +F (Floor of mouth)	(Each site except tongue)+	(Each site)+	(Gingiva, lip)±.	
Schwartz et al. (314)	(Pharynx)+ [4]	(Oral)−.			
Wynder et al. (388)	M−, F+ (Oral and pharynx).	(Lip)+	M+, F+ (oral and pharynx).		
Wynder et al. (385)	(Pharynx)+, (Other sites)−		(Tongue, gingiva, pharynx)+.		(Pipes, and cigars combined—tongue)+.
Peacock et al. (272)				(Oral)+ [5]	(Snuff—oral)+.[5]
Staszewski (326)	(Lip, oral cavity)+				(Pipes and cigars combined—lip, oral cavity)±.
Vogler et al. (355)					(All forms combined)+, F+ (snuff—lip and buccal cavity in both cases).

[1] + = Significant association.
− = Association absent or not significant.
± = Association of doubtful significance.
[2] Cigarettes and cigars.
[3] Bidis.
[4] Includes cigarettes and other.
[5] Only in individuals of low economic status and over 60 years old.

bined was noted. Among four studies of lip cancer the chewing of tobacco and/or snuff was found to be associated in two of them (41, 245).

There is some indication of an association of tongue cancer with cigar smoking in three studies (301, 378, 385) and in one of these (385) with pipe and cigar smoking combined. In two studies an association of gingival cancer with cigar smoking was demonstrated (378, 385); in one of these (378) an association also noted with pipe smoking, and a suggestion of an association with chewing of tobacco.

Pharyngeal cancer was considered as a separate site in four studies (301, 306, 378, 385). An association with cigarette smoking was noted in two out of three (306, 385); with cigars in two (378, 385); and with pipe in one (378).

Among the better studies in which the sample sizes were large and controls adequate, one deserves special mention (301). In this investigation by Sadowsky and others, it was possible to establish gradients for lip cancer by number of pipefuls smoked a day, for tongue cancer by amount of tobacco in pipes and cigars combined, and for other oral cavity cancers by number of pipefuls. No gradient by amount smoked was noted for cigarettes.

The seven prospective studies have yielded 152 cases of oral cavity cancer associated with cigarette smoking, with an adjusted expectancy of 37.0 cases giving a weighted mean mortality ratio of 4.1. This is the third highest mortality ratio of cigarette smokers to non-smokers among the several specific types of cancer deaths and the fourth highest among all causes of death associated with cigarette smoking. The mortality ratios ranged from 1.0 in the Dunn, Linden, Breslow occupational study (96), in which only seven cases have thus far been observed, to 9.2 in the current Hammond study (157). (See Table 1 of this chapter.)

For cigar and pipe smokers, oral cancer has the highest mortality ratio, 3.3, of all causes of death, exceeding cancer of the esophagus, larynx and lung. Recently calculated data from six of the prospective studies (excluding the current Hammond study) show a slight gradient in the mean mortality ratios for cigarette smokers of more than a pack a day as compared to smokers of one pack or less. Estimates of gradients by amount of smoking of pipes and/or cigars, by duration of smoking and by discontinuance are not yet available, because of the relatively smaller number of deaths from oral cancer.

Inasmuch as the incidence of female oral cancer is markedly lower than in males, data on these variables for the female, to be derived from the current Hammond study, will require an inordinately prolonged observation period.

Carcinogenesis

Cigarette smoke and cigarette smoke condensates have failed to produce cancer when applied to the oral cavity of mice (75, 177, 240) and rabbits (312) or to the palate of hamsters (194, 303). Exposure of the hamster cheek pouch to cigarette tar, snuff, or tobacco also failed to induce cancer

(95, 194, 243, 244, 245, 246, 271, 272, 303, 303a). Leukoplakia was reported to have been induced by the injection of tobacco smoke condensates into the gingiva of rabbits (296).

The oral mucosa appears to be resistant in general to cancer induction even when highly active carcinogens such as benzo(a)pyrene (95, 194, 209, 243, 244, 245, 246, 271, 272, 296, 303) are applied. Mechanical factors, such as secretion of saliva, interfere with the retention of carcinogenic agents. Saliva may also play a chemical role in modifying the action of carcinogenic agents on the tissues of the oral cavity and the pharynx. The only positive results with carcinogens have been obtained with benzo(a) pyrene, 20-methylcholanthrene, and 9,10-dimethyl-1,2-benzanthracene applied to the cheek pouch of the hamster (244, 303, 343). The cheek pouch, however, lacks salivary glands, and its structure and function differ from those of the oral mucosa.

Pathology

There is a strong clinical impression linking the occurrence of leukoplakia of the mouth with the use of tobacco in its various forms (201). However, in almost all the studies, the diagnosis of leukoplakia was made without histopathologic examination. It is difficult to distinguish clinically between hyperplasia of the surface epithelium with keratinization (termed *pachyderma oralis*) and "true" *leukoplakia*, which resembles microscopically senile keratosis, a preneoplastic lesion of the skin, showing atypical changes and mitotic figures, in addition to hyperplasia.

In a study of the tissue changes in the palate of women in a part of India where the burning end of a cigar is held inside the mouth, Reddy and Rao (284) found ulceration, increased pigmentation of the epithelium of the palate and leukoplakia. Many of these women develop cancer at the same site. The carcinomas found are epidermoid and are frequently surrounded by an area of leukoplakia which sometimes shows changes characteristic of carcinoma-in-situ. Leukoplakia is a common finding in patients with multiple oral carcinomas, the majority of whom use tobacco (241). A histopathologic study of lesions in the oral mucosa in betel nut-tobacco chewers in Malaya showed frequent epithelial hyperplasia with atypical changes and papilloma formation (233). These lesions were considered to be frequent sites for the subsequent development of cancer. An association between leukoplakia and oral cancer has been noted by other investigators in studies on individuals with the habit of dipping snuff (179, 200).

Although these results do not warrant any conclusion by themselves, they are consistent with the suggestion that oral cancer is frequently preceded by characteristic premalignant changes and that these have a relationship to the use of tobacco.

Evaluation

Because of the diversity of sites involved in the category oral cancer and the need to delineate forms of tobacco use in each of them, the number of retrospective studies is inadequate to furnish sufficient material for a judgment of *consistency* of the association except for cancer of the lip and pipe smoking.

Inasmuch as only one retrospective study (301) had large enough numbers of cases to derive the relative risks for specific site associations, reliance for *strength* of the association must be placed on the prospective studies. Since, in turn, the numbers of deaths from cancer of these sites so far have been small, only a combination of such sites could be analyzed for relative risk determinations. Five of the seven studies show reasonably high relative risk ratios for cigarette smokers and for cigar and pipe smokers.

Specificity of the association cannot be said to be as high as that noted for lung cancer. The prospective studies provide no information as to specific localizations within the oral cavity. Sadowsky et al. (301) showed an association of pipe smoking with cancer of the lip and of pipe and cigar smoking with cancer of the tongue.

Data are presently inadequate for a reliable assessment of the *coherence* of the association. However, it should be noted that the prospective studies provide a definite suggestion that a gradient of risk by amount smoked does exist for oral cancer and that in one large retrospective study (301) prevalence rates for every specific age group of smokers was consistently in excess over non-smokers.

It has been noted that during the past 30 years cancer of the oral cavity and pharynx has declined, primarily because of a decrease in lip cancer among males (130). Cancer of the lip has never been an important localization for females and the rates in females have remained fairly constant.

In males pipe smoking has decreased markedly in the United States during the past 30 years, so that the decline in lip cancer among males is not necessarily incompatible with a strong association between cancer of the lip and pipe smoking.

Furthermore, other probable factors in the production of oral cavity cancer such as mouth hygiene, nutrition, and particularly alcohol consumption have not remained stable. In two studies (314, 378) alcohol consumption is clearly also associated with oral cancer and in one (378) evidence is presented for independent operation of this factor.

The problem of heat from burning tobacco has not been investigated, as far as could be determined. It is of interest that cancer of the palate has been associated with smoking of cigars with the lighted end in the mouth (186). The heat factor should be kept in mind with respect to the excess of lip cancers among the cigar and pipe smokers.

Although cancer of the oral cavity has not been produced experimentally by the exposure of animals to tobacco smoke, it has occurred following repeated applications of benzo(a)pyrene and other hydrocarbons to the cheek pouch of the hamster.

The relationship of leukoplakia to tobacco use has been described earlier.

Conclusions

1. The causal relationship of the smoking of pipes to the development of cancer of the lip appears to be established.

2. Although there are suggestions of relationships between cancer of other specific sites of the oral cavity and the several forms of tobacco use, their causal implications cannot at present be stated.

LARYNGEAL CANCER

Epidemiologic Evidence

RETROSPECTIVE STUDIES

The possible association between tobacco smoking and laryngeal cancer received some attention in studies as early as 1937 (1, 185). Ahlbom noted a marked association between cigar and cigarette smoking and cancers of the pharynx, larynx and esophagus, but because of the small sample size, the three sites as defined were grouped together (1). The Kennaways calculated standardized mortality ratios for various occupational groups (against the age-specific mortality rates for the general population of England and Wales for 1921–32) and found barmen, cellarmen, and tobacconists to have significantly higher ratios (185). This latter study was repeated in 1947 and again the tobacconists and their assistants were noted to have an excess mortality for cancer of the larynx (184). It is difficult to attach much importance to these studies though they contain clues which should be investigated.

The earliest controlled study, retrospective in approach, was that of Schrek and co-workers (311) in 1950. Their very carefully analyzed data showed an association between smoking and cancer of the larynx but the evidence is not firm, for the association was found in only one out of four age groups, perhaps because of the small number of cases in the study sample. There then followed nine additional retrospective studies, two more in the United States (301, 376) and one each in Czechoslovakia (353), Germany (30), France (314), Sweden (385), Cuba (388), India (100), and Poland (327) (Table 11). These were stimulated in part by the retrospective studies of lung cancer and the general prospective studies.

Most of the studies (30, 100, 301, 311, 314, 327, 376, 385, 388) show a stronger association between cigarette smoking and laryngeal cancer than for other forms of tobacco use but one of the studies shows a borderline relationship with cigar smoking (385). Wynder et al. (376) also distinguished between intrinsic and extrinsic primary laryngeal cancers. It is of further interest that an excess risk of laryngeal cancer among cigar and pipe smokers in this study could be attributed to the extrinsic laryngeal cancer group. One study disclosed a relationship between laryngeal cancer and the combined smoking of cigarettes, pipes and cigars, as well as with cigarette smoking alone (301). In another (376) there is an impression that cigar and pipe smoking is more closely associated with cancers of the larynx than with cancer of the lung. A gradient of risk with amount smoked was demonstrated in two studies (301, 376) and suggested in four others (30, 311, 314, 327). In the study by Sadowsky et al., this gradient was noted not only for cigarette smokers but for pipe smokers and combination smokers as well.

TABLE 11.—*Outline of retrospective studies of tobacco use and cancer of the larynx*

Investigator and year	Reference	Country	Sex	Cases		Controls		Collection of data
				Number	Method of selection	Number	Method of selection	
Schrek et al. 1950	(311)	U.S.A.	M	73	Referrals from V.A. hospitals in "entire midwest" to V.A. Cancer Center, Hines, Illinois, during 1942–44: patients with larynx-pharynx tumors clinically or histologically diagnosed. 13.7% non-smokers 79.5% cigarettes 3.7% cigars 6.8% pipes	522	From same set of referrals, patients with tumors other than lip, lung, larynx-pharynx. 23.9% non-smokers 59.2% cigarettes 10.0% cigars 11.5% pipes	Random sample of 5003 admissions; questionnaires from Hines referrals for 1942–44; records included smoking history.
Valko 1952	(353)	Czechoslovakia.	M–F	226	Clinic patients with cancer of the larynx. 83.2% cigarettes 4.4% cigars 10.6% pipes 7.5% non-smokers	108	Clinic patients of same age group with other diagnoses. 22.2% non-smokers	Medical history and questionnaire in clinic.
Sadowsky et al. (1953)	(301)	U.S.A.	M	273	Admissions to hospitals in N.Y.C. Missouri, New Orleans, Chicago: patients with diagnosed laryngeal tumors, 1938–1943. 4.0% non-smokers 60.1% cigarettes only 2.2% cigars only 4.8% pipe only 28.9% some combination	615	From same set of admissions: patients with illnesses other than cancer. 13.2% non-smokers 53.3% cigarettes only 3.4% cigars only 7.0% pipe only 23.1% some combination	Sample of 2605 out of 2847 interviews (including smoking history) by trained lay interviewers.
Blümlein 1955	(30)	Germany	M	241	Clinic patients with cancer of the larynx. 0.8% non-smokers 79.3% heavy smokers 95.0% inhalers	200	Patients with no laryngeal disease. 18.0% non-smokers 4.3% heavy smokers 17.0% inhalers	Personal history taken in clinic.
Wynder et al. 1956	(376)	U.S.A.	M	209	Inpatients Memorial Cancer Research Center during 1952 to 1954, with benign or malignant epidermoid tumors of larynx. 0.5% non-smokers 86.0% cigarettes 7.5% cigars 5.0% pipes 1.0% cigars/pipes	209	Patients with other than epidermoid cancer, individually matched controls in same institutions. 10.5% non-smokers 73.7% cigarettes 10.1% cigars 3.8% pipe 1.9% cigars/pipes	Trained lay interviewers.

		India	M	132	Laryngeal cancer patients at Tata Memorial Hospital, 1952–1954. 13.6% non-smokers 78.8% bidis 5.3% cigarettes 1.5% hookah 0.8% chilum	132	Controls individually matched as for U.S.A. data above. 30.3% non-smokers 62.1% bidis 4.5% cigarettes 0.8% hookah 2.3% chilum	Interviews for smoking and medical histories.
Schwartz et al. 1957.	(314)	France	M	121	Patients hospitalized from 1954 through 1956 with laryngeal cancer, in Paris and other large cities. 96% smokers 52% inhalers 44% roll their own cigarettes	242	Same time and sources; patients hospitalized for non-cancerous conditions or trauma. 84% smokers 47% inhalers 31% roll their own cigarettes	Cases and controls individually matched within institutions; each member of a set questioned by the same trained lay interviewer.
Wynder et al. 1957....	(385)	Sweden	M–F	63	Patients at Radiumhemmet with squamous-cell cancer of larynx, from 1952 through 1955. Males: 5% non-smokers 47% cigarettes 17% cigars 15% pipes 17% mixed	271	Patients from same source and time, with cancer other than squamous-cell of larynx. Males: 24% non-smokers 36% cigarettes 9% cigars 16% pipes 13% mixed	By trained lay interviewers in hospital.
Wynder et al. 1958.	(388)	Cuba	M F	142 32	Clinic patients in Havana during 1956, 57, with histologically diagnosed epidermoid cancer of larynx. 1% non-smokers, M; 13% F 62% cigarettes, M; 72% F 20% cigars, M; 6% F 1% pipes, M 16% mixed, M; 9% F	M 220 F 214	Same source and time; apparently patients with cancers other than larynx, lung, or oral cavity, matched for age. 16% non-smokers, M; 66% F 45% cigarettes, M; 27% F 22% cigars, M; 6% F 1% pipes, M 16% mixed, M; 0% F	Interview of patients in clinic.
Dutta-Choudhuri et al. 1959.	(100)	India	M–F	582	Patients in Calcutta cancer hospital during 1950–54, with laryngeal tumor diagnosed and confirmed by biopsy or smear. 14.1% non-users 77.8% cigarettes or bidi 3.1% chew 5.0% both	288	Not specified. 41.7% non-users 52.1% cigarettes or bidi 3.8% chew 2.4% both	Tobacco histories obtained during 1951–54, apparently by interview.

TABLE 11.—*Outline of retrospective studies of tobacco use and cancer of the larynx*—Continued

Investigator and year	Reference	Country	Sex	Cases		Controls		Collection of data
				Number	Method of selection	Number	Method of selection	
Staszewski 1960.	(327)	Poland	M F	207 13	Patients admitted to chronic disease hospital during 1957 & 1958 with histologically confirmed squamous-cell carcinoma of the larynx. 0.5% non-smokers 87.9% cigarettes only 1.9% pipes and/or cigars 88.4% "heavy smokers" 96.1% inhalers 30.8% smoke, F	M 912 F 1813	Patients admitted during 1957 & 1958 to chronic disease center for cancerous and non-cancerous conditions presumably not related to tobacco consumption. 17.3% non-smokers 60.5% cigarettes only 11.1% pipes and/or cigars 49.0% "heavy smokers" 66.8% inhalers 8.4% smoke, F	Author interviewed patients suspected of lung cancer for smoking history and background.

A combination group of lung and laryngeal cancer cases was also included by Wynder et al. (376) and relative risks for lung cancer as well as laryngeal cancer among the several smoking categories were calculated. It is of interest that the risks attending the several categories of amounts of cigarettes smoked were similar for both lung and laryngeal cancer, but the risk of laryngeal cancer among cigar and pipe smokers was 2.5 times that for lung cancer.

Four of the retrospective studies concerned themselves with inhalation practices and a significant association between inhalation of cigarette smoke and laryngeal cancer was noted in three of them (30, 314, 327). The fourth study by Wynder et al. (376) found an association with inhalation among light cigarette smokers and among pipe and cigar smokers.

For both whites and non-whites the male-to-female age-adjusted sex ratios in laryngeal cancer are higher than for any other site common to both sexes (130). Despite the fact that the female case material is exceedingly sparse, at least two studies concerned themselves with laryngeal cancer in the female (377, 388). The material in one study was adequate to establish an association with cigarette smoking (388) whereas in the other only a suggestion was elicited in view of the paucity of the material (377).

Wynder and co-workers (387) in their study of Seventh Day Adventists noted that cancer of the larynx was an extremely uncommon reason for admission to a hospital and that this type of cancer was very infrequent among all cancer admissions. Smoking and drinking among adherents of this religious sect are uncommon.

PROSPECTIVE STUDIES

In the seven prospective studies previously described, laryngeal cancer has in each one of them been observed among smokers in frequencies in excess of the expected. Although in four of these studies (25, 84, 96, 97) the number of observed cases is so small as to weaken the stability of any calculable ratios, in the three major studies, the number of observed cases among cigarette smokers is reasonably large and yields ratios of 3.7 [current Hammond study (157)], 5.8 [Dorn (88)], and 13.1 [Hammond and Horn (163)]. A summation of all seven studies yields a mean mortality ratio of 5.4 (Table 1) for cigarette smokers. For five studies in which laryngeal cancer cases were associated with cigar and pipe smoking, the mean mortality ratio was 2.8. However, this was calculated from only nine cases observed and 3.2 expected (Table 24, Chapter 8).

None of the studies currently in progress has yielded a sufficient number of cases of laryngeal cancer to permit analysis of smoking class categories by inhalation practices, duration of smoking, and age started smoking. However, the recently calculated material from six prospective studies (Table 23, Chapter 8) shows a gradient of risk ratios from 5.3 for smokers of one pack or less of cigarettes per day to 7.5 for smokers of more than a pack per day. Because of the relatively low yield of cancers of this site, the current prospective studies (25, 84, 88, 96, 97, 157) will have to continue for a considerable length of time to provide answers to the other components of the problem.

Carcinogenesis

So far as known, no attempts to induce carcinoma of the larynx by tobacco smoke or smoke condensates have been reported.

Pathology

For information about histological changes in the larynx of smokers, see Chapter 10, Non-Neoplastic Respiratory Diseases.

Evaluation of the Evidence

The 10 retrospective studies have a high degree of *consistency* despite the weakness of the control selections in one or two of them. A sufficient number of these studies have an adequate sample size for categorization of type of smoking and these all show consistency in designating cigarette smoking as the significant associative class. The fact that each of the prospective studies yielded an excess of cases among cigarette smokers over the number expected from the incidence among non-smokers adds to the level of consistency noted. The calculations for cigarette smoking alone, as well as for the combination of cigarettes, pipes, and cigars, were almost identical to those in the prospective studies.

The relative *strength* of the association as measured by the specific mortality ratio (as an average of combined experiences) is admittedly not as high as that noted for lung cancer, but two of the three major prospective studies with adequate case loads indicate that the real value of the relative risk may approach that for lung cancer. As has been discussed in the section on lung cancer, the implication of a lower relative risk is that other factors of etiologic significance may be independently associated with the disease. That this may be true for laryngeal cancer, as it seems to be for oral cancer, is reasonable because alcohol consumption, though frequently associated with heavy smoking, appears to be associated with laryngeal cancer independently from smoking (376, 377).

As with lung cancer a dose-effect of smoking is also demonstrable. The majority of the retrospective studies have shown a greater association with heavy smoking and in two of them gradients with increasing amounts of tobacco consumed have been elicited. The prospective studies (Chapter 8, Table 21) also suggest a gradient although the numbers of deaths are small. Inhalation, a crude indicator of exposure, has also been noted as being associated with laryngeal cancer in each of the studies in which such analyses were attempted. The parallelism with lung cancer, though not as complete because of a smaller amount of material, is remarkable.

In an assessment of the *coherence* of the association between smoking and laryngeal cancer with the facts of the natural history and biology of the disease an approach similar to that utilized in the lung cancer analysis can be helpful.

TIME TRENDS

Although laryngeal cancer mortality has increased somewhat over the past three decades, the increase has been much less than that for lung cancer mortality. In this regard it has also been mentioned that in at least one detailed study (376) the laryngeal cancer risk for cigarette smokers, irrespective of amount smoked, seems to be equal to that for pipe and cigar smokers (as a combined group). Furthermore, while the per capita consumption of cigarettes has risen, the consumption of pipe and cigar tobacco has declined. In addition, there is no evidence or reason to assume that the susceptibility of the larynx for cancer is equal to that of the bronchus. Finally, evidence has also been presented (stemming from the implications of lower mortality ratios of smokers to non-smokers) that other factors may play a significant role in the production of laryngeal cancer, such as alcohol and inadequate nutrition (376). Thus a diminution of such other factors in time could well have counterbalanced, in great part, a rise which could have attended increased cigarette consumption.

Tobacco chewing has also declined to such a great extent in this country that adequate case material among chewers is not available for analysis. However, evidence derived from studies among betel nut chewers in India indicates that even among smokers of cigarettes, cigars, pipes or bidis * the addition of tobacco to the material chewed is associated with an even greater risk of laryngeal cancer (100, 376). The evidence from the retrospective and prospective studies is compatible with the small rise in laryngeal cancer incidence observed.

SEX DIFFERENTIAL IN MORTALITY

As has been noted in the discussion of lung cancer, the much later advent of cigarette smoking among females would be compatible with their lower laryngeal cancer mortality rates. Furthermore, the negligible degree of pipe and cigar smoking and tobacco chewing among females would not only be compatible with a significantly lower risk of cancer of the larynx among them today as compared to males (WM: WF = 10.8) but also with a lower sex ratio 30 years ago (WM: WF = 6.3) (130). Assuming a reasonable induction period, the mortality rates 30 years ago could have been a reflection of the much lower consumption of tobacco even among males between 1900–1910 (239).

One cannot overlook the role of alcohol consumption in this differential. The greater alcohol consumption among males and a strong association between laryngeal cancer and alcohol consumption (376, 377) must be considered as contributing to the excess ratio of male to female laryngeal cancer mortality.

The role of inherent sex differences (e.g., hormonal, laryngeal anatomy) as determinants in the difference in mortality related to smoking cannot be fully evaluated from the limited information available.

LOCALIZATION OF LESIONS

Two studies have dealt analytically with laryngeal cancer from the standpoint of specific localization, i.e., extrinsic vs. intrinsic laryngeal cancer (327, 376). (Most laryngeal cancers designated as extrinsic arise in the larynx proper; about 30 percent designated as extrinsic arise in adjacent

---

*Bidi (variant of biri)—a locally made cigarette of tobacco flakes rolled in the dried leaf of a variety of bauhinia (306).

structures such as the epiglottis, its valleculae and on the arytenoid folds.) In only one of these studies (376) were the data analyzed in sufficient detail to permit tentative interpretation. It should first be noted that intrinsic laryngeal cancer was more often associated with cigarette smoking, whereas a higher percentage of pipe and/or cigar smokers was found among extrinsic than among intrinsic cancers. Secondly, in both the United States and the Indian data referred to by Wynder, chewing of tobacco seems to be associated with a higher risk for the extrinsic type, implying that tobacco juice makes contact readily with such extrinsic structures as the epiglottis (37.6 percent of the extrinsic cancers were in this location). Finally, males predominate in intrinsic cancers of the larynx, whereas the ratio for extrinsic cancers, though lower, still shows an excess for the male. Thus far, the tobacco smoking and chewing patterns of males vs. females are compatible with the data on localization differences between the sexes. Extrinsic laryngeal cancer is relatively more common among rural than urban females. This evidence was presented by Wynder as indicating that some other factor which does not influence intrinsic lesions is operating. From some suggestive data he proposed dietary deficiency as a plausible explanation and cited the Swedish experience (385) as indicating the possibility of an iron-vitamin B complex deficiency. This remains to be adequately tested.

In any event, the male excess of cigarette smoking and the inhalation factor are compatible with the male preponderance of the intrinsic type of laryngeal cancer. Pipe and cigar smoking is also not devoid of some unconscious inhaling, at least to the level of the larynx. Furthermore, the more common findings of pipe and cigar smoking among cases of extrinsic laryngeal cancer are compatible with exposure to tobacco juice from this form of smoking. And, finally, the obvious exposure to such juice from tobacco chewing is compatible with the preponderance of extrinsic types among such users of tobacco.

Conclusion

Evaluation of the evidence leads to the judgment that cigarette smoking is a significant factor in the causation of laryngeal cancer in the male.

Esophageal Cancer

Epidemiologic Evidence

RETROSPECTIVE STUDIES

As with cancers of other sites, clinical impressions of an association between smoking and esophageal cancer led to more or less controlled studies of the two variables as early as in 1937. Ahlbom (1) studied a group of patients with cancers of the pharynx, larynx, and esophagus and found an excess frequency of cigarette and cigar smokers among the combined group.

The first controlled retrospective study directed specifically to the esophagus was by Sadowsky et al. (301) published in 1953, the data for which were collected in the period 1938–43. These investigators found associations with cigarette and with cigar smoking but only the cigarette smoking relationship was noted to be statistically significant.

Since then there have been six other retrospective studies (306, 315, 325, 329, 374, 385) (Tables 12 and 13). It should be noted, however, that one of these (329) is an autopsy series with no reliable data on smoking histories. Among the five remaining studies with better data collection methods, significantly excess frequencies of tobacco smoking among esophageal cancer cases were noted in two (315, 325) excess frequencies of cigarette smoking were noted in two others (374, 385) but in only one of these (374) was the excess statistically significant. Cigar smoking and pipe smoking were implicated separately in these same two studies but again the excesses for each were statistically significant in only one study (374). In this latter study a significant association with tobacco chewing was also found. A portion of this same study was devoted to analyses of data collected in India. The Indian data should not be given the same weight as the others, since only 10 percent of the male cases and 4 percent of the female cases were histologically confirmed. It is of interest, however, that an association between tobacco smoking and esophageal cancer was observed.

The remaining study in this group is that of Sanghvi et al. (306) who found no significant associations with tobacco chewing alone and with cigarette and bidi smoking alone, but found a significant association for the combination of smoking and tobacco chewing.

Several of the studies were concerned with the amounts of tobacco smoked. The Swedish study by Wynder and co-workers (385) which had demonstrated excess frequencies of cigarette and cigar smokers among the esophageal cancer cases not to be statistically significant, showed a significant excess of amount of tobacco smoked among the cancer cases. A later study by Wynder and Bross (374) found significant excesses of heavy smokers among both male and female esophageal cancer cases. Staszewski (325) found a highly significant excess of heavy smokers among the cases in his Polish study. Schwartz and his co-workers (315) in the most extensive study of all, found significantly more smokers among cases than among controls. However, the difference in daily amount of cigarettes smoked was not significant.

A refinement of the data in two studies (301, 374) by classes of number of cigarettes smoked daily showed a gradient of increasing risks for esophageal cancer in both.

Inhalation practices were explored in two of the retrospective studies (315, 325). In neither of them was a significant difference found in percentage of inhalers between cases and controls.

Relative risk ratios were calculated from the data available in each of the retrospective studies (Table 13). The relative risks for all smokers in these studies ranged from 2.1 to 4.0 for American males and 2.0 to 4.1 for American females. Data were available for calculation of relative risks with regard to heavy smoking in only two of the studies (325, 374). The Polish data revealed a relative risk ratio of 16:1 for heavy smokers as compared with non-smokers, whereas the latest Wynder study revealed ratios paradoxically lower for heavy smokers than for the category "all smokers."

In view of previous studies which had revealed an association between esophageal cancer and alcohol consumption, Wynder and Bross (374) tested

TABLE 12.—*Summary of methods used in retrospective studies of tobacco use and cancer of the esophagus*

Investigator, year, and reference	Country	Sex	Cases		Controls		Collection of data
			Number	Method of selection	Number	Method of selection	
Sadowsky et al. 1953 (301)	U.S.A.	M	104	White patients admitted during 1938–43 to selected hospitals in N.Y. City, Missouri, New Orleans, and Chicago.	615	White patients with illnesses other than cancer admitted to same group of hospitals during same period.	(1) Obtained by 4 especially trained lay interviewers. (2) 242 records out of a total of 2,847 excluded because of incomplete or questionable smoking histories.
Sanghvi et al. 1955 (306)	India	M	73	Consecutive clinic admissions to Tata Memorial Hospital, Bombay.	(1) 288 (2) 107	Consecutive clinic admissions of patients without cancer. Consecutive admissions of patients with cancers other than intraoral or esophagus.	By means of 'detailed questionary'. No other details given.
Steiner 1956 (329)	U.S.A.	M+F	116	Consecutive cases studied at autopsy in University of Chicago Dept. of Pathology during 1901–1954.	464	Autopsy cases comprising: 116 stomach cancer 116 lung cancer 116 malignant lymphatic dis. 116 cases without any malignant neoplasm. Matched by age, sex, race and year of autopsy.	Not clear how smoking histories were obtained—from hospital records, probably, which indicates they may be inadequate.
Wynder et al. 1957 (385)	Sweden	M	39	Patients admitted to Radiumhemmet, Stockholm during 1952-1955.	115	Patients admitted to same hospital with cancer of skin, and head and neck region other than squamous cell cancer, leukemia, colon, other sites. No matching.	
Staszewski 1960 (326, 327)	Poland	M	24	Patients admitted to Oncological Institute during 1957–59.	912	Other patients sent to Institute with symptoms probably not etiologically connected either with smoking or with diseases of esophagus, stomach or duodenum.	No details given on method of data collection. No age adjustment or matching. Average age of cancer patients=60.5 and of controls=53.
Schwartz et al. 1961 (315)	France	M	362	Admissions to hospitals in Paris and a few large provincial cities since 1954.	362	Healthy individuals admitted to same hospital because of work or traffic accidents—matched by 5 yr. age group and time of admission.	Interviewed by team of special interviewers who interviewed the largest proportion possible of all cancer patients. Cases and matched controls interviewed by same person.

Wynder and Bross, 1961 (374).	U.S.A.	M	150	Cancer patients seen in Memorial Hospital, N.Y.C. and Kingsbridge and Brooklyn VA Hospitals during 1950-59 (86% white).	150	Patients seen in same hospitals during same time period with other tumors. 64%-malignant tumors; 36%-benign conditions. Matched by age with cancer patients	Data collected by trained interviewers.
		F	37	Same hospitals and same time period as male patients (86% white).	37	Same as with regard to male controls. 43% had malignant and 57% benign tumors.	
Wynder and Bross 1961 (374).	India	M F	67 27	Admitted to Tata Memorial Hospital, Bombay.	134	Patients with other forms of cancer except for oral cavity and lungs; as well as various benign diseases.	(1) Interviewed by one person. (2) 10% of male cancer cases histologically confirmed and 4% of female cancer cases.

Table 13.—*Summary of results of retrospective studies of tobacco use and cancer of the esophagus*

Investigator, year, and reference	Percent non-smokers		Percent heavy smokers		Percent inhalers among smokers		Relative risk: ratio to non-smokers	
	Cases	Controls	Cases	Controls	Cases	Controls	All smokers	Heavy smokers
Sadowsky et al. 1953 (301)	3.8	13.2					4.0	
Sangvhi et al. 1955 (306)	5.5	17.3	Average number of bidis smoked				3.6	
			15.3	14.1				
Wynder et al. 1957 (385):								
M	13	24					2.1	
F	about 85	about 92					2.0	
Staszewski 1960 (326, 327)	0	18	95.8	59	87.5	80		16
Schwartz et al. 1961 (315)	3	17	Total amount smoked daily (cigarettes)		39	38	6.6	
			16.8	16.0				
Wynder and Bross 1961 (374):								
(1) American males	5	15	48	33			3.4	1.8
(2) American females	41	78	27	16			4.1	1.9
(3) Indian males	13	28					2.6	
(4) Indian females	78	94					4.5	

this independent variable. Since a relationship between alcohol consumption and tobacco use is known to exist, these investigators analyzed the relationship between tobacco consumption and esophageal cancer after adjusting for alcohol intake. Of extreme interest is their observation that in the absence of alcohol consumption there was no association with tobacco consumption, but in the presence of alcohol consumption an increasing relative risk with increasing number of cigarettes smoked was apparent. In the presence of alcohol consumption, a high association between esophageal cancer and cigar and pipe smoking was also noted.

PROSPECTIVE STUDIES

In the seven prospective studies (Table 1 of this Chapter) some deaths from esophageal cancer have been accumulated to date. The mortality ratios range from 0.7 in the California Occupational study to 6.6 in the Dorn study. Combining the observed deaths from this cause for all seven studies yields a total mortality ratio of 3.4. The stability of the ratios for three of the studies (84, 96, 97) is of low order, for they are based on only 7, 4 and 9 cases respectively. The mean mortality ratio for cancer of the esophagus in cigar and pipe smokers is 3.2, second only to that for cancer of the oral cavity, 3.4 (Table 24, Chapter 8). This ratio is based on 33 cases of esophageal cancer in cigar and pipe smokers in five studies.

Recently calculated data from six prospective studies (Table 23, Chapter 8) reveal a gradient of risk ratios from 3.0 for smokers of one pack or less of cigarettes per day to 4.9 for smokers of more than a pack per day. It is obvious that with so few cases to date, further cross-classification by duration of smoking, inhalation practices, and discontinued smoking is not feasible at the present time.

Carcinogenesis

So far as known, no attempts to induce carcinoma of the esophagus by tobacco smoke or smoke condensates have been reported.

A further note, indicative of needed research, is in order. In the recent Wynder and Bross study (374) these authors report that injection of ethyl alcohol into or painting of ethyl alcohol on the skin of mice promotes the carcinogenic activity of cigarette smoke condensate when applied to the skin. No data are presented in evidence.

Evaluation of Evidence

Five of the seven retrospective and six of the seven prospective studies show significant associations between esophageal cancer and tobacco consumption. One prospective study showed a mortality ratio less than unity (96) but this is based on only four observed cases among smokers. Although two of the seven retrospective studies investigating esophageal cancer did not find the smoker-excess among cases statistically significant, all showed such excesses. Furthermore, it is noteworthy that despite the variations in the quality of the control groups the calculated relative risks in the retrospective studies fall within the same range of mortality ratios as in the prospective studies. This level of consistency is not to be ignored although few of the studies revealed increasing gradients of risk with amount smoked.

Here, only two studies (301, 374) and possibly a third retrospective study (385) show such a gradient. Whether this subclass inconsistency is due to inadequacy of data because of small sample size cannot be determined at the present time.

The prospective studies have, however, revealed such a gradient for amount of cigarette smoking when the data of six studies were combined. Although not as marked a gradient as in the lung cancer group, the increase in risk for esophageal cancer among smokers of more than a pack a day is greater than for laryngeal and oral cancer.

Inhalation data are extremely sparse but in the two studies in which the data were analyzed (315, 325), no correlation could be found. This is compatible with an hypothesis that postulates an action on esophageal mucosa by swallowing of tobacco condensates or tars. Evidence for this is lacking, but the associations between esophageal cancer and several forms of tobacco use, viz., cigarette, cigar and pipe smoking and tobacco chewing, would support such an hypothesis. It is also supported by the fact that the mortality ratio for cigar and pipe smokers, though based on a relatively small number of cases, is approximately equal to the ratio for cigarette smokers (3.3 vs. 3.0).

Mortality from esophageal cancer in the United States has shown a tendency to rise slightly among whites in the last 30 years; non-whites show a greater rise, but this is usually attributed to improvement and increased availability of diagnostic facilities. The smallness of the rise does not negate the significance of an association with tobacco use, some forms of which have been concurrently rising. This has been discussed earlier but it should be emphasized that declines in other environmental factors may counterbalance the otherwise rising influence of the variable under study. Since neither prospective nor retrospective studies were executed in the decades of 1910–1930, conjectures on such an hypothesis are speculative. Inasmuch as the interaction between alcohol and tobacco use is documented in only one study, it would at the present time be unwise to attempt any more detailed evaluation of the relationship of tobacco use to trends in the incidence and mortality of esophageal cancer. Suffice it to say that, if the component of tobacco use involves the swallowing of tobacco juice, then the time trends in types of tobacco use over the past 50 years are relevant and not incompatible with the hypothesis.

Conclusion

The evidence on the tobacco-esophageal cancer relationship supports the belief that an association exists. However, the data are not adequate to decide whether the relationship is causal.

URINARY BLADDER CANCER

Epidemiologic Evidence

RETROSPECTIVE STUDIES

The experimental work of Holsti and Ermala (177) in 1955 prompted the first retrospective study of the relationship between smoking of tobacco and cancer of the urinary bladder. After the lips and oral mucosa of albino mice of a "mixed known strain" were painted with tobacco tar daily for five months, 10 percent of the animals developed malignant papillary carcinomas of the urinary bladder. No carcinomatous change was observed in the oral cavity. The report of this work led Lilienfeld (215) to undertake a study of bladder cancer cases admitted between 1945 and 1955 at Roswell Park Memorial Institute. Before being seen by clinicians for diagnosis, all patients at this institution are interviewed regarding smoking histories. Lilienfeld found a significant association between cigarette smoking and urinary bladder cancer among males but not among females. This study, though carefully controlled, was done before much knowledge of cigarette smoking relationships to other diseases had accumulated and before the results of the earliest prospective study had revealed a relationship of smoking to urinary bladder cancer. Thus, information on amount smoked, age at onset of smoking, duration of smoking, and inhalation was either not collected or not analyzed.

Only three additional retrospective studies (220, 315, 389) have appeared since Lilienfeld's publication in 1956. The methodology and results of these studies are presented in Tables 14 and 15.

All of these investigators found a significant association between *cigarette smoking* and urinary bladder cancer in males. Three of these studies (215, 220, 389) concerned themselves with the study of female cases as well. Two of them found no relationship between smoking and urinary bladder cancer in females, but one study (389) found the relationship to be significant.

Three of the studies examined *other forms* of smoking. Schwartz et al. (315), in France where cigar smoking is negligible, separated pipe smokers and mixed smokers from cigarette smokers and found only a suggestion of an association with pipe smoking, but the number of cases in this category were too few for meaningful inferences. Lockwood (220) found significant associations between both pipe and cigar smoking and urinary bladder cancer in the male. Wynder and co-workers (389) found no excess frequencies of pipe-only and cigar-only smokers among the urinary bladder cases. Here, too, the number of such smokers was even smaller than in the Danish study by Lockwood.

Only two studies (220, 389) are concerned with *amount of smoking*. In each, a significant excess of heavy smokers was noted among male patients with urinary bladder cancer. In the Danish study, female cases and controls had equal proportions of heavy smokers but Wynder found only a suggestion of an excess of heavy smokers among the cases (Table 15).

Inhalation was examined in two studies, the French and the Danish (220, 315). Schwartz et al. (315) found a profound effect of inhalation on the association between smoking and urinary bladder cancer. When comparisons between cases and controls were made in each of the classes of amount smoked, the bladder cancer cases showed a greater frequency of inhalers in each class. When inhalation was controlled, the effect of amount of cigarette smoking disappeared. Thus the implication is clear that the essential relationship is between inhalation of either cigarette or pipe smoke with urinary bladder cancer. Lockwood (220) found statistically signifi-

TABLE 14.—*Summary of methods used in retrospective studies of smoking and cancer of the bladder*

Investigator, year, and reference	Country	Sex	Cases		Controls		Collection of data
			Number	Method of selection	Number	Method of selection	
Lilienfeld et al., 1956 (215).	U.S.A.	M	321	Admissions to Roswell Park Memorial Institute. 1945-55 over 45 yrs. of age.	337 287	No-disease patients. Prostate cancer.	Interview of patients by groups of interviewers at time of 1st visit to Institute before seen and diagnosed by physicians.
		F	116	Same as males	109 317 763	Benign bladder conditions. No-disease patients. Breast cancer	
Schwartz et al., 1961 (315).	France	M	214	Admissions to hospitals in Paris and a few large provincial cities since 1954.	214	Healthy individuals admitted to same hospital because of work or traffic accident-matched by 5 yr. age group, & admitted during same time to same hospital as cases.	Interviewed by team of specialized interviewers who interviewed the largest proportion possible of all cancer patients admitted to these hospitals. Cases and matched controls interviewed by same person.
Lockwood 1961 (220).	Denmark	M F	282 87	All bladder tumors reported to Danish Cancer Register during 1942-1956 and living at time of interview in Copenhagen and Fredericksburg.	282 87	A. From election rolls matched with cases according to sex, age, marital status, occupation and residence.	Cases—59 cases interviewed by Clemmesen and 310 by Lockwood. Election Roll Controls—2 interviewed by Clemmesen and 367 by Lockwood.
						B. Another control group obtained from sample of Danish Morbidity Survey (1952-53 & 54) compared with respect to smoking histories.	
Wynder 1963 (389). (To be published).	U.S.A.	M F	200 50	*First Phase* Admission to several hospitals in N.Y.C. during January, 1957-December, 1960.	200 50	Admission to same hospitals (excluded cancer of respiratory system, upper alimentary, tract, myocardial infarction). Matched by sex and age.	Trained interviewers.
		M F	100 20	*Second Phase* Admission to same hospital during 1961.	100 20	Same as above.	

TABLE 15.—*Summary of results of retrospective studies of smoking (irrespective of type) and cancer of the bladder*

Investigator, year, and reference	Sex	Percent non-smokers		Percent heavy smokers		Percent inhalers among smokers		Relative risk: ratio to non-smokers	
		Cases	Controls	Cases	Controls	Cases	Controls	All smokers	Heavy smokers
Lillienfeld et al., 1956 (215)	M	15	29	----------	----------	----------	----------	2.3	----------
	F	87	83	----------	----------	----------	----------	1.4	----------
Schwartz, 1961 (315)	M	11	20	----------		54	37	2.0	----------
Lockwood, 1961 (220)	M	9	17	30	15	33	9	2.1	2.4
	F	56	66	4	4	----------	----------	1.5	1.0
Cancer Cases	M	11	----------	----------	----------	24	----------	----------	----------
	F	59	----------	----------	----------	14	----------	----------	----------
Papilloma Cases	M	8	----------	----------	----------	31	----------	----------	----------
	F	55	----------	----------	----------	14	----------	----------	----------
Wynder et al., 1963 (389) (Phase A and B combined)	M	7	18	47	23	----------	----------	2.9	3.0
	F	61	86	6	0	----------	----------	3.9	----------

cant relationships with inhalation also but, unfortunately, he did not attempt cross-classification of inhalation with amount and type of tobacco smoked. Schwartz analyzed this even though his numbers were smaller and his sample more heterogenous in tobacco habits than Lockwood's.

Only one study analyzed data on *age at onset of smoking.* Lockwood (220) found that his patients began smoking larger amounts of tobacco at an earlier age than did his controls.

Other variables were examined in three studies, not only as a check on possible biases and influence of confounding variables on the association (220, 315) but also as a means of eliciting other environmental factors (389). In the latter study by Wynder, which included analysis of occupation, an excess of leather workers and shoe repairers was noted among the urinary bladder cancer cases although their numbers were small. It is possible that exposure to aniline dyes also occurred.

Relative risk ratios were calculated from the data contained in the original papers, and are presented in Table 15 and 15A. For male smokers these ratios varied from 2.0 to 2.9. In one study of males (220) heavy smoking tended to increase the risk slightly (2.1 to 2.4). The female ratios were near unity except for the finding of 3.9 from Wynder's data. Relative risk ratios for male cigarette smokers only ranged from 2.0 to 3.3.

TABLE 15A.—*Summary of results of retrospective studies of cigarette smoking and cancer of the bladder in males*

Investigator and Classification of Cigarette Smoking	Percent Cigarette Smokers		Relative Risk: Ratio of Cigarette Smokers to Non-Smokers
	Cases	Controls	
Lilienfeld (cigarette & other) (215) 1956	61	44	2.0
Schwartz (cigarette only) (315) 1961	83	70	2.1
Lockwood (Cigarette is main mode of smoking) (220) 1961	30	15	2.4
Wynder (cigarette & other) (389) 1963	85	63	3.3

PROSPECTIVE STUDIES

Six of the seven prospective studies showed bladder cancer mortality ratios ranging from 1.7 in the current study by Best et al., in Canada (25) to 6.0 in the California occupational study of Dunn et al. (96). The only disparate finding is in the Doll and Hill study (84) where, on the basis of 12 bladder cancer deaths among the physicians of the study, the mortality ratio is 0.9 (Table 1). Two studies (96, 97) show relatively few deaths from urinary bladder cancer to date. If these studies are tentatively omitted and the remaining four studies (25, 88, 157, 163) with significantly larger numbers of deaths are scrutinized, the range of the mortality ratios is narrow: 1.7 to 2.2.

The mean mortality ratio for all seven prospective studies is 1.9. For smokers of cigars and pipes the mean mortality ratio is 0.9 (Table 22, Chapter 8). Further information on sub-classes of tobacco use, e.g., inhalation practices, age at onset of smoking, and duration of smoking are not presently available. Some information on a gradient for amount of cigarette smoking was obtained from previously published data of Dorn (88); the mortality ratios by quantity of cigarettes were as follows: less than 10 cigarettes, 1.0; 10 to 20, 1.8; more than 20, 2.75. In the original Hammond and Horn study (163), a gradient with number of cigarettes smoked was perceptible for all cancers of the genito-urinary tract (less than 10 cigarettes, 2.0; 10–20, 2.0; more than 20, 3.4). Data for cancer of the bladder per se were not then available. In the Dorn study, even at the 1959 mark in its progress, a distinct gradient was noted. These data have recently been augmented by calculations of up-to-date data from six of the prospective studies. These reveal a distinct gradient by amount of cigarettes smoked daily. The mean mortality ratio for urinary bladder cancer among male smokers of one pack or less per day is 1.4, whereas the ratio for smokers of more than a pack is 3.1 (Chapter 8, Table 23).

Carcinogenesis

In a study whose original aim was to determine the effect of tobacco tars on the tissues of the oral cavity in mice, Holsti and Ermala (177) observed papillary carcinomas of the urinary bladder in 15 percent of the animals that survived, representing 10 percent of the 60 originally treated. The lesions were histologically classified as carcinomas, though no metastases were observed. Benign papillomatoses were observed in 87.5 percent of the animals. In a similar study, DiPaolo and Moore (75) observed only slight hyperplasia of the mucosa, but in one mouse anaplastic sarcoma of the urinary bladder was encountered. The significance of these experiments as well as earlier ones reported by Roffo (295) is obscure.

Evaluation of the Evidence

Relatively few retrospective studies of the smoking-urinary bladder cancer relationship have been undertaken. The four existing studies showed a *consistency* in association between cigarette smoking and cancer of the urinary bladder in males. Two investigators who studied the *dose-effect* found a correlation of increasing risk with amount smoked. Those examining the practice of inhalation of smoke have found an even greater association and, although but one study dealt with age at onset of smoking, this showed that patients with bladder cancer started heavy smoking at an earlier age than the controls.

The relative risks calculated from data available in the retrospective studies are of an almost similar order of magnitude not only among themselves but in comparison to the mortality ratios derived from the larger of the prospective studies. Two of three retrospective studies show no association with other forms of smoking and this is consistent with the findings of a bladder cancer mortality ratio of somewhat less than unity among cigar and pipe smokers as elicited from the prospective studies.

Because of this *consistency* in the male studies, only a brief discussion of the elements of observer-bias, misclassification, non-response bias, and other possible causes of error, will be necessary. Suffice it to say that in the

Lilienfeld study, all interviewing for smoking history was done on all admissions for any complaint prior to diagnosis. In the Schwartz study, matched healthy controls were utilized, comparisons were made for area of residence, family status, and occupation; and these variables were tested for relationship to smoking and inhalation histories. Such relationships, when found, were slight and not to the degree of association of smoking to urinary bladder cancer. Information on histological confirmation of all cases of this study by Schwartz was lacking. Since the bladder cancer cases in this study had originally served as controls in a lung cancer study, some of the observer-bias arising from knowledge of the distinction between cases and controls was probably neutralized. Furthermore, the results of the early phase of the study were consistent with the findings in the entire study reported on later.

The Lockwood study, executed to elicit environmental factors which might be operating to explain an increase in Copenhagen in incidence of bladder tumors both benign and malignant, included all bladder tumors, 24 percent of which were malignant. Since differences of opinion with respect to criteria of malignancy in these tumors exists, it is possible that this type of tumor was similar to those diagnosed as cancers in other countries. Nevertheless, Lockwood's group did analyze the material separately and found the smoking relationship to both benign and malignant tumors to be essentially the same. These authors also utilized a second control group derived from the Danish Morbidity Survey. Their study control group and the probability sample from the survey were similar with respect to amount of smoking. Both cases and controls were similar with respect to alcohol consumption, marital status, housing, history of pyelitis and cystitis, sulfonamide consumption, and other variables.

The Wynder study (389) involved controls matched by age and sex and hospital of admission. Variables of comparison included race, marital status, religion, place of birth, dietary habits, education, residence, alcohol consumption, weight, oral hygiene, blood group, circumcision status, occupation, and genito-urinary diseases. Cases and controls were similar for all variables except for occupation and genito-urinary diseases. The excess of leather workers and shoe repairers among the bladder cancer cases has been noted above. The bladder cancer cases also had a higher frequency of bladder stones or cystitis. These conditions may have etiologic implications.

Several conflicting findings do exist, however, in relation to the association between smoking and urinary bladder cancer. The first is the finding by Wynder of a highly significant association between smoking and bladder cancer in females. This latter association is weakened, however, by the equivocal finding of only a slight excess of heavy smokers among the cases. A second inconsistent finding is an association with cigar smoking, as reported for males by Lockwood. Inhalation was tested by him but it is not clear whether the cigar smokers inhaled in sufficient amount and depth to characterize them as being different from cigar smokers in the United States. Finally, the urinary bladder cancer mortality ratio in the Doll and Hill prospective study is approximately unity, a finding inconsistent with the other six prospective studies. In addition to the finding of an association with smoking in female cases in a single study (389) is the fact that no association exists for women in two other retrospective studies. If cigarette smoking is actually associated with male bladder cancer, should not an association be found in the female, as with lung, larynx, oral, and possibly esophageal cancer?

The clues to the solution of this dilemma may be first, that inhalation seems to be the more important factor in the relationship between smoking and bladder cancer, and secondly, that other etiologic factors may have a "swamping" effect in the female to counteract her lower frequency of inhaling. Evidence for support of this hypothesis is lacking at present. If correct, then the Wynder finding requires explanation, which may be looked for in the disparities in smoking habits between cases and controls.

The *strength* and *specificity* of the association are obviously of low order because the mean mortality ratio is 1.9. This also implies that factors other than smoking may be associated etiologically with urinary bladder cancer.

Little can be said regarding the *coherence* of the association beyond the scanty data on dose-effect. Furthermore, adequate information is lacking for an intelligent discussion of the sex differential, which is the lowest for any of the cancer sites for which an association, direct or indirect, with smoking has hitherto been suspected.

An urban-rural differential is virtually non-existent in urinary bladder cancer. Since there seem to be differences in patterns of smoking between rural and urban groups, additional factors must be sought to account for the lack of such a differential in the disease.

The experimental work of Holsti and Ermala (177) has been described earlier. This is a solitary finding requiring repetition with the same strain of mice. DiPaolo and Moore utilizing different methods of preparation of the tobacco tar and different strains of mice obtained essentially negative results (75).

Further retrospective studies of female cases, studies with large enough numbers of male cases to provide for further cross-classification by amount and duration of smoking and inhalation practices, and the ultimately forthcoming results on female subjects in the current Hammond prospective study will be necessary to provide more nearly adequate data in urinary bladder cancer.

Conclusion

Available data suggest an association between cigarette smoking and urinary bladder cancer in the male but are not sufficient to support a judgment on the causal significance of this association.

STOMACH CANCER

Epidemiologic Evidence

RETROSPECTIVE STUDIES

Very little interest in the relationship between smoking and gastric cancer seems to exist since only four (94, 193, 315, 325) retrospective studies have appeared in the literature since 1946. The methodology and findings of these studies have been summarized in Tables 16 and 17. Of the four studies, two (94, 315) failed to find any association between smoking and gastric

TABLE 16.—*Summary of methods used in retrospective studies of smoking and cancer of the stomach*

Investigator, year, and reference	Country	Sex	Cases		Controls		Collection of data
			No.	Method of selection	No.	Method of selection	
Dunham & Brunschwig 1946 (94).	U.S.A.	M&F	40	Not clear. Patients in Dept. of Surgery, Univ. of Chicago.	40	Not clear. Patients without gastric tumor.	Not specified
Kraus et al., 1957 (193).	U.S.A.	M	56	Admissions to Roswell Park Memorial Inst., 11/48–9/51, 25–74 years of age.	677	Patients admitted to Roswell Park during same time period in following 4 diagnostic groups: (1) Digestive cancer other than esophagus or stomach. (2) Cancer—other than digestive—respiratory, urinary, skin, hemat. (3) Non-tumor diag. of digestive system other than esophagus or stomach. (4) Non-tumor diag. other than digestive—respiratory, urinary, skin, hemat. Each control group matched to cancer group by age and population size of place of residence.	Questioned by trained interviewers
Staszewski 1960 (327).	Poland	M	136	Patients admitted to Oncological Institute during 1957–59.	912	See TABLE 11	See TABLE 11. Two-thirds of cancer of stomach diagnoses were histologically confirmed.
Schwartz et al., 1961 (315).	France	M	263	See TABLE 11	263	Patients hospitalized from 1954–1956 with gastric cancer in Paris and other large cities.	See TABLE 11

TABLE 17.—*Summary of results of retrospective studies of smoking and cancer of the stomach*

Investigator, reference, and year	Percent non-smokers		Percent heavy smokers		Percent inhalers among smokers		Relative risk: ratio to non-smokers	
	Cases	Controls	Cases	Controls	Cases	Controls	All Smokers	Heavy Smokers
Dunham and Brunschwig 1946 (94)	47.5	47.5					0	
Kraus et al. 1957 (193)	19.2	24.2					1.3	
Staszewski 1960 (325)	12.5	18	75.6	59	88.2	80	1.5	2.1
Schwartz et al. 1961 (315)	16	17	Total cigarettes smoked daily		37	34	1.0	
			14.6	15.3				

cancer. The other two studies, to date, suggested an association but these were not statistically significant (193, 325). Two of the studies did not approach the smoking variable specifically but as part of attempts to examine several possible etiological factors (94, 193); the other two were specifically directed to the role of smoking (315, 325). The relative risks as calculated are not significantly different from unity.

PROSPECTIVE STUDIES

The seven prospective studies brought up-to-date (except for the original Hammond and Horn study) have yielded a total of 413 deaths from gastric cancer. The mean gastric cancer mortality ratio for the seven studies is calculated to be 1.4. This is obviously lower than for any of the sites described earlier. The individual studies, however, with fairly adequate numbers for stability, show a range of mortality ratios from 0.8 in the Dunn, Linden, Breslow occupational study (96) to 2.3 in the Hammond and Horn study (163) (Table 1 of this chapter). The Hammond and Horn ratio is not statistically significant ($p=0.12$) (163).

Two of the earlier reports (84, 88) provide information on mortality rates or mortality ratios for the several cigarette smoking classes by amount smoked. In neither of these is any gradient apparent.

For cigar and pipe smokers the combined studies provide a mean gastric cancer mortality ratio of 1.1 (Table 24, Chapter 8).

Carcinogenesis

Squamous cell carcinoma has been produced in the forestomach of mice by the oral administration of various polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (8, 19, 59, 113a, 223, 276, 308, 334, 364, 368) including benzo(a)pyrene (19, 59, 276, 364). It should be noted that the forestomach of mice and rats is covered with squamous epithelium extending down from the esophagus. The incidence of such cancers in mice varies with the strain used. Stewart and Lorenz (333) produced the same type of cancer in the forestomach by injecting 20-methylcholanthrene intramurally.

Rats also develop squamous cell tumors in the forestomach after prolonged oral administration of carcinogens (249).

Adenocarcinoma has been produced in the glandular stomach of mice and rats by the intramural injection of carcinogenic hydrocarbons (17, 19, 187, 339) or by inserting a silk thread impregnated with 2-methylcholanthrene into the glandular stomach wall between the serosa and mucosa (332, 333).

Attempts at production of cancer of the stomach with tobacco tars or condensates have not been successful (294).

Evaluation of the Evidence

Squamous and adeno-carcinomas have been produced experimentally in mice with benzo(a)pyrene and dibenz(a,h)anthracene injected directly into the fore- or glandular stomach. None of the retrospective studies shows an association between gastric cancer and smoking. Nor do the prospective studies yield gastric cancer mortality ratios significantly higher than the total mortality ratio. In fact, the mean gastric cancer mortality ratio for cigarette smokers is below the mean total mortality ratio, and for cigar and pipe smokers it is approximately the same. Even a gradient by amount smoked is lacking in at least two of the prospective studies.

Conclusion

No relationship has been established between tobacco use and stomach cancer.

SUMMARIES AND CONCLUSIONS

Cancer deaths per year increased seven-fold (in the United States death registration area of 1900) between 1900 and 1960—from 10,000 in 1900 to 80,000 in 1960. Less than half of this increase was due to aging and growth of the population. A large part of the increase was due to lung cancer.

LUNG CANCER

While part of the rising trend for lung cancer is attributable to improvements in diagnosis, the continuing experience of the State registers and the autopsy series of large general hospitals leave little doubt that a true increase in the lung cancer death rate has taken place. About 5,700 women and 33,200 men died of lung cancer in the United States in 1961; as recently as 1955, the corresponding totals were 4,100 women and 22,700 men. This extraordinary rise has not been recorded for cancer of any other site.

When any separate cohort (a group of persons born during the same ten-year period) is scrutinized over successive decades, its lung cancer mortality rates vary directly with the recency of the birth of the group: the more recent the cohort, the higher the risk of lung cancer throughout life. Within each cohort, lung cancer mortality apparently increases unabated to the end of the life span. The pattern would suggest that the mortality differences may be due to differences in exposure to one or more factors or to a progressive change in population composition among the several cohorts.

A considerable amount of experimental work in many species of animals has demonstrated that certain polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons identified in cigarette smoke can produce cancer. Other substances in tobacco and smoke, though not carcinogenic themselves, promote cancer production or lower the threshold to a known carcinogen. The amount of known carcinogens in cigarette smoke appears to be too small to account for their carcinogenic activity.

There is abundant evidence, however, that cancer of the skin can be induced in man by industrial exposure to soots, coal tar, pitch and mineral oils; all of these contain various polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons known to be carcinogenic in many species of animals. Some of these compounds are also present in tobacco smoke. Although it is noted that the few attempts to produce bronchogenic carcinoma directly with tobacco extracts, smoke, or condensates applied to the lung or the tracheobronchial tree of experimental animals have not been successful, the administration of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, certain metals, radioactive substances, and certain viruses have been shown to produce such cancers. The characteristics of the tumors produced are similar to those observed in man. Since the response of most human tissues to carcinogenic substances is qualitatively similar to that observed in experimental animals, it is highly probable that the tissues of man are susceptible to the carcinogenic action of some of the same polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons that produce cancer in experimental animals. Neither the available epidemiological nor the experimental data is adequate to fix a safe dose of chemical carcinogens for men.

The systematic evidence for the association between smoking and lung cancer comes primarily from 29 retrospective studies of groups of persons with lung cancer and appropriate "controls" without lung cancer and from 7 prospective studies (described in Chapter 8). The 29 retrospective studies of the association between tobacco smoking and lung cancer (summarized in Tables 2 and 3 of Chapter 9) varied considerably in design and method. Despite these variations, every one of the retrospective studies showed an association between smoking and lung cancer. All showed that proportionately more heavy smokers are found among the lung cancer patients than in the control populations and proportionately fewer non-smokers among the cases than among the controls.

The differences are statistically significant in all the studies. Thirteen of the studies, combining all forms of tobacco consumption, found a significant association between smoking of any type and lung cancer; 16 studies yielded an even stronger association with cigarettes alone. The degree of association between smoking and lung cancer increased as the amounts of smoking increased. Ex-smokers generally showed a lower risk than current smokers but greater than non-smokers. Relatively few of the retrospective studies have dealt with "age started smoking," but all except one of these studies found that male lung cancer patients began to smoke at a significantly younger age than the controls. Except at the highest cigarette consumption levels, the relationship of inhalation to lung cancer was significant for those smoking cigarettes alone.

Several investigators have utilized mathematical techniques to calculate, from retrospective studies, the relative risks of lung cancer for smokers as compared with non-smokers. All of the 9 studies in which relative risk ratios were derived showed a significantly greater risk among smokers, ranging from as low as 2.4-to-1 for light smokers to as much as 34.1-to-1 for heavy smokers, with most of the ratios between these two extremes.

All seven of the prospective studies show a remarkable consistency in the higher mortality of smokers, particularly from lung cancer. Of special interest is that the size of the association between cigarette smoking and total lung cancer death rates has increased with the ongoing progress of the studies. Depending on the kind of population studied, the relative risks of lung cancer for current cigarette smokers in America compared with non-smokers range from 4.9 in one study to 15.9 in another. A study among British doctors showed a ratio of 20.2. For the studies as a whole, cigarette smokers have a risk of developing lung cancer 10.8 times greater than non-smokers. The mortality ratios increase progressively with amount of smoking; the pivot level appears to be 20 cigarettes a day. For those who smoke pipes and/or cigars (to the exclusion of cigarettes), the lung cancer ratios are lower than for any of the cigarette smoking classes including combinations of cigarettes with pipe and/or cigars.

In extensive and controlled blind studies of the tracheobronchial tree of 402 male patients, it was observed that several kinds of changes of the epithelium were much more common in the trachea and bronchi of cigarette smokers and subjects with lung cancer than in non-smokers and patients without lung cancer. The epithelial changes observed are (1) loss of ciliated cells, (2) basal cell hyperplasia (more than two layers of basal cells), and (3) presence of atypical cells. Each of the three kinds of epithelial changes was found to increase with the number of cigarettes smoked. Extensive atypical changes were seen most frequently in men who smoked two or more packs of cigarettes a day. Men who smoke pipes or cigarettes have more epithelial changes than non-smokers but have fewer changes than cigarette smokers consuming approximately the same amount of tobacco. It may be concluded, on the basis of human and experimental evidence, that some of the advanced epithelial lesions with many atypical cells, as seen in the bronchi of cigarette smokers, are probably pre-malignant.

Other pathologic studies show that squamous and oval-cell carcinomas are the predominant types associated with the increase of lung cancer in the male population, and that a significant relationship exists between smoking and the epidermoid and anaplastic types. In several studies, adenocarcinomas have also shown a definite increase, although to a lesser extent. Various studies have suggested that adenocarcinomas have little or less relationship to smoking.

In general, the association between smoking and lung cancer may be measured by certain crude indirect indicators as well as by the direct measures (retrospective and prospective studies) described earlier. Indirect measures include: a parallel increase in lung cancer mortality rates and in per capita consumption of tobacco; disparities between male and female lung cancer rates and the corresponding differences between smoking habits of men and women by amounts smoked and duration of smoking.

The retrospective and prospective studies directly measure the occurrence and relationship of smoking and lung cancer in the same kinds of population. Careful analysis of these studies demonstrates that neither diagnostic errors nor classification errors in terms of amount smoked are of sufficient size to invalidate the results. Possible bias due to selection of subjects is diminished by the fact that in the continuing studies, lung cancer death rate differentials increase with the passage of time. Thus, it would appear that an association between cigarette smoking and lung cancer does indeed exist.

No single criterion is sufficient to evaluate the causal significance of this association, but a number of different kinds of criteria, considered together, provide an adequate test: the association is *consistent;* no prospective study and no reasonably designed retrospective study has found results to the contrary. In the nine retrospective studies for which relative risks for smokers and non-smokers were calculated, and in the seven prospective studies, the relative risk ratios for lung cancer were uniformly high and remarkably close in magnitude, attesting to the *strength* of the association. Moreover a dose-effect phenomenon is apparent in that the relative risk ratio increases with the amount of tobacco consumed or of cigarettes smoked. From the prospective studies, it is estimated that in comparison with non-smokers, average smokers of cigarettes have approximately a 9- to 10-fold risk of developing lung cancer and heavy smokers at least a 20-fold risk.

An important criterion for the appraisal of causal significance of an association is its *coherence* with known facts of the natural history and biology of the disease. Careful examination of the natural history of smoking and of lung cancer shows the relationship to be coherent in every aspect that could be investigated. The probability that genetic influences might underlie both the tendency toward lung cancer and the tendency to smoke were also examined. The great rise in lung cancer recorded in man, that has occurred in recent decades, points to the introduction of new determinants without which genetic influences would have had little or no potency. The genetic factors in man were evidently not strong enough to cause the development of lung cancer in large numbers of people under environmental conditions that existed half a century ago. The assumption that the genetic constitution of man could have changed gradually, simultaneously, and identically in many countries during this century is most unlikely. Moreover, the risk of developing lung cancer diminishes when smoking is discontinued, although the genetic constitution must be assumed to have remained the same.

It has been recognized that a causal relationship between cigarette smoking and lung cancer does not exclude other factors. Approximately 10 percent of lung cancer cases occur among non-smokers. The available evidence on occupational hazards, urbanization or industrialization and air pollution, and previous illness was considered for possible etiologic factors.

A significant excess of lung cancer deaths was found among workers in certain industries—notably chromate, nickel processing, coal gas, and asbestos—but the population exposed to industrial carcinogens is relatively small; these agents cannot account for the increasing lung cancer risk in the general population. The urban-rural differences in lung cancer mortality risk, though small and accounted for in part by differences in smoking habits, imply that intensity of urbanization or industrialization and air pollution may have a residual influence on lung cancer mortality. Observations on previous respiratory illness are too few in number to place any degree of assurance on relationship with lung cancer.

Conclusions

1. Cigarette smoking is causally related to lung cancer in men; the magnitude of the effect of cigarette smoking far outweighs all other factors. The data for women, though less extensive, point in the same direction.

2. The risk of developing lung cancer increases with duration of smoking and the number of cigarettes smoked per day, and is diminished by discontinuing smoking.

3. The risk of developing cancer of the lung for the combined group of pipe smokers, cigar smokers, and pipe and cigar smokers is greater than in non-smokers, but much less than for cigarette smokers. The data are insufficient to warrant a conclusion for each group individually.

ORAL CANCER

The suspicion of an association between use of tobacco and oral cancer dates back to the early 18th century when cancer of the lip was first noted among users of tobacco. In modern times, 20 retrospective studies have shown a significant association of oral cancer with smoking or chewing of tobacco or use of snuff. Associations between oral cancer and smoking of cigarettes, cigars, and pipes were noted in nearly all of these studies, but in many of them pipes and cigars seemed to exert a stronger influence.

In a study in which the sample size was large and controls adequate, it was possible to establish gradients for lip cancer by number of pipefuls smoked a day, for tongue cancer by amount of tobacco in pipes and cigars, and oral cancers by number of pipefuls. No gradient by amount smoked was noted for cigarettes.

The seven prospective studies show that cigarette smokers have proportionately 4.1 times as much mortality from oral cancer as non-smokers. This is the third highest mortality ratio of cigarette smokers to non-smokers among the several specific types of cancer deaths and the fourth highest among all causes of death associated with cigarette smoking. For cigar and pipe smokers compared with non-smokers, oral cancer has the highest mortality ratio, 3.3, of all causes of death, exceeding cancer of the esophagus, larynx, and lung.

Cancer of the oral cavity has not been produced experimentally by the exposure of animals to tobacco smoke or to carcinogenic aromatic polycyclic hydrocarbons except in the special case of benzo(a)pyrene and other hydrocarbons on the cheek pouch of the hamster. Leukoplakia was reported to have been induced by the injection of tobacco smoke condensates into the gingiva of rabbits. A strong clinical impression links the occurrence of leukoplakia of the mouth with the use of tobacco in its various forms.

Conclusions

1. The causal relation of the smoking of pipes to the development of cancer of the lip appears to be established.

2. Although there are suggestions of relationships between cancer of other specific sites of the oral cavity and the several forms of tobacco use, their causal implications cannot at present be stated.

LARYNX

Retrospective studies with adequate sample size all designate cigarette smoking as the most significant class associated with cancer of the larynx.

In each of the seven prospective studies, laryngeal cancer has been observed among smokers in frequencies in excess of the expected. A summation yields a mean mortality ratio of 5.3 for cigarette smokers.

Recently calculated material from six prospective studies shows a gradient of risk ratios from 5.3 for smokers of one pack or less of cigarettes per day to 7.5 for smokers of more than a pack per day. Laryngeal cancer cases were also associated with cigar and pipe smoking, but the number of cases is not yet large enough for judgment.

The relative strength of the association, as measured by the specific mortality ratio (as an average of combined experiences), is not as high as that noted for lung cancer, but two of the three major studies with adequate case loads indicate that the real value of the relative risk may approach that for lung cancer. As with lung cancer, a dose-effect of smoking is also demonstrable. The majority of the retrospective studies have shown a greater association with heavy smoking. So far as known, no attempts to induce carcinoma of the larynx by tobacco smoke or smoke condensates have been reported.

Conclusion

Evaluation of the evidence leads to the judgment that cigarette smoking is a significant factor in the causation of laryngeal cancer in the male.

ESOPHAGUS

Both the retrospective and prospective studies show an association between esophageal cancer and tobacco consumption. In the seven prospective studies, smokers have died of esophageal cancer 3–4 times as frequently as non-smokers; the mortality ratio for pipe and cigar smokers (compared to non-smokers) is 3.2, second only to that for oral cancer. Recent data from six of the prospective studies show a gradient of risk ratios from 3.0 for smokers of one pack or less of cigarettes per day to 4.9 for smokers of more than a pack per day.

So far as known, no attempts to induce carcinoma of the esophagus by tobacco smoke or smoke condensates have been reported.

Conclusion

The evidence on the tobacco-esophageal cancer relationship supports the belief that an association exists. However, the data are not adequate to decide whether the relationship is causal.

URINARY BLADDER

In 1955, when the lips and oral mucosa of mice were painted with tobacco tars for five months, 10 percent of the animals developed carcinoma of the urinary bladder. This experimental work led to four retrospective studies, all of which found a significant association between cigarette smoking and urinary bladder cancer in males. Two of the studies also found significant associations with pipe or cigarette smoking. Compared with non-smokers, the relative risk of smokers developing cancer of the urinary bladder varied from 2.0 to 2.9.

The mean mortality ratio—cigarette smokers to non-smokers—for all seven prospective studies is 1.9. Among smokers of one pack or less per day the mortality from urinary bladder cancer is 1.4 times that of non-smokers; for smokers of more than a daily pack, it is 3.1.

Conclusion

Available data suggest an association between cigarette smoking and urinary bladder cancer in the male but are not sufficient to support judgment on the causal significance of this association.

STOMACH

None of the retrospective studies shows an association between gastric cancer and smoking. The prospective studies show that cigarette smokers die of gastric cancer 1.4 times more often than non-smokers, but this is below the total mortality ratio. No gradient of risk by amount smoked is apparent.

Attempts to produce cancer of the stomach in experimental animals with tobacco tars have not been successful.

Conclusion

No relationship has been established between tobacco use and stomach cancer.

REFERENCES

1. Ahlbom, H. E. Prädisponierende Faktoren Für Plattenepithelkarzinom in Mund, Hals und Speiseröhre. Eine Statistische Untersuchung am Material des Radiumhemmets, Stockholm. Acta Radiol 18: 163–85, 1937.
2. Alexander, P., Horning, E. S. Observations on the Oppenheimer method of inducing tumours by subcutaneous implantation of plastic films. In Ciba Foundation Symposium on Carcinogenesis. J & A Churchill, Ltd., London, 1959. p. 12–25.
3. Andervont, H. B. Further studies on the susceptibility of hybrid mice to induced and spontaneous tumors. J Nat Cancer Inst 1: 135–45, 1940.
4. Andervont, H. B. Pulmonary tumors in mice. VIII. The induction of pulmonary tumors in mice of strains D, M, C57 brown and C57 black by 1,2,5,6-dibenzanthracene. Pub Health Rep 54: 1524–9, 1939.

5. Andervont, H. B. Pulmonary tumors in mice. The susceptibility of the lungs of albino mice to the carcinogenic action of 1,2,5,6-dibenzanthracene. Public Health Rep (Wash.) 52: 212–21, 1937.
6. Andervont, H. B. Biological background for experimental work on tumors. Canad Cancer Conf 1: 2–24, 1954.
7. Arkin, H. Relationship between human smoking habits and death rates. Current Med Digest 22: 37–44, 1955.
8. Armstrong, E. C., Bonser, G. M. Squamous carcinoma of the forestomach and other lesions in mice following oral administration of 3,4,5,6-dibenzcarbazole. Brit J Cancer 4: 203–11, 1950.
9. Auerbach, O. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
10. Auerbach, O. The pathology of carcinoma of the bronchus. New York State J Med 49: 900–7, 1949.
11. Auerbach, O., Gere, J. B., Forman, J. B., Petrick, T. G., Smolin, H. J., Muehsam, G. E., Kassouny, D. Y., Stout, A. P. Changes in the bronchial epithelium in relation to smoking and cancer of the lung. New Eng J Med 256: 97–104, 1957.
12. Auerbach, O., Gere, J. B., Pawlowski, J. M., Muehsam, G. E., Smolin, H. J., Stout, A. P. Carcinoma-in-situ and early invasive carcinoma occurring in the tracheobronchial trees in cases of bronchial carcinoma. J Thorac Surg 34: 298–309, 1957.
13. Auerbach, O., Petrick, T. G., Stout, A. P., Statsinger, A. L., Muehsam, G. F., Forman, J. B., Gere, J. B. The anatomical approach to the study of smoking and bronchogenic carcinoma. A preliminary report of 41 cases. Cancer 9: 76–83, 1956.
14. Auerbach, O., Stout, A. P., Hammond, E. C., Garfinkel, L. Bronchial epithelium in former smokers. New Eng J Med 267: 119–25, 1962.
15. Auerbach, O., Stout, A. P., Hammond, E. C., Garfinkel, L. Changes in bronchial epithelium in relation to cigarette smoking and in relation to lung cancer. New Eng J Med 265: 253–67, 1961.

15a. Auerbach, O., Stout, A. P., Hammond, E. C., Garfinkel, L. Changes in bronchial epithelium in relation to sex, age, residence, smoking and pneumonia. New Eng J Med 267: 111–9, 1962.

16. Auerbach, O., Stout, A. P., Hammond, E. C., Garfinkel, L. Microscopic examination of bronchial epithelium in children. Amer Rev Resp Dis 82: 640–8, 1960.
17. Barrett, M. K. Avenues of approach to the gastric-cancer problem. J. Nat Cancer Inst 7: 127–57, 1946.
18. Barry, G., Cook, J. W., Haslewood, G. A. D., Hewett, C. L., Hieger, I., Kennaway, E. L. The production of cancer by pure hydrocarbons part 3. Proc Roy Soc [Biol] 117: 318–51, 1935.
19. Beck, S. The effect of feeding carcinogenic hydrocarbons dissolved in aqueous soap solution on the stomach of CBA mice. Brit J Exp Path 27: 155–7, 1946.
20. Beebe, G. W. Lung cancer in World War I veterans. Possible relation to mustard-gas injury and 1918 influenza epidemic. J Nat Cancer Inst 25: 1231–52, 1960.

21. Berenblum, I. A speculative review. The probable nature of promoting action and its significance in the understanding of the mechanism of carcinogenesis. Cancer Res 14: 471–7, 1954.
22. Berkson, J. Smoking and lung cancer: Some observations on two recent reports. J Amer Stat Ass 53: 28–38, 1958.
23. Berkson, J. The statistical investigation of smoking and cancer of the lung. Proc Mayo Clin 34: 206–24a, 1959.
24. Berkson, J. The statistical study of association between smoking and lung cancer. Proc Mayo Clin 30: 319–48, 1955.
25. Best, E. W. R., Josie, G. H., Walker, C. B. A Canadian study of mortality in relation to smoking habits. A preliminary report. Canad J Public Health 52: 99–106, 1961.
26. Bigelow, G. H., Lombard, H. L. Cancer and other chronic diseases in Massachusetts. Boston, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1933. 355 p.
27. Bittner, J. J. Spontaneous lung carcinoma in mice. Pub Health Rep 53: 2197–2202, 1938.
28. Black, H., Ackerman, L. V. The importance of epidermoid carcinoma-in-situ in the histogenesis of carcinoma of the lung. Ann Surg 136: 44–55, 1952.
29. Blacklock, J. W. S. The production of lung tumors in rats by 3:4 benzpyrene, methylcholanthrene and the condensate from cigarette smoke. Brit J Cancer 11: 181–91, 1957.
30. Blümlein, H. Zur kausalen Pathogenese des Larynxkarzinoms unter Berücksichtigung des Tabakrauchens. Arch Hyg Bakt Müchen, 139: 404, 1955.
31. Bock, F. G., Moore, G. E. Carcinogenic activity of cigarette smoke condensate. 1. Effect of trauma and remote X-irradiation. J Nat Cancer Inst 22: 401–11, 1959.
32. Bonnet, J. Quantitative analysis of benzo[a]pyrene in vapors coming from melted tar. Nat Cancer Inst Monogr No. 9: 221–3, 1962.
33. Boutwell, R. K., Bosch, D., Rusch, H. P. On the role of croton oil in tumor formation. Cancer Res 17: 71–5, 1957.
34. Bowery, T. G., Evans, W. R., Guthrie, F. E., Rabb, R. L. Insecticide residues in tobacco. Agric & Food Chem 7 (10): 693–702, 1959.
35. Bowery, T. G., Guthrie, F. E. Determination of insecticide residues on green and flue-cured tobacco and in mainstream cigarette smoke. Agric & Food Chem 9 (3): 193–7, 1961.
36. Breedis, C., Robertson, T., Osenkop, R. S., Furth, J. Character of changes occurring in course of transplantation of two strains of lung tumors in mice. Cancer Research 2: 116–124, 1942.
37. Breslow, L. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
38. Breslow, L., Hoaglin, L., Rasmussen, G., Abrams, H. K. Occupations and cigarette smoking as factors in lung cancer. Amer J Public Health 44: 171–81, 1954.
39. Bridge, J. C., Henry, S. A. Industrial Cancers. In: Report of the International Conference on Cancer, London, July, 1928, p. 258–68.

40. Brill, A. B., Tomonaga, M., Heyssel, R. M. Leukemia in man following exposure to ionizing radiation: A summary of findings in Hiroshima and Nagasaki, and a comparison with other human experience. Ann Int Med 56: 590–609, 1962.

41. Broders, A. C. Squamous-cell epithelioma of the lip. JAMA 74: 656–64, 1920.

42. Brosch, A. Theoretische und experimentelle Untersuchungen zur Pathogenesis und Histogenesis der malignen Geschwülste. Virchow's Arch Path Anat 162: 32–84, 1900.

43. Brues, A. M. Critique of the linear theory of carcinogenesis. Science 128: 693–9, 1958.

44. Brusevich, T. S. On occupational dermatoses caused by crude oil pyrolysis products and the possibility of their degenerating into cancer of the skin. Gig Tr Prof Zabol 6: 38–43, 1962.

45. Buechley, R. W. Epidemiological consequences of an arsenic-lung cancer theory. Amer J Public Health 53: 1229–32, 1963.

46. Burdette, W. J. Gradient in susceptibility of the bronchopulmonary tract to tumors. Surgery 38 (1): 279–86, 1955.

47. Burdette, W. J. Induced pulmonary tumors. J Thorac Surg 24: 427–32, 1952.

48. Burdette, W. J. Oncogenetics. Surg Clin N Amer 42: 289–303, 1962.

49. Burdette, W. J. Significance of mutation in relation to the origin of tumors. Cancer Res 15: 201, 1955.

50. Butlin, H. T. Three lectures on cancer of the scrotum in chimney-sweeps and others. Brit Med J 1: 1341–6, 1892; 2: 1–6, 66–71, 1892.

51. Cahnmann, H. Detection and quantitative determination of benzo(a) pyrene in American shale oil. J Anal Chem 27: 1235–40, 1955.

52. Carnes, W. H. The respiratory epithelium of patients with lung cancer. The Morphological Precursors of Cancer. Proceedings of an International Conference held at the University of Perugia, June 1961. A publication of the Division of Cancer Research, University of Perugia, Italy.

53. Case, R. A. M., Lea, A. J. Mustard gas poisoning, chronic bronchitis and lung cancer; an investigation into the possibility that poisoning by mustard gas in the 1914–18 war might be a factor in the production of neoplasia. Brit J Prev Soc Med 9: 62–72, 1955.

54. Castleman, B. Personal communication to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

55. Clemmesen, J., Nielsen, A. The social distribution of cancer in Copenhagen, 1943–1947. Brit J Cancer 5: 159–77, 1951.

56. Clemmesen, J., Nielsen, A., Jensen, E. Mortality and incidence of cancer of the lung in Denmark and some other countries. Acta Un Int Cancr 9: 603–36, 1953.

57. Cohart, E. M. Socioeconomic distribution of cancer of the lung in New Haven. Cancer 8: 1126–9, 1955.

58. Cohen, J., Heimann, R. K. Heavy smokers with low mortality. Industr Med Surg 31: 115–20, 1962.

59. Collins, V. J., Gardner, W. U., Strong, L. C. Experimental gastric tumors in mice. Cancer Res 3: 29–35, 1943.

60. Cooper, A. P. Observations on the structure and diseases of the testis. London, 1830. 55, 245 p.

61. Cornfield, J. A method of estimating comparative rates from clinical data; applications to cancer of the lung, breast, and cervix. J Nat Cancer Inst 11: 1269–75, 1951.

62. Cornfield, J., Haenszel, W., Hammond, E. C., Lilienfeld, A. M., Shimkin, M. B., Wynder, E. L. Smoking and lung cancer: recent evidence and a discussion of some questions. J Nat Cancer Inst 22: 173–203, 1959.

63. Cottini, G., Mazzone, G. The effects of 3:4-benzpyrene on human skin. Amer J Cancer 37: 186–95, 1939.

64. Cunningham, G. J., Winstanley, D. P. Hyperplasia and metaplasia in the bronchial epithelium. Ann Roy Coll Surg Eng 24: 323–30, 1959.

65. Cutler, S. J., Ederer, F., Gordon, T., Crittenden, M., Haenszel, W. Part I: End results and mortality trends in cancer. Nat Cancer Inst Monogr No 6: 1–67, 1961.

66. Davidson, J. Betel chewing and cancer. Brit Med J 2: 733–4, 1923.

67. Davis, G. G. Buyo cheek cancer. JAMA 64: 711–8, 1915.

68. Davis, K. J., Fitzhugh, O. G. Tumorogenic potential of aldrin and dieldrin for mice. Toxicol Applied Pharmacol 4: 187–9, 1962.

69. Dean, G. Lung cancer among white South Africans. Brit Med J 2: 852–7, 1959.

70. Dean, G. Lung cancer among white South Africans. Report on a further study. Brit Med J 2: 1599–1605, 1961.

71. Dean, G. Lung cancer in Australia. Med J Aust 1: 1003–6, 1962.

72. Denoix, P. F., Schwartz, D., Anguera, G. L'enquête française sur l'etiologie du cancer broncho-pulmonaire. Analyse détaillée. Bull Ass Franc Cancer 45: 1–37, 1958.

73. de Vries, W. M. Pitch cancer in the Netherlands. Rep Int Conf Cancer Bristol, 1928. p. 290–2.

74. Dickens, F., Jones, H. E. H. Carcinogenic activity of a series of reactive lactones and related substances. Brit J Cancer 15: 85–100, 1961.

74a. Dickens, F., Jones, H. E. H. Further studies on the carcinogenic and growth-inhibitory activity of lactones and related substances. Brit J Cancer 17: 100–8, 1963.

75. DiPaolo, J. A., Moore, G. E. Effect on mice of oral painting of cigarette smoke condensate. J Nat Cancer Inst 23: 529–34, 1959.

76. Doll, R. Etiology of lung cancer. Advances Cancer Res 3: 1–50, 1955.

77. Doll, R. Mortality from lung cancer in asbestos workers. Brit J Industr Med 12: 81–6, 1955.

78. Doll, R. Mortality from lung cancer among non-smokers. Brit J Cancer 7: 303–12, 1953.

79. Doll, R. Occupational lung cancer: A review. Brit J Industr Med 16: 181–90, 1959.

80. Doll, R. Personal communication to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

81. Doll, R. The causes of death among gas-workers with special reference to cancer of the lung. Brit J Industr Med 9: 180–5, 1952.
82. Doll, R., Hill, A. B. A study of the aetiology of carcinoma of the lung. Brit Med J 2: 1271–86, 1952.
83. Doll, R., Hill, A. B. Lung cancer and other causes of death in relation to smoking. A second report on the mortality of British doctors. Brit Med J 2: 1071–81, 1956.
84. Doll, R., Hill, A. B. The mortality of doctors in relation to their smoking habits; a preliminary report. Brit Med J 1: 1451–5, 1954.
85. Doll, R., Hill, A. B., Gray, P. G., Parr, E. A. Lung cancer mortality and the length of cigarette ends; an international comparison. Brit Med J 1: 322–5, 1959.
86. Doll, R., Hill, A. B., Kreyberg, L. The significance of cell type in relation to the aetiology of lung cancer. Brit J Cancer 11: 43–8, 1957.
87. Dorn, H. F. The mortality of smokers and non-smokers. Amer Stat Ass Proc Soc Stat Sec 33–71, 1958.
88. Dorn, H. F. Tobacco consumption and mortality from cancer and other diseases. Public Health Rep 74: 581–93, 1959.
89. Dorn, H. F., Haenszel, W., Herrold, K. Special Report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
90. Dorn, H. F., Cutler, S. J. Morbidity from cancer in the United States. Public Health Monogr No. 29: 1-121, 1955.
91. Dorn, H. F., Cutler, S. J. Morbidity from cancer in the United States. Public Health Monogr No. 56: 1–207, 1959.
92. Druckrey, H. Experimental investigations on the possible carcinogenic effects of tobacco smoking. Acta Med Scand Suppl 369: 24–42, 1961.
93. Druckery, H., Schmähl, D., Beuthner, H. Vergleichende Prüfung von Tabakrauch-Kondensaten, Benzpyren und Tabak-Extrakt auf carcinogene Wirkung an Ratten. Naturwissenschaften 47: 605–6, 1960.
94. Dunham, L. J., Brunschwig, A. A review of dietary and related habits in patients with malignant gastric neoplasms. Gastroentrology 6: 286–93, 1946.
95. Dunham, L. J., Herrold, K. M. Failure to produce tumors in the hamster cheek pouch by exposure to ingredients of betal quid; histopathologic changes in the pouch and other organs by exposure to known carcinogens. J Nat Cancer Inst 29: 1047–67, 1962.
96. Dunn, J. E., Jr., Linden, G., Breslow, L. Lung cancer mortality experience of men in certain occupations in California. Amer J Public Health 50: 1475–87. 1960.
97. Dunn, J. E., Jr., Buell, P., Breslow, L. California State Dept. of Public Health, Special Report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
98. Duran-Reynals, M. L. Carcinogenesis in cortisone-treated mice following vaccinia dermal infection and application of methylcholanthrene. J Nat Cancer Inst 29: 635–51, 1962.
99. Duran-Reynals, F., Bryan, E. Studies on the combined effects of fowl pox virus and methylcholanthrene in chickens. Ann N Y Acad Sci 54: 977–91, 1954.

100. Dutta-Choudhuri, R., Roy, H., Gupta, B. K. S. Cancer of the larynx and hypopharynz—a clinicopathological study with special reference to aetiology. J Indian Med Ass 32: 352–62, 1959.

101. Eastcott, D. F. The comparative mortality experience from cancer of certain sites between the indigenous non-Maori population, and immigrants from Great Britain. Report of the British Empire Cancer Campaign (N.Z.), Branch Cancer Registration Scheme, Department of Health, Wellington, New Zealand, 1955.

102. Eastcott, D. F. The epidemiology of lung cancer in New Zealand. Lancet 1: 37–9, 1956.

103. Ebenius, B. Cancer of the lip: A clinical study of 778 cases with particular regard to predisposing factors and radium theory. Acta Radiol Suppl 48: 1–232, 1943.

104. Eisen, M. J. Betel chewing among natives of the Southwest Pacific Islands. Cancer Res 6: 139–41, 1946.

105. Engelbreth-Holm, J., Ahlmann, J. Production of carcinoma in St/Eh mice with cigarette tar. Acta Path Microbiol Scand 41: 267–72, 1957.

106. Essenberg, J. M. Cigarette smoke and the incidence of primary neoplasms of the lung in albino mice. Science 116: 561–2, 1952.

107. Falk, H., Kotin, P. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

108. Falk, H. L., Kotin, P., Mehler, A. E. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

109. Falk, H. L., Steiner, P. E. The absorption of 3,4-benzpyrene and pyrene by carbon blacks. Cancer Res 12: 40–3, 1952.

110. Falk, H. L., Steiner, P. E. The identification of aromatic polycyclic hydrocarbons in carbon blacks. Cancer Res 12: 30–9, 1952.

111. Falk, H. L., Steiner, P. E., Goldfein, S., Breslow, A., Hykes, R. Carcinogenic hydrocarbons and related compounds in processed rubber. Cancer Res 11: 318–24, 1951.

112. Ferber, B., Handy, V. H., Gerhardt, P. R., Solomon, M. Cancer in New York State, exclusive of New York City, 1941–1960. A review of incidence, mortality, probability, and survivorship. Bureau of Cancer Control, New York State Department of Health, 1962. 379 p.

113. Finkner, A. L., Horvitz, D. G., Foradori, G. T., Fleischer, J., Monroe, J. An investigation on the measurement of current smoking by individuals. Univ N Carolina Inst Stat Mimeo Series No. 177, 1957.

113a. Firminger, H. I., Stewart, H. L. Histopathogenesis of carcinoma of the forestomach of mice induced by intramural injection of 20-methylcholanthrene (Abstract). Amer J Path 25: 815, 1949. Also: J Nat Cancer Inst 12: 491–531, 1951.

114. Fisher, R. A. Cancer and smoking. Nature, London 182: 596, 1958.

115. Fisher, R. A. Cigarettes, cancer and statistics. Centennial Rev Arts and Sci 2: 151–66, 1958.

116. Fisher, R. A. Dangers of cigarette-smoking. Brit Med J 2: 297–8, 1957.

117. Fisher, R. A. Lung cancer and cigarettes? Nature, London 182: 108, 1958.

118. Fisher, R. A. Smoking, the cancer controversy. Some attempts to assess the evidence. Oliver and Boyd. London. 1959, pp. 47.

119. Foulds, L. Progression of carcinogenesis. Acta Un Int Cancr 17: 148–56, 1961.

120. Freedlander, B. L., French, F. A. Absence of co-carcinogenic action of oxidation products of nicotine in initiation of pulmonary adenomas in mice with urethan. Proc Amer Ass Cancer Res 2: 109, 1956.

121. Freedlander, B. L., French, F. A., Furst, A. The nonadditive effect of nicotine and nicotine N-oxide on the carcinogenicity of ultra-violet light. Proc Amer Ass Cancer Res 2: 109, 1956.

122. Friberg, L., Kaij, L., Dencker, S. J., Jonsson, E. Smoking habits in monozygotic and dizygotic twins. Brit Med J 1: 1090–2, 1959.

123. Furth, J. Influence of host factors on the growth of neoplastic cells. Cancer Res 23: 21–34, 1963.

124. Furth, J., Furth, O. B. Neoplastic diseases produced in mice by general irradiation with x-rays. I. Incidence. Am J Cancer 28: 54–65, 1936.

125. Gates, O., Warren, S. The production of bronchial carcinomas in mice. Amer J Path 36: 653–71, 1960.

126. Gellhorn, A. The cocarcinogenic activity of cigarette tobacco tar. Cancer Res 18: 510–7, 1958.

127. Geminus [It seems to me.] Editorial on article by Sir Ronald Fisher (114). New Scientist 4: 440, 1958.

128. Gilliam, A. G. Trends of mortality attributed to carcinoma of the lung: possible effects of faulty certification of deaths to other respiratory diseases. Cancer 8: 1130–6, 1955.

129. Goldblatt, N. W. Occupational carcinogenesis. Brit Med Bull 14: 136–40, 1958.

130. Gordon, T., Crittenden, M., Haenszel, W. Cancer mortality trends in the United States, 1930–1955. Part II: End Results and Mortality Trends in Cancer. Nat Cancer Inst Monogr No. 6: 131–355, 1961.

131. Grady, H. G., Stewart, H. L. Histogenesis of induced pulmonary tumors in strain A mice. Amer J Path 16: 417–32, 1940.

132. Graham, E. A., Croninger, A. B., Wynder, E. L. Experimental production of carcinoma with cigarette tar. IV. Successful experiments with rabbits. Cancer Res 17, 1058–66, 1957.

133. Graham, Saxon. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

134. Gray, S. H., Cordonnier, J. Early carcinoma of the lung. Arch Surg 19: 1618–26, 1929.

135. Great Britain General Register Office. The Registrar-General's Decennial Supplement. Part IIa Occupational mortality. London, H.M.S.O., 1938. 156 p.

136. Griswold, M. H., Wilder, C. S., Cutler, S. J., Pollack, E. S. Cancer in Connecticut 1935–1951. Hartford, Connecticut State Department of Health, 1955. 141 p.

137. Gross, L. Oncogenic viruses. Oxford, Pergamon, 1961. 393 p.

138. Gsell, O. Carcinome bronchique et tabac. Med Hyg 12: 429–31, 1954.

139. Guérin, M., Cuzin, J. L. Action carcinogene du goudron de fumee de cigarette sur la peau de souris. Bull Ass Franc Cancer 44: 387–408, 1957.

140. Guérin, M., Oberling, C. Neoplasies et cancers á virus. Paris, Amédée Legrand 1961. 322 p.

141. Haag, H. B., Hanmer, H. R. Smoking habits and mortality among workers in cigarette factories. Industr Med Surg 26: 559–62, 1957.

142. Haase, G. Zur Kenntnis der Leukoplakia oris und der Lippen- und Zungenkrebse bei Rauchern. Deutsch Mschr Zahnk 49: 881–913, 929–76, 1931.

143. Haddow, A. The chemical and genetic mechanism of carcinogenesis. I. Nature and mode of action. II. Biologic alkylating agents. In: Homburger, F., ed. The physiopathology of cancer. 2 ed. NY, Hoeber, 1959. p. 565–685.

144. Haenszel, W. Cancer mortality among the foreign-born in the United States. J Nat Cancer Inst 26: 37–132, 1961.

145. Haenszel, W. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

146. Haenszel, W. Mortality and morbidity statistics on all forms of cancer. Acta Un Int Cancr 17: 837–47, 1961.

147. Haenszel, W., Loveland, D. B., Sirken, M. G. Lung-cancer mortality as related to residence and smoking histories. 1. White males. J Nat Cancer Inst 28: 947–1001, 1962.

148. Haenszel, W., Marcus, S. C., Zimmerer, E. G. Cancer morbidity in urban and rural Iowa. Pub Health Monogr No. 37: 1–85, 1956.

149. Haenszel, W., Shimkin, M. B. Smoking patterns and epidemiology of lung cancer in the United States. Are they compatible? J Nat Cancer Inst 16: 1417–41, 1956.

150. Haenszel, W., Shimkin, M. B., Mantel, N. A retrospective study of lung cancer in women. J Nat Cancer Inst 21: 825–42, 1958.

151. Haenszel, W., Shimkin, M. B., Miller, H. P. Tobacco smoking patterns in the United States. Pub Health Monogr No. 45: 1–111, 1956.

152. Haenszel, W., Taeuber, K. E. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

153. Halver, J. E., Johnson, C. L., Ashley, L. M. Dietary carcinogens induce fish hepatoma. Fed Proc 21: 390, 1962.

154. Hamer, D., Woodhouse, D. L. Biological tests for carcinogenic action of tar from cigarette smoke. Brit J Cancer 10: 49–53, 1956.

155. Hamilton, J. D., Sepp, A., Brown, T. C., MacDonald, F. W. Morphological changes in smokers' lungs. Canad Med Ass J 77: 177–82, 1957.

156. Hammond, E. C. Lung cancer death rates in England and Wales compared with those in the United States. Brit Med J 2: 649–54, 1958.

157. Hammond, E. C. Prospective study of 1,085,000 men and women in 25 of the United States aged 35–89. Unpublished data.

158. Hammond, E. C. Smoking in relation to lung cancer. Conn Med J 18: 3–9, 1954.

159. Hammond, E. C. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

160. Hammond, E. C., Garfinkel, L. Smoking habits of men and women. J Nat Cancer Inst 27: 419–42, 1961.

161. Hammond, E. C., Garfinkel, L. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

162. Hammond, E. C., Horn, D. Smoking and death rates—report on forty-four months of follow-up of 187,783 men. I. Total mortality. JAMA 166: 1159–72, 1958.

163. Hammond, E. C., Horn, D. Smoking and death rates—report on forty-four months of follow-up of 187,783 men. II. Death rates by cause. JAMA 166: 1294–1308, 1958.

164. Heller, I. Occupational cancers. J Industr Hyg 12: 169–97, 1930.

165. Hendricks, N. V., Berry, C. M., Lione, J. G., Thorpe, J. J. Cancer of the scrotum in wax pressmen. AMA Arch Industr Health 19: 524–39, 1959.

166. Henry, S. A. Occupational cutaneous cancer attributable to certain chemicals in industry. Brit Med Bull 4: 389–401, 1947.

167. Herman, D. L., Crittenden, M. Distribution of primary lung carcinomas in relation to time as determined by histochemical techniques. J Nat Cancer Inst 27: 1227–71, 1961.

168. Heston, W. E. Effects of genes located on chromosomes III, V, VII, IX, and XIV on the occurrence of pulmonary tumors in the mouse. Proc Internat Genetics Symposia, Cytologia suppl 219: 224, 1957.

169. Heston, W. E. Genetic analysis of susceptibility to induced pulmonary tumors in mice. J Nat Cancer Inst 3: 69–78, 1942.

170. Heston, W. E. Inheritance of susceptibility to spontaneous pulmonary tumors in mice. J Nat Cancer Inst 3: 79–82, 1942.

171. Heston, W. E., Dunn, T. B. Tumor development in susceptible strain A and resistant strain L lung transplants in La F_1 hosts. J Nat Cancer Inst 5: 1057–71, 1951.

172. Heston, W. E., Schneiderman, M. A. Analysis of dose-response in relation to mechanism of pulmonary tumor induction in mice. Science 117: 109–11, 1953.

173. Heston, W. E., Steffee, C. H. Development of tumors in fetal and adult lung transplants. J Nat Cancer Inst 18: 779–93, 1957.

174. Hobson, J. W., Henry, H. eds. Pattern of Smoking Habits. Hulton research studies of the British social pattern. London. Hulton Press, 1948.

175. Hoffman, E. F., Gilliam, A. G. Lung cancer mortality. Public Health Rep 69: 1033–42, 1954.

176. Holland, J. J. Dissertatio inaugur. med. chir. sistens Carcinoma labii inferioris absque sectione persanatum. In: Wolff, J. Die Lehre von der Krebskrankheit Jena, 1911. Vol. 2, p. 52–78.

177. Holsti, P., Ermala, L. R. Papillary carcinoma of the bladder in mice, obtained after peroral administration of tobacco tar. Cancer 8: 679–82, 1955.

178. Hueper, W. C. A quest into the environmental causes of cancer of the lung. Public Health Monogr No. 36: 1955, 45 p.

179. Hueper, W. C. Environmental factors in the production of human cancer. In: Raven, R. W., ed., Cancer.

180. Hueper, W. C. Experimental studies in metal carcinogenesis. IX. Pulmonary lesions in guinea pigs and rats exposed to prolonged inhalation of powdered metallic nickel. AMA Arch Path 65: 600–7, 1958.

181. Hueper, W. C. Experimental studies in metal carcinogenesis. VI. Tissue reactions in rats and rabbits after parenteral introduction of suspension of arsenic, beryllium, or asbestos in lanolin. J Nat Cancer Inst 15: 113–29, 1954.

182. Hueper, W. C., Payne, W. W. Experimental cancers in rats produced by chromium compounds and their significance to industry and public health. Amer Industr Hyg Ass J 20: 274–80, 1959.

183. Hueper, W. C., Payne, W. W. Experimental studies in metal carcinogenesis. Chromium, nickel, iron, arsenic. Arch Environ Health 5: 445–62, 1962.

184. Kennaway, E. L., Kennaway, N. M. A further study of the incidence of cancer of the lung and larynx. Cancer 1: 260–98, 1947.

185. Kennaway, N. M., Kennaway, E. L. A study of the incidence of cancer of the lung and larynx. J Hyg 36: 236–67, 1937.

186. Khanolkar, V. R. Cancer in India in relation to habits and customs. In: Raven, R. W., ed. Cancer. London, Butterworth & Co. Ltd, 1958. Chapter 11, p. 272–80.

187. Kirby, A. H. M. Attempts to induce stomach tumors. I. The effects of cholesterol heated to 300° C. Cancer Res 3: 519–25, 1943.

188. Klar, E. Über die Entstehung eines Epithelioms Beim Menschen Nach Experimentellen Arbeiten mit Benzpyren. Klin Wschr 17: 1279–80, 1938.

189. Knudtson, K. P. The pathologic effects of smoking tobacco on the trachea and bronchial mucosa. Amer J Clin Path 33: 310–7, 1960.

190. Kotin, P. The role of atmospheric pollution in the pathogenesis of pulmonary cancer: A review. Cancer Res 16: 375–93, 1956.

191. Kotin, P., Wiseley, D. V. Production of lung cancer in mice by inhalation exposure to influenza virus and aerosols of hydrocarbons. Progr Exp Tumor Res 3: 186–215, 1963.

192. Koulumies, M. Smoking and pulmonary carcinoma. Acta Radiol (Stockholm) 39: 255–60, 1953.

193. Kraus, A. S., Levin, M. L., Gerhardt, P. A study of occupational associations with gastric cancer. Amer J Public Health 47: 961–70, 1957.

194. Kreshover, S. J., Salley, J. J. Predisposing factors in oral cancer. J Amer Dent Ass 54: 509–14, 1957.

195. Kreyberg, L. Histological lung cancer types; a morphological and biological correlation. Norwegian Universities Press, 1962. 92 p. Also: Acta Path Microbiol Scand Suppl 157, 1962. 92 p.

196. Kreyberg, L. The significance of histological typing in the study of the epidemiology of primary epithelial lung tumours; a study of 466 cases. Brit J Cancer 8: 199–208, 1954.

197. Kuschner, M., Laskin, S., Cristofano, E., Nelson, N. Experimental carcinoma of the lung. Proc Third Nat Cancer Conf Detroit, 1956. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1957. p. 485–95.

198. Kuschner, M., Laskin, S., Nelson, N., Altschuler, B. Radiation induced bronchogenic carcinoma in rats. Amer J Path 34: 554, 1958.

199. Lancaster, H. O. Cancer statistics in Australia: Part II. Respiratory system. Med J Aust 1: 1006–11, 1962.

200. Landy, J. J., White, H. J. Buccogingival carcinoma of snuff dippers. Arch Surg 27: 442–7, 1961.

201. Larson, P. S., Haag, H. B., Silvette, H. Tobacco. Experimental and Clinical Studies. Williams and Wilkins, Baltimore, 1961. Leukoplakia, p. 629–32.

202. Ledermann, S. Cancers, Tabac, Vin, et Alcool. Concours Med 77: 1107, 1109–11, 1113–4, 1955.

203. Leitch, A. Paraffin cancer and its experimental production. Brit Med J 2: 1104–6, 1922.

204. Leitch, A. Notes on chimney-sweeps' cancer. Brit Med J 2: 943–4, 1924.

205. Leuchtenberger, C., Leuchtenberger, R., Doolin, P. F. A correlated histological, cytological, and cytochemical study of the tracheobronchial tree and lungs of mice exposed to cigarette smoke. I. Bronchitis with atypical epthelial changes in mice exposed to cigarette smoke. Cancer 11: 490–506, 1958.

205a. Leuchtenberger, C., Leuchtenberger, R., Zebrun, W., Shaffer, P. A correlated histological, cytological, and cytochemical study of the tracheobronchial tree and lungs of mice exposed to cigarette smoke. II. Varying responses of major bronchi to cigarette smoke. Absence of bronchogenic carcinoma after prolonged exposure, and disappearance of bronchial lesions after cessation of exposure. Cancer 13: 721–32, 1960.

206. Leuchtenberger, R., Leuchtenberger, C., Zebrun, W., Shaffer, P. A correlated histological, cytological and cytochemical study of the tracheobronchial tree and lungs of mice exposed to cigarette smoke. III. Unaltered incidence of grossly visible adenomatous lung tumors in female CF mice after prolonged exposure to cigarette smoke. Cancer 13: 956–8, 1960.

207. Levin, M. L., Goldstein, H., Gerhardt, P. R. Cancer and tobacco smoking. A preliminary report. JAMA 143: 336–8, 1950.

208. Levin, M. L., Haenszel, W., Carroll, B. E., Gerhardt, P. R., Handy, V. H., Ingraham, S. C. II. Cancer incidence in urban and rural areas of New York State. J Nat Cancer Inst 24: 1243–57, 1960.

209. Levy, B. M. Experimental oral carcinogenesis. J Dent Res Suppl to No. 1 42: 321–7, 1963.

210. Lewis, E. B. Leukemia and ionizing radiation. Science 125: 965–72, 1957.

211. Lickint, F. Ätiologie und Prophylaxe des Lungenkrebses. 2. Statistische Voraussetzungen zur Klärung der Tabakrauchätiologie des Lungenkrebses. Dresden and Leipzig, Theodor Steinkopff, 1953, 76–102.

212. Lickint, F. Tabak und Tabakrauch als Etiologische Faktor des Carcinoms. Zeit f Krebsforschung 30: 349–65, 1929.

213. Liebe, G. B. Originalabhandlungen und Uebersichten. XII. Ueber den Theer- oder Paraffinkrebs. Schmidts Jahrb Ges Med 236: Heft 1, 65–76, 1892.

214. Lilienfeld, A. M. Emotional and other selected characteristics of cigarette smokers and non-smokers as related to epidemiological studies of lung cancer and other diseases. J Nat Cancer Inst 22: 259–82, 1959.

215. Lilienfeld, A. M., Levin, M., Moore, G. E. The association of smoking with cancer of the urinary bladder in humans. AMA Arch Intern Med 98: 129–35, 1956.

216. Lindberg, K. Uber die formale Genese des Lungenkrebses. Arb a d path Inst d Univ Helsingfors 9: 1–400, 1935. [cited by Niskanen (6)]

217. Lisco, H., Finkel, M. P. Observations on lung pathology following the inhalation of radioactive cerium. [Abstract] Fed Proc. 8: 360–1, 1949.

218. Little, C. C. Statement of Dr. Clarence Cook Little representing the Tobacco Industry Research Committee. In U.S. Congress 85th House Committee on Government Operations Legal and Monetary Affairs Subcommittee—Hearings on False-and-Misleading Advertising (filter-tip cigarettes) July 18–26, 1957. Govt Print Off, 1957. p. 34–61.

219. Little, C. C. 1957 report of the Scientific Director. Tobacco Industry Research Committee, N Y 1–62, 1957.

220. Lockwood, K. On the etiology of bladder tumors in Copenhagen—Frederiksberg. An inquiry of 369 patients and 369 controls. Acta Path Microbiol Scand Suppl 51: 145, 1–161, 1961.

221. Lombard, H. L., Doering, C. R. Cancer studies in Massachusetts. 2. Habits, characteristics and environment of individuals with and without cancer. New Eng J M 198: 481–7, 1928.

222. Lombard, H. L., Snegireff, L. S. An epidemiological study of lung cancer. Cancer 12: 406–13, 1959.

223. Lorenz, E., Stewart, H. L. Squamous cell carcinima and other lesions of the forestomach in mice, following oral administration of 20-methylcholanthrene and 1,2,5,6-dibenzanthracene (preliminary report). J Nat Cancer Inst 1: 273–6, 1940.

224. Lorenz, E., Stewart, H. L., Daniel, J. H., Nelson, C. V. The effects of breathing tobacco smoke on stain A mice. Cancer Res 3: 123–4, 1943.

225. Lynch, C. J. Influence of heredity and environment upon number of tumor nodules occurring in lungs of mice. Proc Soc Exper Biol Med 43: 186–9, 1940.

226. Lynch, C. J. Studies on the relations between tumor susceptibility and heredity. VI. Inheritance of susceptibility to tar-induced tumors in the lungs of mice. J Exper Med 46: 917–33, 1927.

227. Lynch, R. M., McIver, F. A., Cain, J. R. Pulmonary tumors in mice exposed to asbestos dust. AMA Arch Industr Health 15: 207–14, 1957.

228. MacDonald, I. G. Chinks in the statistical armor. CA 8: 70, 1958.

229. MacDonald, I. G. Statement of Ian G. MacDonald, University of Southern California. In: U.S. Congress 85th House. Committee on Government Operations Legal and Monetary Subcommittee, Hearings on False and Misleading Advertising (filter-tip cigarettes) July 18–26, 1957. Govt Print Off, 1957, p. 34–61.

230. Mainland, D., Herrera, L. The risk of biased selection in forward-going surveys with non-professional interviewers. J Chron Dis 4: 240–4, 1956.

231. Manouvriez, A. Maladies et Hygiène des Ouvriers Travaillant a la Fabrication des Aggloméŕes de Houille et de Brai. Ann Hyg Publ Med eg ser. 2, 45: 459–81, 1876.

232. Mantel, N., Heston, W. E., Gurion, J. M. Thresholds in linear dose-response models for carcinogenesis. J Nat Cancer Inst 27: 203–15, 1961.

233. Marsden, A. T. H. Betel cancer in Malaya. The Med J Malaya 14: 162–5, 1960.

234. Maxwell, J. L. Betel-chewing and cancer. Brit Med J 1: 729, 1924.

235. McArthur, C., Waldron, E., Dickinson, J. The psychology of smoking. J Abnorm Soc Psychol 56: 267–75, 1958.

236. McConnell, R. B., Gordon, K. C. T., Jones, T. Occupational and personal factors in the etiology of carcinoma of the lung. Lancet, London, 2: 651–6, 1952.

237. Mills, C. A., Porter, M. M. Tobacco smoking habits and cancer of the mouth and respiratory system. Cancer Res 10: 539–42, 1950.

238. Mills, C. A., Porter, M. M. Tobacco smoking, motor exhaust fumes, and general air pollution in relation to lung cancer incidence. Cancer Res 17: 981–90, 1957.

239. Milmore, B. K., Conover, A. G. Tobacco consumption in the United States, 1880–1955. Public Health Mongr No. 45: 1–111, 1956.

240. Mody, J. K., Ranadive, K. J. Biological study of tobacco in relation to oral cancer. Indian J Med Sci 13: 1023–37, 1959.

241. Moertel, C. G., Foss, E. L. Multicentric carcinomas of the oral cavity. Surg Gynec Obstet 106: 652–4, 1958.

242. Mold, J. B., Walker, T. B. Isolation of TDE from cigarette smoke. Tobacco Sci 1: 161–3, 1957.

243. Moore, C., Christopherson, W. M. The effect of cigarette-smoke condensate on hamster tissues. Exteriorized oral pouch and skin. Arch Surg 84: 63–9, 1962.

244. Moore, C., Miller, A. J. Effect of cigarette smoke tar on the hamster pouch. AMA Arch Surg 76: 786–93, 1958.

245. Moore, G. E., Bissinger, L. L., Proehl, E. C. Intraoral cancer and the use of chewing tobacco. J Amer Geriat Soc 1: 497–506, 1953.

246. Moore, G. E., Bock, F. G. A summary of research techniques for investigating the cigarette smoking-lung cancer problem. Surgery 39: 120–30, 1956.

247. Moriyama, I. M., Baum, W. S., Haenszel, W. M., Mattison, B. F. Inquiry into diagnostic evidence supporting medical certifications of death. Amer J Public Health 48: 1376–87, 1958.

248. Mühlbock, O. Carcinogene Werking van Sigarettenrook bij Muizen. Nederl T. Geneesk. 99: 2276–8, 1955.

249. Mulay, A. S., Firminger, H. I. Precancerous and cancerous lesions of the forestomach and dermal-subcutaneous tumors in rats fed p-dimethylaminobenzene-1-azo, 1-naphthalene. J Nat Cancer Inst 13: 57–72, 1952.

250. Müller, F. H. Tabakmissbrauch und Lungencarcinom. Z Krebsforsch 49: 57–84, 1939.

251. Murphy, J. B., Sturm, E. Primary lung tumors in mice following the cutaneous application of coal tar. J Exper Med 42: 693–698, 1925.

252. National Vital Statistics Division. National Center for Health Statistics, U.S. Public Health Service. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

253. Nelson, A., Fitzhugh, O. G. The chronic oral toxicity of DDT. J Pharmacol Exper Ther 89: 18–30, 1947.

254. Neyman, J. Statistics—servant of all sciences. Science 122: 401–406, 1955.

255. Nielsen, A., Clemmensen, J. Bronchial carcinoma—A pandemic. II. Incidence and tobacco consumption in various countries. Danish Med Bull 1: 194–9, 1955.

256. Niskanen, K. O. Observations on metaplasia of the bronchial epithelium and its relation to carcinoma of the lung. Acta Path Microbiol Scand Suppl 80: 1949. 80 p.

257. Nothdurft, H. Über die Sarkomauslösung durch Fremdkörperimplantationen bei Ratten in Abhängigkeit von der Form der Implantate. Naturwissenschaften 42: 106, 1955.

258. Ochsner, M., DeBakey, M. Symposium on Cancer. Primary pulmonary malignancy. Treatment by total pneumonectomy; analyses of 79 collected cases and presentation of 7 personal cases. Surg Gynec Obstet 68: 435–51, 1939.

259. O'Donovan, W. J. Carcinoma cutitis in an anthracene factory. Brit J Derm 33: 291–7, 1921.

260. O'Neal, R. M., Lee, K. T., Edwards, D. Bronchogenic carcinoma. An evaluation from autopsy data, with special reference to incidence, sex ratio, histological type, and accuracy of clinical diagnosis. Cancer 10: 1032–6, 1957.

261. Oppenheimer, B. S., Oppenheimer, E. T., Stout, A. P. Sarcomas induced in rodents by imbedding various plastic films. Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 79: 366–9, 1952.

262. Orr, J. W., Woodhouse, D. L., Hamer, D., Marchant, J., Howell, J. S. Cigarette tobacco tars. Brit Emp Cancer Campaign Ann Rep 33: 238–9, 1955.

263. Orris, L., Van Duuren, B. L., Kosak, A. I., Nelson, N., Schmitt, F. L. The carcinogenicity for mouse skin and the aromatic hydrocarbon content of cigarette-smoke condensates. J Nat Cancer Inst 21: 557, 1958.

264. Paget, J. Cancer of the penis in a chimney sweeper. Lancet 2: 265, 1850.
265. Papanicolaou, G. N., Koprowska, I. Carcinoma-in-situ of the right lower bronchus. Cancer 4: 141–6, 1951.
266. Passey, R. D. Experimental soot cancer. Brit Med J 2: 1112–3, 1922.
267. Passey, R. D., Bergel, F., Lewis, G. E., Roe, E. M. F., Middleton, F. C., Boyland, E., Pratt, B. M. G., Sims, P., Hieger, I. Cigarette smoking and cancer of the lung. Brit Emp Cancer Campaign Ann Rep 33: 59–61, 238–9, 1955.
268. Passey, R. D., Roe, E. M. F., Middleton, F. C., Bergel, F., Everett, J. L., Lewis, G. E., Martin, J. B., Boyland, E., Sims, P. Cigarette smoking and cancer. Brit Emp Cancer Campaign Ann Rep 32: 60–2, 1954.
269. Paymaster, J. C. Cancer of the buccal mucosa; a clinical study of 650 cases in Indian patients. Cancer 1: 431–5, 1956.
270. Payne, W. W. Production of cancers in mice and rats by chromium compounds. AMA Arch Industr Health 21: 530–5, 1960.
271. Peacock, E. E. Jr., Brawley, B. W. An evaluation of snuff and tobacco in the production of mouth cancer. Plast Reconstr Surg 23: 628–35, 1959.
272. Peacock, E. E. Jr., Greenberg, B. G., Brawley, B. W. The effect of snuff and tobacco on the production of oral carcinoma: An experimental and epidemiological study. Ann Surg 151: 542–50, 1960.
273. Peacock, P. R. Cigarette smoking by laboratory animals. Seventh International Cancer Congress, London, July 6–12, 1958. Abstracts of papers. p. 153.
274. Peacock, P. R. Cigarette smoking experiments. Brit Emp Cancer Campaign, 35th Ann Rep, Part 2, 1957. 303 p.
275. Peacock, P. R. Experimental cigarette smoking by domestic fowls. Brit J Cancer 9: 461, 1955.
276. Peacock, P. R., Kirby, A. H. M. Attempts to induce stomach tumors: II. The action of carcinogenic hydrocarbons on stock mice. Cancer Res 4: 88–93, 1944.
277. Pernu, J. An epidemiological study on cancer of the digestive organs and respiratory system. A study based on 7,078 cases. Ann Med Intern Fenn 49 (Suppl. 33): 1–117, 1960.
278. Poel, W. E. Skin as a test site for the bioassay of carcinogens and carcinogen precursors. Nat Cancer Inst Monogr No. 10: 611–31, 1963.
279. Pott, P. Chirurgical observations. London, 1775. Cancer Scroti. p. 63–8.
280. Potter, E. A., Tully, M. R. The statistical approach to the cancer problem in Massachusetts. Amer J Pub Health 35: 485–90, 1945.
281. Raaschou-Nielsen, E. Smoking habits in twins. Danish Med Bull 7: 82–8, 1960.
282. Rabson, A. S., Branigan, W. J., LeGallais, F. Y. Lung tumors produced by intratracheal inoculation of polyoma virus in Syrian hamsters. J Nat Cancer Inst 25: 937–65, 1960.

282a. Radford, Edward P., Jr., Hunt, Vilma R. Personal Communication to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

283. Randig, K. Untersuchungen zur Ätiologie des Bronchialkarzinoms. Óeff Gesundheitsdienst 16: 305–13, 1954.

284. Reddy, D. G., Rao, V. K. Cancer of the palate in coastal Andhra due to smoking cigars with the burning end inside the mouth. Indian J Med Sci 11: 791–8, 1957.

285. Reingold, I. M., Ottoman, R. E., Konwaler, B. E. Bronchogenic carcinoma: A study of 60 necropsies. Amer J Clin Path 20: 515–25, 1950.

286. Rhoads, C. P., Smith, W. E., Cooper, N. S., Sullivan, R. D. Early changes in the skins of several species, including man, after painting with carcinogenic materials. Proc Amer Ass Can Res 1: 40, 1954.

287. Rigdon, R. H. Consideration of the relationship of smoking to lung cancer: With a review of the literature. Southern Med J 50: 524–32, 1957.

288. Rigdon, R. H. Statement of Dr. R. H. Rigdon, Professor of Pathology, School of Medicine, University of Texas. In: U.S. Congress 85th House. Committee on Government Operations Legal and Monetary Affairs Subcommittee, Hearings on False and Misleading Advertising (filter-tip cigarettes) July 18–26, 1957. Govt Print Off 1957. p. 114–31.

289. Rockey, E. E., Speer, F. D., Thompson, A., Ahn, K. J., Hirose, T. Experimental study on effect of cigarette smoke condensate on bronchial mucosa. JAMA 182: 1094–8, 1962.

290. Roe, F. J. C. The action of cigarette tar on mouse skin. Brit Emp Cancer Campaign Ann Rep 36: 160, 1958.

291. Roe, F. J. C., Glendenning, O. M. The carcinogenicity of β-propiolactones for mouse skin. Brit J Cancer 19: 357–62, 1956.

292. Roe, F. J. C., Salaman, M. H. Further studies on incomplete carcinogenesis: Triethylene melamine (T.E.M.), 1-2-benzanathracene and β-propiolactone, as initiators of skin tumor formation in mouth. Brit J Cancer 9: 177, 203, 1955.

293. Roe, F. J. C., Salaman, M. H., Cohen, J. Incomplete carcinogens in cigarette smoke condensate. Tumor-promotion by a phenolic fraction. Brit J Cancer 3: 623–33, 1959.

294. Roffo, A. H. Cancerizacion gastrica por ingestion de alquitran tabáquico. Bol Inst Med Exp Estud Cancer Buenos Aires 18: 39–68, 1941.

295. Roffò, A. H. El tabaco en el cáncer de vejiga. Bol Inst Med Exp Estud Cancer Buenos Aires 7: 130–44, 1930.

296. Roffo, A. H. Leucoplasie, expérimentale produite par le tabac. Rev Sud-Amer Med Chir 1: 321–30, 1930.

297. Roffo, A. H. Leucoplasia tabáquica experimental. Bol Inst Med Exp Estud Cancer Buenos Aires 7: 130–44, 1930.

298. Rosenblatt, M. B. Correspondence to Dr. Burney, Surgeon General Public Health Service from Dr. Milton B. Rosenblatt. In: United States Congress 85th House Committee on Government Operations

Legal and Monetary Affairs Subcommittee, Hearings on False and Misleading Advertising (filter-tip cigarettes) July 18–26, 1957. Govt Print Off 1957. 753–4 p.

299. Rosenblatt, M. B., Lisa, J. R. Cancer of the lung; pathology, diagnosis, and treatment. New York, Oxford Univ Press 1956. 343 p.

300. Ross, P. Occupational skin lesions due to pitch and tar. Brit Med J 2: 369–74, 1948.

300a. Runeckles, V. C. Natural radioactivity in tobacco and tobacco smoke. Nature 191: 322–5, 1961.

301. Sadowsky, D. A., Gilliam, A. G., Cornfield, J. The statistical association between smoking and carcinoma of the lung. J Nat Cancer Inst 13: 1237–58, 1953.

302. Saffiotti, U., Cefis, F., Kolb, L. H., Grote, M. I. Intratracheal injection of particulate carcinogens into hamster lungs [Abstract] Proc Amer Ass Cancer Res 4: 59, 1963.

303. Salley, J. J. Experimental carcinogenesis in the cheek pouch of the Syrian hamster. J Dent Res 33: 253–62, 1954.

303a. Salley, J. J. Smoking and oral cancer. J Dent Res 42: 328–39, 1963.

304. Sanderud, K. Squamous metaplasia of the respiratory tract epithelium. An autopsy study of 214 cases. 2. Relation to tobacco smoking, occupation and residence. Acta Path Microbiol Scand 43: 47–61, 1958.

305. Sanderud, K. Squamous metaplasia of the respiratory tract epithelium. An autopsy study of 214 cases. 3. Relation to disease. Acta Path Microbiol Scand 44: 21–32, 1958.

306. Sanghvi, L. D., Rao, K. C. M., Khanolkar, V. R. Smoking and chewing of tobacco in relation to cancer of the upper alimentary tract. Brit Med J 1: 1111–4, 1955.

307. Sawicki, E. Symposium analysis of carcinogenic air pollutants. Nat Cancer Inst Monogr No. 9: 201–20, 1962.

308. Saxen, E., Ekwall, P., Setälä, K. Squamous cell carcinoma of the forestomach in mice, following oral administration (cannula feeding) of 9,10-dimethyl-1, 2-benzanthracene solubilized in an aqueous solution of an associated colloid. Acta Path Microbiol Scand 27: 270–5, 1950.

309. Schairer, E., Schoeniger, E. Lungenkrebs und Tabakverbrauch. Z. Krebsforsch 54: 261–9, 1943.

310. Schamberg, J. F. Cancer in tar workers. J Cutan Dis 28: 644–62, 1910.

311. Schrek, R., Baker, L. A., Ballard, G. P., Dolgoff, S. Tobacco smoking as an etiologic factor in disease. I. Cancer. Cancer Res 10: 49–58, 1950.

312. Schurch, O., Winterstein, A. Experimentelle Untersuchungen zur Frage Tabak und Krebs. Z Krebsforsch 42: 76–92, 1935.

313. Schwartz, D., Denoix, P. F. L'enquete francaise sur l'etiologie du cancer broncho-pulmonaire. Role du tabac. Sem Hop Paris 33: 3630–43, 1957.

314. Schwartz, D., Denoix, P. F., Anguera, G. Recherche des localisations du cancer associees aux facteurs tabac et alcool chez l'homme. Bull Ass Franc Cancer 44: 336–61, 1957.

315. Schwartz, D., Flamant, R., Lellouch, J., Denoix, P. F. Results of a French survey on the role of tobacco, particularly inhalation, in different cancer sites. J Nat Cancer Inst 26: 1085–1108, 1961.

316. Segi, M., Fukushima, I., Fujisaku, S., Kurihara, M., Saito, S., Asano, K., Kamoi, M. An epidemiological study on cancer in Japan. Gann 48: (Supplement) 1–63, 1957.

317. Segi, M., Kurihara, M. Cancer mortality for selected sites in 24 countries. No. 2 (1958–1959). Dept. of Public Health, Sendai, Tohoku University School of Medicine, Japan 1962. 127 p.

318. Seltser, R. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

319. Shanta, V., Krishnamurthi, S. A study of aetiological factors in oral squamous cell carcinoma. Brit J Cancer 13: 381–8, 1959.

320. Shimkin, M. B. Induced pulmonary tumors in mice. I. Susceptibility of seven strains of mice to the action of intraveneously injected methylcholanthrene. Arch Path 29: 229–38, 1940.

321. Shubik, P., Saffiotti, U., Lijinsky, W., Pietra, G., Rappaport, H., Toth, B., Raha, C. R., Tomatis, L., Feldman, R., Ramahi, H. R. Studies on the toxicity of petroleum waxes. Toxic App Pharmacol 4: 1–62, 1962.

322. Soemmerring, S. Th. De Morbis Vasorum Absorbentium Corporis Humani. Varrentrappii Wenneri, Traiectic ad Moenum, Publ 1795. 109 p.

323. Spain, D. M. Recent changes in relative frequency of various histologic types of bronchogenic carcinoma. J Nat Cancer Inst 23: 427–38, 1959.

324. Stanton, M. F., Blackwell, R. Induction of epidermoid carcinoma in lungs of rats. A "new" method based upon the deposition of methylcholanthrene in areas of pulmonary infarction. J Nat Cancer Inst 27: 375–407, 1961.

325. Staszewski, D. J. Smoking and its relation to carcinoma of the upper digestive tract (esophagus and stomach) and to peptic ulcer. Pol Tyg Lek 16: 287–92, 1960.

326. Staszewski, J. Smoking and cancer in Poland. Brit J Cancer 14: 419–36, 1960.

327. Staszewski, J. Smoking and its relation to cancer of the mouth, tonsils and larynx. Nowotwory 10: 121–32, 1960.

328. Steiner, P. E. Symposium on endemiology of cancer of the lung; etiological implications of the geographical distribution of lung cancer. Acta Un Int Cancr 9: 450–75, 1953.

329. Steiner, P. E. The etiology and histogenesis of carcinoma of the esophagus. Cancer 9: 436–52, 1956.

330. Stewart, H. L. Pulmonary tumors in mice. In: Homburger, F. ed. The Physiopathology of Cancer. New York, Hoeber. 2 ed. 1959, chapter 2, p. 18–37.

331. Stewart, H. L., Herrold, K. M. A critique of experiments on attempts to induce cancer with tobacco derivatives. Bull Internatl Stat Institute 39: Rept No 135, 1962.

332. Stewart, H. L., Lorenz, E. Adenocarcinoma of the pyloric stomach and other gastric neoplasms in mice induced with carcinogenic hydrocarbons. J Nat Cancer Inst 3: 175–89, 1942.

333. Stewart, H. L., Lorenz, E. Induction of adenocarcinoma of the pyloric stomach in mice by methylcholanthrene. J Nat Cancer Inst 2: 193–6, 1941.

334. Stewart, H. L., Lorenz, E. Morbid anatomy, histopathology and histopathogenesis of forestomach carcinoma in mice fed carcinogenic hydrocarbons in oil emulsions. J Nat Cancer Inst 10: 147–66, 1949.

335. Stocks, P. Cancer, incidence in North Wales and Liverpool region in relation to habits and environment. IX. Smoke and smoking. Brit Emp Cancer Campaign 35th Ann Rep Suppl to Part 2, 66–95, 1957.

336. Stocks, P. Statistical investigations concerning the causation of various forms of human cancer. In: Raven, R. W., ed., Cancer.

337. Stocks, P., Campbell, J. M. Lung cancer death rates among nonsmokers and pipe and cigarette smokers: An evaluation in relation to air pollution by benzpyrene and other substances. Brit Med J 2: 923–9, 1955.

338. Sugiura, K. Experimental production of carcinoma in mice with cigarette smoke tar. Gann 47: 243–4, 1956.

339. Sugiura, K. The relation of diet to the development of gastric lesions in the rat. Cancer Res 2: 770–5, 1942.

340. Summary of meeting on pathogenesis of lung cancer (Toronto). Special communication to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

341. Sunderman, F. W., Kincaid, J. F., Donnelly, A. J., West, B. Nickel poisoning. IV. Chronic exposure of rats to nickel carbonyl. A report after one year of observation. AMA Arch Industr Health 16: 480–5, 1957.

342. Sunderman, F. W., Sunderman, F. W. Jr. Nickel poisoning. XI. Implication of nickel as a pulmonary carcinogen in tobacco smoke. Amer J Clin Path 35: 203–9, 1961.

342a. Suntzeffi V., Croninger, A. B., Wynder, E. L., Cowdry, E. V. and Graham, E. A. Use of sebaceous-gland test of primary cigarette-tar fractions and of certain noncarcinogenic polycyclic hydrocarbons. Cancer 10: 250–254, 1957.

343. Tabah, E. J., Gorecki, Z., Ritchie, A. C., Skoryna, S. C. Effects of saturated solutions of tobacco tars and of 9, 10-dimethyl-1, 2-benzanthracene on the hamster's cheek pouch. [Abstract] Proc Amer Ass Cancer Res 2: 254, 1957.

344. Tobacco Manufacturer's Standing Committee. Statistics of smoking. Paper No. 1, London 1958.

345. Trentin, J. J., Yabe, Y., Taylor, G. The quest for human cancer viruses. Science 137: 835–41, 1962.

346. Truhaut, R., DeClercq, M. Premiers résultats de l'étude chimique et biologique des produits obtenus dans la pyrolyse de la nicotine. Bull Ass Franc Cancer 44: 426–39, 1957.

347. Turner, F. C. Sarcomas at sites of subcutaneously implanted bakelite discs in rats. J Nat Cancer Inst 2: 81–3, 1941.

347a. Turner, R. C., Radley, M. M. Naturally occurring alpha activity of cigarette tobaccos [Letter to the Editor]. Lancet 1: 1197–8, 1960.

348. Twort, C. C., Twort, J. M. The carcinogenic potency of mineral oils. J Industr Hyg 13: 204–26, 1931.

349. Umiker, W., Storey, C. Bronchogenic carcinoma-in-situ. Report of a case with positive biopsy, cytological examination, and lobectomy. Cancer 5: 369–74, 1952.

350. University of Minnesota Hospital, Minneapolis. Personal communication to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

351. Upton, A. C., Kimball, A. W., Furth, J., Christenberry, K. W., Benedict, W. H. Some delayed effects of atom-bomb radiations in mice. Cancer Res 20: 1–60, 1960.

352. Valentine, E. H. Squamous metaplasia of the bronchus. A study of metaplastic changes occurring in the epithelium of the major bronchi in cancerous and noncancerous cases. Cancer 10: 272–9, 1957.

353. Valko, P. Smoking and occurrence of malignant tumors of the larynx. Cesk Otolaryng 1: 102–5, 1952.

354. Van Duuren, Nelson N., Orris, L., Palmes, E. C., Schmitt, F. L. Carcinogenicity of epoxides, lactones and peroxy compounds. J Nat Cancer Inst 31: 41–55, 1963.

355. Vogler, W. R., Lloyd, J. W., Milmore, B. K. A retrospective study of etiological factors in cancer of the mouth, pharynx, and larynx. Cancer 15: 246–58, 1962.

356. Von Verschuer, R. Twin research from the time of Francis Galton to the present day. Proc Royal Soc B 128: 62–81, 1939.

357. Vorwald, A. J. Ad Hoc, Conference on Lung Carcinogenesis, Toronto, April, 1963. Sponsored by the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

358. Vorwald, A. J., Durkan, T. M., Prat, P. C. Experimental studies of asbestosis. Arch Industr Hyg Occup Med 3: 1–43, 1951.

359. Wagner, J. C. Asbestosis in experimental animals. Brit J Industr Med 20: 1–12, 1963.

360. Wagoner, J. K., Archer, V. E., Carroll, B. E., Holaday, D. A., Lawrence, P. A. Cancer mortality patterns among United States uranium miners and millers, 1950 through 1962. J Nat Cancer Inst [In press]

361. Wagoner, J. K., Miller, R. W., Lundin, F. E., Jr., Fraumeni, J. F., Jr., Haij, M. E. Unusual cancer mortality among a group of underground metal miners. New Eng J Med 269: 284–9, 1963.

362. Walpole, A. L. and others. Cytotoxic agents; IV. Carcinogenic actions of some mono-functional ethyleneimine derivatives. Brit J Pharmacol 9: 306–23, 1954.

363. Wassink, W. F. Ontstaansvoorwaarden voor longkanker. Nederl T Geneesk 4: 3732–47, 1948.

364. Waterman, N. Experimental production of carcinoma in the stomach of mice. Acta Cancrol 2: 375–88, 1936.

365. Watson, W. L., Conte, A. J. Smoking and lung cancer. Cancer 7: 245–9, 1954.
366. Weller, R. W. Metaplasia of bronchial epithelium. A postmortem study. Amer J Clin Path 23: 768–74, 1953.
367. Wells, C. R. Betel nut chewing and its effects. U.S. Nav Med Bull 22: 437–9, 1925.
368. White, J., Stewart, H. L. Intestinal adenocarcinoma and intra-abdominal hemangio-endothelioma in mice ingesting methylcholanthrene. J Nat Cancer Inst 3: 331–47, 1942.
369. Wilkins, S. A., Vogler, W. R. Cancer of the gingiva. Surg Gynec Obstet 105: 145–52, 1957.
370. Williams, M. J. Extensive carcinoma-in-situ in the bronchial mucosa associated with two invasive bronchogenic carcinomas. Report of case. Cancer 5: 740–7, 1952.
371. Winternitz, M. C., Wason, I. M., McNamara, F. P. The pathology of influenza. Yale University New Haven Press, Conn., 1920. 61 p.
372. Wynder, E. L. Laboratory contributions to the tobacco-cancer problem. Acta Med Scand Suppl 369: 63–101, 1961.
373 Wynder, E. L. ed. The biologic effects of tobacco. Boston, Little, Brown, 1955. 215 p.
374. Wynder, E. L., Bross, I. J. A study of etiological factors in cancer of the esophagus. Cancer 14: 389–413, 1961.
375. Wynder, E. L., Bross, I. J., Cornfield, J., O'Donnell, W. E. Lung cancer in women. A study of environmental factors. New Eng J Med 255: 1111–21, 1956.
376. Wynder, E. L., Bross, I. J., Day, E. A study of environmental factors in cancer of the larynx. Cancer 9: 86–110, 1956.
377. Wynder, E. L., Bross, I. J., Day, E. Epidemiological approach to the etiology of cancer of the larynx. JAMA 160: 1384–91, 1956.
378. Wynder, E. L., Bross, I. J., Feldman, R. M. A study of the etiological factors in cancer of the mouth. Cancer 10: 1300–23, 1957.
379. Wynder, E. L., Cornfield, J. Cancer of the lung in physicians. New Eng J Med 248: 441–4, 1953.
380. Wynder, E. L., Fritz, L., Furth, N. Effect on concentration of benzopyrene in skin carcinogenesis. J Nat Cancer Inst 19: 361–70, 1957.
381. Wynder, E. L., Graham, E. A. Tobacco smoking as a possible etiologic factor in bronchiogenic carcinoma. A study of six hundred and eighty-four proved cases. JAMA 143: 329–36, 1950.
382. Wynder, E. L., Graham, E. A., Croninger, A. B. Experimental production of carcinoma with cigarette tar. Cancer Res 13: 855–64, 1953.
383. Wynder, E. L., Graham, E. A., Croninger, A. B. Experimental production of carcinoma with cigarette tar. II. Tests with different mouse strains. Cancer Res 15: 445–8, 1955.
384. Wynder, E. L., Hoffman, D. A study of tobacco carcinogens. No. 8. Role of acidic fractions as promoters. Cancer 14: 1306–15, 1961.
385. Wynder, E. L., Hultberg, S., Jacobsson, F., Bross, I. J. Environmental factors in cancer of the upper alimentary tract. A Swedish study with special reference to Plummer-Vinson (Patterson-Kelly) Syndrome. Cancer 10: 47–87, 1957.

386. Wynder, E. L., Lemon, F. R. Cancer, coronary artery disease, and smoking. A preliminary report on differences in incidence between Seventh-Day Adventists, and others. Calif Med 89: 267–72, 1958.
387. Wynder, E. L., Lemon, F. R., Bross, I. J. Cancer and coronary artery disease among Seventh-Day Adventists. Cancer 12: 1016–28, 1959.
388. Wynder, E. L., Navarrette, A., Arostegui, G. E., Llambes, J. L. Study of environmental factors in cancer of the respiratory tract in Cuba. J Nat Cancer Inst 20: 665–73, 1958.
389. Wynder, E., Onderdonk, J., Mantel, N. An epidemiologic investigation of cancer of the bladder. Cancer 16: 1388–1407, 1963.
390. Wynder, E. L., Wright, G. A study of tobacco carcinogenesis. I. The primary fractions. Cancer 10: 255–71, 1957.
391. Wynder, E. L., Wright, G. Studies on the identification of carcinogens in cigarette tar. [Abstract] Proc Amer Ass Cancer Res 2: 159, 1956.
392. Wynder, E. L., Wright, G., Lam, J. A study of tobacco carcinogenesis. V. The role of pyrolysis. Cancer 11: 1140–8, 1958.

Chapter 10

Non-Neoplastic Respiratory Diseases, Particularly Chronic Bronchitis and Pulmonary Emphysema

Contents

Page

ALTERATIONS IN THE RESPIRATORY TRACT AND IN PULMONARY PARENCHYMA INDUCED BY TOBACCO SMOKE . . . 263
- Characteristics of the Exposure . . . 263
  - Composition of Tobacco Smoke . . . 263
  - Regional Deposition or Retention of Tobacco Smoke . . . 263
    - Mouth Retention of Tobacco Smoke . . . 264
    - Retention of Particles by the Trachea, Bronchi, and Pulmonary Tissue . . . 264
    - Retention of Gases by the Trachea, Bronchi, and Pulmonary Parenchyma . . . 265
  - Metabolism and Toxicity of Specific Components in Tobacco Smoke . . . 265
  - Clearance of Smoke Deposits . . . 267
- Effects of Tobacco Smoke on Defense Mechanisms of the Respiratory System . . . 267
  - Pulmonary Hygiene and Ciliary Activity . . . 267
  - Mucus Secretion . . . 268
  - Alveolar Lining . . . 269
  - Phagocytosis . . . 269
  - Other Mechanisms . . . 270
- Histopathologic Alterations . . . 270

RELATION OF SMOKING TO DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM . . . 275
- Effects of Smoking on the Nose, Mouth, and Throat . . . 275
- Smoking and Asthma . . . 275
- Relation of Smoking and Infectious Diseases . . . 276
- Chronic Bronchopulmonary Diseases . . . 277
  - Chronic Bronchitis and Emphysema . . . 278
    - Definitions . . . 278
    - Diagnosis . . . 278
    - Relationship Between Chronic Bronchitis and Emphysema . . . 279

RELATION OF SMOKING TO DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM—Continued

Chronic Bronchopulmonary Diseases—Continued

Page
Evidence Relating Smoking to Chronic Bronchitis and Emphysema . . . 280
Epidemiological Evidence . . . 280
Prevalence Studies . . . 280
(1.) Smoking and Respiratory Symptoms . . . 280
(a.) Chronic Cough . . . 280
(b.) Sputum . . . 283
(c.) Cough and Sputum . . . 283
(d.) Breathlessness . . . 286
(e.) Smoking and Chest Illness . . . 287
(f.) Combinations of Symptoms . . . 288
(g.) Relationship Between Symptoms or Signs and Amount Smoked . . . 289
(h.) Relationship Between Symptoms and Signs and Method of Smoking . . . 289
(i.) Ventilatory Function . . . 289
Prospective Studies . . . 293
Clinical Evidence . . . 294
Relationship of Smoking, Environmental Factors, and Chronic Respiratory Disease . . . 295
Atmospheric Pollution . . . 295
Basis for Interrelationship and Relative Magnitude of Exposure . . . 295
(1.) Experimental Evidence . . . 295
(2.) Relative Magnitude of the Exposure . . . 296
Epidemiological Evidence . . . 297
Occupational Factors . . . 298
SUMMARY . . . 300
CONCLUSIONS . . . 302
REFERENCES . . . 302

Figure

Figure 1.—Black pigment and emphysema in lungs of 83 patients . . . 273

List of Tables

Table 1.—Summary of reports on the prevalence of cough in relation to smoking . . . 281
Table 2.—Summary of reports on the prevalence of sputum in relation to smoking . . . 283
Table 3.—Summary of reports on the prevalence of cough and sputum in relation to smoking . . . 284
Table 4.—Summary of reports on the prevalence of breathlessness in relation to smoking . . . 285
Table 5.—Summary of reports on history of chest illness in the past three years in relation to smoking . . . 287
Table 6.—Summary of reports on the prevalence of combinations of certain symptoms in relation to smoking . . . 288

Chapter 10

This chapter presents the evidence on smoking in relation to the development and progression of the non-neoplastic respiratory diseases. The chronic bronchopulmonary diseases pose a health problem of substantial and steadily growing importance. Bronchitis and emphysema, in particular, severely disable large numbers of men of working age, and have a considerable effect upon mortality as a direct or contributory cause of death. Because of the importance of these diseases to public health, they receive the most attention in this chapter, in accord with the fundamental purpose of the Committee's Report.

The design of this chapter is to consider first the experimental and pathological data, then the clinical and epidemiological data.

ALTERATIONS IN THE RESPIRATORY TRACT AND IN PULMONARY PARENCHYMA INDUCED BY TOBACCO SMOKE

Characteristics of the Exposure

Composition of Tobacco Smoke

Although the material under this subtitle is dealt with in greater detail in Chapter 6, Chemical and Physical Characteristics of Tobacco and Tobacco Smoke, it is considered here because particle size and other properties of tobacco smoke constituents are of prime importance in the relation between smoking and respiratory diseases.

Tobacco smoke is a heterogeneous mixture of a large number of compounds with gaseous and particulate phases. As it enters the mouth, cigarette smoke is an extremely concentrated aerosol with several hundred million to several hundred billion liquid particles in each cubic centimeter (107, 116, 122). Measurements of the median particle size range from about 0.5 to 1.5 microns; the majority of the measurements have a median closer to 0.5 microns (2). Some of the major classes of compounds which constitute the particulate phase of cigarette smoke and notation of their toxic action on the lung (2) are presented in Table 1 of Chapter 6.

Nine of the gases present in cigarette smoke are considered irritant to the lung (2); Table 2 in Chapter 6 lists some of the known constituents of the gas phase.

Regional Deposition or Retention of Tobacco Smoke

Little is known about the exact composition of cigarette smoke in the respiratory tract after it leaves the mouth. Inhalation of cigarette smoke undoubtedly exposes the airways and pulmonary parenchyma to smoke with substantially different characteristics from the smoke that first enters the mouth. Insufficient direct evidence is available to characterize this exposure, and existing information is derived largely from substances with analogous physical and chemical features.

The retention or deposition of smoke constituents in the several regions of the respiratory system varies because many factors alter the characteristics of the smoke and probably result in losses as the constituents are drawn deeper into the respiratory system. Included among such factors are the amount and composition of the constituents immediately after burning the tobacco, the method of smoking, the depth of inhalation, and the temperature and humidity of inhaled smoke. The physical laws which govern deposition of particles and absorption of gases and the anatomic structure ultimately determine the pattern of regional retention (2).

When cigarette smoke is inhaled, total retention of particles in the mouth, respiratory tract, and pulmonary parenchyma is about 80–90 percent, even when the smoke is held in the lung for a relatively short period, two-to-five seconds. When deliberately held for periods as long as 30 seconds, retention of particles is almost complete (135).

MOUTH RETENTION OF TOBACCO SMOKE

Removal of tobacco smoke constituents while in the mouth has been studied incompletely. When cigarette smoke is drawn into the mouth and promptly expelled without inhalation, the analyzed weight or fluorescence of the retained tars ranges from 33 percent to 66 percent (18, 71, 135). Experiments utilizing a model of the mouth and airways, but without the deeper portions of the lung, have demonstrated differential regional deposition of certain tar distillation fractions. A cigarette tar fraction distilling at less than 120° C. was deposited in concentrations three times greater in the simulated bronchi than in the mouth; a high-boiling fraction, however, was deposited equally in the mouth and bronchi (57).

The available information suggests that removal of smoke constituents in the mouth may be an important defense mechanism that prevents delivery of certain noxious agents to the tracheobronchial tree and lung parenchyma, but such information is not sufficient to determine which substance may be removed while tobacco smoke components are in the mouth.

RETENTION OF PARTICLES BY THE TRACHEA, BRONCHI, AND PULMONARY TISSUE

Most information pertaining to retention of smoke constituents by the tracheobronchial tree and pulmonary tissue is based on knowledge of physical factors which determine retention of inhaled aerosol particles and on analogies drawn from physiologic studies of aerosol retention in man. In general, the particles of greater size and density are less able to traverse the twisting course of the airways and tend to be removed high in the tracheobronchial tree. Smaller particles penetrate more deeply into the lung and are deposited through gravitational settling or inertial impingement, except for very fine particles which diffuse onto the surface.

The size of virtually all the individual particles in inhaled smoke is probably less than two microns. Data from a number of laboratories indicate that particles smaller than two microns are deposited in the lower respiratory tract during normal breathing under rest conditions. Deep breathing shifts deposition of larger particles into the lower respiratory tract also (2, 83). The lowest proportion of deposition occurs for particles between 0.25–0.50 microns. Diffusion increases for particles below 0.25 microns, and extremely fine particles, approaching molecular size, diffuse so rapidly that many probably remain on the upper bronchial tree. The importance of such minute particles in tobacco smoke, even if present initially, probably is not great since they act as nuclei for vapor condensation and would be expected to grow rapidly (2, 3). Data on sites of intrapulmonary deposition derived from physiological studies indicate that even for particles smaller than two microns, only about five percent are deposited along the bronchial tree.

Radioactive tracers in smoke have been used to study site deposition in animals. Deposition in a diffuse pattern was obtained in dogs inhaling smoke from cigarettes impregnated with K 42, Na 24, and As 76 (192). A similar experiment using I 131 as the tracer demonstrated substantial bronchial deposition but the physical state of the tracer, whether vapor or particulate, remains uncertain (191). In rabbits, cigarettes impregnated with As 76 produced deposition on the larynx, carina, and major bronchi but this deposition contributed only a small fraction of the total activity retained by the smaller bronchi, bronchioles, and pulmonary tissue (100).

From indirect data, therefore, it is most probable that the vast majority of cigarette smoke particles penetrate deeply into the respiratory tract and are deposited on the surface of the terminal bronchioles, respiratory bronchioles, and pulmonary parenchyma.

RETENTION OF GASES BY THE TRACHEA, BRONCHI, AND PULMONARY PARENCHYMA

Insufficient data are available on the intrapulmonary fate of gases of cigarette smoke to warrant detailed consideration at present. Thorough review of the available information and the known physical characteristics of gas absorption suggest that the speed and depth of inhalation may affect both the amount and site of gas retention; moreover, while the distribution pattern may be diffuse, it seems possible, although not yet demonstrated, that a substantial portion of inhaled tobacco gas and vapor will deposit along the upper bronchial tree (2). In view of the ability of certain of these gases to interfere with normal function of the cleansing mechanisms of the respiratory system (e.g., ciliary motility), such deposition could be of significance in production or augmentation of diseases of the bronchi.

Metabolism and Toxicity of Specific Components in Tobacco Smoke

Little is known about the metabolism of most compounds in tobacco smoke. The fragmentary data have been thoroughly reviewed (2).

Hydrogen cyanide is present in cigarette smoke in concentrations that would be fatal for man were it not for a number of factors which accrue to prevent such a lethal consequence of smoking (2, 60). Among these factors are dilution of the small smoke volume, discontinuous exposure, rapid detoxification, and absence of cumulative effect. The cyanide ion is capable of stopping cellular respiration abruptly through inactivation of cytochrome oxidase. In sublethal exposures, the cyanide ion is gradually released from its combination with the ferric ion of cytochrome oxidase, converted to thiocyanate ion (SCN), and excreted in the urine. Thiocyanate blood levels in smokers are three times higher than in non-smokers and differences in relative urinary excretion are even more pronounced (46, 127). It seems quite likely, therefore, that cyanide derived from cigarette smoke is metabolized rapidly in the body, and harmful effects have not been detected.

The principal oxides of nitrogen, nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide, are present in cigarette smoke in total concentrations varying from 145 to 665 ppm (23). Oxides of nitrogen are partially absorbed in the mouth; absorption after inhalation, however, is almost complete (23, 81). Nitric oxide, one principal oxide of nitrogen in cigarette smoke, is mainly an asphyxiant and is only about one-fifth as toxic as nitrogen dioxide. There is no documented instance of human poisoning due to nitric oxide.

Nitrogen dioxide, however, is a primary lung irritant, presumably as a result of its hydration into nitrous and nitric acids which are subsequently converted to nitrites. Exposure to relatively high concentrations of nitrogen dioxide produces injury sufficient in the human lung to result in pulmonary edema (187). Obliterating fibrosis of the bronchioles has also been observed in man following moderately high exposures (126). In physiologic studies, changes which resemble those of pulmonary obstructive disease have been observed in men who are occupationally exposed to high concentrations of nitrogen oxides (19).

Experimental studies indicate that nitrogen dioxide is capable also of producing pulmonary damage (24, 74, 76). A severe, but reversible, inflammatory reaction in the respiratory bronchioles of rats, rabbits and guinea pigs occurs after a single two-hour exposure to 80–100 ppm. of nitrogen dioxide. Five daily exposures at 15–25 ppm. for two-hour periods produce similar but less severe results (109).

It seems clear from environmental exposures of man to nitrogen dioxide that definite pulmonary damage may result from such exposures. Whether nitrogen dioxide alone, in inhaled cigarette smoke, is capable of producing such damage in man is less certain. Equal amounts of nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide in cigarette smoke have been reported (81), but recent work indicates that the proportion of nitrogen dioxide is much lower (108). These divergent results and the uncertainty as to the level of nitrogen dioxide exposure necessary to produce pulmonary damage make it very difficult to assess the role of nitrogen dioxide in cigarette smoke.

Formaldehyde gas is present in cigarette smoke in concentrations of 30 ppm. Chronic exposure to 50 ppm. of formaldehyde gas produces an irritant cellular response in mice similar to that produced by tobacco smoke. These changes are found mostly in the trachea; higher levels of exposure are associated with more severe reactions and extension of the involvement to the major but not the smaller bronchi (102).

Exposure of guinea pigs to low concentrations of acrolein, which is also present in cigarette smoke, caused an increase in total respiratory flow resistance accompanied by decreased respiratory rates and increased tidal volumes (143). It has been found also that acrolein is a potent ciliary depressant (80).

Inhaled vapors of phenol are readily absorbed into the pulmonary circulation and, at 30 to 60 ppm., have produced an organizing pneumonia, the effects being most marked in guinea pigs, less severe in rabbits, and wholly absent in rats (42, 43). Data concerning the metabolism and toxic properties of other constituents of tobacco, such as the polycyclic hydrocarbons, do not suggest that they have a significant role in the development of nonneoplastic respiratory disease in man.

Clearance of Smoke Deposits

Little direct evidence pertaining to clearance mechanisms for smoke deposits is available. There is little reason to believe, however, that smoke deposits are cleared through routes different from the normal self-cleansing mechanism of the lung described in the section on "Pulmonary Hygiene and Ciliary Activity" of this chapter.

EFFECTS OF TOBACCO SMOKE ON DEFENSE MECHANISMS OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

Pulmonary Hygiene and Ciliary Activity

The cleansing mechanism of the mammalian respiratory system is dependent upon the efficient, integrated functioning of a complex system. From the nose to the terminal bronchioles, a mucous layer in which impacted particles and dissolved materials reside is propelled over the surface and removed from the respiratory tract by the rapid, rhythmic, and purposeful beat of cilia. The mucus is supplied by deep glands in the walls of the airways and by goblet cells. Clearance distal to the terminal bronchioles has become more clearly understood in recent years. Fine particles and gases deposited in the lining of the acinus are removed by several mechanisms. Even relatively insoluble particles dissolve in the lung because of the large surface area-mass ratio of small particles and the high reactivity of body fluids (2). After solution, absorption into the blood stream or lymphatics may result in removal. Remaining particles may undergo phagocytosis or remain free. Some phagocytes enter the alveolar lumen, become laden with foreign material, and are transported to the ciliated air passages to be expelled intact. Some disintegrate along the way and deposit their products on the surface lining. Still other phagocytes may enter interstitial tissues and become sequestrated or be removed to regional lymph nodes. Foreign material which remains free in the fluid lining of the alveolus is transported onto ciliated mucosa by a relatively slow process. The transport results from effects in the fluid lining produced by the mechanics of respiration and replenishment of the alveolar fluid lining.

Inhibition of ciliary motility following exposure to tobacco tars, cigarette smoke, or its constituents has been demonstrated frequently with experimental use of respiratory epithelium from a wide variety of animal species (17, 22, 39, 59, 79, 80, 96, 97, 98, 111, 112, 131, 147, 157, 158, 167, 178).

Similar results have been obtained with ciliated human respiratory epithelium (17, 22). Although all investigations have been conducted *in vitro*, the uniformity of the inhibitory effects in a number of different experimental models is impressive.

Positive ions are present in cigarette smoke. Each cigarette yields about 10^{10} positive ions; negatively charged particles are also present (121). These thermally produced gaseous ions have considerable energy and may produce effects in cells (190). In air free of cigarette smoke, positive ions decrease or abolish ciliary activity. The reduction in ciliary motility which occurs after exposure to cigarette smoke is augmented and sustained by additional exposure to positive ions (112).

Nicotine in high concentrations inhibits ciliary motility although concentrations of nicotine similar to those in tobacco smoke do not affect rabbit, chicken, or human ciliary function (22, 121). In addition, tobacco smoke from low-nicotine cigarettes produced no significant difference in ciliary response from that obtained with cigarettes whose nicotine content had not been altered (121). Hydrogen cyanide, ammonia, acrolein, formaldehyde, nitrogen dioxide, all components of cigarette smoke, possess potent inhibitory activity (40).

There seems to be little doubt that cigarette smoke is capable of producing significant functional alterations of ciliary activity *in vitro*. Such alterations could interfere markedly with the self-cleansing mechanism of the respiratory tract. These *in vitro* results cannot be fully extrapolated to the effects of cigarette smoke on ciliated respiratory tissue of man because of the many variables present in the complex experimental methods, including dosage of the particular agent. Ciliary depressant activity in the environment of man is not limited to the components of tobacco smoke; agents such as ozone and sulfur dioxide, which are important air pollutants but are not found in significant amounts in tobacco smoke, are also potent ciliary depressants.

Morphologic alteration of cilia of smokers has been described (31, 32, 104). The length of cilia in the trachea and bronchial epithelium was measured at autopsy and found to be shorter than in non-smokers. In addition the percentage of cells remaining ciliated is lower in smokers than in nonsmokers (9, 10, 104).

Mucus Secretion

Definitive studies on the effect of cigarette smoking upon the quantity and quality of human respiratory tract mucus have not been performed. Alteration in the appearance of mucus after exposure to cigarette smoke has been noted several times. Following exposure to sulfur dioxide, a gas not present in cigarette smoke, changes in the physical properties of mucus have been observed (40). Whether such changes result after exposure to gases present in cigarette smoke has not been established. Morphological changes observed in the goblet cells and mucous glands at post-mortem examination, however, support the possibility that mucus production may have been altered during life.

In essence, little has been contributed in this regard since the observation about 100 years ago that a marked increase in mucous secretions in the trachea and larger bronchi of the cat occurred after large doses of nicotine.

Atropinization blocked this effect, indicating that this action of nicotine was mediated by stimulation of the mucous glands since goblet cells are not under nervous control (185). An increase in mucus-secreting cells after exposure of rats to cigarette smoke has also been observed recently (130).

Alveolar Lining

The alveolar surface is covered by a secretion which stabilizes the alveoli and is produced by the alveolar epithelium (79, 151). Little is known of the influence of cigarette smoke on this alveolar lining. The application of cigarette smoke to rat lung extracts, considered to represent the alveolar lining, caused a decrease in surface tension and an increase in surface compressibility. Lung extracts prepared from rats exposed to cigarette smoke during life also showed lower surface tension and increase in surface compressibility. These findings differ markedly from results in non-exposed animals. Such changes during life would be expected to result in a decrease in the efficacy of surface forces stabilizing the alveoli (134). Further interpretation of the results of this single study does not appear warranted; however, because of the great potential significance of the alteration described, further studies should be encouraged.

Phagocytosis

The importance of phagocytosis as a mechanism for clearance of deposits in the acinus has become more clearly established in recent years. The uptake of tobacco tars by phagocytes is well documented in experimental studies. On the basis of solubility, fluorescence, and pigment characteristics of the phagocytized material, and its resemblance to the fluorescence of tobacco smoke condensate, this phagocytized material would appear to contain polycyclic hydrocarbons. The accumulation of exogenous pigmented material in mice has been shown to be directly proportional to both the level and duration of cigarette smoke exposure (119, 121). Similar fluorescent material was observed in rats exposed to cigarette smoke (130) and in the respiratory lining of the white Pekin duck after application of tobacco smoke condensate (166).

Impairment of the efficiency of the phagocytic clearance mechanism after long-term exposure to cigarette smoke apparently occurs in mice (121). Early in the exposure period, the clearance mechanism of the lungs is adequate to the task of aggregating and removing pigmented material and pigment-laden phagocytes; in the final stages of the 2-year experiment, especially at the high dose levels, the phagocytic mechanism appears to be overwhelmed since large areas of parenchyma are flooded with pigment in the absence of phagocytes. A similar suppression of the effectiveness of the phagocytic clearance mechanism for the human lung has been described in pneumoconiosis (41).

Fluorescent histiocytes have been found in the sputum of cigarette smokers but were not detected in the induced sputum of non-smokers (188). The intensity of fluorescence and the number of histiocytes were in direct proportion to the number of cigarettes smoked. These fluorescent histiocytes presumably represent the phagocytic cells of the acinus which are delivered intact to the sputum.

Phagocytosis appears to serve an important function as a concentrating, localizing, and transport mechanism for redistribution of injurious constituents of cigarette smoke. The full significance of phagocytosis of cigarette smoke constituents in the pathogenesis of disease has not been clarified. Impairment of this function, however, cannot be dismissed since it might be expected to result in lung injury.

Other Mechanisms

Little is known about the role of lymphatics in the removal of tobacco smoke deposits. The evaluation of the effects of smoking on pulmonary function tests will be considered in this Chapter in the section on "Chronic Bronchopulmonary Diseases."

Because the several defense mechanisms of the respiratory system are affected in various ways by tobacco smoke, it may be useful to recapitulate the evidence presented in this section. Substantial experimental evidence indicates that tobacco smoke and certain of its components, like many other substances, can reduce or abolish ciliary motility, at least temporarily, and can slow mucus flow. Impairment of this mechanism in man has not been demonstrated under conditions of cigarette smoking, although it seems logical to assume that alterations would occur. If the removal of noxious agents were slowed, the protracted contact might be expected to result in respiratory tract damage.

Decrease in the number of ciliated cells and shortening of remaining cilia have been described in post-mortem examinations of bronchi from smokers, with implied functional impairment. Alterations in bronchial mucus have been suggested by changes in goblet cells and mucous glands after cigarette-smoke exposure. Increased amount of secretions in the tracheobronchial tree is a frequent observation after exposure to cigarette smoke.

Alteration of the fluid lining of the alveoli in rats as a consequence of cigarette smoke exposure has been reported in the only study of this aspect. The decrease in surface tension and the increase in surface compressibility observed in this study could have great potential significance in terms of human respiratory disease.

That tobacco products are ingested by alveolar phagocytes of the experimental animal and of man seems fairly well documented. Experimental data from animals indicate that the phagocytic mechanism fails under stress of protracted high-level exposure. The potential implications of these observations again appear to loom large for respiratory disease in man but further definition of these effects and quantitation will be necessary before their full significance can be understood.

HISTOPATHOLOGIC ALTERATIONS INDUCED IN THE RESPIRATORY TRACT AND IN PULMONARY PARENCHYMA BY TOBACCO SMOKE

A variety of histopathologic studies from diverse points of view indicate clearly that smoking is associated with abnormal changes in the structure of both the surface epithelium and wall of the airways, including the mouth. Many of the studies are open to criticism because of inadequate numbers, lack of proper controls, and defects of experimental design, but specific criticisms are different for each study, and the sum of the evidence points unmistakably to the reality of deleterious consequences upon the respiratory tract from tobacco smoke.

Several reports implicate smoking, in particular pipe smoking, as an important etiologic agent in the development of a condition of the *hard palate*, and less often the *soft palate*, known as *stomatitis nicotina* (34, 70, 172, 181). This condition is associated with excessive proliferation of the surface epithelium and overproduction of keratin; the hyperplasia frequently involves the stomas of the salivary glands, leading to blockage and subsequent dilatation of the ducts. Epithelium lining the ducts commonly shows squamous metaplasia. This condition is believed to be very common in pipe smokers but usually disappears upon cessation of smoking.

A somewhat similar morphologic change has been described in the *larynx* that correlates closely with the cigarette smoking history (45, 170). Epithelial hyperplasia with hyperkeratosis and variable degrees of chronic inflammation and squamous metaplasia are present in the true vocal cords, false cords, and the subglottic area.

The *trachea* and *bronchi* show many morphological changes in the cigarette smoker as compared to the non-smoker (9, 10, 11, 31, 33, 35, 38, 171). Various degrees of hyperplasia, with and without overt atypical change, and metaplasia of the surface epithelium have been described. Deviations from the normal have also been found in the goblet cells, cilia, and mucous glands of smokers. Significant increases in the number of goblet cells and in the degree of mucous distension of the goblet cells were present in whole mounts of bronchial epithelium of smokers (31). Hyperplasia and hypertrophy of mucous glands and a higher proportion of cells with shorter cilia also were observed more frequently in smokers (33, 171). The hypertrophy and hyperplasia of mucous glands from miners correlated much better with the degree of smoking than with exposure to silica (35). Even though the number of non-smokers among the miners was small, the relationship between smoking and mucous gland alteration was very striking.

The studies on goblet cells and mucous glands in smokers and non-smokers are especially important when considered in the light of current concepts of the pathology of *chronic bronchitis*. It is now apparent that one of the commonest morphologic alterations in the bronchi in chronic bronchitis is an increase in goblet cells, and hypertrophy and hyperplasia of the mucous glands (69, 163, 164). Similar findings have been noted in examination of patients with chronic bronchitis in the U.S.A. (182, 183, 184). Although many cases of chronic bronchitis show other morphologic signs of acute and chronic inflammation, these are not as constant as are the glandular changes.

Provided further investigation of the pathologic anatomy of chronic bronchitis in other countries indicates that the disease is essentially identical pathologically, the few British studies on goblet cells and mucous glands in smokers offer the first anatomic support for the relationship between smoking and chronic bronchitis suggested by several epidemiologic reports. Conceivably, one or more components of cigarette tobacco smoke have the property of stimulating mucous cell hypertrophy and hyperplasia in a manner similar to that of other unknown factors which appear to be important in the pathogenesis of chronic bronchitis (cf. 64). This mucous cell activity, accompanied by excessive mucus production, may increase the susceptibility of the tracheobronchial tree to secondary infection with various microorganisms which in turn may lead to acute and chronic inflammation and their consequences. Although this hypothesis (64) has many attractive features, especially in reconciling the epidemiologic and anatomic findings in regard to smoking and chronic bronchitis, it must be emphasized that the anatomic data relating to smoking are still essentially preliminary in nature and require confirmation by more extensive and thorough studies.

Experimental studies on chronic cigarette smoke exposure in animals, although acutely massive compared to human exposures, confirm some of the above morphological findings in man (118, 119, 121). In mice exposed for long periods to cigarette smoke, changes observed in the bronchi and peribronchial tissues were characteristic of severe bronchitis; purulent bronchiolitis severe enough in some instances to cause massive atelectasis, bronchiectasis with organization, and compensatory emphysema were also observed as a response to long-term cigarette smoke exposure. These changes are similar to those described in advanced cases of human bronchitis. In addition to the hypertrophy of mucus-secreting elements already mentioned, scattered areas of purulent bronchiolitis, small abscess cavities, bronchiolar dilatations and alveolar changes also have been observed. The studies in animals therefore support a conclusion that cigarette smoke is irritating to the tracheobronchial tree and is capable of inducing severe acute and chronic bronchitis.

It must be emphasized that the tracheobronchial tree makes only a limited number of histopathologic responses to a large number of different types of injuries. This restriction, perhaps a reflection in part of our methodologic limitations, makes it difficult to identify with any certainty the basic nature of the etiologic agent in any given disease process. It is therefore important to be aware of this element of uncertainty when attempting to compare histopathologic findings in the respiratory system under different environmental conditions and in different species of animals.

Recent studies indicate that changes in the *pulmonary parenchyma* are associated with cigarette smoking (12, 136). Formalin fume-fixed lungs from 83 patients over 40 years of age, from which coal miners were excluded, were examined in a preliminary analysis of a continuing study of the relationship of smoking, parenchymal pigment, and emphysema (136). The causes of death included "diffuse obstructive bronchopulmonary disease." The quantity of "departitioning" (i.e., emphysema) and the amount of black pigment were graded from zero to three. The pigment was not analyzed but was considered to be anthracotic. A close correlation was observed between the quantity of smoking, the quantity of pigment deposited, and the amount of departitioning. At this early phase of the study, the potential etiologic relationships, if any, between the anatomic changes and smoking have not been defined (Figure 1).

Histologic examination of peripheral lung sections has revealed changes in pulmonary parenchyma, the severity of which was proportional to the

BLACK PIGMENT AND EMPHYSEMA IN LUNGS OF 83 PATIENTS

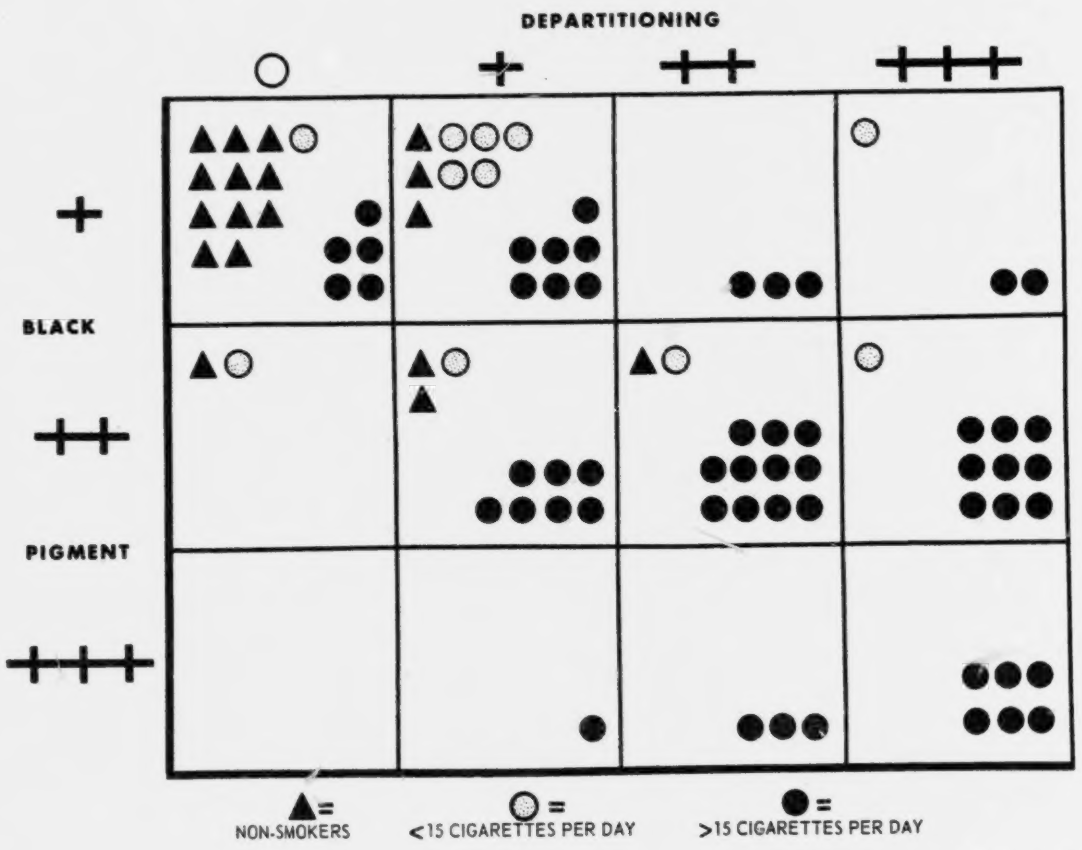


FIGURE 1.

Source: Mitchell, R. S. (136)

intensity of cigarette smoking as well as to its duration (12). One section from each of four major lobes of the lung was obtained at autopsy from 1,340 patients for whom a careful smoking history was available. Non-smokers were matched with various categories of smokers by age, race, and occupation and then placed in random order for microscopic examination. The pulmonary abnormalities, measured by arbitrary gradations, included the following: (a) fibrosis or thickening of alveolar septa, (b) rupture of alveolar septa, (c) thickening of the walls of small arteries and of arterioles, and (d) pad-like attachments to alveolar septa.

The association of increased pulmonary fibrosis and cigarette smoking was apparent in all age groups (less than 45, 45–49, 60–64, 65–69, 70–74, 75+), even in those who smoked less than one pack per day. The increase in fibrosis was most marked in heavy smokers. Whereas the degree of fibrosis rose slightly with advancing age (60+) in the non-smokers, the rise was far more dramatic in smokers. The findings were similarly dramatic for the degree of rupturing of alveolar septa, the most severe changes being detected in smokers in the older age groups. The same association was found for the degree of thickening of walls of arterioles and small arteries.

Findings in matched pairs of subjects, who differed in respect to one factor but who were alike in respect to another factor, were compared. The degree of pathological change was significantly greater in three categories (pulmonary fibrosis, rupture of alveolar septa, thickening of the walls of small arteries and arterioles) for the following groups:

(1) The older cigarette smoker greater than the younger cigarette smoker;
(2) The one-two pack cigarette smoker greater than "never smoked";
(3) The one-half pack a day cigarette smoker greater than "never smoked";
(4) The one-two pack smoker greater than one-half to one pack cigarette smoker;
(5) The current cigarette smoker greater than ex-cigarette smoker who had stopped 20 years.

In addition, the degree of fibrosis (but not the other three indices) was significantly greater:

(1) In one-half to one pack a day cigarette smokers than in less than one-half per day cigarette smokers;
(2) In two pack per day cigarette smokers than one-two pack a day cigarette smokers;
(3) In current cigarette smokers than in ex-cigarette smokers stopped 3–4 years.

Degree of fibrosis, rupturing of alveolar septa, and thickening of walls of the small arteries (but not arterioles) was significantly greater in current cigarette smokers than in ex-cigarette smokers who had stopped 5–19 years. All the changes above were statistically significant at the five percent level.

The degree of fibrosis among men over 60 years of age was studied further by relation to smoking habits in an "age standardized" percentage distribution. Increased fibrosis over that found in non-smokers was striking for current cigarette smokers but some trends in this direction were also noted for current smokers of cigars, of pipes, and of cigars and pipes.

After review of the design of the study with the investigators and the microscopic sections on which judgments were made, some concern remains about two of the four pulmonary abnormalities. Increased thickness of the walls of arteries or arterioles is difficult to interpret on microscopic section, as contraction with decrease in lumen size may simulate an increase in wall thickness. The pad-like attachments are puzzling and the possibility of artifact has been discussed repeatedly. The conclusions drawn from this study are based in large part upon the findings pertaining to fibrosis or thickening of alveolar septa and rupture of alveolar septa.

In summary, histopathologic alterations in the mouth, larynx, tracheobronchial tree and pulmonary parenchyma, associated with smoking, have been documented in man. The alterations in the bronchi support the hypothesis that cigarette smoking is a cause of human chronic bronchitis. Whereas definite pathologic changes in the lung parenchyma of man also are clearly associated with cigarette smoking, the abnormalities observed in the lung parenchyma cannot be related with certainty to recognized disease entities at the present time.

RELATION OF SMOKING TO DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

Effects of Smoking on the Nose, Mouth, and Throat

Edema, vascular engorgement, dryness, excess mucus production and epithelial changes have been attributed to cigarette smoking on the basis of clinical observation. Rhinitis, angina, and laryngitis, also observed frequently in cigarette smokers, are reversible on cessation of smoking. Aggravation and prolongation of sinusitis are also attributed to smoking. These observations have become clinical tradition, yet surprisingly little documentation of predictable changes in these tissues as a consequence of smoking is available (129).

Changes in the palatal mucosa ("stomatitis nicotina") and in the laryngeal epithelium (45) closely associated with tobacco smoking have been considered in the earlier discussion of histopathological alterations.

Thus, evidence of progressive non-neoplastic disease in the upper respiratory tract, induced by smoking, is lacking. Only in studies of "stomatitis nicotina" and of epithelial changes in the larynx has there been adequate pathological substantiation of the clinical opinion that alterations are induced by smoking.

Smoking and Asthma

The definition of asthma of the American Thoracic Society will be used for the purposes of this report (4):

> "Asthma is a disease characterized by an increased responsiveness of the trachea and bronchi to various stimuli and manifested by a widespread narrowing of the airways that changes in severity either spontaneously or as a result of therapy.

> "The term asthma is not appropriate for the bronchial narrowing which results solely from widespread bronchial infection, e.g., acute or chronic bronchitis; from destructive diseases of the lung, e.g., pulmonary emphysema; or from cardiovascular disorders. Asthma, as here defined, may occur in vascular diseases, but in these instances the airway obstruction is not causally related to these diseases."

In rare instances, allergy to tobacco products has been ascribed a causative role in asthma (99, 105, 168, 169, 189). Support for this association comes largely from the presence of skin test reactions to tobacco products and passive transfer tests (168, 169).

In the "Tokyo-Yokohama Asthma" studies, a severe asthma-like disease, presumed to be caused by air pollution, affected cigarette smokers predominantly (155). The absence of smoking data on unaffected members of the same population leaves the question of an additive effect of cigarette smoking unanswered. One study suggests that non-smokers may have a slightly greater prevalence of asthma than smokers; the possibility of bias due to self-selection of the base population could not, however, be excluded in this study (84).

Apart from the exceptions noted above, it is clear that cigarette smoking is of no importance as a cause of asthma. A hypothetical contraindication to cigarette smoking can be postulated for asthmatics on the basis of the physiologic alterations induced in the tracheobronchial tree by tobacco smoke. Nonetheless, substantiation of worsening from cigarette smoking in asthmatics has not been reported frequently. A cause-and-effect relationship between cigarette smoking and asthma, as defined above, is not supported by evidence available.

Relation of Smoking and Infectious Diseases

The category, influenza and pneumonia (ISC 480–493), contributed to the excess mortality of smokers observed in six of seven prospective studies (Chapter 8, Tables 19 and 26). Details sufficient to warrant conclusions about the nature of this association are not presented in these studies, nor has the apparent association been evaluated further by careful epidemiological research.

Studies adequate for examination of this association are available for only two categories of infectious diseases, upper respiratory viral illness and tuberculosis (30). Experiments on transmission of common colds failed to demonstrate increased susceptibility in volunteers with a history of cigarette smoking (50). Moreover, common colds were detected among 5,500 employees over a 2-year period with approximately the same frequency in smokers and non-smokers (110). In a study of illness in a group of families under close observation for several years, the frequency and severity of common respiratory diseases, such as the common cold, rhinitis, laryngitis, acute bronchitis, and nonbacterial pharyngitis, were the same in cigarette smokers and non-smokers (21). Similar results were obtained by questionnaires in an analysis of the frequency of common colds in a group of college graduates followed over a 20-year period (85).

A number of studies have suggested a substantial relationship between smoking and pulmonary tuberculosis (55, 124, 133, 175). The possibility that the relationship is not a direct one needs further careful examination. Certain social factors, important to epidemiological assessment in tuberculosis, have not been considered in detail in these studies. Of particular interest in this regard is a study (29) in which both cigarette and alcohol consumption were found to be in excess in tuberculosis patients as compared to the matched controls. The number of cigarettes consumed in the two groups was the same, however, at each level of alcohol intake. Matching by cigarette consumption failed to weaken the association between alcohol consumption and tuberculosis (29). Thus, the relationship between tuberculosis and smoking in this study was only an indirect one; the association was found to occur between smoking and alcohol consumption and between alcohol consumption and tuberculosis, rather than between smoking and tuberculosis.

Thus the association between smoking and the infectious diseases is confined at present to a single cause-of-death category: Influenza and pneumonia contribute to the excess deaths in cigarette smokers, but the data are insufficient to evaluate this observation. In the limited number of studies available, cigarette smoking has not been shown to contribute to the incidence or severity of either naturally acquired or experimentally induced upper respiratory viral infections.

Chronic Bronchopulmonary Diseases

Mortality for certain respiratory diseases (bronchitis, bronchiectasis, chronic pulmonary fibrosis, chronic interstitial pneumonia, and emphysema) increased in the decade 1949–1959 (48) and continues to show an upward trend (132, 141). In 1955, cancer of the lung was certified as the underlying cause of death in 27,133 persons and chronic bronchopulmonary diseases in 11,480 persons. A tabulation of all diagnoses, both contributing as well as underlying causes of death, however, showed that cancer of the lung was entered upon a total of 28,123 death certificates, whereas the chronic bronchopulmonary diseases were certified as contributing to 32,041 deaths (47). The possibility that mortality data, as presently recorded, may underestimate the role of chronic bronchopulmonary diseases through incorrect listing by the physician as contributory rather than the principal cause has also been suggested (115).

Social security records in 1960 show that chronic bronchopulmonary diseases, particularly emphysema, ranked high among the conditions for which disability benefits were allowed to male workers 50 years of age or older in the United States (186).

Chronic bronchitis and emphysema are the chronic bronchopulmonary diseases of greatest public health importance in the United States. They contribute to the excess mortality of cigarette smokers, but there is little information about the effects of smoking on the other chronic bronchopulmonary diseases. The scope of the subsequent remarks is limited therefore to the possible relationship of smoking to chronic bronchitis and emphysema. Since descriptions of both were published long before cigarette smoking became commonplace (13, 14, 114), it seems reasonable to suggest at the outset that cigarette smoking alone is not the only cause of chronic bronchitis and emphysema.

Chronic Bronchitis and Emphysema

DEFINITIONS

Many definitions of chronic bronchitis and emphysema have been suggested. For the purposes of this report the definitions proposed by the American Thoracic Society (4) will be used:

> "*Chronic bronchitis* is a clinical disorder characterized by excessive mucous secretion in the bronchial tree. It is manifested by chronic or recurrent productive cough. Arbitrarily, these manifestations should be present on most days for a minimum of three months in the year and for not less than two successive years. Many diseases of the lung, e.g., tuberculosis, abscess, and of the bronchial tree, e.g., tumors, bronchiectasis, as well as certain cardiac diseases, may cause identical symptoms; furthermore, patients with chronic bronchitis may have other pulmonary or cardiac diseases as well. Thus, the diagnosis of chronic bronchitis can be made only by excluding these other bronchopulmonary or cardiac disorders as the sole cause for the symptoms."

This definition and classification of chronic bronchitis later considers complications, listing three: infection, airway obstruction, and pulmonary emphysema:

> "*Emphysema* is an anatomic alteration of the lung characterized by an abnormal enlargement of the air space distal to the terminal, nonrespiratory bronchiole, accompanied by destructive changes of the alveolar walls."

DIAGNOSIS

The diagnosis of chronic bronchitis is based essentially on descriptions of clinical manifestations and is achieved by exclusion. Recollection and interpretation on the part of the subject are necessary. There is no simple sensitive pulmonary function test that will indicate which person has chronic bronchitis.

A clinical diagnosis of emphysema, based on the clinical syndrome and certain changes in pulmonary function, is even less exact. The clinical features usually encountered in emphysema tend to be very similar to those found in chronic bronchitis. Most of the symptoms and signs and many of the physiological changes usually thought to indicate the presence of emphysema may result from airway obstruction due to bronchitis (66, 180). There is no completely satisfactory method of detecting emphysema by pulmonary function testing and no pulmonary function test is specific for the detection of pathologic lesions of emphysema (52). The clinical detection of emphysema is therefore not a simple matter, especially in the presence of chronic bronchitis.

The following, adapted from the American Thoracic Society's statement (4), epitomizes the situation for emphysema:

> Clinicopathologic correlations have demonstrated that certain persons who have this morphologic alteration at autopsy have symptoms of pulmonary insufficiency during life and die of this disease. Others showing qualitatively similar pathologic findings had no respiratory symptoms during life and died of unrelated causes. In some persons, emphysema may be strongly suggested by the patient's symptoms and its existence predicted on clinical grounds with considerable accuracy. On the other hand, clinical manifestations identical with those of patients with emphysema may occur in persons who are not found to have this disease at autopsy but who have some other lung disease. Emphysema may exist without any clinical manifestations, and its clinical and functional alterations are not unique but occur in other pathologic conditions.

RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CHRONIC BRONCHITIS AND EMPHYSEMA

Chronic bronchitis and emphysema frequently coexist, although one can be present without the other. A clinical continuum appears to extend from bronchitis at one end, through a mixture of the two conditions in the majority of cases, to emphysema at the other end (123).

An alternative method of assessing the relationship is by study of pathological change. A close relationship is found between chronic bronchitis and emphysema on purely morphologic grounds. Although emphysema occurred more frequently in patients with chronic bronchitis than could be accounted for by chance, the two conditions also occurred independently of one another (183).

Three of the possible reasons why chronic bronchitis and emphysema are found in association more often than would be expected by chance are the presence of a common cause and causation each by the other. The protective mechanisms for the upper respiratory tract are cilia and a mucous sheath, and the lower respiratory tract mechanisms involve macrophages, the lymphatic system, and possibly the fluid lining of the alveoli. Although not yet proved, failure of the protective mechanisms of the upper respiratory tract might be expected to lead to chronic bronchitis and failure of the protective mechanisms for the lower respiratory tract to emphysema. On this hypothetical basis, a common cause would not seem unlikely; noxious environmental agents in gaseous or aerosol form would be likely to affect upper and lower respiratory tracts simultaneously, perhaps with potentiation of the injury in the lower tract by particles. Several ways in which chronic bronchitis might cause or aggravate emphysema have been suggested, such as through trauma resulting from pressure changes induced in the thorax by cough (138) and by airway obstruction (114). Clinical evidence of bronchitis preceded clinical evidence of emphysema in over 50 percent of cases in one continuing study (137). Others suggest that emphysema may be a cause of chronic bronchitis (53). It seems likely that a common cause, causation of emphysema by chronic bronchitis, and causation of chronic bronchitis by emphysema are all operating mechanisms, with varying importance in different populations and different individuals (123).

Evidence Relating Smoking to Chronic Bronchitis and Emphysema

Experimental and pathological evidence bearing on the possible relationship of smoking to chronic bronchitis and emphysema has been presented in an earlier section of this chapter. Epidemiological and clinical evidence relating smoking to these diseases will be considered here.

EPIDEMIOLOGICAL EVIDENCE

Chronic bronchitis and emphysema probably represent disorders of multiple causality. Such problems are particularly suited for analysis by the epidemiological method, especially with regard to the identification of causes and the disentanglement of their relations (140). Two types of studies, prevalence studies and prospective studies, will be considered.

PREVALENCE STUDIES.—The most important epidemiological evidence available relating smoking to non-neoplastic respiratory diseases is found in the prevalence studies which concern the number of cases in a population at one point in time. The definitions and criteria for diagnosis of chronic bronchitis and emphysema are not ideal for the purposes of these epidemiological surveys. The absence of standardized diagnostic methods in chronic bronchitis and the non-specificity of clinical diagnostic criteria for emphysema have resulted in the use of prevalence of symptoms and signs of the respiratory diseases under study as a basis for the surveys.

Studies of the prevalence of chronic bronchitis and emphysema in the United Kingdom and in the United States over the last decade have developed highly reliable epidemiological methods. Because of the nature of the diseases in question, these surveys present results by the prevalence of specific symptoms and signs, or combinations, rather than diagnostic labels of disease entities. Various levels or grades of severity of the symptoms or signs are defined and the data are obtained and handled in a standardized manner. permitting comparisons between different populations and communities; thus it becomes feasible to evaluate whether smoking is associated with certain signs or symptoms to a greater extent than with other findings.

(1.) Smoking and Respiratory Symptoms—(a.) *Chronic Cough*—The common phrase "smoker's cough" suggests that this symptom is popularly believed to be associated with smoking. Several workers have investigated the relationship between smoking and cough; Table 1 lists surveys that tabulate the frequency of cough in smokers as compared with non-smokers. Several different types of populations have been surveyed; the purpose of presenting the findings together is to demonstrate the variation found among the different populations.

The 1,456 mill workers studied by Balchum et al. (16) constituted the random sample of those who volunteered for chest X-rays and pulmonary function tests. Of 1,198 smokers, 23.3 percent reported cough; of the 253 nonsmokers, 10.2 percent reported cough. When the percentage of smokers reporting cough is considered in each of several categories described by pack-years of smoking experience, a gradient was found for those reporting cough, ranging from 11 percent of those who smoked less than one pack-year of cigarettes up to 50 percent of the subjects with 60 or more pack-years of smoking experience.

TABLE 1.—*Summary of reports on the prevalence of cough in relation to smoking*

Author	Year	Reference	Number of subjects		Percent with cough	
			Smokers	Non-smokers	Smokers	Non-smokers
Balchum	1962	(16)	1,198	253	23.3	10.2
Boucot	1962	(25)	5,331	806	31.5	13.0
Bower	1961	(26)	76	49	27.6	4.1
Densen	1963	(44)	2,530	514	21.2	7.8
Fletcher:						
London Transport	1961	(67)	272	30	20.6	0
Post Office	1961	(67)	166	10	18.7	0
Flick	1959	(68)	157	51	54.8	9.8
Olsen:						
United Kingdom	1960	(148)	162	11	32.1	0
Denmark	1960	(148)	132	24	18.9	8.3
Short	1938	(176)	1,292	496	6.4	1.6
Liebeschuetz	1959	(120)	83	52	6.0	0

Boucot and others (25) considered the relationship in older men of smoking and chronic cough in a self-selected population 45 years of age and older. Chronic cough was defined as cough existing for months or years. Again, a considerably higher percentage of the smokers reported cough, and a clear-cut gradient was established according to amount of smoking.

Bower (26) studied 172 men and women employed in a bank. This study is one of the few which included men and women working under similar conditions. Eighteen percent of 95 men and 17 percent of 77 women admitted to cough "more or less every day." Of the smokers, 27.6 percent admitted to daily cough (12 of 42 men, 9 of 34 women), whereas 4.1 percent of non-smokers admitted to this symptom (0 of 13 men, 2 of 36 women).

Densen and others (44) presented findings in transit and postal employees. Persistent cough was reported by 21.2 percent of 2,530 smokers and 7.8 percent of 514 non-smokers.

Fletcher and Tinker (67) studied male workers aged 30 to 59 in the British General Post Office and in the London Transport Executive. In the G.P.O., 18.7 percent of 166 smokers reported cough during the whole of the day in the winter, compared with none of 10 non-smokers. Among smokers of the L.T.E., 20.6 percent of 272 admitted to a comparable cough pattern whereas none of 30 non-smokers described such a cough pattern.

Flick and Paton (68) in a study of patients excluding those with cardiac and respiratory disorders, found 55 percent of 157 smokers admitted to habitual cough compared with 10 percent of 51 non-smokers. After the first hundred patients, the admission to the study was weighted in the older age groups. The questioning was not as standardized as in some of the more recent surveys.

Olsen and Gilson (148), in their study comparing findings in population samples in Britain with those in Denmark, found cough in 32.1 percent of 162 British smokers and in 18.9 percent of 132 Danish smokers; the corresponding figures for non-smokers was 0 percent of 11 and 8 percent of 24.

Schoettlin (173) studied a group of veterans in a domiciliary and medical-care center, mostly in the age group 45 to 74. The results for cough ("constantly present for two years or more") are presented in terms of years of smoking, although the original figures were not published and are not included in Table 1. By recalculation, it appears that of those who smoked more than 10 years, 43.9 percent of 2,153 subjects had cough whereas 18.0 percent of 718 who had smoked less than 10 years had cough.

In the population samples quoted thus far, the percentage of smokers admitting to cough ranged from 17.3 percent to 55 percent, whereas the range for non-smokers was 0 percent to 13.0 percent.

Two other studies show a considerably lower prevalence of cough both among smokers and non-smokers in two unusual types of population. Short and others (176) reported the frequency with which unselected policyholders admitted to cough on periodic health examination, a time when they would be expected to minimize their symptoms. Of 1,292 smokers, 6.4 percent admitted to cough whereas 1.6 percent of non-smokers admitted to cough. In a study of a parachute brigade, Liebeschuetz (120) found 6.0 percent of 83 smokers and none of 52 non-smokers admitted to cough. The study of members of this unit with particularly high fitness standards was conducted at the time of discharge.

Hammond (82) has presented the frequency of cough in smokers and has compared this with the frequency of cough among non-smokers. The subjects were asked to state whether they had a cough at the time of the questionnaire. They were also asked the question: "Have you had a cough over a period of many years?" They also were asked to estimate its severity as slight, moderate, or severe. The analysis of complaints has been reported so far for 43,068 questionnaires, 18,697 for men and 24,371 for women. For each age group and for both sexes, cough was significantly more common among those who smoked cigarettes. The percentage with cough (and the percentage with more than a slight cough) increased rapidly with the number of cigarettes per day in both sexes and in all four age groups. Except for ex-smokers, the relationship between "chronic cough" and smoking habit was very much the same as the relationship between "present cough" and smoking habits. The proportion of male smokers with the complaint of cough was almost three times as great as might have been expected on the basis of cough prevalence among non-smokers. For women, the ratio of observed-to-expected smokers with the complaint of cough was 2.5 to 1. The ratio of observed-to-expected numbers complaining of cough "more severe than slight" was 4.09 for males and 2.74 for females. The difference in frequency of the complaint of cough or of cough "more severe than slight" between smokers and non-smokers is statistically significant at the 0.001 level. The study sample was not a random sample of the population, but it provides information about the relationship between smoking and various complaints for larger numbers of subjects than does any other study. The results again make it clear that a larger proportion of cigarette smokers are aware of cough than are non-smokers.

In each of the surveys, smoking was found to be associated with the symptom of cough defined in a variety of ways. The studied populations varied considerably—from hospital patients, workers in dusty trades and clean offices, urban and rural population samples to members of a parachute brigade. Despite the diversity of these groups, it is surprising to note the consistency of the difference between smokers and non-smokers in regard to cough. In each of the surveys, a larger proportion of the subjects admitting to cough were smokers and about twice the proportion of smokers admitted to cough as non-smokers.

(b.) *Sputum.*—Table 2 lists surveys in which the frequency of sputum production has been tabulated separately for smokers and non-smokers in prevalence surveys. Most of the studies were considered in the section on cough and in Table 1. It is interesting that in most of these studies non-smokers report sputum production more frequently than cough.

TABLE 2.—*Summary of reports on the prevalence of sputum in relation to smoking*

Author	Year	Reference	Number of subjects		Percent with sputum	
			Smokers	Non-smokers	Smokers	Non-smokers
Balchum	1962	(16)	1, 198	253	30. 4	11. 1
Bower	1961	(26)	76	49	34. 2	20. 4
Densen	1963	(44)	2, 530	514	21. 9	13. 8
Ferris:						
Males	1962	(61)	340	125	[1] 40. 3	[1] 13. 8
Females	1962	(61)	209	379	[1] 19. 8	[1] 9. 4
Fletcher:						
London Transport	1961	(67)	272	30	16. 9	7. 0
Post Office	1961	(67)	166	10	18. 7	10. 0
Flick	1959	(68)	156	49	64. 7	24. 5
Olsen:						
United Kingdom	1960	(148)	162	11	27. 2	0
Denmark	1960	(148)	132	24	11. 4	8. 3

[1] Percentages standardized for age.

Ferris and Anderson (61) studied a sample of the population of a town; their results are presented as percentages, standardized for age. The sample sizes were 542 males and 695 females. Among males 40.3 percent of smokers and 13.8 percent of non-smokers admitted to sputum production with the corresponding figures for females being 19.8 percent for smokers and 9.4 percent for non-smokers.

Thus, sputum production in each of the diverse populations was found associated with smoking and a consistent difference between smokers and non-smokers was present in regard to sputum production.

(c.) *Cough and Sputum.*—The closely associated symptoms of cough and sputum have been combined in the results of a number of epidemiologic surveys. Table 3 shows the prevalence of cough and sputum in smokers and in non-smokers among samples studied.

Of particular interest is the series of comparisons made by Higgins and his colleagues (88, 90, 92, 93, 95), on samples drawn from contrasting populations, selected for their different backgrounds. Lapse rates were low, and a high degree of uniformity was achieved in the collection of information. In the disparate groups studied—including male and female subjects, older and younger, and varying in degree of dust exposure and exposure to rural or urban environment—the consistent direction and extent of the difference between prevalence rates in smokers and non-smokers demonstrates a strong relationship between smoking and productive cough in a variety of different situations, and the predominance of smoking as a determinant of these symptoms.

Table 3.—*Summary of reports on the prevalence of cough and sputum in relation to smoking*

Author	Year	Reference	Number of subjects		Percent with cough and sputum	
			Smokers	Non-smokers	Smokers	Non-smokers
Higgins:						
Males	1957	(88)	222	28	23.9	7.1
Females	1957	(88)	93	176	17.2	4.5
Higgins:						
Males	1958	(93)	75	6	24.0	0
Females	1958	(93)	20	64	30.0	3.1
Higgins:						
Males	1959	(90)	315	33	29.8	6.1
Higgins:						
Males, 25–34	1959	(92)	282	56	29.1	8.9
Males, 55–64	1959	(92)	293	29	44.7	3.4
Payne:						
Males	1962	(153)	1,400	364	11.0	1.9
Females	1962	(153)	888	1,468	6.0	1.9
Phillips	1956	(156)	823	451	51.0	2.0
Read:						
Males	1961	(159)	91	46	23.1	4.4
Females	1961	(159)	43	81	18.6	4.9
Liebeschuetz	1959	(120)	83	52	7.2	0

The percentages of symptoms noted by Oswald and Medvei (150) are unusually high because occasional cough or sputum is included, in addition to more frequent or persistent symptoms. The results are not shown in Table 3, which considers only smoking and cough *with* sputum; among males, 63.7 percent of 2,617 smokers and 47.7 percent of 985 non-smokers in Oswald and Medvei's study had cough or sputum. Among females, 63.2 percent of 970 smokers and 47.7 percent of 1,272 non-smokers admitted to either or both of these symptoms.

Payne and Kjelsberg (153) presented data on respiratory symptoms, lung function, and smoking habits in the adult population of Tecumseh, Michigan, where a comprehensive epidemiological study is being made of the entire community. Cough and sputum were graded in severity as Grade I or Grade II, the latter being defined as both cough and phlegm, of which at least one was present throughout the day for three months in the year or longer. The prevalence of Grade II symptoms is noted in Table 3. During an interview period continued for 18 months, authors were able to show that the prevalence of symptoms did not vary significantly with the season of the year. Cough and sputum at the Grade II level were admitted to by 11 percent of 1,400 cigarette-smoking males, and 2 percent of 364 non-smoking males. The corresponding figures for females were 6 percent of 888 smokers and 2 percent of 1,468 non-smokers. These Grade II symptoms increased in prevalence with advancing age in men, and in women up to 49 years. It is interesting to note that lesser degrees of cough and sputum, classed as Grade I symptoms, showed little change in frequency after 19 years of age in either sex. In both sexes, Grade I symptoms of cough and sputum were considerably more prevalent among smokers than among non-smokers—45 percent of 1,400 smokers and 19 percent of 364 non-smokers among the males, and 29 percent of 888 smokers and 17 percent of 1,468 non-smokers among the females.

Phillips and his associates (156) studied two groups: one of male employees in a steel-making plant, examined as part of an industrial hygiene program, and containing sub-groups with different types of industrial exposure, and a second group consisting of 300 patients in a Veterans Administration Hospital who were chosen at random, except for exclusion of cases of specific pulmonary diseases such as tuberculosis or tumor and cases of congestive heart failure. Chronic cough was defined as daily cough with sputum for a period of one year or more. Various possible environmental factors—geographic area, air pollution, specific work environment, and smoking—were considered. Fifty-one percent of 823 cigarette smokers were recorded as having cough, and 2 percent of 451 non-smokers. In a tabulation of chronic cough by age in decades, for cigarette smokers and non-smokers, it was shown that the increasing prevalence of chronic cough with age was much greater in the cigarette-smoking group.

Read and Selby (159) in a mixed group of 302 subjects, some of them clinic patients, some patients' friends, and some hospital staff, found that male smokers admitted to cough *or* sputum ten times as often as did male non-smokers, and to cough *and* sputum five times as often. In their female subjects the ratios for these categories were eight to one and four to one.

Liebeschuetz (120) in his study of parachute brigade members found, as might be expected, a much lower proportion of subjects with cough and sputum; these do not include subjects previously noted in Table 1 as having cough alone.

Considering these surveys as a group, it appears that the presence of cough, sputum, or the two symptoms combined, is consistently more frequent among smokers than non-smokers, in a variety of samples drawn from populations differing so widely in other respects that this association may be taken to be a general one.

TABLE 4.—*Summary of reports on the prevalence of breathlessness in relation to smoking*

Author	Year	Reference	Number of subjects		Percent with breathlessness	
			Smokers	Non-smokers	Smokers	Non-smokers
Balchum	1962	(16)	1, 198	253	14. 5	9. 8
Densen	1963	(44)	2, 530	514	25. 3	16. 9
Fletcher:						
London Transport	1961	(67)	272	30	8. 5	0
Post Office	1961	(67)	166	10	9. 0	10. 0
Higgins:						
Males	1957	(88)	222	28	19. 8	7. 1
Females	1957	(88)	93	176	9. 7	19. 9
Higgins:						
Males	1958	(93)	75	6	29. 3	33. 3
Females	1958	(93)	20	64	20. 0	45. 3
Higgins:						
Males	1959	(90)	315	33	31. 7	18. 2
Higgins:						
Males, 25–34	1959	(92)	282	56	9. 9	5. 4
Males, 55–64	1959	(92)	293	29	42. 7	17. 2
Payne:						
Males	1962	(153)	1, 400	364	24. 0	12. 1
Females	1962	(153)	888	1, 468	29. 1	29. 0
Short	1938	(176)	1, 292	496	11. 5	4. 8

Some of these surveys are limited in one respect, and some in another. The degree to which bias has been avoided varies; several of the surveys quoted are open to criticism in this regard, but in others considerable pains have been taken to avoid any possibility of suggesting a relationship which may not truly exist. It would be wrong to extrapolate from, say, a hospital population to the general public, but the groups surveyed vary enough that the evidence demonstrates clearly that cigarette smokers more often report symptoms of cough, sputum, or both, than do non-smokers.

(d.) *Breathlessness.*—Table 4 summarizes the prevalence of breathlessness as reported in surveys of various populations.

Balchum and others (16) in their survey of mill workers, reported a greater prevalence of breathlessness among the smokers in their sample. Tabulation of the frequency of this complaint by pack-years of smoking experience showed a less smooth gradient than for prevalence of cough and sputum.

Densen and others (44), who studied respiratory symptoms in transit workers and postmen in New York City, found that 25.3 percent of 2,530 smokers and 16.9 percent of 514 non-smokers admitted to breathlessness of Grade II or worse (indicated by positive answers to specific questions on the questionnaire).

Fletcher and Tinker (67), in a study of Transport Executive employees and Post Office employees, had only one non-smoker out of 40 complain of breathlessness, and 38 smokers out of 438. These figures are for workers complaining of dyspnea (a positive answer to the question, "Do you have to walk slower than most people on the level?" or "Do you have to stop after a mile or so on the level at your own pace?").

In the four studies by Higgins listed in the table, the difference in prevalence of breathlessness between smokers and non-smokers is more variable. In his study (88) in the agricultural district of the Vale of Glamorgan, the author presents prevalence figures for the various symptoms among females in two age groups, those under age 45, and those over age 45. His reason for doing so is the considerable difference in frequency of the smoking habit between women in these two age-groups. In both the age groups of females, the prevalence of breathlessness is greater among the non-smokers, but the difference is not statistically significant. Female smokers in the over 45 age groups have rather more cough and sputum and wheeze than the non-smokers, but apparently have less breathlessness. In his study in Annandale (93) the prevalence of breathlessness among all men and all women studied was greater in the non-smokers than in the smokers, although the numbers of non-smoking men and of smoking women were small. When males aged 55 to 64 are considered, from the three surveys (90), breathlessness is more prevalent among the smokers, and the same thing applies to the two different age groups of males studied in Staveley (92).

Payne and Kjelsberg (153), in their survey of a total community, have stated that among the men, cigarette smokers were affected more often with breathlessness at all ages. Among the women, cigarette-smokers had a higher prevalence of breathlessness than non-smokers below the age of 40, and above this age the non-smokers had a higher prevalence. Considering all ages together, twice the proportion of male smokers admitted shortness of breath compared to non-smoking males; the prevalence of shortness of breath among females was the same for smokers and non-smokers.

Short et al. (176), in a study of answers to a questionnaire on routine medical examination for insurance purposes, obtained a larger percentage of complaints of breathlessness among smokers than among non-smokers.

Hammond (82) also presents figures for the frequency with which breathlessness was noted in answer to a questionnaire by 18,697 men and 24,371 women. The relationship between breathlessness and smoking is less clear than the relationship between cough and smoking. A significantly greater proportion of complaints of breathlessness was encountered among male and female cigarette smokers, both for total complaint of breathlessness and complaint of breathlessness "more severe than slight." The ratio of observed-to-expected complaints of breathlessness among male smokers was 1.97 for the total number with this complaint, and 2.62 for those complaining of breathlessness more severe than slight. The ratios for females were 1.36 and 1.49. A consideration of the frequency of complaints of shortness of breath in smokers and in non-smokers, by age group and by sex, shows that the excess of breathlessness among cigarette smokers is greater and more consistent for men than for women. The older age groups of women show only a slight excess.

Thus, the relationship between smoking and the symptom of breathlessness is less general than the relationship between smoking and cough or sputum, which is found in all age-sex groups in a variety of different populations. For males the association is clear; male cigarette smokers complain of breathlessness more often than do non-smokers, particularly in the older age groups. Females present a less uniform pattern. In several surveys, females show a higher prevalence of breathlessness in non-smokers than in smokers, particularly in the older age-groups. The reasons for this sex difference have not been explained.

(e.) *Smoking and Chest Illness.*—The percentage of smokers and non-smokers who reported chest illness in the three years prior to the interview

TABLE 5.—*Summary of reports on history of chest illness in the past 3 years in relation to smoking*

Author	Year	Reference	Number of subjects		Percent with chest illness	
			Smokers	Non-smokers	Smokers	Non-smokers
Fletcher:						
London Transport	1961	(67)	272	30	9.2	4.3
Post Office	1961	(67)	166	10	33.7	20.0
Higgins:						
Males	1957	(88)	222	28	17.1	3.6
Females	1957	(88)	93	176	15.1	13.1
Higgins:						
Males	1958	(93)	75	6	16.0	0
Females	1958	(93)	20	64	10.0	10.9
Higgins:						
Males	1959	(90)	315	33	23.8	3.0
Higgins:						
Males, 25-34	1959	(92)	282	56	12.8	7.1
Males, 55-64	1959	(92)	293	29	27.3	6.9
Payne:						
Males	1962	(153)	1,400	364	11.0	9.1
Females	1962	(153)	888	1,468	16.0	13.0

date is presented in Table 5. For men, the prevalence was consistently higher among smokers, and in one study (93), the association of smoking and chest illness was apparent for the younger (25–34) as well as the older males (55–64). For female smokers and non-smokers, the prevalence of chest illness was about the same.

(f.) *Combinations of Symptoms.*—A number of prevalence studies (7, 54, 61, 62, 77, 150) have reported results, either totally or in part, under diagnostic headings which cannot be translated into single symptoms. The symptom combinations and the names applied to them varied; some of the studies gave the percentages of smokers and non-smokers with "any" signs or symptoms rather than specified combinations. The results are presented in Table 6.

TABLE 6.—*Summary of reports on the prevalence of combinations of certain symptoms in relation to smoking*

Author	Year	Reference	Number of subjects		Percent with symptoms	
			Smokers	Non-smokers	Smokers	Non-smokers
Ashford	1961	(7)	3,214	677	21.7	10.3
Edwards	1959	(54)	779	524	29.4	19.5
Ferris:						
Males	1962	(61)	340	125	[1] 24.9	[1] 7.3
Females	1962	(61)	209	379	[1] 17.5	[1] 9.4
Ferris:						
Males	1962	(62)	54	20	42.6	15.0
Females	1962	(62)	10	60	20.0	10.0
Goldsmith	1962	(77)	1,238	744	43.0	31.4
Oswald:						
Males	1955	(150)	2,617	985	16.1	9.7
Females	1955	(150)	970	1,272	15.4	9.1

[1] Percentages standardized for age.

Ashford and his colleagues (7) found twice the proportion of "respiratory symptoms" among Scottish coal mine workers who smoked than among those who did not smoke. "Respiratory symptoms" were regarded as present in those who have cough or sputum all day for more than three months per year *and* walk slower than others on the level, or wheeze, or if the weather affects their chest, or if they have had a chest illness in the last three years. Those who had wheeze and who claimed the weather affected their chest were also classed under "respiratory symptoms."

Edwards and others (54) presented the percentage of smokers and non-smokers with bronchitis, according to clinical assessment by one of 11 general practitioners cooperating in the survey. No attempt to standardize the diagnosis was reported. Of 779 smokers, 29.4 percent had "bronchitis" compared with 19.5 percent of 524 non-smokers.

Ferris and Anderson (61) presented the prevalence of "irreversible obstructive lung disease," which was defined as the report that wheezing or whistling in the chest occurred most days and nights, that the subject had to stop for breath when walking at his own pace on the level, or had a forced expiratory volume in the first second of expiration (F.E.V. 1.0) of less than 60 percent of the total forced expiratory volume. According to this definition, male smokers showed a 24.9 percent prevalence of irreversible obstructive lung disease, compared with 7.3 percent of male non-smokers. The corresponding percentages for females were 17.5 percent and 9.4 percent. These percentages were age-standardized.

In a study conducted in a flax mill, Ferris, et al (62) presented the prevalence of "chronic respiratory disease," defined as productive cough on four days of the week, for three months of the year, for three successive years; or wheezing in the chest most days and nights; or breathlessness, of Grade III or more, in the winter; or asthma diagnosed by the physician at the time of the survey; or F.E.V. 1.0 less than 60 percent of forced vital capacity. Under this definition, 42.6 percent of 54 male smokers and 15.0 percent of 20 male non-smokers had "chronic respiratory disease." For females, the figures were 10.0 percent of 10 smokers and 10.0 percent of 60 non-smokers.

Goldsmith and others (77), in their study of longshoremen, classified the subject as having a "respiratory condition" if he had ever had asthma or bronchitis, or currently was "troubled by constant coughing." With this definition, 43.0 percent of 1,238 moderate or heavy smokers had a respiratory condition, compared with 31.4 percent of 744 non-smokers.

Oswald and Medvei (150), defining "bronchitis" as disability from acute exacerbations of chest symptoms, or breathlessness, or both, found a prevalence of 16.1 percent among 2,617 male smokers, and of 9.7 percent among 985 non-smokers. In their female subjects, 15.4 percent of 970 smokers compared with 9.1 percent of 1,272 non-smokers had "bronchitis."

Although these various combinations of symptoms are not comparable, the consistency and extent of the differences between prevalence of symptom combinations in smokers and non-smokers are striking.

(g.) *Relationship between Symptoms or Signs and Amount Smoked.*—In several surveys, smoking categories were based on the daily consumption or total lifetime consumption (16, 61, 67, 82, 90, 153). In the majority, the prevalence of cough and sputum increased with amount smoked. A recent study (82) showed that those who smoked cigarettes of low nicotine content tended to cough less than those who smoked cigarettes of high nicotine content. Other symptoms and measurements of pulmonary function show a less clear relationship between prevalence and amount smoked.

(h.) *Relationship between Symptoms and Signs and Method of Smoking.*—The numbers of pipe and cigar smokers in many prevalence studies are so small that conclusions about the effects of these methods of smoking are not reliable, but they all tend to show that pipe and cigar smokers are likely to be intermediate between non-smokers and cigarette smokers in prevalence of symptoms and signs.

(i.) *Ventilatory Function.*—Pulmonary tests and the method of presenting results, though varying widely, are important features of the prevalence surveys.

In the study by Ashford and others (7) of 4,014 coal miners, the forced expiratory volume in the first second of expiration (F.E.V. 1.0) of non-smokers was slightly higher than that of the smokers, and a small but statistically significant difference was found even after correction for differences attributable to physique. No consistent relationship was reported between the amount smoked and the average F.E.V. 1.0.

Balchum and others (16) reported that 19.3 percent of 1,194 smokers and 7.8 percent of 243 non-smokers had an "abnormal" test, an F.E.V. 1.0 of less than 70 percent. When the "abnormal" test was compared with the number of pack-years of cigarettes smoked, a steady increase in the proportion of men with decreased F.E.V. 1.0 was found with increasing pack-years.

Ferris and Anderson (61) showed a progressive decrease in the mean F.E.V. 1.0 in successive age groups for male smokers, male non-smokers, and female non-smokers. In males, there was also a regular decrease in F.E.V. 1.0 within each age group with increase in the number of cigarettes currently smoked. In females, there was little difference in the F.E.V. 1.0 between smokers and non-smokers except in one age group. The peak expiratory flow rate showed a decrease with age and a decrease within the age groups with cigarette smoking.

Chivers (36) showed that smoking, age, and height were correlated significantly with the expiratory flow rate. The older and shorter men had greater impairment associated with smoking.

Flick and Paton (68) demonstrated a distinct decline, beginning at about 40 years of age, in expiratory flow rate among smokers, but no apparent change among non-smokers until 70 years of age.

Fletcher and Tinker (67), measuring expiratory flow rates by the Peak Flow Meter, found one group of smokers, but not another, had lower values than the non-smokers. In a later paper (58), Fairbairn, Fletcher and Tinker reported that the Peak Flow Meter appeared to be a less satisfactory screening test than the forced expiratory volume.

Franklin and Lowell (73), in a study of 1,000 apparently healthy factory workers, found the mean expiratory flow rate during the third quarter of maximal forced expiration to be approximately 20 percent less in "heavy smokers" than in "light smokers." "Heavy smokers" were defined as those who had smoked 30 pack-years or more, and "light smokers" less than 10 pack-years.

Higgins (88) showed a decrease in F.E.V. 0.75 among smokers of 15 grams or more of tobacco per day, compared with non-smokers and with those who smoked less than 15 grams a day. For this test, there was no significant difference between non-smokers and the lighter smoking group. Peak flow measurements indicated a difference between heavy and light smokers, and also between non-smokers and light smokers. In each 10-year age group over 45, the peak flow was lower in smokers than in non-smokers, but the numbers were small. These differences are not explained by differences in age, social class, or occupation. The difference between smokers and non-smokers in peak flow measurement was not seen in tests of women.

Higgins (90) summarized the difference in F.E.V. 0.75 in a variety of different samples of the population. Tabulations for 16 different groups included miners and ex-miners in varying pneumoconiosis categories and non-miners in the same district, and agricultural workers in two different areas in Britain. In the 13 groups in which comparisons were feasible, non-smokers recorded a higher F.E.V. 0.75 than the smokers. The small over-all difference in means was recorded (as indirect Maximum Breathing Capacity) as 50 liters per minute, which was significant at the one percent level. By pooling subjects with different occupations in the older age groups, differences between light and heavy smokers were apparent, though not statistically significant. Higgins commented on a strong trend in the prevalence of persistent cough and sputum, with amount of tobacco smoked, without a significant trend in ventilatory capacity. His possible explanation of the difference is that smokers are more likely to give up smoking or reduce the amount smoked, once their lung efficiency becomes impaired, than they are when their only symptoms are cough and sputum.

In their study of miners and foundry workers in Staveley (92), Higgins and his colleagues showed a decrease in the F.E.V. 0.75 in smokers. Non-smokers, light smokers, and heavy smokers (15 grams per day and over) ranked in that order for decreasing F.E.V. 0.75, both in men aged 25 to 34 and in those aged 55 to 64. The difference between the non-smokers and the light smokers was smaller than the difference between the light and the heavy smokers in the younger age group; in the older age group the difference was larger between non-smokers and light smokers.

Olsen and Gilson (148) measured the F.E.V. 0.75 in a sample of a population in Denmark for comparison with British population samples. Cigarette smokers had a lower mean F.E.V. 0.75 than cigar smokers or pipe smokers who in turn had a higher mean than non-smokers, but these differences were not statistically significant. If non-smokers, cigar smokers, and pipe smokers are grouped together, non-cigarette smokers had a significantly higher mean F.E.V. 0.75 than the cigarette smokers.

Payne and Kjelsberg (153), who presented mean values of F.E.V. 1.0 for men and women by age group and by smoking category, found a lower mean value for cigarette smokers than for non-smokers in each age group of men over 19. In the 16-to-19 age group, cigarette smokers had a slightly higher mean value than non-smokers. A comparison of the mean values by age group for non-smokers and for cigarette smokers shows a decline with advancing years in both, but more rapid in the cigarette smokers. Women also show a decline of F.E.V. 1.0 with advancing years, but this is no more marked and no more rapid in the cigarette smokers than in the non-smokers. The reduction in F.E.V. 1.0 in cigarette smokers amounted to 7 percent and 3 percent of the mean values in non-smoking men and women respectively when values adjusted to the over-all mean age of 40 years were compared.

Read and Selby (159) measured peak flow rates in smokers with cough, and in smokers with cough and sputum. To a statistically significant extent, male smokers without cough or sputum showed a more rapid fall in peak flow rate with age than expected. Male smokers with cough showed a still more rapid fall with age, and those with cough and sputum, the most rapid fall. Amount smoked had no obvious effect. Results were similar for women.

Revotskie and his colleagues (165), who grouped smokers in Framingham as never smoked, light smoker, medium smoker, and heavy smoker, found that the F.E.V. 1.0 measurements show a gradient from never smoked to heavy smoker in the "normal" subjects, both for males and females; in the other groups this gradient is not clear. The "Puffmeter" ratios tended in the same direction, but in less clear-cut fashion than the F.E.V. 1.0 measurements.

Goldsmith and others (77) showed that smokers, regardless of amount smoked, have a slight diminution in the pulmonary function test results, even in the absence of respiratory symptoms. The total vital capacity was much less sensitive in this regard than the F.E.V. 1.0 or the "Puffmeter" reading. Longshoremen with "respiratory conditions," and particularly those with shortness of breath, had a more marked decrease in pulmonary function. Cough was associated with the greatest diminution of pulmonary function measurement.

The relationship between cigarette smoking and abnormal results of pulmonary function tests is more difficult to evaluate from the published surveys than is the relationship between symptoms and cigarette smoking. Pulmonary function test results are influenced by several factors, among which are age, physique, and perhaps occupation. When allowance is made for these factors, there appears to be a clear difference in the ventilatory function between smokers and non-smokers.

In the majority of prevalence surveys, the subjects were not forbidden to smoke prior to pulmonary function testing. Since acute alterations due to smoking might be misinterpreted as due to a permanent abnormality, it is important to examine the magnitude and significance of the acute effects of smoking on pulmonary function.

Bickerman and Barach (20) found no consistent alterations in vital capacity or in maximum breathing capacity before and after their patients and normal subjects smoked three cigarettes. Simonsson (177) found a small decrease in the F.E.V. 1.0 in 13 of 16 young subjects after smoking, and the difference for the group was statistically significant. No significant change was found in the total capacity.

Several authors have studied more sensitive tests of airway resistance and lung compliance. Eich, Gilbert and Auchincloss (56) made compliance and airway resistance measurements, using an esophageal balloon technique, on a group of nine healthy adults, five of whom had respiratory symptoms. No difference was detected after one cigarette. In a group of emphysematous patients, a statistically significant increase in airflow resistance was found, but without significant change in compliance.

Attinger and others (8) reported no statistically significant difference in expiratory airflow resistance or compliance, but in a later study of subjects with pulmonary disease, significant physiological changes—increased mechanical resistance and increased work of breathing—were noted after smoking one or two cigarettes.

Motley and Kuzman (142) studied the lung volumes, spirometry, blood gas exchange, and pulmonary compliance in 141 subjects, before and after smoking two cigarettes. Not all of these measurements were made on all subjects. There was no significant change in the mean values of vital capacity performed after smoking, some subjects showing a decrease, and others an increase. Six of the normal subjects showed a decreased compliance after smoking. In 33 subjects with cardiac or respiratory disease, 17 had a significant decrease in compliance after smoking. The authors felt that a decrease in pulmonary compliance was the only notable abnormality which followed smoking acutely. Forced expiratory volume and airflow resistance studies were not included.

Miller (134a), who constructed pressure-volume work loops, demonstrated increased airflow resistance and uneven ventilation, resulting in increased work of breathing. This author concluded that inhalation of cigarette smoke gives rise to a significant degree of uneven ventilation, which is responsible for the observed decrease in dynamic compliance and increased elastic work of breathing.

Nadel and Comroe (146) showed a mean decrease of 31 percent in the ratio of airway conductance to thoracic gas volume after inhalation of cigarette smoke, the changes being highly significant statistically, and similar for smokers and non-smokers. Repeated testing after smoking showed the response to last for from 10 to 80 minutes. Without inhalation, no significant change in the conductance to thoracic gas volume ratio occurred. Inhalation of Isuprel aerosol before smoking prevented the increase in airway resistance, and when given after cigarette smoking it counteracted the increase.

Zamel, Youssef, and Prime (194) found that the smoking of one cigarette increased airway resistance in smokers and non-smokers, and that the inhalation of Isuprel reduced airway resistance in both groups. The authors comment that the difference in airway resistance between non-smokers and cigarette smokers is apparent only when the actual estimates of airway resistance are compared with predicted values based on lung volume, because of a reciprocal relationship between airway resistance and lung volume. They add that the experimental values for airway resistance in two groups of persons are not comparable unless allowance is made for the volume of the lungs in each.

To sum up this point, the acute effects of cigarette smoking upon pulmonary function are expressed mainly through increase in airway resistance, which is not severe enough to produce clinically evident manifestations. The smoker is not immediately aware of any increased difficulty in breathing nor are the pulmonary function tests used in surveys sufficiently sensitive to detect the acute effects. The differences in results of pulmonary function tests between smokers and non-smokers, therefore, are greater than can be accounted for by acute effects from a recently smoked cigarette.

PROSPECTIVE STUDIES.—In six of seven prospective studies, chronic bronchitis and emphysema contribute markedly to the excess mortality among cigarette smokers; in the remaining study the mortality ratio was increased but to a lesser extent. In all these studies, mortality ratios for chronic bronchitis and emphysema have been calculated (see Tables 19, 23, 26 in Chapter 8, Mortality). Cigarette smokers in these studies died of chronic bronchitis and emphysema 6.1 times more frequently than non-smokers.

In the large study of U.S. veterans (49) the observed number of deaths among smokers attributed to chronic bronchitis was 26 whereas the expected number based on deaths among non-smokers was 5.6, or a mortality ratio of 4.6. For emphysema, the observed number of deaths among smokers was 115, whereas the expected number was 8.8, or a mortality ratio of 13.1.

In a recent study (82), information is available on the first 22 months of follow-up of 447,831 men between the ages of 35 and 89, of whom 11,612 have died. The observed number of deaths attributed to emphysema in cigarette smokers was 115 whereas the expected number was 15.4; the mortality ratio was 7.47. For other pulmonary diseases the mortality ratio was 1.65, with 185 observed deaths in smokers as compared with 112.7 expected deaths. The duration of follow-up is not yet sufficiently long to allow one to expect deaths from chronic bronchopulmonary disease in persons who were not afflicted at entry.

The paucity of published morbidity studies is striking. Very little is known of the progression in population samples of symptoms or signs related to chronic bronchitis or emphysema, or found in smokers more frequently than in non-smokers. And very little is known of the incidence rates of such symptoms and signs in the different categories of subjects constituting population samples. This is unfortunate, as prospective studies of morbidity in population samples can best measure the possible health hazard of smoking. Several studies are under way, but some of the important information will concern changes occurring over a period of five years or more.

The only study of this type reported so far is by Higgins and Oldham (94), who measured the F.E.V. 0.75 in a five-year follow-up study on ventilatory capacity in a population sample in a mining district in Wales. In non-miners this measurement fell more over the five years in smokers than in non-smokers, and within the smoking group there was an increasing fall with amount of smoking. When the miners and ex-miners were considered, the pattern was less clear. In three of the four groups, the F.E.V. 0.75 of the smokers fell more than that of the non-smokers or ex-smokers; but the fall was usually greater in the light than in the heavy smoking group. The authors pointed out that when the original sample was selected, no follow-up was intended, and that the sample was not very suitable for this purpose.

Thus, morbidity data are insufficient at present to be of value in the estimation of the possible health hazard of smoking. Prospective studies in populations followed over long periods offer the best opportunity for filling the major gaps in knowledge about the relationships of smoking and chronic bronchopulmonary diseases.

CLINICAL EVIDENCE

Several studies concerned with individual patients rather than defined populations form the basis for the clinical evidence.

A current and continuing study of an "emphysema registry" with entry based on clinical and physiological evidence, has been reported (138). Of 131 patients with diffuse pulmonary emphysema, 20 had findings at necropsy of widespread alveolar destruction. Clinical differentiation was made into three groups: a "bronchitic" group in whom a history of cough was present years before onset of dyspnea on exertion, a "dyspneic" group in whom cough and dyspnea occurred at about the same time or in whom dyspnea occurred first, and an "asthmatic" group who gave a history of episodic dyspnea or asthma for years before the onset of uninterrupted dyspnea. When the sample of patients was adjusted for age and sex, 95 percent were smokers as compared with an expected 80 percent based on smoking habits of Americans. In a later report (137), the number of patients had increased to 150; 99 percent of the "bronchitic" group, 98 percent of the "dyspneic" group, and 79 percent of the "asthmatic" group were cigarette smokers. Improvement occurred in 70 percent of the 60 patients who stopped smoking, as compared with 1 percent of the 84 patients who continued smoking.

Studies of series of patients by others (1, 125) have also noted the frequent association of cigarette smoking with emphysema. A number of clinical studies indicate the frequent association of cigarette smoking in chronic bronchitis (106, 117, 149). Fewer non-smokers were among the bronchitis patients than in matched controls in two of the studies (117, 149). Of interest is a comparison of 127 cases of chronic bronchitis with a similar number of controls (75); no difference in smoking habits was found in the men, and very little difference in the women.

On the basis of such studies, with varying diagnostic criteria, several authors have concluded that cigarette smoking may be an etiologic factor in chronic bronchitis and emphysema. Most but not all of the studies have shown smoking to be a more common habit among the bronchitis or emphysema patients than among the control groups. Such evidence can do little more than provide a basis for hypothesis and indicate the effect of continued smoking on established disease; it does not, of course, establish or exclude a causal relationship.

ATMOSPHERIC POLLUTION

Basis for Interrelationship and Relative Magnitude of Exposure—(1.) Experimental Evidence.—The threshold level below which chronic exposure to a toxic agent fails to produce damage to the respiratory system has not been established even for many of the known components of tobacco smoke and atmospheric pollution. It is known, however, that the mechanism by which inhaled substances produce an irritant response in the lung is not a simple one. Physical, chemical, and biologic interaction may result from multiple, simultaneous exposure to a wide variety of the components. Potentiation of the irritative action of certain gases when inhaled together with an aerosol of small particles has been demonstrated (5, 113, 152). A possible example of potentiation may be found by contrast of two natural atmospheric pollution disasters; the 1962 London smog episode had lower particulate levels, approximately equivalent sulfur dioxide levels, and fewer deaths than the 1952 London smog.

Innumerable components with potential biologic effects are present in tobacco smoke and as atmopheric pollution; some components are common to both. At present, information concerning the effects on the respiratory system is available for relatively few of these components. In an earlier chapter of this report (Chapter 6), the toxic actions of the particulate phase and major gas constituents of cigarette smoke are discussed; nitrogen dioxide, and to a much lesser extent, formaldehyde, are the gas components capable of producing pulmonary lesions related to respiratory disease of man. The components which constitute pollutants in ambient air vary widely, largely because of differences in source, meteorologic variables, and photochemical interactions. The effects of some of the major gas constituents in air pollution upon the respiratory system are known and will be presented briefly.

Sulfur dioxide is rapidly absorbed into the lung but removed slowly, persisting for one week after a single exposure (15). Interference with the clearance mechanism is produced through effects upon the mucus, rather than by inhibition of ciliary motility as seen with cigarette smoke.

Sulphur dioxide usually exerts its effects upon the upper bronchial tree but intensive, protracted exposure may result in damage to the more distal airways. In animals, short-term, high-level exposures result in increased airflow resistance, and hypersecretion of mucus has been suggested by changes in the mucosa after moderately high, intermittent exposure of guinea pigs for six weeks (162). Chronic low-level sulfur dioxide exposures have produced fibrotic bronchitis (86). Experimental human exposures confirm the increased airflow resistance which may occur without symptoms; augmentation of the effects of sulfur dioxide in the presence of particulates also has been observed in humans but it was less evident than in guinea pigs (72, 76, 193).

Ozone produces irritant actions on the respiratory tract much deeper in the lung than sulfur dioxide. Repeated inhalation of 1 ppm. produces chronic bronchitis and bronchiolitis in rodents, especially rats, but no detectable effects are produced in dogs (179). Under conditions of acute exposure, somewhat more than 1 ppm. of ozone produced increased airway resistance and decreased diffusing capacity in man (76). It is not known whether chronic low-level exposure to ozone produces lung damage in man.

The ingredients of motor vehicle exhausts most likely to have biologic effects are aldehydes, hydrocarbons, oxides of nitrogen, and carbon monoxide. Guinea pigs exposed to ultra-violet irradiated exhaust gases have enhanced susceptibility to infection and bronchospasm (2, 144). No data are available on the long-term inhalation of low concentrations of irradiated exhaust gases or photochemical smog and its effects on human pulmonary tissues.

At present, it has not been demonstrated that other components common in air pollution are associated with pulmonary lesions similar to those found in the chronic respiratory diseases of man.

(2.) Relative Magnitude of the Exposure.—Estimates of the relative magnitude of exposure to constituents common to both cigarette smoke and atmospheric pollution are made diffcult by the complex nature of the characteristics of the exposure, such as the relationship between concentration and duration, and by the paucity of studies specifically designed to evaluate this aspect. In general, levels are likely to be high, brief, and frequently repeated in the discontinuous exposure to cigarette smoke; air pollutant exposure may be considered to be relatively continuous but with wide variation in concentration and composition, particularly in the United States.

The relative magnitude of each type of exposure cannot be accurately calculated at present. Insight may be gained, however, into the relative magnitude of exposure to two components, carbon monoxide and the oxides of nitrogen, common to cigarette smoke and atmospheric pollution. The smoking of 30 cigarettes per day is estimated to provide a 20- to 25-fold greater exposure to carbon monoxide than would be experienced in the ambient air of Pasadena by non-smokers (76). The effect of smoking on carboxyhemoglobin levels in man has been determined in studies utilizing carbon monoxide in air expired by cigarette smokers and non-smokers with similar high level community atmospheric pollution exposure. The effect of cigarette smoking on carboxyhemoglobin levels in man was more than five times greater than the effect of atmospheric pollution, even when the studies were performed in a relatively heavily polluted area (76).

The relative magnitude of exposure to the oxides of nitrogen may also be estimated for cigarette smoking as compared with atmospheric pollution. The average concentration of nitrogen oxides in ambient air is 0.3 ppm. in the Fall quarter in downtown Los Angeles. The oxides of nitrogen present in cigarette smoke vary from 145 to 665 ppm.; moreover, virtually complete absorption occurs after inhalation (23). During periods of cigarette smoking, therefore, a substantially greater exposure to nitrogen oxides would be expected (76).

Since cigarette smoking is likely to occur on every day of the year and periodically throughout the day and evening, and community air pollution is likely to be relatively less common or persistent, the relative magnitude of the effect of cigarette smoking for the bulk of the United States population is certain to be greater than indicated above. The exact magnitude is perhaps less important than the finding that it is substantially greater (76). Thus, using exposure either to oxides of nitrogen or carbon monoxide as an index, substantially greater exposure results from cigarette smoking than from atmospheric pollution, even when studies are conducted in a highly polluted atmosphere in the United States. Whereas estimates of exposure to many other constituents of both types of pollution will be necessary before the relative hazard can be calculated more fully, the experimental evidence at present is consistent and indicates that cigarette smoking affords the greater exposure for the bulk of the population of the United States.

EPIDEMIOLOGICAL EVIDENCE.—Most investigations of epidemiologic design have not been directed toward determination of the relative importance, or the combined effects, of cigarette smoking and atmospheric pollution in chronic respiratory disease. Discernible effects of cigarette smoking, such as cough and sputum production, have been observed and documented in the presence or absence of atmospheric pollution. A detailed consideration of the epidemiological data is available (76); only selected studies will be considered here.

The prevalence of cough and sputum in the United States appears to be determined much more by the amount and duration of cigarette smoking than by atmospheric pollution. In comparable samples of cigarette smokers in New York, Baltimore, Los Angeles, and San Francisco no major differences were found in the prevalence of cough and sputum (76, 101); it is interesting that similar results were obtained comparing cigarette smokers in London, England and Bergen, Norway (139). Atmospheric pollution had little or no detectable effect on the prevalence of respiratory disease among residents of a New Hampshire town; a substantially greater prevalence of chronic nonspecific respiratory disease was present, however, in cigarette smokers than in non-smokers of similar age and sex (6, 61). In veterans paired by age and smoking history, the frequency of respiratory symptoms and alterations in pulmonary function tests correlated well with past cigarette smoking history; in contrast, study of these men during the season in which Los Angeles atmospheric pollution was high did not result in detectable response attributable to the atmospheric pollution (173). In studies in areas with varying severity of atmospheric pollution, the effects of cigarette smoking have been observed (16, 77, 165). Pulmonary emphysema is relatively rare in a population of non-smokers who live mostly in the areas of California with greatest atmospheric pollution (51).

In the United Kingdom, cigarette smoking and atmospheric pollution both contribute to the development and progression of chronic bronchopulmonary disease (28). Chronic bronchitis results in a mortality rate 30 to 40 times higher in both sexes and at all ages than is seen in the United States. The excess mortality remains even after removal of possible differences in classification and misinterpreted diagnosis (63). Moreover, differences in tobacco consumption do not appear to be sufficiently large to account for the excess mortality due to bronchitis in the United Kingdom.

In producing simple, uncomplicated bronchitis, cigarette smoking appears to have the same result in the two countries (63). Although recurrent chest illness and evidence of airway obstruction are more frequent in cigarette smokers, the frequency of more advanced forms of chronic bronchitis does not increase with increasingly heavy smoking (65). Atmospheric pollution in the United Kingdom exerts its effects primarily among chronic bronchitics (117) almost all of whom are cigarette smokers (64); it also is a major factor in the urban-rural differences in prevalence and mortality (37, 65, 154, 160). When those findings are considered together with other evidence documenting the role of atmospheric pollution in chronic bronchitis (28, 76, 161), it seems probable that atmospheric pollution and cigarette smoking in the United Kingdom are at least additive and possibly synergistic in their deleterious effect on the respiratory tract.

Thus the epidemiological evidence on the relationship of cigarette smoking, atmospheric pollution, and chronic respiratory disease clearly indicates that the dominant association in the United States is between cigarette smoking and chronic respiratory disease. In the United Kingdom, disabling respiratory conditions and death are more likely to occur among persons who smoke cigarettes and are exposed frequently to atmospheric pollutants than in those exposed to either alone.

OCCUPATIONAL FACTORS

Occupational exposures provide other possible etiologic factors in the production of chronic bronchitis and emphysema. There is little convincing evidence on specific relationships. Nevertheless, epidemiological studies (reviewed in 123, 128) provide information on the relative importance of cigarette smoking and occupational exposures in selected groups.

In a study of 4,014 Scottish coal miners (7), the prevalence of respiratory symptoms among non-smokers was appreciably lower than among smokers of the same age, and the ventilatory function of non-smokers in all age groups was significantly higher than that of the smokers. Among smokers of 50 years of age and above, the prevalence of pneumoconiosis tended to be lowest among the men who smoked the most and highest among men who smoked the least. However, the prevalence of pneumoconiosis was higher in ex-smokers than among smokers and non-smokers, except in the oldest age group, suggesting that men with pneumoconiosis tend to reduce their tobacco consumption. The possibility that factors of selection eliminate some persons with symptomatic pneumoconiosis from study groups should also be considered in the evaluation of these studies.

In a sample of 1,317 men aged 40 to 65 who worked in a variety of non-dusty and dusty environments, a greater prevalence of bronchitis (daily cough for at least the preceding six months, productive of one teaspoon of sputum per day) was found in moderate and heavy smokers (27). Between the non-smokers and the heavy smokers, a significant difference was found at all age levels, and also between non-smokers and moderate smokers except in the oldest age group. Although effects from dust exposures could be noted, it appeared that cigarette smoking was the dominant etiologic factor in "chronic bronchitis" in this selected group.

Among alkaline dust workers it was found that the dusts in the working environment did cause some increase in respiratory illness but the significance of the dusts in the production of respiratory disability, either functional or pathological, was not as important as the number of cigarettes smoked daily (36).

In a study of 1,274 steel workers, non-smokers had a comparatively low incidence of chronic cough, regardless of their job classification or conditions of work or residence. There was a direct relationship between chronic cough and the number of cigarettes smoked daily in each occupational category (156). Cigarette smoking was of greater importance in determining the prevalence of chronic cough than was the occupational exposure.

In a study of New England flax mill workers, 161 subjects were subjected to a questionnaire and measurements of pulmonary function to determine the presence of "chronic non-specific respiratory disease." The prevalence of such a syndrome, based on a certain combination of symptoms or signs, was related to age, sex, smoking habits, years of exposure to dust, and estimated inhaled quantity of dust. The effect of smoking "far out-shadows any effect due to age or occupational exposure to dust" (62).

The studies by Higgins and his colleagues (87, 88, 89, 91, 92) show that smoking and occupational exposure are both related to the prevalence of chronic respiratory disease but do not allow quantitative assessment of their relative importance in the populations defined. As this series of studies was undertaken to demonstrate any effect from industrial exposure, and the populations surveyed were such that exposure to occupational dusts was more varied than in the general population, the importance of the effect of smoking in this group of studies on the production of respiratory symptoms is rather convincing (123). The authors comment in one of the papers in this series: "So important is the influence of tobacco smoking that it is essential to allow for differences in smoking in comparable groups before drawing conclusions about the importance of other factors."

In a recent study of bituminous coal miners (103), ex-smokers had pulmonary function results and prevalence of respiratory symptoms comparable to those of non-smokers; no impairment was attributed to pure pipe or cigar smoking. Cigarette smokers had the most symptoms of respiratory disease and, except for vital capacity, they had the lowest pulmonary function. The authors comment: ". . . although smoking definitely impairs pulmonary function, the impairment of pulmonary function by years worked underground is clear and separate from the effect of smoking."

In a study of 7,404 metal mine workers, aged 35 years and older, a comparison was made of the effects of 20 years' aging and smoking on pulmonary ventilation, as measured by the F.E.V. 1.0 in individuals without X-ray evidence of silicosis. A decrease of 23 percent occurred with the process of aging 20 years. For heavy smokers (those who smoked for 25 years or more and now smoke more than 20 cigarettes a day), there was an additional decline of 10 percent over that of aging alone. "The decline in pulmonary function associated with heavy smoking was equivalent to the decline that comes about by the process of aging 10 years. For the entire group of metal mine workers, the reduction in pulmonary function associated with smoking was equivalent to half the effect of heavy smoking, or about five years of aging" (128).

The population at risk from occupational exposure is relatively small compared to the population of cigarette smokers. Among occupational groups, cigarette smoking is an important variable that must be considered in all studies of chronic bronchopulmonary disease. In most studies, but not all, the relative importance of cigarette smoking is greater than occupational exposures in the production of symptoms and signs of chronic bronchitis or emphysema.

SUMMARY

Tobacco smoke is a heterogenous mixture of a vast number of compounds, several of which have the ability to produce damage to the tracheobronchial tissues and lung parenchyma. Retention of inhaled cigarette smoke particles in the respiratory system of man is about 80–90 percent complete with breath holding of two-to-five seconds. Particles penetrate deeply into the respiratory tract and are deposited on the surface of the terminal bronchioles, respiratory bronchioles, and pulmonary parenchyma. Little information is available concerning the specific toxic properties of the particulate phase components. Gas phase components probably have a diffuse though not uniform pattern of distribution. It seems likely on the basis of the physical characteristics of gas absorption and distribution, that a substantial portion is retained along the upper bronchial tract. Certain of the gases known to be present in cigarette smoke are capable of producing pulmonary damage in experimental animals and man.

Cigarette smoke produces significant functional alterations in the upper airways. Like several other agents, cigarette smoke can reduce or abolish ciliary motility in experimental animals. Post-mortem examination of bronchi from smokers shows a decrease in the number of ciliated cells, shortening of the remaining cilia, and changes in goblet cells and mucous glands. The implication of these morphological observations is that functional impairment would result.

Cigarette smoke is also capable of interference with functions in the lower airways. In animal experiments, cigarette smoke appears to affect the physical characteristics of the lung lining layer and to impair alveolar stability. Alveolar phagocytes ingest tobacco smoke components and assist in their removal from the lung. This phagocytic clearance mechanism decompensates under the stress of protracted high-level exposure to cigarette smoke and tobacco smoke components accumulate in the pulmonary parenchyma of experimental animals.

The acute effects of cigarette smoking result in an increase in airway resistance but clinical expression of this change in pulmonary function is not common. The chronic effects of cigarette smoking upon pulmonary function are manifested mainly by a reduction in ventilatory function as measured by the forced expiratory volume.

Histopathological alterations occur as a result of tobacco smoke exposure in the tracheobronchial tree and in the lung parenchyma of man. Changes regularly found in chronic bronchitis—increase in the number of goblet cells, and hypertrophy and hyperplasia of bronchial mucous glands—are more often present in the bronchi of smokers than non-smokers. In experimental animals, cigarette smoke consistently produces significant functional alterations in the upper and lower airways. Such alterations could be expected to interfere with the cleansing mechanisms of the lung.

Pathological changes in pulmonary parenchyma, such as rupture of alveolar septa and fibrosis, have a remarkably close association with past history of cigarette smoking. These changes cannot be related with certainty to emphysema or other recognized diseases at the present time.

Chronic bronchitis and pulmonary emphysema are the chronic bronchopulmonary diseases of greatest health significance. Epidemiological evidence provides the most important information relating cigarette smoking to chronic bronchitis and emphysema. All seven of the major prospective studies show a higher mortality rate for chronic bronchitis and emphysema among cigarette smokers than among non-smokers. In the few studies that have examined mortality rates separately for the two conditions, chronic bronchitis or emphysema, both rates are higher among cigarette smokers than among non-smokers. In one of the studies, the risk of mortality from chronic bronchitis was four times greater among cigarette smokers than among non-smokers. Emphysema was listed as a cause of death 13 times more frequently among smokers in one study, and 7½ times more frequently among smokers in another study.

Extensive prevalence studies, based largely on prevalence of specific symptoms and signs rather than imprecise diagnostic labels, show a consistently more frequent occurrence of cough, sputum, or the two symptoms combined, in cigarette smokers than in non-smokers. These manifestations are the clinical expressions found in chronic bronchitis. The results of the prevalence surveys, however, offer less direct evidence relating cigarette smoking to pulmonary emphysema, as clinical diagnosis of this disease is less exact. Breathlessness, which may result from emphysema or airway obstruction in chronic bronchitis, is associated with cigarette smoking in males, particularly in the older age groups, but not females. Similarly, a consistent association of cigarette smoking and chest illness is more evident for males. In the prevalence surveys in which various combinations of respiratory manifestations have been studied, a greater prevalence of these conditions is found consistently among cigarette smokers.

The majority of clinical studies have noted a relationship between cigarette smoking and chronic bronchitis and emphysema. Cigarette smoking is a more common habit in the United States among patients with chronic bronchitis or emphysema than in the control groups studied. The clinical studies also show a decrease in clinical manifestations of chronic bronchopulmonary disease after cessation of smoking.

Examination of experimental evidence shows that the lung may be damaged by noxious agents found in either tobacco smoke or atmospheric pollution. In the United States, the noxious agents from cigarette smoking are much more important in the causation of chronic bronchopulmonary disease than are those present as community air pollutants. In the United Kingdom, persons who smoke cigarettes and are exposed frequently to atmospheric pollutants are at greater risk of developing disabling respiratory disease and death than those exposed to either alone.

The relative importance of cigarette smoking also appears to be much greater than occupational exposure as an etiologic factor for the chronic bronchopulmonary diseases.

Cigarette smoking does not appear to cause asthma; in rare instances, allergy to tobacco products has been ascribed a causative role in asthma-like syndromes.

Evidence does not support a direct association between smoking and infectious diseases of the respiratory system. The category, influenza and pneumonia, contributes moderately to the excess mortality of cigarette smokers but other data are not available to extend this observation. The association of cigarette smoking and tuberculosis does not appear to be a direct one, but both are associated with the use of alcohol.

Only for "stomatitis nicotina" and the epithelial changes in the larynx is there sufficient documentation to substantiate the clinical opinion that non-malignant alterations in the mouth, nose, or throat are induced by smoking. The changes in the mouth are more often associated with pipe smoking but disappear after cessation of smoking.

CONCLUSIONS

1. Cigarette smoking is the most important of the causes of chronic bronchitis in the United States, and increases the risk of dying from chronic bronchitis.
2. A relationship exists between pulmonary emphysema and cigarette smoking but it has not been established that the relationship is causal. The smoking of cigarettes is associated with an increased risk of dying from pulmonary emphysema.
3. For the bulk of the population of the United States, the importance of cigarette smoking as a cause of chronic bronchopulmonary disease is much greater than that of atmospheric pollution or occupational exposures.
4. Cough, sputum production, or the two combined are consistently more frequent among cigarette smokers than among non-smokers.
5. Cigarette smoking is associated with a reduction in ventilatory function. Among males, cigarette smokers have a greater prevalence of breathlessness than non-smokers.
6. Cigarette smoking does not appear to cause asthma.
7. Although death certification shows that cigarette smokers have a moderately increased risk of death from influenza and pneumonia, an association of cigarette smoking and infectious diseases is not otherwise substantiated.

REFERENCES

1. Abbott, C. A., Hopkins, W. A., Van Fleit, W. E., Robinson, J. S. A new approach to pulmonary emphysema. Thorax 8: 116–32, 1953.
2. Albert, R. E., Nelson, N. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

3. Altschuler, B. L. Personal communication to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

4. American Thoracic Society. Definitions and classification of chronic bronchitis, asthma and pulmonary emphysema. Amer Rev Resp Dis 85: 762, 1962.

5. Amdur, M. O. The effect of aerosols on the response to irritant gases. In: Davies, C. N. ed. Proceedings of International Symposium on Inhaled Particles and Vapors. Oxford, England, April 1960. London. Pergamon Press, 1961. p. 281–92.

6. Anderson, D. O., Ferris, B. G., Jr. Role of tobacco smoking in the causation of chronic respiratory disease. New Eng J Med 267: 787–94, 1962.

7. Ashford, J. R., Brown, S., Duffield, D. P., Smith, C. S., Fay, J. W. J. The retention between smoking habits and physique, respiratory symptoms, ventilatory function, and radiological pneumoconiosis, amongst coal workers at three Scottish collieries. Brit J Prev Soc Med 15: 106–17, 1961.

8. Attinger, E. O., Goldstein, M. M., Segal, M. S. Effects of smoking upon the mechanics of breathing: I. In normal subjects. II. In patients with cardiopulmonary disease. Amer Rev Tuberc 77: 1–16, 1958.

9. Auerbach, O., Stout, A. P., Hammond, E .C., Garfinkel, L. Bronchial epithelium in former smokers. N Eng J Med 267: 119–25, 1962.

10. Auerbach, O., Stout, A. P., Hammond, E. C., Garfinkel, L. Changes in the bronchial epithelium in relation to cigarette smoking and in relation to lung cancer. New Eng J Med 265: 253–67, 1961.

11. Auerbach, O., Stout, A. P., Hammond, E. C., Garfinkel, L. Changes in bronchial epithelium in relation to sex, age, residence, smoking and pneumonia. New Eng J Med 267: 111–9, 1962.

12. Auerbach, O., Stout, A. P., Hammond, E. C., Garfinkel, L. Smoking habits and age in relation to pulmonary changes: rupture of the alveolar septums, fibrosis and thickening of walls of small arteries and arterioles. New Eng J Med 269: 1045–53, 1963.

13. Badham, C. Observations on the inflammatory affections of the mucous membranes of the bronchiae. London, Callow, 1808.

14. Badham, C. Practical observations on the pneumonic diseases of the poor. Edinburgh Med Surg J 1: 166–70, 1805.

15. Balchum, C. J., Dybicki, J., Meneely, G. R. The dynamics of sulphur dioxide inhalation. AMA Arch Industr Health. (Chicago) 21: 564, 1960.

16. Balchum, O. J., Felton, J. S., Jamison, J. N., Gaines, R. S., Clarke, D. R., Owan, T. A survey for chronic respiratory disease in an industrial city. Amer Rev Resp Dis 86: 675–85, 1962.

17. Ballenger, J. J. Experimental effect of cigarette smoke on human respiratory cilia. New Eng J Med 263: 832–5, 1960.

18. Baumberger, J. P. The amount of smoke produced from tobacco and its absorption in smoking as determined by electrical precipitation. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 21: 47–57, 1927.

19. Becklake, M. R., Goldman, H. I., Bosman, A. R., Freed, C. C. Long-term effects of exposure to nitrous fumes. Amer Rev Tuberc and Pul Dis 76: 398–409, 1957.
20. Bickerman, H. A., Barach, A. L. The effect of cigarette smoking on ventilatory function in patients with bronchial asthma and obstructive pulmonary emphysema. J Lab Clin Med 43: 455–62, 1954.
21. Boake, W. C. A study of illness in a group of Cleveland families. New Eng J Med 259: 1245–9, 1958.
22. Boche, R. D., Quilligan, J. J. The effects of air pollutants on tissue cultures. Fed Proc Bull 18: 559, 1959.
23. Bokhaven, C., Niessen, H. J. Amounts of oxides of nitrogen and carbon monoxide in cigarette smoke, with and without inhalation. Nature (London) 192: 458–9, 1961.
24. Boren, H. Carbon as a carrier mechanism for irritant gases. Presented at California State Department of Public Health Sixth Air Pollution Medical Research Conference. San Francisco, 1963.
25. Boucot, K. R., Cooper, D. A., Weiss, W. Smoking and health of older men. 1. Smoking and chronic cough. Arch Environ Health (Chicago) 4: 59–78, 1962.
26. Bower, G. Respiratory symptoms and ventilatory function in 172 adults employed in a bank. Amer Rev Resp Dis 83: 684–9, 1961.
27. Brinkman, G. L., Coates, E. O., Jr. The prevalence of chronic bronchitis in an industrial population. Amer Rev Resp Dis 86: 47–55, 1962.
28. Bronchitis. Report of a Sub-Committee of the Standing Medical Advisory Committee, Scottish Home and Health Department. Edinburgh, H M Stationery Off, 1963. 59 p.
29. Brown, K. E., Campbell, A. H. Tobacco, alcohol, and tuberculosis. Brit J Dis Chest 55: 150–8, 1961.
30. Butler, W. T., Alling, D. W., Knight, V. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
31. Chang, S. C. Microscopic properties of whole mounts and sections of human bronchial epithelium of smokers and non-smokers. Cancer 10: 1246–61, 1957.
32. Chang, S. C. Studies of bronchial epithelium from smokers and non-smokers. [Abstract] Proc Amer Ass Cancer Res 2: 99–100, 1956.
33. Chang, C. S. Studies of subepithelial tissue of bronchi from smokers and non-smokers. [Abstract] Proc Amer Ass Cancer Res 2: 286–7, 1958.
34. Chapman, I., Redish, C. H. Tobacco-induced epithelial proliferation in human subject. Long-term effects of pipe smoking on epithelium of hard palate. AMA Arch Path 70: 133–40, 1960.
35. Chatgidakis, C. B. A study of bronchial mucous glands in white South African gold miners. AMA Arch Environ Health 1: 335–42, 1960.
36. Chivers, C. P. Respiratory function and disease among workers in alkaline dusts. Brit J Industr Med 16: 51–60, 1959.
37. College of General Practitioners: Chronic bronchitis in Great Britain: A national survey. Brit Med J 2: 973–9, 1961.

38. Cross, K. R., Walz, D. V., Palmer, G. K., Warner, E. D. A study of the tracheobronchial epithelium and changes related to smoking. J Iowa Med Soc 51: 137–40, 1961.
39. Dalhamn, T. The effect of cigarette smoke on ciliary activity in the upper respiratory tract. AMA Arch Otolaryng 70: 166–8, 1959.
40. Dalhamn, T., Rhodin, J. Mucous flow and ciliary activity in the trachea of rats exposed to pulmonary irritant gas. Brit J Industr Med 13: 110–3, 1956.
41. Davies, C. M. The handling of particles by the human lung. Brit. Med Bull 19: 49, 1963.
42. Deichmann, W. B., Kitzmiller, M. D., Witherup, S. The effects upon experimental animals of the inhalation of phenol vapor. Amer J Clin Path 14: 273, 1944.
43. Deichmann, W. B., Witherup, S., Dierker, M. Phenol studies 12. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 105: 265, 1952.
44. Densen, P. M., Breuer, J., Bass, H. E., Jones, E. W. New York City Health Department Chronic Respiratory Disease Survey, Interim Report. May 1963.
45. Devine, K. D. Pathologic effects of smoking on the larynx and oral cavity. Proc Mayo Clin 35: 349–52, 1960.
46. Djuric, D., Raicevic, P., Konstantinovic, I. Excretion of thiocyanate in the urine of smokers. Arch Environ Health 5: 12–5, 1962.
47. Dorn, H. F. Personal communication to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
48. Dorn, H. F. The increasing mortality from chronic respiratory diseases. Amer Stat Ass Proc Soc Stat Sec p. 148–53, 1961.
49. Dorn, H. F. The mortality of smokers and non-smokers. Amer Stat Ass Proc Soc Stat Sec p. 34–71, 1958.
50. Dowling, H. F., Jackson, G. G., Inouye, T. Transmission of the experimental common cold in volunteers. 2. The effect of certain host factors upon susceptibility. J Lab Clin Med 50: 516–25, 1957.
51. Dysinger, P. W., Lemon, F. R. Pulmonary emphysema in a non-smoking population. Dis Chest 43: 17–25, 1963.
52. Ebert, R. V., Filley, G., Miller, W. F. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
53. Ebert, R. V., Pierce, J. A. Pathogenesis of pulmonary emphysema. Arch Intern Med 111: 34, 1963.
54. Edwards, F., McKeown, T., Whitfield, A. G. W. Association between smoking and disease in men over sixty. Lancet 1: 196, 1959.
55. Edwards, J. H. Contribution of cigarette smoking to respiratory disease. Brit J Prev Soc Med 11: 10–21, 1957.
56. Eich, R. H., Gilbert, R., Auchincloss, J. H., Jr. The acute effect of smoking on the mechanics of respiration in chronic obstructive pulmonary emphysema. Amer Rev Tuberc 76: 22, 1957.
57. Ermala, P., Holsti, L. R. Distribution and absorption of tobacco tars in organs of the respiratory tract. Cancer 8: 673, 1955.
58. Fairbairn, A. S., Fletcher, C. M., Tinker, C. M., Wood, C. H. A comparison of spirometric and peak expiratory flow measurements in men with and without chronic bronchitis. Thorax 17: 168–74, 1962.

59. Falk, H. L., Tremen, H. M., Kotin, P. Effects of cigarette smoke and its constituents on ciliated mucus-secreting epithelium. J Nat Cancer Inst 23: 999–1012, 1959.

60. Fassett, D. W. Cyanides and nitrites. In: Patty, F. A. ed. Industrial hygiene and toxicology; Fassett, D. W. and Irish, D. D. eds. Toxicology. 2 rev ed. New York, Interscience Pub., 1962. Chapter 44, p. 1991–2036.

61. Ferris, B. G., Jr., Anderson, D. O. The prevalence of chronic respiratory disease in a New Hampshire town. Amer Rev Resp Dis 86: 165–77, 1962.

62. Ferris, B. G., Jr., Anderson, D. O., Burgess, W. A. Prevalence of respiratory disease in a flax mill in the United States. Brit J Industr Med 19: 180–5, 1962.

63. Fletcher, C. M. Chronic bronchitis in Great Britain and America. An account of chronic bronchitis in Great Britain with a comparison between British and American experience of the disease. Dis Chest 44: 1–10, 1963.

64. Fletcher, C. M. Chronic bronchitis: Its prevalence, nature and pathogenesis. Amer Rev Resp Dis 80: 483–94, 1959.

65. Fletcher, C. M. Chronic Bronchitis, Smoking and Air Pollution. Tobacco and Health. Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, Illinois, 1962. p. 380–401.

66. Fletcher, C. M., Hugh-Jones, P., McNicol, N. W., Pride, N. B. The diagnosis of pulmonary emphysema in the presence of chronic bronchitis. Quart J Med 32–51, 1963.

67. Fletcher, C. M. Tinker, C. M. Chronic bronchitis; a further study of simple diagnostic methods in a working population. Brit Med J 1: 1491–8, 1961.

68. Flick, A. L., Paton, R. R. Obstructive emphysema in cigarette smokers. AMA Arch Intern Med 104: 518–26, 1959.

69. Florey, H., Carleton, H. M., Wells, A. Q. Mucous secretion in the trachea. Brit J Exp Path 13: 269, 1932.

70. Forsey, R. R., Sullivan, T. J. Stomatitis nicotine. Arch Derm (Chicago) 83: 945–50, 1961.

71. Foster, D., Gassney, H. An investigation of the retention of smoke particulate matter by inhaling and non-inhaling type of cigarette smoker. Presented at the Tobacco Chemists Conference, Hoboken, N.J., Oct. 1958.

72. Frank, N. R., Amdur, M. O., Worcester, J., Whittenberger, J. L. Effects of acute controlled exposure to SO_2 on respiratory mechanics in healthy adult males. J Appl Physiol 17: 252–8, 1962.

73. Franklin, W., Lowell, F. C. Unrecognized airway obstruction associated with smoking: A probable forerunner of obstructive pulmonary emphysema. Ann Intern Med 54: 379–86, 1961.

74. Freeman, G., Haydon, G. Effects of continuous low-level exposure to nitrogen dioxide. Presented at California State Department of Public Health Sixth Annual Air Pollution Medical Research Conference. San Francisco, 1963.

75. Fry, J. Chronic bronchitis in general practice. Brit Med J 1: 190–4, 1954.

76. Goldsmith, J. R. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

77. Goldsmith, J. R., Hechter, H. H., Perkins, N. M., Borhani, N. O. Pulmonary function and respiratory findings among longshoremen. Amer Rev Resp Dis 86: 867–74, 1962.

78. Gray, E. LeB. Oxides of nitrogen: Their occurrence toxicity, hazard. AMA Arch Industr Health (Chicago) 19: 479–86, 1959.

79. Gross, P., Hatch, T. Pulmonary clearance: Its mechanism and relation to pulmonary disease. J Occup Med 5: 191–4, 1963.

80. Guillerm, R., Badre, R., Vignon, B. Inhibitory effects of tobacco smoke on the ciliary activity of the respiratory epithelium and nature of the responsible constituents. Bull Acad Nat Med (Paris) 145: 416–23, 1961.

81. Haagen-Smit, A. J., Brunelle, M. F., Hara, J. Nitrogen oxide content of smokes from different types of tobacco. AMA Arch Industr Health (Chicago) 20: 399–400, 1959.

82. Hammond, E. C. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

83. Hatch, T. Respiratory dust retention and elimination. Proc Pneumoconiosis Conf Johannesburg, 1959. p. 133.

84. Hausknecht, R. Experiences of a respiratory disease panel selected from a representative sample of the adult population. Amer Rev Resp Dis 86: 858–66, 1962.

85. Heath, C. W. Differences between smokers and nonsmokers. AMA Arch Intern Med 101: 377–88, 1958.

86. Heimann, H. Effects of air pollution on human health. WHO Monogr Ser No 46: 159–220, 1961.

87. Higgins, I. T. T. An approach to the problem of bronchitis in industry: Studies in agricultural, mining and foundry communities. In: King, E. J., Fletcher, C. M., eds. Symposium on Industrial Pulmonary Diseases. London, Churchill, 1960. p. 195–207.

88. Higgins, I. T. T. Respiratory symptoms, bronchitis, and ventilatory capacity in random sample of an agricultural population. Brit Med J 2: 1198–1203, 1957.

89. Higgins, I. T. T. The role of irritation in chronic bronchitis. In: Orie, N. G. M., Sluiter, H. J. eds. Bronchitis. Springfield, Ill., Thomas, 1961. p. 31–42.

90. Higgins, I. T. T. Tobacco smoking, respiratory symptoms, and ventilatory capacity. Studies in random samples of the population. Brit Med J 1: 325–9, 1959.

91. Higgins, I. T. T., Cochrane, A. L. Chronic respiratory diseases in a random sample of men and women in the Rhondda Fach in 1958. Brit J Industr Med 18: 93–102, 1961.

92. Higgins, I. T. T., Cochrane, A. L., Gilson, J. C., Wood, C. H. Population studies of chronic respiratory disease: A comparison of miners, foundry workers and others in Staveley, Derbyshire. Brit J. Industr Med 16: 255–68, 1959.

93. Higgins, I. T. T., Cochran, J. B. Respiratory symptoms, bronchitis and disability in a random sample of an agricultural community in Dumfriesshire. Tubercle 39: 296–301, 1958.

94. Higgins, I. T. T., Oldham, P. D. Ventilatory capacity in miners. A five year follow-up study. Brit J Industr Med 19: 65–76, 1962.

95. Higgins, I. T. T., Oldham, P. D., Cochrane, A. L., Gilson, J. C. Respiratory symptoms and pulmonary disability in an industrial town. Survey of a random sample of the population. Brit Med J 2: 904–9, 1956.

96. Hilding, A. C. On cigarette smoking, bronchial carcinoma and ciliary action. 2. Experimental study on the filtering action of cow's lung, the deposition of tar in the bronchial tree and removal by ciliary action. New Eng J Med 254: 1154–60, 1956.

97. Hilding, A. C. On cigarette smoking, bronchial carcinoma and ciliary action. 3. Accumulation of cigarette tar upon artificially produced deciliated islands in the respiratory epithelium. Ann Otol 65: 116–30, 1956.

98. Hill, L. The ciliary movement of the trachea studied in vitro. Lancet 2: 802–5, 1928.

99. Hogner, R. Tobacco poisoning without using tobacco. Amer Med 26: 111–2, 1920.

100. Holland, R. H., Wilson, R. H., Morris, D., McCall, M. S., Lanz, H. The effect of cigarette smoke on the respiratory system of the rabbit. Cancer 11: 709–12, 1958.

101. Holland, W. W. A respiratory disease study of industrial groups. Arch Environ Health (Chicago) 6: 15–22, 1963.

102. Horton, A. W., Tye, R., Stemmer, K. L. Experimental carcinogenesis of the lung. Inhalation of gaseous formaldehyde or an aerosol of coal tar by C3H mice. J Nat Cancer Inst 30: 31–43, 1963.

103. Hyatt, R. E., Kistin, A. D., Mahaw, T. K. Respiratory disease in southern West Virginia coal workers. Amer Rev Resp Dis (In Press).

104. Ide, G., Suntzeff, V., Cowdry, E. V. A comparison of the histopathology of the tracheal and bronchial epithelium of smokers and non-smokers. Cancer 12: 473–84, 1959.

105. Jimenez-Diaz, C., Sanchez Cuenca, B. Asthma produced by susceptibility to unusual allergies. Linseed, insects, tobacco, and chicory. J Allerg 6: 397–403, 1935.

106. Joules, H. A preventive approach to common diseases of the lung. Brit Med J 2: 1259–63, 1954.

107. Keith, C. H., Newsome, J. R. Quantitative studies on cigarette smoke. 1. An automatic smoking machine. Tobacco 144: (13) 26–32, Mar 29, 1957.

108. Kensler, C. J., Battista, S. P. Components of cigarette smoke with ciliary-depressant activity. Their selective removal by filters containing activated charcoal granules. New Eng J Med 269: 1161–66, 1963.

109. Kleinerman, J., Wright, G. W. The reparative capacity of animal lungs after exposure to various single and multiple doses of nitrite. Amer Rev Resp Dis 83: 423–24, 1961.

110. Kler, J. H. An analysis of colds in industry. Tr Amer Acad Opthal Otol 49: 201–7, 1945.

111. Kordik, P., Bülbring, E., Bum, J. H. Ciliary movement and acetylcholine. Brit J Pharmacol 7: 67–79, 1952.

112. Krueger, A. P., Smith, R. F. Effects of gaseous ions on tracheal ciliary rate. Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 98: 412–4, 1958.

113. LaBelle, C. W., Long, J. E., Christofano, E. E. Synergistic effects of aerosols. Particulates as carriers of toxic vapors. Arch Industr Health (Chicago) 11: 297–304, 1955.

114. Laennec, R. T. H. A treatise on the disease of the chest. Translated by J. Forbes. Published under the auspices of the Library of the New York Academy of Medicine by Hafner, NY 81–97, 1962.

115. Landau, E., Morton, J. An epidemiologic view of chronic pulmonary insufficiency in the United States. Amer Rev Resp Dis 83: 405–7, 1961.

116. Langer, G., Fisher, M. A. Concentration and particle size of cigarette-smoke particles. AMA Arch Industr Health (Chicago) 13: 372–8, 1956.

117. Leese, W. L. B. An investigation into bronchitis. Lancet 2: 762–5, 1956.

118. Leuchtenberger, C., Leuchtenberger, R., Doolin, P. F. A correlated histological, cytological and cytochemical study of the tracheobronchial tree and lungs of mice exposed to cigarette smoke. Cancer 11: 490–506, 1958.

119. Leuchtenberger, C., Leuchtenberger, R., Zebrun, W., Shaffer, P. A correlated histological, cytological, and cytochemical study of the tracheobronchial tree and lungs of mice exposed to cigarette smoke. 2. Varying responses of major bronchi. Cancer 13: 721–32, 1960.

120. Liebeschuetz, H. J. Respiratory signs and symptoms in young soldiers and their relationship to smoking. J Roy Army Med Corps 105: 76–81, 1959.

121. Liggett & Myers Tobacco Co., Arthur D. Little, Inc. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

122. Lindsey, A. J. Some observations on the chemistry of tobacco smoke. In: James, G., Rosenthal, T., eds. Tobacco and Health. Springfield, Ill., Thomas, 1962. p. 21.

123. Loudon, R. G. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

124. Lowe, C. R. An association between smoking and respiratory tuberculosis. Brit Med J 2: 1081–6, 1956.

125. Lowell, F. C., Franklin, W., Michelson, A. L., Schiller, I. W. Chronic obstructive pulmonary emphysema: A disease of smokers. Ann Intern Med 45: 268–74, 1956.

126. Lowry, T., Schuman, L. M. Silo-filler's disease—a syndrome caused by nitrogen dioxide. JAMA 162: 153–60, 1956.

127. Maliszewski, T. F., Bass, D. E. True and apparent thiocyanate in body fluids of smokers and nonsmokers. J Appl Physiol 8: 289–91, 1955.

128. Manos, N. E., Cooper, W. C. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

129. McFarland, J. J., Webb, B. M. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

130. Mellors, R. C. Microscopic localization of tobacco smoke products in the respiratory tracts of animals exposed to cigarette smoke. [Abstract] Proc Amer Ass Cancer Res 2: 325, 1958.

131. Mendenhall, W. L., Shreeve, K. Effect of tobacco smoke on ciliary action. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 69: 295, 1940. The effect of cigarette smoke on the tracheal cilia. Ibid. 60: 111–2, 1937.

132. Merrill, M. H. Public health responsibilities and program possibilities in chronic respiratory diseases. Amer J Public Health 53: (3) (supp), 25–33, 1963.

133. Mills, C. A. Tobacco smoking: Some hints of its biologic hazards. Ohio Med J 46: 1165–70; 1950.

134. Miller, D., Bondurant, S. Effects of cigarette smoke in the surface characteristics of lung extracts. Amer Rev Resp Dis 85: 692–6, 1962.

134a. Miller, J. M. Special Report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

135. Mitchell, R. I. Controlled measurement of smoke-particle retention in the respiratory tract. Amer Rev Resp Dis 85: 526–33, 1962.

136. Mitchell, R. S. Personal communication to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

137. Mitchell, R. S., Filley, G. F. Personal communication to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

138. Mitchell, R. S., Toll, G., Filley, G. The early lesions in pulmonary emphysema. Amer J Med Sci 243: 409–18, 1962.

139. Mork, T. A comparative study of respiratory diseases in England and Wales and Norway. Norwegian Universities Press, 1962. Also: ACTA Med Scand 172 (Suppl 384) : 1–100, 1962.

140. Morris, J. N. Uses of epidemiology. Edinburgh, Livingstone, 1957. 135 p.

141. Moriyama, I. M. Chronic respiratory disease mortality in the United States. Public Health Rep 78: 743–8, 1963.

142. Motley, H. L., Kuzman, W. J. Cigarette smoke. Its effect on pulmonary function measurements. Calif Med 88: 211–21, 1958.

143. Murphy, S. D., Klingshirn, D. A., Ulrich, C. E. Respiratory response of guinea pigs during acrolein inhalation and its modification by drugs. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 141: 79–83, 1963.

144. Murphy, S. D., Leng, J. K., Ulrich, C. E., Davis, H. V. Effects on experimental animals on brief exposure to diluted automobile exhaust. Presented at Air Pollution Research Conference, December 9, 1961. California.

146. Nadel, J. A., Comroe, J. H. Acute effects of inhalation of cigarette smoke on airway conductance. J Appl Physiol 16: 713–6, 1961.

147. Nakashima, T. Pharmacological studies on ciliary movement. Nagasaki Igasakkai Zassi 14: 2219–37, 1936. [Abstract in English] Jap J Med Sci, Sect pharmacol 11: 42, 1938.

148. Olsen, H. C., Gilson, J. C. Respiratory symptoms, bronchitis and ventilatory capacity in men. An Anglo-Danish comparison, with special reference to differences in smoking habits. Brit Med J 1: 450–6, 1960.

149. Oswald, N. C., Harold, J. T., Martin, W. J. Clinical pattern of chronic bronchitis. Lancet 2: 539–43, 1953.

150. Oswald, N. C., Medvei, V. C. Chronic bronchitis; the effect of cigarette smoking. Lancet 2: 843–47, 1955.

151. Pattle, R. E. Properties, function, and origin of the alveolar lining layer. Proc Royal Soc Biol 148: 217–40, 1958.

152. Pattle, R. E., Burgess, F. Toxic effects of mixtures of sulfur dioxide and smoke with air. J Path Bact 73: 411–9, 1957.

153. Payne, M., Kjelsberg, M. Respiratory symptoms, lung function and smoking habits in a total community—Tecumseh, Michigan. Paper presented before the Epidemiology Section of the American Public Health Association in Miami Beach, October 17, 1962.

154. Pemberton, J., Goldberg, C. Air pollution and bronchitis. Brit Med J 2: 567–70, 1954.

155. Phelps, H. W., Koike, S. Tokyo-Yokohama asthma. Amer Rev Resp Dis 86: 55–63, 1962.

156. Phillips, A. M., Phillips, R. W., Thompson, J. L. Chronic cough: analysis of etiologic factors in a survey of 1,274 men. Ann Intern Med 45: 216–31, 1956.

157. Proetz, A. Some preliminary experiments in the study of cigarette smoke and its effect upon the respiratory tract. Ann Otol 48: 176–94, 1939.

158. Rakieten, N., Rakieten, M. L., Feldman, D., Boykin, M. J., Jr. Mammalian ciliated respiratory epithelium. Studies with particular reference to the effects of menthol, nicotine, and smoke of mentholated and nonmentholated cigarettes. Arch Otolaryng (Chicago) 56: 494–503, 1942.

159. Read, J., Selby, T. Tobacco smoking and ventilatory function of the lungs. Brit Med J 2: 1104–8, 1961.

160. Reid, D., Fairbairn, A. S. Air pollution and other local factors in respiratory disease. Brit J Prev Soc Med 12: 94–103, 1958.

161. Reid, D. D. General epidemiology of chronic bronchitis. Proc Roy Soc Med 49: 767–71, 1956.

162. Reid, L. Chronic bronchitis and hypersecretion of mucus. Lect Sci Basis Med 8: 235–8, 1958–59.

163. Reid, L. Measurement of the bronchial mucous gland layer: A diagnostic yardstick in chronic bronchitis. Thorax 15: 132–41, 1960.

164. Reid, L. M. Pathology of chronic bronchitis. Lancet 1: 275–8, 1954.

165. Revotskie, N., Kannell, W., Goldsmith, J. R., Dawber, T. R. Pulmonary function in a community sample. Amer Rev Resp Dis 86: 907–11, 1962.

166. Rigdon, R. H. Effect of tobacco condensate on the respiratory tract of the white Pekin duck. AMA Arch Path (Chicago) 69: 55–63, 1960.
167. Rivera, J. A. Cilia, ciliated epithelium and ciliary activity. Int Ser Monogr Pure Appl Biol 15: 1–167, 1962.
168. Rosen, F. L. Bronchial asthma in the young male adult. Ann Allerg 4: 247–60, 1946.
169. Rosen, F. L., Levy, A. Bronchial asthma due to allergy to tobacco smoke in an infant. A case report. JAMA 144: 620–1, 1950.
170. Ryan, R. F., McDonald, J. R., Devine, K. D. The pathologic effects of smoking on the larynx. AMA Arch Path (Chicago) 60: 472–80, 1955.
171. Sanderud, K. Squamous metaplasia of the respiratory tract epithelium. 2. Relation to tobacco smoking, occupation and residence. Acta Path Microbiol Scand 43: 47–61, 1958.
172. Saunders, W. H. Nicotina stomatitis of the palate. Ann Otol 67: 618–27, 1958.
173. Schoettlin, C. E. The health effect of air pollution on elderly males. Amer Rev Resp Dis 86: 878–97, 1962.
175. Shah, J. R., Warawadekar, M. S., Deshumkh, P. A., Phutane, P. N. Institutional survey of pulmonary tuberculosis with special reference to smoking habits. Indian J Med Sci 13: 381–92, 1959.
176. Short, J. J., Johnson, H. J., Ley, H. A., Jr. The effects of tobacco smoking on health. A study of 2,031 medical records. J Lab Clin Med 24: 586–9, 1939.
177. Simonsson, B. Effect of cigarette smoking on the forced expiratory flow rate. Amer Rev Resp Dis 85: 534–9, 1962.
178. Sollmann, T., Gilbert, A. J. Microscopic observations of bronchiolar reactions. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 61: 272–85, 1962.
179. Stokinger, H. E., Wagner, W. D., Dobrogorski, O. J. Ozone toxicity studies. 3. Chronic injury to lungs of animals following exposure at low levels. AMA Arch Industr Health 16: 514–22, 1957.
180. Sweet, H. C., Wyatt, J. P., Fritsch, A. J., Kinsella, P. W. Panlobular and centrilobular emphysema: Correlation of clinical findings with pathologic patterns. Ann Intern Med 55: 565–81, 1961.
181. Thoma, K. H. Stomatitis nicotina and its effects on the palate. Amer J Orthodont 27: 38–47, 1941.
182. Thurlbeck, W. M. A clinico-pathological study of emphysema in an American hospital. Thorax 18: 59–67, 1963.
183. Thurlbeck, W. M., Angus, G. E. The relationship between emphysema and chronic bronchitis as assessed morphologically. Amer Rev Resp Dis 87: 815–9, 1963.
184. Thurlbeck, W. M., Angus, G. E., Pare, J. A. P. Mucous gland hypertrophy in chronic bronchitis, and its occurrence in smokers. Brit J Dis Chest 57: 73–78, 1963.
185. Truhart, H. Ein beitrag zur nicotinwirkung. Dorpat, 1869. Thesis, 70 p.
186. U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. Disability applicants under the old-age survivors and disability program. 1960 selected data, January 1962.

187. Von Oettingen, W. F. Toxicity and potential dangers of nitrous fumes. Public Health Bull 272: 1–34, 1941.

188. Vassar, P. S., Culling, C., Saunders, A. M. Flourescent histiocytes in sputum related to smoking. AMA Arch Path (Chicago) 70: 649–52, 1960.

189. Walker, I. C. The treatment of patients with bronchial asthma with subcutaneous injections of proteins to which they are sensitive. J Med Res 36: 423–80, 1917.

190. Westermark, T. Gaseous ions and their possible role in the etiology of lung cancer and some observations on free charges in cigarette smoke. Acta Med Scand 170: (Suppl 369) 119–20, 1961.

191. Wolff, W. A., Tuttle, J. G., Godfrey, J. M. Radioautographic method for studying deposition of cigarette smoke in the dog lung. Abstract Fed Proc 13: 324, 1954.

192. Wolff, W. A., Purdom, E. G., Isenhower, J. A. The use of radioisotopes as tracers in cigarette smoke. N Carolina Med J 15: 159–63, 1954.

193. Wright, G. W., Lloyd, T. The pulmonary reaction of normal and emphysematous persons to inhalation of SO_2, fly ash, and moisture. 3d Air Pollution Research Seminar, U.S. Public Health Service.

194. Zamel, N., Youssef, H. H., Prime, F. J. Airway resistance and peak expiratory flow-rate in smokers and non-smokers. New Orleans, 1960. Lancet 1: 1237–8, 1963.

Chapter 11

Cardiovascular Diseases

Contents

Page
INTRODUCTION 317
PERTINENT PHARMACOLOGY 317
GENERAL OBSERVATIONS ON CORONARY HEART DISEASE 320
SMOKING AND CORONARY HEART DISEASE 322
SMOKING AND NON-CORONARY CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE 325
CHARACTERISTICS OF CIGARETTE SMOKERS 326
PSYCHO-SOCIAL FACTORS OF SMOKING IN RELATION TO CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE 327
SUMMARY 327
CONCLUSION 327
REFERENCES 328

List of Tables

TABLE 1. Death rates per 100,000 from arteriosclerotic and degenerative heart disease by sex and age, United States, 1958–60 321
TABLE 2. Ratios of mortality rates for coronary heart disease, male smokers to non-smokers, by age and amount smoked, in selected studies 324

Chapter 11

INTRODUCTION

It has been suggested repeatedly that smoking may have adverse effects on the cardiovascular system. Recently, studies of large groups of people have shown that cigarette smokers in particular are more prone to die early of certain cardiovascular disorders than non-smokers Chief among these disorders is coronary artery disease, and the present chapter deals mostly with this subject. The chapter begins with a summary of information about the acute effects of smoking on the cardiovascular system. This is followed by a brief account of coronary disease, its frequency in different kinds of people, and the many factors known or thought to affect the likelihood of its development. The aim here is not to review critically our knowledge of coronary disease but only to give background for what follows. Next is summarized the information currently available from study of large population groups on the association of cigarette smoking with an increased tendency to have coronary disease. There follows a brief discussion of smoking and non-coronary cardiovascular disease. Finally, there is a short review of evidence relating to the question of whether cigarette smokers may, as a group, differ from non-smokers in ways not caused by smoking itself. Mortality ratios showing the association between cigarette smoking and deaths from cardiovascular disease, especially coronary disease, do not indicate the magnitude of the burden. This can be better appreciated from consideration of the following facts: cardiovascular disease deaths now total more than 700,000 annually in the United States. Of these more than 660,000 were due to heart disease, with more than 500,000 due to arteriosclerotic heart disease including coronary disease. The remaining approximately 40,000 were ascribed to disease of other parts of the cardiovascular system. Deaths from lung cancer total approximately 39,000. A mortality ratio of 1.7 for coronary heart disease among cigarette smokers in the seven prospective studies represents from 32.9 percent to 51.7 percent of all excess deaths, whereas the much higher lung cancer mortality ratio of 10.8 from the same studies represents only 13.5 percent to 24.0 percent of total excess deaths (Chapter 8, Tables 19, 25).

PERTINENT PHARMACOLOGY

The acute cardiovascular effects of smoking in man and experimental animals are like those caused by nicotine alone. A smoker who inhales gets usually 1–2 mg of nicotine from a cigarette (56, 57).

Low concentrations of nicotine stimulate sympathetic ganglia, and high concentrations paralyze them. Parasympathetic ganglia respond in the same way but are less sensitive. Nicotine can also have a sympathomimetic effect by causing the discharge of norepinephrine and epinephrine from chromaffin cells in various tissues, including heart, vessels, and skin (10, 11, 9). In addition, nicotine produces effects reflexly by stimulating the chemoreceptors of the carotid and aortic bodies. When nicotine is given intravenously in increasing doses to dogs or cats the first effects, at about 1 microgram/kg body weight, are increased breathing and sympathetic stimulation, with predominant vasoconstriction, cardiac acceleration, and rise in blood pressure, resulting from stimulation of the aortic and carotid bodies (17). Doses of 4 to 8 micrograms/kg can stimulate pulmonary and coronary chemoreflexes which produce opposite effects. If all these receptors are inactivated, much higher doses are needed to evoke the cardiovascular effects of sympathetic stimulation, presumably through action on sympathetic ganglia or chromaffin tissue. Intravenous administration of nicotine in the experimental animal causes a discharge of epinephrine from the adrenal medulla, and in man heavy cigarette smoking produces an increased urinary excretion of catecholamines (84, 99).

Smoking 1–2 cigarettes causes in most persons, both smokers and nonsmokers, an increase in resting heart rate of 15–25 beats per minute, a rise in blood pressure of 10–20 mmHg systolic and 5–15 mmHg diastolic (76, 78, 85, 86), and an increase in cardiac output of about 0.5 1/min/sq.m (75). There is a decrease in digital blood flow and a consequent drop in finger and toe temperature (31, 78, 103). The decrease in peripheral blood flow which normally follows smoking does not occur in a sympathectomized limb, indicating that the effect is mediated primarily by the sympathetic nervous system rather than through the release of catecholamines from other sites or the direct effect of nicotine upon the smooth muscle of the blood vessels themselves (103). Intravenous nicotine, and probably cigarette smoking as well, can produce a slight transitory increase in the blood flow to resting calf muscle (79).

In the dog, nicotine and cigarette smoke cause an increase in coronary flow as the blood pressure, cardiac output, and heart work increase (30, 53). These effects resemble those of epinephrine. Nicotine has been found to cause a transient decrease in cardiac oxygen utilization followed by a slight increase (53). Relatively little information is available about the effect of smoking on coronary blood flow in man. In normal subjects it is reported that cigarette smoking produces an early increase in coronary flow as heart work increases, but there is little change in oxygen utilization by the myocardium (2). With continued "steady state" smoking the coronary flow and cardiac oxygen utilization are maintained at the resting level in both normal subjects and persons with coronary heart disease, despite increased blood pressure, heart rate, and heart work (74). A larger experience must be gathered in this field before statements about the acute effects of smoking on the human coronary circulation can be made with assurance. The atherosclerotic rabbit heart, like the normal rabbit heart, shows an initial drop in coronary flow on administration of nicotine, but demonstrates less of a subsequent increase above the resting level than does the normal heart (97). These effects are said to be equivalent to those produced by norepinephrine in doses one-tenth as large as the nicotine dose.

Little or no change in the electrocardiogram of most normal persons or cardiac patients, except for an increase in rate, is produced by smoking or by the intravenous injection of an equivalent dose of nicotine (82, 98). In some persons there is a slight depression of the S–T segment and a flattening of 1–2 mm in the T wave of the limb leads. These changes are not like those associated with myocardial ischemia. Rarely in persons with true angina, an attack of pain is precipitated by smoking. An ill-defined syndrome consisting of chest pain, palpitation, and shortness of breath, known as "tobacco angina", has been described as occurring in smokers who do not have organic heart disease, but it is rarely diagnosed today (73, 82). Extrasystoles and other cardiac arrhythmias have been reported to be caused by smoking, but such cases appear to be unusual.

The ballistocardiogram obtained from a high-frequency table is sometimes changed by smoking a cigarette from a normal pattern to one said to be typical of coronary disease (78, 91). This phenomenon is rare in healthy persons below 50, becomes increasingly common with advancing years in apparently healthy persons, but is particularly prone to occur at any age in persons with actual coronary disease. The effect has been used as a "stress test" to help uncover coronary disease, but false positive and negative results are common. The ballistocardiographic changes on smoking have been variously interpreted as resulting from impaired myocardial contractility (78), from changes in the peripheral circulation (82), or from uncertain causes related to the physical properties of the high-frequency table as well as changes in the circulation.

Cigarette smoking causes an increase in the concentration of serum-free fatty acids in man (50), apparently mediated by stimulation of the sympathetic nervous system (51). Although continued administration of epinephrine to dogs over many hours can produce substantial increases in serum cholesterol, phospholipids, and triglycerides, such an effect has not yet been reported from nicotine or tobacco smoke (48, 92).

The clotting time of the blood can be decreased 50 percent or more in experimental animals by stimulation of the sympathetic nervous system or by administration of epinephrine (12, 13, 14), but attempts to demonstrate that cigarette smoking alters the clotting properties of the blood in man have been unsuccessful (5, 68). A decrease in platelet survival *in vivo* has been found after smoking (68). Cigarette smokers have been reported to show substantial decreases in hematocrit, hemoglobin, and platelet counts after abstinence of 1–2 weeks (25), but hemoglobin concentrations are alike in smokers and non-smokers of the same population group (4).

Attempts have been made to induce atherosclerosis in rats by the chronic administration of nicotine for periods up to a year without success (93).

Tobacco has antigenic properties (29, 43). Rats can be sensitized to tobacco extracts by intraperitoneal injection. Over a third of smokers demonstrate a positive "immediate" skin reaction to such extracts while only about 10% of non-smokers are said to give positive tests. The presence of serum reagins in persons with positive skin tests has been demonstrated by passive transfer techniques. Persons with thromboangiitis obliterans and smokers with occlusive vascular disease of other types are said to show a much higher incidence of positive skin tests than healthy smokers. The cardiovascular diseases which have been related to smoking, however, do not in general resemble those usually ascribed to an immune mechanism.

In man and experimental animals smoking or the injection of nicotine causes increased secretion of antidiuretic hormone. The renal effects of this are easily demonstrable but the quantity of hormone secreted in response to smoking is probably too small to have significant vascular effects (17).

In summary, the acute cardiovascular effects of smoking and of nicotine closely resemble those of sympathetic stimulation, and to a considerable extent are mediated by excitation of the sympathetic nervous system. No additional or unique cardiovascular effects have been demonstrated which, in the light of our present understanding, seem likely to account for the observed association of cigarette smoking with an increased incidence of coronary disease.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS ON CORONARY HEART DISEASE

Heart disease is the most common cause of death in our population, and coronary disease is the commonest variety of fatal heart disease (59). In 1961 there were 1,701,522 deaths from all causes in the United States. Heart disease deaths numbered 663,391 of which 502,351 were due to arteriosclerotic heart disease.

The disorder consists of obstruction or narrowing of the coronary arteries, reducing the blood supply to the heart muscle. The underlying cause of the obstruction is coronary atherosclerosis, but an acute coronary artery occlusion is often caused by the formation of a blood clot in a diseased artery. The common manifestations of coronary disease are angina pectoris, recurrent brief attacks of chest pain caused by inadequate blood supply to the heart muscle; myocardial infarction, or necrosis of a portion of the heart muscle due to acute loss of blood supply; congestive heart failure, a chronic state caused by inability of the heart to pump enough blood to satisfy the demands of the body; and sudden death resulting from cardiac standstill or ventricular fibrillation.

There are considerable differences in the prevalence of coronary heart disease in different countries, and often in different ethnic and socio-economic groups within a particular country (46, 62). The reported death rate of arteriosclerotic heart disease, which is primarily coronary disease, is higher in the United States than in other countries. It is also quite high in New Zealand, Australia, South Africa, Canada, and Finland, and moderately high in Great Britain. The death rate in Norway, Sweden, and Denmark is roughly half that in the high death rate countries (15). The death rate in Japan appears to be about one-sixth that in the United States, although persons of Japanese origin living in the United States are said to have a death rate similar to that of the general population of this country (52).

Because of changing diagnostic skills and revisions in nomenclature of disease, it is difficult to be certain of the change in incidence of coronary disease in the United States over the past few decades, but there is a general opinion that the incidence is increasing in this country and in England, particularly in the younger male group (59, 62, 65, 83). In 1955 the mortality rate from arteriosclerotic heart disease was reported to be about 240 per 100,000. Although this is an increase of more than 50% over the rate in 1940, it has been estimated that less than 15% of the increase represented a real change in incidence of the disease, the remainder depending upon changes in diagnosis, in nomenclature and in the age of the population (59). Since 1955 the death rate from coronary disease (ISC 420) and from arteriosclerotic and degenerative heart disease (ISC 420 and 422) has continued to increase gradually. In 1960 the age-adjusted death rate from 420 and 422 was 330 per 100,000 for white males and 160 for white females (55).

Although the basic cause or causes of coronary heart disease are obscure, certain factors other than smoking are known or thought to predispose to the condition or to be associated with an increased incidence.

The incidence of coronary heart disease in men under 45 is about 5 times as great as that in women (Table 1) (15, 20, 59, 62). In both sexes the incidence increases with advancing years. After the menopause the incidence increases rapidly in women, and at age 80 the death rates from coronary disease are about the same for the two sexes. Coronary thrombosis plays a relatively more important role in precipitating myocardial infarction in young men than it does in old men (105). In studies of large population groups coronary disease has been associated with elevation of the serum cholesterol, hypertension, and marked overweight (19, 20, 24, 36, 46, 59, 62).

Some individual characteristics have been said to be associated with coronary disease. There is a significant familial tendency to develop it (36, 69, 81, 96). Persons with a mesomorphic constitution are said to be more vulnerable than endomorphs and ectomorphs (36, 62, 88). A coronary-prone personality has been described as the aggressive, competitive person who takes on too many jobs, fights deadlines, and is obsessed by the lack of adequate time for the performance of his work (33, 34, 35).

TABLE 1.—*Death rates per 100,000 from arteriosclerotic and degenerative heart disease* by sex and age, United States, 1958–60*

Age Group	Males	Females	Both Sexes
Under 35	3.3	1.2	2.2
35–44	90.2	18.3	53.3
45–54	353.7	79.3	213.5
55–64	928.5	314.5	610.2
65–74	2129.2	1082.0	1569.5
75 or over	4765.1	3738.4	4179.7

*Includes ISC numbers 420 and 422.

Source: WHO Epidemiological and Vital Statistics Report, Vol. 16, No. 2, 1963.

Certain occupations have been said particularly to favor the development of coronary disease, notably those which feature responsibility and stress (34, 81, 87), and which are sedentary in nature (7). Others (58, 72, 90) have not found that executives are more prone to coronary disease than non-executive personnel. Physicians have been said to have 3 or 4 times as much coronary disease as farmers or laborers (87), and general practitioners to have 3 times as much as dermatologists (80). Occupations involving much physical activity are said to be protective (66, 67, 77). City life has been said to be more closely associated with coronary disease than suburban life, and men who drove more than 12,000 miles a year seemed, in one study, more prone to the disease than those who drove less (64).

It has been widely held, and occasionally denied, that a diet high in saturated fat predisposes to the development of coronary disease (46, 52, 69, 81). A correlation between the national incidence of coronary disease and the percentage of food calories available as saturated fat has been reported among those countries for which adequate data exist (46). The serum cholesterol tends to rise when saturated fat is added to the diet, and it falls significantly when unsaturated fat is substituted (46). It has also been suggested that general over-nutrition, rather than excess saturated fat predisposes to coronary disease, on the grounds that the correlation of coronary disease with total available calories or sugar consumption per capita is as good as that for percentage of calories in fat (106).

In general, it is apparent that multiple personal and environmental factors can markedly affect the incidence of coronary disease.

SMOKING AND CORONARY HEART DISEASE

Over the last two decades a considerable number of epidemiologic studies on different populations, employing different techniques, have shown with remarkable consistency a significant relationship between cigarette smoking and an increased death rate from coronary heart disease in males, particularly during middle life. There has been little dissenting evidence. The association of coronary disease with the use of tobacco in other forms has not been striking. The documentation for these statements is given in the following paragraphs. Particularly important is the information in Chapter 8, Mortality.

English et al. (26) found the incidence of coronary disease in male patients at the Mayo Clinic about 3 times greater in cigarette smokers than in non-smokers in the 40–59 year age range, but found little relation to smoking above 60. Russek (81) reported a similar relationship, but less striking, in young men with coronary disease. Mills (64) in a study of reported mortality in a Cincinnati population found that heavy smokers in the 30–59 year age range had twice as high a death rate from coronary disease as non-smokers. Male Seventh Day Adventists, who are non-smokers, were found by Wynder and Lemon (104) in a study based on hospital admissions to have significantly less coronary disease and to develop it later in life than the general male hospital population. Haag and Hanmer (37) reported that employees in the tobacco industry, who tend to smoke heavily, had a lower death rate for cardiovascular disease than the general population in their geographic region, but no report was made of mortality rates within the tobacco-worker group, divided by smoking habits. The study has been criticized on this and other grounds (16).

Large-scale prospective studies of mortality in British physicians (Doll and Hill, 21), United States males 50–69 recruited by volunteer workers

(Hammond and Horn, 38, 39, 40, 42) and V.A. Life Insurance policyholders (Dorn, 22) have confirmed the association of death from coronary disease with cigarette smoking. In the British study, a step-wise association was found between the amount of tobacco consumed (not entirely cigarettes) and the mortality from coronary disease. The association occurred in the 35–54 year age range, but not in older men. Hammond and Horn found a similar graded relationship between coronary deaths and cigarette smoking, the death rate being more than twice as great in men who smoked over a pack a day as in non-smokers. Men who had stopped smoking for more than a year at the start of the study had a coronary death rate lower than those who continued.

Studies on special groups of men, such as longshoremen (Buechley et al. 8) members of a fraternal order (Spain and Nathan, 89) and industrial employees (Paul et al. 71) which, in the latter two instances, incorporated clinical coronary disease, as well as coronary deaths, also have shown a relationship between coronary disease and smoking. The relationship was closer for men under 51 than for older men, and closer for myocardial infarcts and death than for angina pectoris (70, 89).

The long-term prospective studies of cardiovascular disease in Framingham (19) and in Albany (24) which have featured a painstaking search at regular intervals for clinical manifestations of disease, have, on pooling the data (Doyle et al. 23) shown a threefold increase in the incidence of myocardial infarction and coronary deaths in men who are heavy cigarette smokers as compared to non-smokers, pipe and cigar smokers, and former cigarette smokers. In the pooled data the incidence of angina pectoris did not show a significant association with cigarette smoking. The lack of this particular relationship had been suggested on the basis of clinical experience (White and Sharber, 102).

An apparent interplay of factors relating to smoking and occupation turned up in a short-term study of the development of coronary heart disease in a general North Dakota population (Zukel et al., 107). Farmers had about half the incidence of myocardial infarction experienced by others. In farmers, smoking had no appreciable effect on the incidence of infarction, but in others the incidence of infarction was twice as high among smokers as among the non-smokers. The farmers who smoked cigarettes smoked less heavily than males in other occupational groups.

In Chapter 8, Mortality, there is summarized the most recent information available from 7 large completed or current prospective smoking and death rate studies (Doll and Hill; Hammond and Horn; Dorn; Dunn, Linden and Breslow; Dunn, Buell and Breslow; Best, Josie, and Walker; and Hammond). The median mortality ratio for coronary disease of current cigarette smokers to non-smokers is 1.7 (range 1.5–2.0).

Table 2 presents data from some of the large prospective studies on the ratio of mortality rates due to coronary heart disease of male smokers to non-smokers, by age and amount smoked. The ratios tend in general to increase with amount smoked and to decrease with advancing age.

The data from the first 22 months of Hammond's (41) current study help to show the size of the coronary problem. For this purpose, actual numbers of deaths may be more informative than mortality ratios. Of nearly

TABLE 2.—*Ratios of mortality rates for coronary heart disease, male smokers to non-smokers, by age and amount smoked, in selected studies*

HAMMOND AND HORN—1958 (42)

Age Group	Cigarettes smoked per day		
	Less than 10	10–19	20 and over
50–54	1.4	2.0	2.5
55–59	1.4	2.0	2.5
60–64	1.2	1.9	1.9
65–69	1.3	1.6	1.6
Total (age adjusted)	1.29	1.89	(20–39) 2.15 (40+) 2.41

BUECHLEY, DRAKE, BRESLOW—1958 (8)*

35–44		2.0
45–54		2.8
55–64		1.8
65–74		0.9

FRAMINGHAM STUDY—1963 (47)

30–62	(less than 20) 1.5	(20 and over) 3.2

DORN—1959 (22)

Total (age adjusted)	1.32	1.76	1.75

DOLL AND HILL—1956 (21)

Age Group	Grams of tobacco smoked per day		
	1–14 Grams	15–24 Grams	25 or more Grams
35–54	2.2	3.3	4.2
55–64	0.9	0.6	1.0
65–74	1.0	0.9	1.3
75+	1.3	1.5	1.6
Total (age adjusted)	1.1	1.1	1.4

*Persons smoking 1 pack per day or more compared with those smoking less than 1 pack per day (including non-smokers).

10,000 deaths of men aged 45–79, 46 percent were ascribed to coronary disease. 51.7 percent of the 2,630 "excess deaths" associated with cigarette smoking were caused by coronary disease. In approximate terms, nearly half of middle-aged and elderly males in the United States die of coronary disease. About half of these males smoke cigarettes. Cigarette smokers have been found in several studies to have 1.7 times as high a coronary death rate as non-smokers. If cigarettes actually caused the additional coronary deaths of smokers, they would account for many deaths of middle-aged and elderly males in this country. Like other studies (19, 21, 22, 23, 42) this one shows that the ratio of smokers' coronary death rates to those of non-smokers increases progressively with the daily cigarette consumption. In addition, at each level of consumption the ratio increases with the amount of inhalation reported by the smokers. Others (21, 23, 26, 89) have indicated that the risk of death from coronary disease in male cigarette smokers relative to that in non-smokers is greater in middle age than old age, and Hammond's current study supports this. The mortality ratio was 3.09 in the age range 40–49, and in successive decades was 2.20, 1.58, and 1.38.

Men who stop smoking have a lower death rate from coronary disease than those who continue (23, 42, 47). In the study of Hammond and Horn (42) the decrease in death appeared only after a year.

Angina pectoris is less closely related to cigarette smoking than myocardial infarction and sudden death. In the combined Albany-Framingham experience (23), angina pectoris showed no over-all relationship with smoking, and the association has not been strong in other studies (71, 89).

In summary, a significant association has been established between cigarette smoking and the incidence of myocardial infarction and sudden death in males, especially in middle life, in population groups whose members appear so far to be similar except for smoking habits. The question of whether they are, in fact, similar except for smoking is, of course, basic to the problem of whether cigarette smoking actually promotes the development of coronary disease or whether it is closely associated with some other factor or factors which promote the development of coronary disease. It has been pointed out that angina pectoris, which indicates advanced coronary atherosclerosis, is less closely associated with cigarette smoking than is myocardial infarction, and that this suggests that any etiologic role of smoking in myocardial infarction should relate more to acute occlusive mechanisms, such as intravascular thrombosis or coronary spasm, than to the development of chronic arterial disease.

SMOKING AND NON-CORONARY CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE

In surveys of large groups cigarette smoking has not been found to be associated with an increased prevalence of hypertension (3, 4, 19, 47, 49). The study of Hammond and Horn (40, 42) did not show an increased death rate from hypertension in smokers. However, Dorn (22) found that the death rate of cigarette smokers from hypertension with heart disease was 1.53 times that of non-smokers, and from hypertension without heart disease, 1.41 times that of non-smokers. Hammond's current study shows similar figures (41). Smoking has not been found to be associated with an increased mortality rate from chronic rheumatic heart disease (22, 41, 42).

Hammond and Horn (42) found a moderate increase in the mortality rate from cerebral vascular disease in cigarette smokers as compared to non-smokers (ratio 1.30). Dorn (22) reported a ratio of 1.33, and Hammond (41) a ratio of 1.43. Although non-syphilitic aortic aneurysm is a relatively infrequent cause of death, the mortality ratio for smokers to non-smokers in this diagnostic category is large in relation to the ratios in other cardiovascular disorders. In the study of Hammond and Horn (42) it was 2.72, and in Hammond's current study (41) it is 3.10.

It has been reported (100) that diabetic males who smoke have a 50% greater incidence of clinically detectable arteriosclerosis obliterans in the legs than those who do not smoke. In general, however, there is little information about the relation of smoking to peripheral arteriosclerosis. Most experienced clinicians advise patients with obliterative peripheral arterial disease to stop smoking (45).

Buerger's disease, or thromboangiitis obliterans, has been traditionally associated with smoking, and the literature contains numerous clinical reports describing the arrest of Buerger's disease when smoking is stopped and its reactivation on resumption of smoking. The existence of Buerger's disease as an entity separate from arteriosclerosis obliterans has been recently challenged (101), but well defended (61).

It is apparent that much more work will have to be done to determine what relationship may exist between non-coronary occlusive vascular disease, aneurysmal disease, and smoking.

CHARACTERISTICS OF CIGARETTE SMOKERS

If it could be shown that cigarette smokers and non-smokers had significant constitutional differences apart from any differences that might be caused by smoking itself, then a possibility would exist that some predisposition of smokers to a particular disease might also be of constitutional origin and not caused by smoking. Cigarette smokers have, in fact, been found to differ as a group from non-smokers, but the differences, such as serum cholesterol concentration and resting heart rate, could have resulted from the smoking habit itself, so far as present knowledge indicates.

The concentration of serum cholesterol has been found to be slightly higher in smokers than in non-smokers by a number of investigators (6, 18, 49, 63, 95), but others have found no relationship (1, 54). Dawber (19) found not only that serum cholesterol was higher in smokers than in non-smokers but also that it remained higher in those who stopped smoking.

Smokers tend to be leaner than non-smokers, but to gain when they stop smoking (3, 18, 49).

A few personality differences have been reported between cigarette smokers and non-smokers. Friedman's type A men (the coronary type) tended to be heavy smokers (33). Smokers are said to be more easily angered and to eat more when under stress (94). They have been reported to marry oftener, to change jobs more frequently, to be more often hospitalized, and to participate more actively in sports than non-smokers (60).

Thomas (94, 95) has reported that the parents of medical students who smoke have a significantly higher incidence of arteriosclerotic and hypertensive cardiovascular disease than parents of non-smokers. Clearly, this finding is open to more than one interpretation.

Smokers tend to have a higher heart rate than non-smokers (3, 94).

The matter of constitutional predisposition to smoking has been investigated in twins. It has been found (27, 28, 32) that the smoking habits of monozygotic twins are significantly more alike than those of dizygotic twins, even when members of a twin pair are brought up separately.

In spite of some bits of suggestive evidence the existence of basic constitutional differences between smokers and non-smokers is not presently established. The constitutional hypothesis, which links smoking and predisposition to disease, is discussed in detail in Chapter 9, Cancer.

PSYCHO-SOCIAL FACTORS OF SMOKING IN RELATION TO CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE

Even less conclusve information is available on the role of psycho-social factors of smoking in relation to cardiovascular disease. Studies which have focussed on this are limited in number according to Heinzelmann (44). Even fewer, he found, are those which have specifically examined the relative weight of these variables or their interaction. Reviewing those available, he observes that the evidence is highly fragmentary and uncertain. The findings suggest that the relationship between smoking behavior and coronary heart disease may reflect the influence of stress factors and/or personality mechanisms. However, they permit no definitive statements with respect to the relative role of pyscho-social factors and smoking in relation to etiology of the disease.

SUMMARY

Smoking and nicotine administration cause acute cardiovascular effects similar to those induced by stimulation of the autonomic nervous system, but these effects do not account well for the observed association between cigarette smoking and coronary disease. It is established that male cigarette smokers have a higher death rate from coronary disease than non-smoking males. The association of smoking with other cardiovascular disorders is less well established. If cigarette smoking actually caused the higher death rate from coronary disease, it would on this account be responsible for many deaths of middle-aged and elderly males in the United States. Other factors such as high blood pressure, high serum cholesterol, and excessive obesity are also known to be associated with an unusually high death rate from coronary disease. The causative role of these other factors in coronary disease, though not proven, is suspected strongly enough to be a major reason for taking countermeasures against them. It is also more prudent to assume that the established association between cigarette smoking and coronary disease has causative meaning than to suspend judgment until no uncertainty remains.

CONCLUSION

Male cigarette smokers have a higher death date from coronary artery disease than non-smoking males, but it is not clear that the association has causal significance.

REFERENCES

1. Acheson, R. M., Jessop, W. J. E. Tobacco smoking and serum lipids in old men. Brit Med J 2: 1108–1111, 1961.
2. Bargeron, L. M., Jr., Ehmke, D., Gonlubol, F., Castellanos, A., Siegal, A., Bing, R. J. Effect of cigarette smoking on coronary blood flow and myocardial metabolism. Circulation 15: 251–257, 1957.
3. Blackburn, H., Brozek, J., Taylor, H. L. Common circulatory measurements in smokers and nonsmokers. Circulation 22: 1112–1124, 1960.
4. Blackburn, H. W., Brozek, J., Taylor, H. L., Keys, A. Cardiovascular and related characteristics in habitual smokers and nonsmokers. In: James, G., Rosenthal, T. ed. Tobacco and Health. Springfield, Thomas, 1962. p. 323–351.
5. Blackburn, H., Jr., Orma, E., Härtel, G., Punsar, S. Tobacco smoking and blood coagulation: Acute effect on plasma stypven time. Am J Med Sci 238: 448–451, 1959.
6. Bronte-Stewart, B. Cigarette smoking and ischaemic heart disease. Brit Med J 1: 379–385, 1961.
7. Brunner, D., Manelis, G. Myocardial infarction among members of communal settlements in Israel. Lancet 2: 1049–1050, 1960.
8. Buechley, R. W., Drake, R. M., Breslow, L. Relationship of amount of cigarette smoking to coronary heart disease mortality rates in men. Circulation 18: 1085–1090, 1958.
9. Burn, J. H. Action of nicotine on the heart. Ann N Y Acad Sci 90: 70–73, 1960.
10. Burn, J. H., Leach, E. H., Rand, M. J., Thompson, J. W. Peripheral effects of nicotine and acetycholine resembling those of sympathetic stimulation. J Physiol 148: 332–352, 1959.
11. Burn, J. H., Rand, M. J. Action of nicotine on the heart. Brit Med J 1: 137–139, 1958.
12. Cannon, W. B., Gray, H. Factors affecting the coagulation time of blood. II. The hastening or retarding of coagulation by adrenalin injections. Am J Physiol 34: 232–242, 1914.
13. Cannon, W. B., Mendenhall, W. L. Factors affecting the coagulation time of blood. III. The hastening of coagulation by stimulating the splanchnic nerves. Am J Physiol 34: 243–250, 1914.
14. Cannon, W. B., Mendenhall, W. L. Factors affecting the coagulation time of blood. IV. The hastening of coagulation in pain and emotional excitement. Am J Physiol 34: 251–261, 1914.
15. Cardiovascular diseases mortality, 1954–1956, 1958–1960. WHO. Epidemiological Vital Stat Rep 16: 115–205, 1963.
16. Case, R. A. M. Smoking habits and mortality among workers in cigarette factories. Nature (London) 181: 84–86, 1958.
17. Comroe, J. H., Jr. The pharmacological actions of nicotine. Ann N Y Acad Sci 90: 48–51, 1960.
18. Damon, A. Constitution and smoking. Science 134: 339–341, 1961.

19. Dawber, T. R., Kannel, W. B., Revotskie, N., Stokes, J., Kagan, A., Gordon, T. Some factors associated with the development of coronary heart disease. Six years' follow-up experience in the Framingham study. Amer J Public Health 49: 1349–1356, 1959.
20. Dawber, T. R., Moore, F. E., Mann, G. V. II. Coronary heart disease in the Framingham study. Amer J Public Health 47 (Suppl.): 4–24, April 1957.
21. Doll, R., Hill, A. B. Lung cancer and other causes of death in relation to smoking. A second report on the mortality of British doctors. Brit Med J 2: 1071–1081, 1956.
22. Dorn, H. F. Tobacco consumption and mortality from cancer and other diseases. Public Health Rep 74: 581–593, 1959.
23. Doyle, J. T., Dawber, T. R., Kannel, W. B., Heslin, A. S., Kahn, H. A. Cigarette smoking and coronary heart disease. Combined experience of the Albany and Framingham studies. New Eng J Med 266: 796–801, 1962.
24. Doyle, J. T., Heslin, A. S., Hilleboe, H. E., Formel, P. F. Early diagnosis of ischemic heart disease. New Eng J Med 261: 1096–1101, 1959.
25. Eisen, M. E., Hammond, E. C. The effect of smoking on packed cell volume, red blood cell counts, hemoglobin and platelet counts. Canad Med Ass J 75: 520–523, 1956.
26. English, J. P., Willius, F. A., Berkson, J. Tobacco and coronary disease. JAMA 115: 1327–1329, 1940.
27. Fisher, R. A. Cancer and smoking. Nature (London) 182: 596, 1958.
28. Fisher, R. A. Lung cancer and cigarettes? Nature (London) 182: 108, 1958.
29. Fontana, V. J. Tobacco hypersensitivity. Ann N Y Acad Sci 90: 138–141, 1960.
30. Forte, I. E., Williams, A. J., Potgieter, L., Schmitthenner, J. E., Hafkenschiel, J. H., Riegel, C. Coronary blood flow and cardiac oxygen metabolism during nicotine-induced increases in left ventricular work. Ann N Y Acad Sci 90: 174–185, 1960.
31. Freund, J., Ward, C. The acute effect of cigarette smoking on the digital circulation in health and disease. Ann N Y Acad Sci 90: 85–101, 1960.
32. Friberg, L., Kaij, L., Dencker, S. J., Jonsson, E. Smoking habits of monozygotic and dizygotic twins. Brit Med J 1: 1090–1092, 1959.
33. Friedmann, M., Rosenman, R. H. Association of specific overt behavior pattern with blood and cardiovascular findings. JAMA 169: 1286–1296, 1959.
34. Friedman, M., Rosenman, R. H., Carroll, V. Changes in the serum cholesterol and blood clotting time in men subjected to cyclic variation of occupational stress. Circulation 17: 852–861, 1958.
35. Friedman, M., St. George, S., Byers, S. O., Rosenman, R. H. Excretion of catecholamines, 17-ketosteroids, 17-hydroxycorticoids and 5-hydroxyindole in men exhibiting a particular behavior pattern (A) associated with high incidence of clinical coronary artery disease. J Clin Invest 39: 758–764, 1960.

36. Gertler, M. M., Woodbury, M. A., Gottsch, L. G., White, P. D., Rusk, H. A. The candidate for coronary heart disease. Discriminating power of biochemical hereditary and anthropometric measurements. JAMA 170: 149–152, 1959.
37. Haag, H. B., Hanmer, H. R. Smoking habits and mortality among workers in cigarette factories. Industr Med Surg 26: 559–567, 1957.
38. Hammond, E. C. The effects of smoking. Sci Amer 207(1): 3–15, July 1962.
39. Hammond, E. C. Smoking and death rates—a riddle in cause and effect. Amer Sci 46: 331–354, 1958.
40. Hammond, E. C. Smoking in relation to heart disease. Amer J Public Health 50: 20–26, 1960.
41. Hammond, E. C. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
42. Hammond, E. C., Horn, D. Smoking and death rates—report on forty-four months of follow-up of 187,783 men. I. Total mortality; II. Death rates by cause. JAMA 166: 1159–1172, 1294–1308, 1958.
43. Harkavy, J. Tobacco allergy in vascular diseases. Rev Allerg 11: 189–212, 1957.
44. Heinzelmann, F. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
45. Hines, E. A. The effects of tobacco on blood pressure and in peripheral vascular diseases. Proc Mayo Clin 35: 337–343, 1960.
46. Jolliffe, N. Fats, cholesterol, and coronary heart disease. A review of recent progress. Circulation 20: 109–127, 1959.
47. Kannel, W. B. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
48. Kaplan, A., Jacques, S., Gant, M. Effect of long-lasting epinephrine on serum lipid levels. Am J Physiol 191: 8–12, 1957.
49. Karvonen, M., Keys, A., Orma, E., Fidanza, F., Brozek, J. Cigarette smoking, serum-cholesterol, blood-pressure, and body fatness. Observations in Finland. Lancet 1: 492–494, 1959.
50. Kershbaum, A., Bellet, S., Dickstein, E. R., Feinberg, L. J. Effect of cigarette smoking and nicotine on serum free fatty acids. Cir Res 9: 631–638, 1961.
51. Kershbaum, A., Khorsandian, R., Caplan, R. F., Bellet, S., Feinberg, L. J. The role of catecholamines in the free fatty acid response to cigarette smoking. Circulation 28: 52–57, 1963.
52. Keys, A. Diet and epidemiology of coronary heart disease. JAMA 164: 1912–1919, 1957.
53. Kien, G. E., Sherrod, T. R. Action of nicotine and smoking on coronary circulation and myocardial oxygen utilization. Ann N Y Acad Sci 90: 161–173, 1960.
54. Konttinen, A. Cigarette smoking and serum lipids in young men. Brit Med J 1: 1115–1117, 1962.
55. Krueger, D. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
56. Larson, P. S. Absorption of nicotine under various conditions of tobacco use. Ann N Y Acad Sci 90: 31–35, 1960.

57. Larson, P. S., Haag, H. B., Silvette, H. Tobacco: Experimental and clinical studies. Baltimore, Williams and Wilkins Company, 1961. 932 p.

58. Lee, R. E., Schneider, R. F. Hypertension and arteriosclerosis in executive and non-executive personnel. JAMA 167: 1447–1450, 1958.

59. Lew, E. A. Some implications of mortality statistics relating to coronary artery disease. J Chronic Dis 6: 192–209, 1957.

60. Lilienfeld, A. M. Emotional and other selected characteristics of cigarette smokers and non-smokers as related to epidemiological studies of lung cancer and other disease. J Nat Cancer Inst 22: 259–282. 1959.

61. McKusick, V. A., Harris, W. S., Otteson, O. E., Goodman, R. M., Shelley, W. M., Bloodwell, R. D. Buerger's Disease: A distinct clinical and pathological entity. JAMA 181: 5–12, 1962.

62. Miller, D. C., Stare, F. J., White, P. D., Gordon, J. E. The community problem in coronary heart disease: A challenge for epidemiological research. Amer J Med Sci 232: 329–359, 1956.

63. Miller, D. C., Trulson, M. F., McCann, M. B., White, P. D., Stare, F. J. Diet, blood lipids and health of Italian men in Boston. Ann Intern Med 49: 1178–1200, 1958.

64. Mills, C. A., Porter, M. M. Tobacco smoking and automobile driving stress in relation to deaths from cardiac and vascular causes. Amer J Med Sci 234: 35–43, 1957.

65. Morris, J. N. Recent history of coronary disease. Lancet 1: 1–7, 1951.

66. Morris, J. N., Heady, J. A., Raffle, P. A. B. Physique of London busmen. Epidemiology of uniforms. Lancet 2: 569–570, 1956.

67. Morris, J. N., Heady, J. A., Raffle, P. A. B., Roberts, C. G., Park, J. W. Coronary heart-disease and physical activity of work. Lancet 2: 1503–1057, 1111–1120, 1953.

68. Mustard, J. F., Murphy, E. A. Effect of smoking on blood coagulation and platelet survival in man. Brit Med J 1: 846, 1963.

69. Page, I. H., Stare, F. J., Corcoran, A. C., Pollack, H., Wilkinson, C. F. Atherosclerosis and the fat content of the diet. Circulation 16: 163, 1957.

70. Paul, O. Personal communication to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

71. Paul, O., Lepper, M. H., Phelan, W. H., Dupertius, G. W., MacMillan, A., McKean, H., Heebok, P. A longitudinal study of coronary heart disease. Circulation 28: 20–31, 1963.

72. Pell, S., D'Alonzo, C. A. Myocardial infarction in a one-year industrial study. JAMA 166: 332–337, 1958.

73. Pickering, G. W., Sanderson, P. H. Angina pectoris and tobacco. Clin Sci 5: 275–288, 1945.

74. Regan, T. J., Frank, M. J., McGinty, J. F., Zobl, E., Hellems, H. K., Bing, R. J. Myocardial response to cigarette smoking in normal subjects and patients with coronary disease. Circulation 23: 365–369, 1961.

75. Regan, T. J., Hellems, H. K., Bing, R. J. Effect of cigarette smoking on coronary circulation and cardiac work in patients with arteriosclerotic coronary disease. Ann N Y Acad Sci 90: 186–189, 1960.
76. Rehder, K., Roth, G. M. Effect on smoking on the fasting blood sugar and pressor amines. Circulation 20: 224–228, 1959.
77. Reid, D. D. The epidemiology of coronary disease. Practitioner 180: 184–190, 1958.
78. Roth, G. M., Shick, R. M. Effect of smoking on the cardiovascular system of man. Circulation 17: 443–459, 1958.
79. Rottenstein, H., Peirce, G., Russ, E., Felder, D., Montgomery, H. Influence of nicotine on the blood flow of resting skeletal muscle and of the digits in normal subjects. Am N Y Acad Sci 90: 102–113, 1960.
80. Russek, H. I. Emotional stress and coronary heart disease in American physicians. Amer J Med Sci 240: 711–721, 1960.
81. Russek, H. I., Zohman, B. L. Relative significance of heredity, diet and occupational stress in coronary heart disease of young adults. Amer J Med Sci 235: 266–277, 1958.
82. Russek, H. I., Zohman, B. L., Dorset, V. J. Effects of tobacco and whiskey on the cardiovascular system. JAMA 157: 563–568, 1955.
83. Saphir, O., Ohringer, L., Silverstone, H. Coronary arteriosclerotic heart disease in the younger age group: its greater frequency in this group among an increasingly older necropsy population. Amer J Med Sci 231: 494–501, 1956.
84. Silvette, H., Larson, P. S., Haag, H. B. Action of nicotine and tobacco-smoking on the adrenal medulla. Arch Intern Med 107: 915–931, 1961.
85. Simon, D. L., Iglauer, A. The acute effect of chewing tobacco and smoking in habitual users. Ann N Y Acad Sci 90: 119–132, 1960.
86. Simon, D. L., Iglauer, A. Circulatory effects of pipe and cigar smoking. Amer J Med Sci 241: 22–30, 1961.
87. Smith, H. L. Incidence of coronary sclerosis among physicians. As compared with members of other occupations. JAMA 108: 1327–1329, 1937.
88. Spain, D. S., Bradess, V. A., Huss, G. Observations on atherosclerosis of the coronary arteries in males under the age of 46: A necropsy study with special reference to somatotypes. Ann Intern Med 38: 254–277, 1953.
89. Spain, D. M., Nathan, D. J. Smoking habits and coronary atherosclerotic heart disease. JAMA 177: 683–688, 1961.
90. Stamler, J., Lindberg, H. A., Berkson, D. M., Shaffer, A., Miller, W., Poindexter, A. Prevalence and incidence of coronary heart disease in strata of the labor force of a Chicago industrial corporation. J Chronic Dis 11: 405–420, 1960.
91. Starr, I. (Moderator). Significance of electrocardiographic and ballistocardiographic changes induced by smoking. Ann N Y Acad Sci 90: 199–226, 1960.
92. Sussman, K. E., Shafrir, E., Steinberg, D. Mobilization of lipids by epinephrine. Circulation 18: 486, 1958.

93. Thienes, C. H. Chronic nicotine poisoning. Ann N Y Acad Sci 90: 239–248, 1960.

94. Thomas, C. B. Characteristics of smokers compared with non-smokers in a population of healthy young adults, including observations on family history, blood pressure, heart rate, body weight, cholesterol and certain psychologic traits. Ann Intern Med 53: 697–718, 1960.

95. Thomas, C. B. Familial and epidemiologic aspects of coronary disease and hypertension. J Chronic Dis 7: 198–208, 1958.

96. Thomas, C. B. Familial patterns in hypertension and coronary heart disease. Circulation 20: 25–29, 1959.

97. Travell, J., Rinzler, S. H., Karp, D. Cardiac effects of nicotine in the rabbit with experimental coronary atherosclerosis. Ann N Y Acad Sci 90: 290–301, 1960.

98. von Ahn, B. Tobacco smoking, the electrocardiogram, and angina pectoris. Am N Y Acad Sci 90: 190–198, 1960.

99. Watts, D. T. The effect of nicotine and smoking on the secretion of epinephrine. Ann N Y Acad Sci 90: 74–80, 1960.

100. Weinroth, L. A., Herzstein, J. Relation of tobacco smoking to arteriosclerosis obliterans in diabetes mellitus. JAMA 131: 205–209, 1946.

101. Wessler, S., Ming, S., Gurewich, V., Freiman, D. G. A critical evaluation of thromboangiitis obliterans. The case against Buerger's Disease. New Eng J Med 262: 1149–1160, 1960.

102. White, P. D., Sharber, T. Tobacco, alcohol, and angina pectoris. JAMA 102: 655–657, 1934.

103. Wood, J. E. Effect of smoking on the peripheral circulation in relation to environmental temperature. Ann N Y Acad Sci 90: 114–118, 1960.

104. Wynder, E. L., Lemon, F. R. Cancer, coronary artery disease and smoking. A preliminary report on differences in incidence between Seventh-Day Adventists and others. Calif Med 89: 267–272, 1958.

105. Yater, W. M., Welsh, P. P., Stapleton, J. F., Clark, M. L. Comparison of clinical and pathological aspects of coronary artery disease in men of various age groups: A study of 950 autopsied cases from the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology. Ann Intern Med 34: 352–392, 1951.

106. Yudkin, J. Diet and coronary thrombosis. Hypothesis and fact. Lancet 2: 155–162 1957.

107. Zukel, W. J., Lewis, R. H., Enterline, P. E., Painter, R. C., Ralston, L. S., Fawcett, R. M., Meredith, A. P., Peterson, B. A short-term community study of the epidemiology of coronary heart disease. A preliminary report on the North Dakota study. Amer J Public Health 49: 1630–1639, 1959.

Chapter 12

Other Conditions

Contents

RELATIONSHIP OF PEPTIC ULCER TO TOBACCO USE . 337
  Conclusion 340
  References 340
TOBACCO AMBLYOPIA 341
  Conclusion 342
  References 342
SMOKING AND CIRRHOSIS OF THE LIVER 342
  Conclusion 342
  References 343
MATERNAL SMOKING AND INFANT BIRTH WEIGHT . 343
  Conclusions 343
  References 344
SMOKING AND ACCIDENTS 344
  Conclusion 345
  References 345

List of Tables

TABLE 1. Summary of methods used in retrospective and cross-sectional studies of peptic ulcer and smoking . . . 338
TABLE 2. Summary of results of retrospective and cross-sectional studies of peptic ulcer and smoking 339
TABLE 3. Expected and observed deaths and mortality ratios for ulcer of stomach and duodenum among current cigarette smokers, from seven prospective studies . 339

Chapter 12

RELATIONSHIP OF PEPTIC ULCER TO TOBACCO USE

There are five retrospective studies on the relationship of peptic (gastric and duodenal) ulcer to smoking, in which data have been obtained about the smoking habits of peptic ulcer patients and various kinds of control groups (1, 2, 7, 14, 18). Also, in one cross-sectional study, the frequency of peptic ulcer has been determined in a population of individuals with varying smoking habits (11).

Tables 1 and 2 summarize the methods used and the results of these studies. These studies demonstrate an association between cigarette smoking and peptic ulcer which appears to be greater for gastric than for duodenal ulcers. The proportion of non-smokers is higher among the controls than among the ulcer patients in every one of these studies.

No differences were noted with respect to the frequency of heavy smokers in the study of Doll (7) and no consistent relationship with amount smoked was observed by Trowell (18).

In the cross-sectional study of Edwards, et al. (11), a larger proportion of peptic ulcer cases was found among the cigarette smokers, and this proportion increased with amount of cigarette smoking. The heavy cigarette smokers had a frequency of peptic ulcer twice that of those who had never smoked (12 percent as compared to 6 percent).

No association with pipe smoking was noted (1, 11, 14, 18).

In three prospective studies (Table 3) gastric ulcer has been classified separately from duodenal ulcer. The mortality ratios of cigarette smokers from gastric ulcer are high in all three studies (46/0, 5.1 and 4.3). For duodenal ulcers the mortality ratios are more modest (2.2, 2.3 and 1.1). In the remaining four prospective studies only the combined mortality ratios for gastric and duodenal ulcers are available: their results being based on small numbers of deaths, are erratic but their over-all average mortality ratio is about the same as for the three large studies. Consequently, it appears likely that the excess mortality of cigarette smokers from peptic ulcer can be attributed primarily to gastric ulcer. A breakdown by amount smoked (Chapter 8, Table 23) shows no trend. For cigar and pipe smokers the peptic ulcer mortality ratio (total over five studies) is 1.6 but in view of the small number of deaths this elevation is not statistically significant.

Doll, et al., (7) conducted a clinical trial of the effect of stopping smoking on the healing of gastric ulcers. The results were assessed by measuring radiologically the reduction in the size of the ulcer niche. Patients advised to stop smoking had an average 78% reduction in the size of the ulcer, compared to 57% for those who continued to smoke. In view of the probable existence of other factors which may have concomitantly been introduced in the approach to the smokers, and the complex nature of the healing process, it is difficult to interpret this observation.

TABLE 1.—*Summary of methods used in retrospective and cross-sectional studies of peptic ulcer and smoking*

Investigator and Year	Country	Sex	Cases		Controls		Collection of data
			No.	Method of Selection	No.	Method of Selection	
Barnett, (2) 1927	U.S.A.	M	66 Gastric; 178 Duodenal.	Patients admitted between 1913 and 1926. Only cases with complete smoking history selected.	500	Selected at random from the general admissions-males, aged 20–60.	1. Retrospective review of records at Peter Bent Brigham Hospital. 2. Ulcer diagnosis probably well established.
Trowell, (18) 1934	England	M	50 Duodenal	Not stated	400	Selected at random from wards of a general hospital.	1. Interviewed by investigator. 2. Ulcer diagnosis confirmed by X-ray and/or surgery.
Mills, (14) 1950	U.S.A.	M	55	Not stated	275	Sample of population in Columbus, Ohio.	No details given.
Allibone and Flint, (1) 1958	England	M&F	107	Consecutive admissions to hospital of patients with gastric and duodenal hemorrhage or perforation.	107	Matched by age, sex, and time of admission from acute general surgical emergency admissions.	Patients and controls interviewed by same observer.
Doll, Jones, and Pygott (7), 1958	England	M&F	327 Gastric; 338 Duodenal.	Ulcer patients in Doll and Hill Lung Cancer Study plus additional patients in Central Middlesex Hospital.	1, 143	Patients with non-ulcer diseases. Each case matched with 2 control patients of same sex, 5-year age group, and same type of place of residence. Male patients matched by social class.	1. Same interviewers and questionnaire in cases and controls. 2. Ulcer diagnosis probably well established.
Edwards, McKeown, and Whitfield (11), 1959	England	M	1,737 men aged 60 and over on 11 General Practioners' lists were examined and interviewed by these practitioners. Represents about 84% of all such men on these lists. (9% non-response due to death and/or untraced.)				Of 143 considered to have a peptic ulcer, 53 were confirmed by X-ray.

TABLE 2.—*Summary of results of retrospective and cross-sectional studies of peptic ulcer and smoking*

Investigator	Percent Non-smokers		Percent Heavy Smokers or Average Amounts Used	
	Cases	Controls	Cases	Controls
Barnett (2)	Total 18 Gastric 15 Duodenal 20	25		
Trowell (18)	Duodenal 8	17	Cigarettes: 12.0 per day Pipe: 1.6 oz. per week	11.1 per day. 2.15 oz. per week.
Mills (14)	18	35		
Allibone and Flint (1)	38	54		
Doll et al. (7)	*Gastric* M 1.3 F 51.1 *Duodenal* M 2.1 F 53.7	 4.7 66.8 5.8 62.0	*Gastric* M 10.6 F 1.1 *Duodenal* M 10.2 F 1.9	 11.3 1.1 12.7 1.9
Edwards et al. (11)	Percent of Peptic Ulcer by Smoking Category Never smoked 6.0 Formerly smoked 6.7 Cigarettes: 1–9 per day 9.4 10–19 per day 9.8 20 plus per day 12.0 Pipe 6.5 Pipe and cigarettes 8.5			

TABLE 3.—*Expected and observed deaths and mortality ratios for ulcer of stomach and duodenum* among current cigarette smokers, from seven prospective studies*

Investigator	Type of Ulcer	Number of Deaths		Mortality Ratio
		Observed	Expected	
Hammond and Horn (13)**	Gastric	46	0	----------
	Duodenal	54	25	2.2
	Both types	100	425	4.0
Dorn (8)**	Gastric	31	6.1	5.1
	Duodenal	36	15.4	2.3
	Both types	67	21.5	3.1
Hammond (12)	Gastric	42	9.7	4.3
	Duodenal	32	28.9	1.1
	Both types	74	38.6	1.9
Doll and Hill (6)	Both types	14	0	----------
Dunn et al., Occupational (9)	Both types	12	23.1	0.5
Dunn et al., Legion (10)	Both types	12	1.8	6.8
Best et al. (5)	Both types	54	7.9	6.9

*Includes ISC numbers 540, 541.

**The Hammond and Horn data are from their original published report; the other results listed include more recent data as tabulated for the Committee (see Chapter 8).

Numerous investigators have studied the clinical and physiological effects of smoking on gastric motility and acid secretion in humans with and without peptic ulcer. Great variation of gastric motility and secretion was observed in response to cigarette smoking.

Some workers found inhibition of gastric motility (15, 17). Batterman (3) showed three types of response in normal subjects and ulcer patients after smoking one cigarette. In one-third no effect was observed, another third complete inhibition of motor activity for a time, and in the rest a period of hypermotility was followed by normal or subnormal activity. Smoking appears to produce variable effects also on gastric secretion. In a few studies, gastric secretion increased, while in others no change was observed or there was depression of secretory activity (4, 15, 16, 17). Additional studies of the effect of smoking on gastric secretory activity and motility are needed to explain the biological meaning of the statistical association between cigarette smoking and peptic ulcer.

CONCLUSION

Epidemiological studies indicate an association between cigarette smoking and peptic ulcer which is greater for gastric than for duodenal ulcer.

REFERENCES

1. Allibone, A., Flint, F. J. Bronchitis, aspirin, smoking and other factors in the etiology of peptic ulcer. Lancet 2: 179–82, 1958.
2. Barnett, C. W. Tobacco smoking as a factor in the production of peptic ulcer and gastric neurosis. Boston Med Surg J 197: 457–9, 1927.
3. Batterman, R. C. The gastro-intestinal tract. In: Wynder, E. L. ed. The Biologic Effects of Tobacco. Boston, 1955. Chapter 5, p. 133–50.
4. Batterman, R. C., Ehrenfeld, I. The influence of smoking upon the management of the peptic ulcer patient. Gastroenterology 12: 575–85, 1949.
5. Best, E. W. R., Josie, G. H., Walker, C. B. A Canadian study of mortality in relation to smoking habits, a preliminary report. Canad J Pub Health 52: 99–106, 1961.
6. Doll, R., Hill, A. B. Lung cancer and other causes of death in relation to smoking: A second report on the mortality of British doctors. Brit Med J 2: 1071–81, 1956.
7. Doll, R., Jones, F. A., Pygott, F. Effect of smoking on the production and maintenance of gastric and duodenal ulcers. Lancet 1: 657–62, 1958.
8. Dorn, H. F. Tobacco consumption and mortality from cancer and other diseases. Public Health Rep 74: 581–93, 1959.

9. Dunn, J. E., Linden, G., Breslow, L. Lung cancer mortality experience of men in certain occupations in California. Amer J Pub Health 50: 1475–87, 1960.
10. Dunn, J. E., Jr., Buell, P., Breslow, L. California State Department of Public Health, Special Report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
11. Edwards, F., McKeown, T., Whitfield, A. G. W. Association between smoking and disease in men over sixty. Lancet 1: 196–200, 1959.
12. Hammond, E. C. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
13. Hammond, E. C., Horn, D. Smoking and death rates—Report on forty-four months of follow-up of 187,783 men. II. Death rates by cause JAMA 166: 1294–1308, 1958.
14. Mills, C. A. Tobacco smoking: Some hints of its biologic hazards. Ohio Med J 46: 1165–70, 1950.
15. Packard, R. S. Smoking and the alimentary tract: A review. Gut 1: 171–4, 1960.
16. Schnedorf, J. G., Ivy, A. C. The effect of tobacco smoking on the alimentary tract. JAMA 112: 898–903, 1939.
17. Steigmann, F., Dolehide, R. U., Keminski, L. Effects of smoking tobacco on gastric acidity and motility of hospital controls and patients with peptic ulcer. Amer J Gastroent 22: 399–409, 1954.
18. Trowell, O. A. The relation of tobacco smoking to the incidence of chronic duodenal ulcer. Lancet 1: 808–9, 1934.

TOBACCO AMBLYOPIA

For more than a century clinicians have attributed certain cases of amblyopia—dimness of vision unexplained by an organic lesion—to the use of tobacco.

The distinguishing characteristic of tobacco amblyopia is a specific type of centrocecal scotoma. Since this disease was defined as a distinct clinical entity for the first time in 1930 (4), the medical literature prior to this date is of relatively little value in the critical evaluation of the problem (3). No epidemiological studies with adequate controls are available to establish for this disease a relative risk among smokers and nonsmokers.

Clinical impressions associate tobacco amblyopia with pipe and cigar smoking and very rarely with cigarette smoking.

It has been suggested that this disease, which is now rare in the United States, occurs mainly in individuals with a nutritional deficiency which presumably renders the retina or optic nerve unduly sensitive to tobacco (1, 5).

Objective attempts at experimentation have been extremely rare and most of the literature is related to uncontrolled clinical impressions (2).

CONCLUSION

Tobacco amblyopia had been related to pipe and cigar smoking by clinical impressions. The association has not been substantiated by epidemiological or experimental studies.

REFERENCES

1. Heaton, J. M., McCormick, A. J. A., Freeman, A. G. Tobacco Amblyopia: A clinical manifestation of vitamin B–12 deficiency. Lancet 2: 286–90, 1958.
2. Potts, A. M. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
3. Schwartz, J. T. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
4. Traquair, H. M. Toxic Amblyopia, including retro-bulbar neuritis. Trans Ophthal Soc U K 50: 351–85, 1930.
5. von Sallmann, L. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.

SMOKING AND CIRRHOSIS OF THE LIVER

Epidemiological studies have noted an association between cigarette smoking and mortality from cirrhosis of the liver. The mean mortality ratio for cirrhosis of the liver calculated from all prospective studies was 2.2 (Table 19, Chapter 8). The individual ratios in six of these studies ranged from 1.3 in the Canadian veterans study (1) to 4.0 in the California occupational study (3). The earliest prospective study, by Doll and Hill (2) reported no deaths from cirrhosis of the liver among non-smokers.

The small amount of information on the biological effects of nicotine and tobacco smoke on the liver of experimental animals is contradictory (5).

In several studies (4, 6, 7) it has been reported that heavy smokers also tend to drink alcoholic liquors excessively. It is well established that heavy consumption of alcohol and nutritional deficiencies are associated with increased mortality from cirrhosis of the liver. The increased death rate from cirrhosis among smokers may reflect the consumption of alcohol and associated nutritional deficiencies rather than the effect of cigarette smoking.

CONCLUSION

Increased mortality of smokers from cirrhosis of the liver has been shown in the prospective studies. The data are not sufficient to support a direct or causal association.

REFERENCES

1. Best, E. W. R., Josie, G. H., Walker, C. B. A Canadian study of mortality in relation to smoking habits, a preliminary report. Canad J Pub Health 52: 99–106, 1961.
2. Doll, R., Hill, A. B. Lung cancer and other causes of death in relation to smoking: A second report on the mortality of British doctors. Brit Med J 2: 1071–81, 1956.
3. Dunn, J. E., Linden, G., Breslow, L. Lung cancer mortality experience of men in certain occupations in California. Amer J Pub Health 50: 1475–87, 1960.
4. Heath, C. W. Differences between smokers and non-smokers. AMA Arch Int Med 101: 377, 1958.
5. Larson, P. S., Haag, H. B., Silvette, H. Tobacco—experimental and clinical studies. A comprehensive account of the world literature. Balliere, Tindall & Cox, London, 1961. p. 319–321.
6. Matarazzo, J. D., Saslow, G. Psychological and related characteristics of smokers and non-smokers. Psychol Bull 57: 493, 1960.
7. McArthur, C., Waldron, E., Dickinson, J. The psychology of smoking. J Abnorm Soc Psychol 56: 267–275, 1958.

MATERNAL SMOKING AND INFANT BIRTH WEIGHT

Five retrospective and two prospective studies have shown an association between maternal smoking during pregnancy and birth weight of the infant (2, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10). Women smoking during pregnancy have babies of lower birth weight than non-smokers of the same social class. They have also a significantly greater number of premature deliveries (defined as birth weight of 2,500 grams or less) than the non-smoking controls.

While several studies reported a slightly greater neonatal death rate of the children of smokers (2, 5), others did not demonstrate any significant difference in the fetal and neonatal death rates of the two groups (6, 7).

Studies on alterations of placental morphology and function as a response to smoking are insufficient for judgment. The difference in infant weight may be due to vasoconstriction of the placental blood vessels (1) or to toxic substances such as CO in the circulation of the smoker and fetus (3).

It is not known whether the lower birth weight of the infants of smokers has any clinical significance. In one of the groups studied (5) there was less need for surgical induction of labor among mothers who smoked.

CONCLUSIONS

1. Women who smoke cigarettes during pregnancy tend to have babies of lower birth weight.

2. Information is lacking on the mechanism by which this decrease in birth weight is produced.

3. It is not known whether this decrease in birth weight has any influence on the biological fitness of the newborn.

REFERENCES

1. Essenberg, J. M., Schwind, J., Patras, A. The effects of nicotine and cigarette smoke on pregnant female albino rats and their offsprings. J Lab Clin Med 25: 708–17, 1940.
2. Frazier, T. M., Davis, G. H., Goldstein, H., Goldberg, I. D. Cigarette smoking and prematurity: a prospective study. Amer J Obstet Gynec 81: 988–96, 1961.
3. Haddon, W. Jr., Nesbitt, R. E. Smoking and pregnancy: carbon monoxide in blood during gestation and at term. Obstet Gynec 18: 262–7, 1961.
4. Herriot, A., Billewicz, W. F., Hytten, F. E. Cigarette smoking in pregnancy. Lancet 1: 771–3, 1962.
5. Lowe, C. R. Effect of mother's smoking habits on birth weights of their children. Brit Med J 2: 673–6, 1959.
6. O'Lane, J. M. Some fetal effects of maternal cigarette smoking. Obstet Gynec 22: 181–4, 1963.
7. Savel, L. E., Roth, E. Effects of smoking on fetal growth. Obstet Gynec 20: 313–6, 1962.
8. Simpson, W. J. A preliminary report on cigarette smoking and the incidence of prematurity. Amer J. Obstet Gynec 73: 808–15, 1957.
9. Villumsen, A. L. Cigarette smoking and low birth weights: A preliminary report. Ugeskr Laeg 124: 630–1, 1962.
10. Yerushalmy, J. Statistical considerations and evaluation of epidemiological evidence. In: James, George and Rosenthal, Theodore eds. Tobacco and Health. Springfield, Ill. Charles C. Thomas, 1962, p. 208–30.

SMOKING AND ACCIDENTS

Smoking has been associated with a variety of accidents. Among these, fires have the most obvious and important consequences.

In a special study of home accident fatalities in 1952 through 1953, the Public Health Service and the National Safety Council reported that 231 (18%) of 1,274 deaths from fires of known origin were due to cigarettes, cigars or pipes (1).

The Metropolitan Life Insurance Company reported that of 352 deaths in 1956 and 1957 among their policyholders from fires and burns with known causes in and about the home, 57 (16%) were due to smoking (2).

Of physiological responses related to driving, smoking degrades detectably only the differential brightness threshold and this effect increases with amount of smoking (4). The epidemiological data available on the effects of smoking on traffic accidents are inconclusive.

It has been shown that a level of carboxyhemoglobin of 5 percent—a level which is not uncommon among heavy cigarette smokers (3, 6)—depresses visual perception to as great an extent as anoxia at 8,000 to 10,000 feet altitude (4, 5).

CONCLUSION

Smoking is associated with accidental deaths from fires in the home. No conclusive information is available on the effects of smoking on traffic accidents.

REFERENCES

1. Home Accident Fatalities: 1952–1953. National Office of Vital Statistics, U.S. Public Health Service, 1956. Mimeographed report. Table 12.
2. How fatal accidents occur in the home. Metrop Life Insur Statist Bull 40: 6–8, November–December, 1959.
3. Larson, P. S., Haag, H. B., Silvette, H. Tobacco: Experimental and Clinical studies. Baltimore, Williams and Wilkins, 1961. Carboxyhemoglobin, p. 107–110.
4. McFarland, R. A., Moseley, A. L. Carbon monoxide in trucks and buses and information from other areas of research on carbon monoxide, altitude and cigarette smoking. In: Conference proceedings: Health, medical and drug factors in highway safety. National Academy of Sciences—National Research Council Publication 328, 1954. Sect. 4.17–4.33.
5. McFarland, R. A., Roughton, F. J. W., Halperin, M. H., Niven, J. I. The effects of carbon monoxide and altitude on visual thresholds. J Aviat Med 15: 6, 381–94, 1944.
6. Schrenk, H. H. Results of laboratory tests. Determination of concentration of carbon monoxide in blood. Pub Health Bull 278: 36–49, 1942.

Chapter 13

Characterization of the Tobacco Habit and Beneficial Effects of Tobacco

Contents

Page
CHARACTERIZATION OF THE TOBACCO HABIT 349
Nicotine 349
Distinction Between Drug Addiction and Drug Habituation . 350
Tobacco Habit Characterized as Habituation 351
Relationship of Smoking to Use of Addicting Drugs 352
Measures for Cure of Tobacco Habit 354
Summary 354
BENEFICIAL EFFECTS OF TOBACCO 355
Summary 356
References 356

Chapter 13

CHARACTERIZATION OF THE TOBACCO HABIT

NICOTINE

Of the known chemical substances present in tobacco and tobacco smoke, only nicotine has been given serious pharmacological consideration in relationship to the tobacco habit. Lewin (17) stated, "The decisive factor in the effects of tobacco, desired or undesired, is nicotine . . . and it matters little whether it passes directly into the organism or is smoked." Support for this statement is based mostly on rationalizations from smoking behavior, analogy to other habits involving pharmacological agents and, to a much lesser extent, on established scientific fact. The latter may be summarized briefly as follows:

1. Only plants with active pharmacological principles have been employed habitually by large populations over long periods; e.g., tobacco (nicotine); coffee, tea, and cocoa (caffeine); betel nut morsel (arecoline); marihuana (cannibinols); khat (pseudoephedrine); opium (morphine); coca leaves (cocaine); and others (see Lewin, 17).
2. Denicotinized tobacco has not found general public acceptance as a substitute (16, pp. 531–532).
3. Chewing tobacco and using snuff, although providing oral gratification, also furnish nicotine for absorption to produce systemic effects (34).
4. Many but not all smokers can detect a reduction in nicotine content of cigarettes (9).
5. The administration of nicotine mimics the subjective effects of smoking (13). In uncontrolled experiments Johnston administered nicotine hypodermically, intravenously, or orally to smokers and non-smokers. Non-smokers found the effects "queer," whereas many smokers, including Johnston himself, claimed the subjective effects to be identical to those obtained by inhaling cigarette smoke and found that the urge to smoke was greatly reduced during nicotine administration.

In spite of the anecdotal nature of most of this information, the facts are that nicotine is present in tobacco in significant amounts, is absorbed readily from all routes of administration, and exerts detectable pharmacological effects on many organs and structures including the nervous system. The classical pharmacological characterization of nicotine—cellular stimulation followed by depression which is noted in isolated tissue and organ systems—has been invoked to explain the widely differing subjective responses of smokers, many of whom describe the effects as stimulating ("smoking relieves the depression of the spirits"), while others obtain a soothing and tranquilizing effect (16, p. 533).

Wilder (33) summarized the literature by noting ". . . observations that cigarette smoking obviously serves a dual purpose: it will mostly pick us up when we are tired or depressed and will relax and sedate us when we are tense and excited." In order to ascribe such biphasic effects solely to the direct action of nicotine it would be necessary to discount psychological responses and alterations in mood from all other types of stimuli associated with smoking or the use of tobacco, an obvious impossibility. Although Knapp and Domino (15) have shown nicotine in small amounts to exert potent arousal effects in the electroencephalogram in animals, this evidence is difficult to interpret as it relates to smoking in man. A consensus among modern authors (27) appears to be that smoking, and presumably nicotine, exert a predominantly tranquilizing and relaxing effect. The act of smoking is of such complexity that the difficulties associated with objective analysis of whether smoking induces pleasure by creating euphoria or by relieving dysphoria renders objective analysis virtually impossible. The anecdotal literature suggests that sedation plays a more important subjective role in pipe and cigar smoking than with cigarette smoking. Since most pipe and cigar smokers do not inhale, this suggests that bronchial and pulmonary irritation from cigarette smoke after inhaling may contribute an important sensory input to the central nervous system which could modify the sedative effects of nicotine, so that some individuals would describe the experience as stimulating rather than sedative. Heavy cigarette smokers who inhale often describe the act as a pleasant sensory experience which constitutes for them one of the prime drives to continue to smoke. Freedman (10) used the term "pulmonary erotism." Mulhall (19) and Robicsek (22) have commented on this concept. An interesting psychoanalytical approach by Jonas (14), which postulates central nervous system counterirritation to constant pulmonary irritation from smoking, is based upon this concept. If pulmonary irritation is a pleasure factor it probably is not related to nicotine alone but to other irritants in smoke and could represent a non-specific increase in afferent sensory discharge from the whole respiratory tract. A gap in knowledge exists in this area. Furthermore, until carefully controlled experiments with nicotine are conducted in man, the literature will be burdened further with anecdote and hypothesis rather than fact.

DISTINCTION BETWEEN DRUG ADDICTION AND DRUG HABITUATION

Smokers and users of tobacco in other forms usually develop some degree of dependence upon the practice, some to the point where significant emotional disturbances occur if they are deprived of its use. The evidence indicates this dependence to be psychogenic in origin. In medical and scientific terminology the practice should be labeled *habituation* to distinguish it clearly from *addiction*, since the biological effects of tobacco, like coffee and other caffeine-containing beverages, betel morsel chewing and the like, are not comparable to those produced by morphine, alcohol, barbiturates, and many other potent addicting drugs. In fact, to make this distinction, the World Health Organization Expert Committee on Drugs Liable to Produce Addiction (35) created the following definitions which are accepted throughout the world as the basis for control of potentially dangerous drugs.

Drug Addiction	Drug Habituation
Drug addiction is a state of periodic or chronic intoxication produced by the repeated consumption of a drug (natural or synthetic). Its characteristics include:	Drug habituation (habit) is a condition resulting from the repeated consumption of a drug. Its characteristics include:
1) An overpowering desire or need (compulsion) to continue taking the drug and to obtain it by any means;	1) A desire (but not a compulsion) to continue taking the drug for the sense of improved well-being which it engenders;
2) A tendency to increase the dose;	2) Little or no tendency to increase the dose;
3) A psychic (psychological) and generally a physical dependence on the effects of the drug;	3) Some degree of psychic dependence on the effect of the drug, but absence of physical dependence and hence of an abstinence syndrome;
4) Detrimental effect on the individual and on society.	4) Detrimental effects, if any, primarily on the individual.

TOBACCO HABIT CHARACTERIZED AS HABITUATION

Psychogenic dependence is the common denominator of all drug habits and the primary drive which leads to initiation and relapse to chronic drug use or abuse (25). Although a pharmacologic drive is necessary it does not need to be a strong one or to produce profound subjective effects in order that habituation to the use of the crude material becomes a pattern of life. Besides tobacco, the use of caffeine in coffee, tea, and cocoa is the best example in the American culture. Another example, the chewing of the betel morsel, exists on a world scale comparable to tobacco and involves several hundred million individuals of both sexes and of all races, classes, and religions (17). The morsel contains arecoline from the areca nut, an ingredient of the mixture. It is a very mild stimulant of the nervous system which is ordinarily no more detectable than nicotine subjectively. The morsel is chewed from morning to night, from infancy to death, and creates a craving more powerful than that for tobacco. As with tobacco, oral gratification plays an important role in this habit.

Thus, correctly designating the chronic use of tobacco as habituation rather than addiction carries with it no implication that the habit may be broken easily. It does, however, carry an implication concerning the basic nature of the user and this distinction should be a clear one. It is generally accepted among psychiatrists that addiction to potent drugs is based upon serious personality defects from underlying psychologic or psychiatric disorders which may become manifest in other ways if the drugs are removed (32).

Even the most energetic and emotional campaigner against smoking and nicotine could find little support for the view that all those who use tobacco, coffee, tea, and cocoa are in need of mental care even though it may at some time in the future be shown that smokers and non-smokers have different psychologic characteristics.

RELATIONSHIP OF SMOKING TO USE OF ADDICTING DRUGS

Undoubtedly, the smoking habit becomes compulsive in some heavy smokers but the drive to compulsion appears to be solely psychogenic since physical dependence does not develop to nicotine or to other constituents of tobacco nor does tobacco, either during its use or following withdrawal, create psychotoxic effects which lead to antisocial behavior. Compulsion exists in many grades, from the habit pattern of the cigarette smoker who subconsciously reaches into his pocket for a cigarette and may even light his lighter before he realizes that he is already holding a lighted cigarette in his lips, to the heroin addict who becomes involved in crime, sometimes in murder, in his search for drugs to satisfy his addiction. Clearly there is a significant difference, not only in the personality involved but also in the effects upon the user and his relationship to society.

Proof of physical dependence requires demonstration of a characteristic and reproducible abstinence syndrome upon withdrawal of a drug or chemical which occurs spontaneously, inevitably, and is not under control of the subject. Neither nicotine nor tobacco comply with any of these requirements (26). In fact, many heavy smokers may cease abruptly and, while retaining the desire to smoke, experience no significant symptoms or signs on withdrawal. On the other hand, it is well established that many symptoms and a few signs which may be observed objectively by others may occur following cessation of smoking, but no characteristic abstinence syndrome occurs (16, p. 539). Rather, a gamut of mild symptoms and signs is experienced and observed as in any emotional disturbance secondary to deprivation of a desired object or habitual experience. These may be manifest in some persons as an increased nervous excitability, such as restlessness, insomnia, anxiety, tremor, palpitation, and in others by diminished excitability, such as drowsiness, amnesia, impaired concentration and judgment, and diminished pulse. The onset and duration of these withdrawal symptoms are reported by different authors in terms of days (20), weeks (30), or months (12, 28), obviously an inconsistency if one attempts to relate these to nicotine deprivation. In contrast to drugs of addiction, withdrawal from tobacco never constitutes a threat to life. These facts indicate clearly the absence of physical dependence.

This view is supported further by consideration of the diversity of methods which are reported (16, pp. 540–546) to be successful in treatment of smoking withdrawal. Most methods have been based strictly on symptomatic treatment; for those who are depressed, stimulants such as caffeine, theobromine, and metrazol; and for those who are excited, sedatives, barbiturates, and the like. Hansel (11) treated his patients by stimulating them in the daytime with 10 to 15 mg of dextroamphetamine and putting them to sleep at night with a sedative. At least this treatment has the advantage that it does not interfere with the usual patterns of diurnal and nocturnal behavior.

In contrast to addicting drugs, the tendency to continue to increase the dose of tobacco is definitely self-limiting because of the appearance of nicotine toxicity. Undoubtedly there is a considerable variation among individuals in inherited capabilities to tolerate nicotine. In some individuals this may completely deprive them of the pleasure of using tobacco (30). Although some tolerance is also acquired with repeated use, this is not sufficient to permit the nervous system to be exposed to ever-increasing nicotine concentrations as is the case with addicting drugs. This in itself may militate against the development of the adaptive changes in nerve cells which create physical dependence.

It is a well-known fact among smokers and other users of tobacco that certain toxic effects such as nausea and vomiting, which accompany the initial use of tobacco, disappear with repeated use. This tolerance is only relative and excessive use may at any time initiate these signs and symptoms even in the heavy smoker or other user (6).

Acquired tolerance may take two forms:

(a) A low grade tissue tolerance in mucous and pulmonary membranes to the irritants in tobacco or tobacco smoke (8). This probably involves adaptive changes in cell membranes, similar to those which occur with other local irritants, and a reduction in sensory nervous input permitting more prolonged exposure to those irritants without unpleasant subjective manifestations.

(b) Specific organ tolerance to nicotine which is also relatively low grade and comparatively short-lived. This tolerance, which may permit the administraton of nicotine in quantities several times larger than those which would induce toxic signs and symptoms initially (13), varies with age (17), sex (30), and duration of exposure. Differences in metabolic disposition are not enough to account for tolerance (7, 29, 31). Animal studies indicate considerable tolerance to small but little if any to convulsant or lethal doses (2, 4).

Another form of adaptation to tobacco which is psychologic in origin is also common to many other drug habits. It might better be termed toleration than tolerance; the user "puts up with" symptoms of irritation and nicotine toxicity which are unacceptable to the novice. Many smokers accept persistent cough, bouts of nausea, and other unpleasant manifestations of irritation and toxicity.

Much controversy concerns the relationship of smoking to other drug habits especially to those agents which are addicting like alcohol, the opiates, and others. Since the motivating factor in the habitual use of drugs of any type is the desire to change the status quo in order to achieve pleasure, to relieve monotony, to abolish tension or grief, etc., it is not unusual that many individuals in search of such gratification will habitually rely on several substances. Attempts to establish cause and effect relationships among the several habits have not been meaningful. A more plausible explanation is that the personality characteristics which lead to the search for change may find mild expression in smoking, coffee and moderate alcohol drinking, and in an exaggerated form by abusing the narcotic and stimulant drugs of addiction.

MEASURES FOR CURE OF TOBACCO HABIT

Measures directed at the cure of the tobacco habit have been designed principally to modify or abolish the psychogenic, sensory, or pharmacologic drives (16, pp. 540–546).

In the psychotherapeutic area these include psychoanalytic technics, hypnotism, antismoking campaigns based upon fear of health consequences, religion, group psychotherapy (similar to Alcoholics Anonymous), and tranquilizing or stimulant drugs.

Modification of tobacco taste by astringent mouthwashes (silver nitrate and copper sulfate), bitters (quinine, quassia), local anesthetics (benzocaine lozenges), substitution of other tastes (essential oils and flavors), and production of a dry mouth (atropine or stramonium) are all measures which have been aimed at diminishing the sensory drives.

Administration of oral lobeline, a substance from Indian tobacco, with weak nicotine-like actions as a nicotine substitute has had rather extensive trial (5, 21, 36), and commercial preparations are available. Carefully controlled studies have failed to establish the value of lobeline (1, 18, 24).

Of the methods cited above, those which deal with the psychogenic drives have been the more successful since ultimate realization of the goal involves the firm mental resolve of the individual to stop smoking. There is no acceptable evidence that this goal can be achieved solely by modifying sensory drives or using tobacco substitutes.

SUMMARY

The habitual use of tobacco is related primarily to psychological and social drives, reinforced and perpetuated by the pharmacological actions of nicotine on the central nervous system, the latter being interpreted subjectively either as stimulant or tranquilizing dependent upon the individual response. Nicotine-free tobacco or other plant materials do not satisfy the needs of those who acquire the tobacco habit.

The tobacco habit should be characterized as an *habituation* rather than an *addiction*, in conformity with accepted World Health Organization definitions, since once established there is little tendency to increase the dose; psychic but not physical dependence is developed; and the detrimental effects are primarily on the individual rather than society. No characteristic abstinence syndrome is developed upon withdrawal.

Acquired tolerance, even though comparatively low grade, is important in overcoming nausea and other mild signs of nicotine toxicity and is a factor in continued use of tobacco.

Discontinuation of smoking, although possessing the difficulties attendant upon extinction of any conditioned reflex, is accomplished best by reinforcing factors which interrupt the psychogenic drives. Nicotine substitutes or supplementary medications have not been proven to be of major benefit in breaking the habit.

BENEFICIAL EFFECTS OF TOBACCO

Evaluation of the effects of smoking on health would lack perspective if no consideration was given to the possible benefits to be derived from the occasional or habitual use of tobacco. A large list of possible physical benefits can be compiled from a fairly large literature, much of which is based upon anecdote or clinical impression.

Even in those circumstances where a substantial body of fact and experience supports the attribute, the purported benefits are comparatively inconsequential in a medical sense. Examples are: (a) maintenance of good intestinal tone and bowel habits (23), and (b) an anti-obesity effect upon reduced hunger and a possible elevation in blood sugar (3). Insofar as these are supported by fact they represent tangible assets and cannot be totally dismissed. On the other hand, it would be difficult to support the position that these attributes would carry much weight in counter-balancing a significant health hazard.

But it is not an easy matter to reach a simple and reasonable conclusion concerning the mental health aspects of smoking. The purported benefits on mental health are so intangible and elusive, so intricately woven into the whole fabric of human behavior, so subject to moral interpretation and censure, so difficult of medical evaluation and so controversial in nature that few scientific groups have attempted to study the subject.

The drive to use tobacco being fundamentally psychogenic in origin has the same basis as other drug habits and in a large fraction of the American population appears to satisfy the total need of the individual for a psychological crutch.

An attempted evaluation of smoking on mental health becomes more realistic if one is willing to confront the question, ridiculous as it may seem, What would satisfy the psychological needs of the 70,000,000 Americans who smoked in 1963 if they were suddenly deprived of tobacco? Clearly there is no definitive answer to this question but it may be illuminated by analogy with the past.

Historically, man has always found and used substances with actual or presumed psychopharmacologic effects ranging in activity from the innocuous ginseng root to the most violent poisons. In China, traditions and custom endowed the ginseng root with remarkable health-giving properties. The strength of this belief was so strong and the supply so short that the root often became a medium of exchange. The value of the root increased in direct proportion to its similarity in appearance to the human figure.

The remarkable aspect of this situation is that the ginseng root is historically the world's most renowned placebo, since science has failed to establish that it contains any active pharmacologic principle.

It would be redundant to recount here all of the potent substances at the other end of the scale. It will suffice to note that this human drive is so universal and may be so powerful that man has always been willing to risk and accept the most unpleasant symptoms and signs—hallucinations and delusions, ataxia and paralysis, violent vomiting and convulsions, poverty and malnutrition, destructive organic lesions, and even death.

If the thesis is accepted that the fundamental nature of man will not change significantly in the foreseeable future, it is then safe to predict that man will continue to utilize pharmacologic aids in his search for contentment. In the best interests of the public health this should be accomplished with substances which carry minimal hazard to the individual and for society as a whole. In relating this principle to tobacco it may be reemphasized that the hazard, serious as it may be, relates mainly to the individual, whereas the indiscriminate use of more potent pharmacologic agents without medical supervision creates a gamut of social problems which currently constitutes a major concern of government as indicated by the recent (1962) White House Conference on Narcotic and Drug Abuse (32).

SUMMARY

Medical perspective requires recognition of significant beneficial effects of smoking primarily in the area of mental health.

These benefits originate in a psychogenic search for contentment and are measureable only in terms of individual behavior. Since no means of quantitating these benefits is apparent the Committee finds no basis for a judgment which would weigh benefits versus hazards of smoking as it may apply to the general population.

REFERENCES

1. Bartlett, W. A., Whitehead, R. W. The effectiveness of meprobamate and lobeline as smoking deterrents. J Lab Clin Med 50: 278–81, 1957.
2. Behrend, A., Thienes, C. H. The development of tolerance to nicotine by rats. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 48: 317–25, 1933. [Abstract] J Pharmacol Exp Ther Proc 42: 260, 1931.
3. Brozek, J., Keys, A. Changes in body weight in normal men who stop smoking cigarettes. Science 125: 1203, 1957.
4. Dixon, W. E., Lee, W. E. Tolerance to nicotine. Quart J Exp Physiol 5: 373–83, 1912.
5. Dorsey, J. L. Control of the tobacco habit. Ann Intern Med 10: 628–31, 1936.
6. Edmunds, C. W. Studies in tolerance, 1-nicotine and lobeline. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1: 27–38, 1909.
7. Edmunds, C. W., Smith, M. I. Further studies in nicotine tolerance. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 8: 131–2, 1916. Also: J Lab Clin Med 1: 315–21, 1915–16.
8. Farrell, H. The billion dollar smoke. A working truth in reference to cigarettes and cigarette smoking. Nebraska Med J 18: 226–8, 1933.
9. Finnegan, J. K., Larson, P. S., Haag, H. B. The role of nicotine in the cigarette habit. Science 102: 94–6, 1945.
10. Freedman, B. Conditioned reflex and psychodynamic equivalents in alcohol addiction. An illustration of psychoanalytic neurology, with rudimentary equations. Quart J Stud Alcohol 9: 53–71, 1948.

11. Hansel, F. K. The effects of tobacco smoking upon the respiratory tract. South M J 47: 745–9, 1954.
12. Head, J. R. The effects of smoking. Illinois Med J 76: 83–287, 1939.
13. Johnston, L. Tobacco smoking and nicotine. Lancet London 2: 742, 1942.
14. Jonas, A. D. Irritation and counterirritation. A hypothesis about the autoamputative property of the nervous system. New York Vantage Press, 1962. 368 p.
15. Knapp, D. E., Domino, E. F. Action of nicotine on the ascending reticular activating system. Int J Neuropharmacol 1: 333–51, 1962.
16. Larson, P. S., Haag, H. B., Silvette, H. Tobacco: Experimental and Clinical Studies. Baltimore, The Williams & Wilkins Company, 1961. 932 p.
17. Lewin, L. Phantastica: Narcotic and stimulating drugs: Their use and abuse. London, Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner, 1931. 335 p.
18. Miley, R. A., White, W. G. Giving up smoking. Brit Med J 1: 101, 1958.
19. Mulhall, J. C. The cigarette habit. Trans Amer Laryng Assn 17: 192–200, 1895. Also: Ann Otol 52: 714–21, 1943; and N Y Med J 62: 686–8, 1895.
20. Ochsner, A. Smoking and cancer: A doctor's report. N Y J Messner, 1954, 86 p.
21. Rapp, G. W., Olen, A. A. Lobeline and nicotine. Amer J Med Sci 230: 9, 1955.
22. Robicsek, M. U. H. Eine neue Therapie der Nikotinsucht oder die Kunst, das Rauchen zu lassen. Fortschr Med 50: 1014–5, 1932.
23. Schnedorf, J. G., Ivy, A. C. The effects of tobacco smoking on the alimentary tract. An experimental study of man and animals. JAMA 112: 898–904, 1939.
24. Scott, G. W., Cox, A. G. C., Maclean, K. S., Price, T. M. L., Southwell, N. Buffered lobeline as a smoking deterrent. Lancet 1: 54–5, 1962.
25. Seevers, M. H. Medical perspectives on habituation and addiction. JAMA 181: 92–8, 1962.
26. Seevers, M. H., Deneau, G. A. Tolerance and dependence to CNS drugs. In: Root, W. S., Hoffman, F. G. eds. Physiological Pharmacology, N Y Acad Press, 1963. p. 565–640. Vol. 1: Nervous system.
27. Silvette, H., Larson, P. S., Haag, H. B. Medical uses of tobacco past and present. Virginia Med Monthly 85: 472–84, 1958.
28. Swinford, O., Jr., Ochota, L. Smoking and chronic respiratory disorders. Results of abstinence. Ann Allerg 16: 455–8, 1958.
29. Takeuchi, M., Kurogochi, Y., Yamaoka, M. Experiments on the repeated injection of nicotine into albino rats. Folia Pharmacol Jap 50: 66–9, 1954.
30. Von Hofstatter, R. Uber Abstinenzerscheinungen beim Einstellen des Tabakrauchens. Wien med Wschr 86: 42–3, 73–6, 1936.
31. Werle, E., Muller, R. Uber den Abbau von Nicotin durch tierisches Gewebe. II. Biochem 308: 355–8, 1941.
32. White House Conference on Narcotic and Drug Abuse. Sept. 27–28, 1962. Proc Govt Print Off, 1963. 330 p.

33. Wilder, J. Paradox reactions to treatment. New York J Med 57: 3348–52, 1957.
34. Wolff, W. A., Giles, W. E. Studies on tobacco chemistry. Fed Proc 9: 248, 1950.
35. World Health Organization. Expert Committee on Addiction-Producing Drugs. Seventh Report. 15 p. (Its Techn Rep Ser No. 116, 1957.)
36. Wright, I. S., Littauer, D. Lobeline sulfate, its pharmacology and use in the treatment of the tobacco habit. JAMA 109: 649–54, 1937.

Chapter 14

Psycho-Social Aspects of Smoking

Contents

Page
INTRODUCTION 361
DEMOGRAPHIC FACTORS 361
  Age 361
  Smoking by Socioeconomic Level 362
  Occupation 362
  Education 363
  Sex 363
  Race 363
  Marital Status 364
  Religion 364
  Rural versus Urban 364
  Summary 364
PERSONALITY AND SMOKING 365
  Extroversion and Introversion 365
  Neuroticism 366
  Psychosomatic Manifestations 367
  Psychoanalytic Theory 367
  Summary 368
TAKING UP SMOKING 368
  Parents' Smoking Patterns 369
  Intelligence and Achievement 370
  Some Hypotheses on the Beginning of Smoking 371
  Status Striving 372
  Rebellion Against Authority 373
  Smoking as a Response To Stress and as a Tension Release . . 373
DISCONTINUATION 374
SUMMARY 376
CONCLUSION 377
REFERENCES 377

Chapter 14

INTRODUCTION

The smoking habit has been found to be linked with several demographic variables (such as age, sex, socioeconomic level, etc.), with a number of general behavioral patterns (such as degree and kind of participation in a variety of social activities), with psychological characteristics (such as intelligence, school achievement, etc.), and with certain personality variables (such as intro- and extroversion, gregariousness, feelings of inferiority, need for status, etc.).

A brief general discussion will be followed by a review of empirical evidence linking demographic characteristics with smoking. Certain psychological-personality variables will then be considered, followed by a review of what is known about the beginning of the smoking habit and about its discontinuation. Finally, general conclusions will be drawn about the present state of knowledge.

The term "smoking," unless otherwise specified, refers throughout to cigarette smoking only, because almost all research in the area has dealt only with cigarette smoking.

DEMOGRAPHIC FACTORS

A clear and authoritative demographic description of smokers is not readily available from any one study on the subject. The considerable differences in the characteristics of the smoking population as reported by various studies can probably be explained by one or more of the following factors:

1. Samples were drawn from populations differing in geographical location and in a number of other population characteristics.
2. Data in the several studies were collected during different years between the 1930's and 1962. Therefore, some differences in reported data could be due to time trends.
3. Methods of gathering information differed among the studies.
4. Data were analyzed and/or grouped in different ways.

Nonetheless certain trends seem to be well established.

AGE

As far as is known from actual data, few children smoke before the age of 12, probably less than five percent of the boys and less than one percent of the girls. From age 12 on, however, there is a fairly regular increase in the prevalence of smoking. At the 12th grade level, between 40 to 55 percent of children have been found to be smokers. By age 25, estimates of smoking prevalence run as high as 60 percent of men and 36 percent of women. There is a further increase up to 35 and 40 years after which a drop is observed. In the 65 and over age group, prevalence of smoking is only approximately 20 percent among men and four percent among women.

These distributions are based on cross-sectional rather than longitudinal data and may be subject to considerable change over the years as each generation of smokers carries its own smoking pattern into higher age brackets. It is also conceivable that increased public attention to possible hazards of smoking within the last few years has led to some decrease in the number of smokers, a decrease not evenly distributed among the several age groups. Since these statistics were collected several years ago, they may not reflect current age distributions. More recent but limited data suggest that there has been an increment in smoking prevalence at all age levels since the early fifties (7, 13, 23, 26, 31).

Horn (11) estimates that 10 percent of later smokers "develop the habit with some degree of regularity" before their teens and 65 percent during their high school years. It seems, then, that the years from the early teens to the ages of 18–20 are significant years in exposing people to their first smoking experiences.

SMOKING BY SOCIOECONOMIC LEVEL

Empirically, socioeconomic level is usually determined by means of one or several separate and measurable variables such as income, education, occupation and type of residence.

Despite the use of different determinants of class status, there is rather consistent evidence that smoking patterns are related to socioeconomic level in that the lower or working classes contain both more smokers and earlier starters. This has been found in America as well as in England (3, 4, 10, 22, 27).

As to separate class-linked variables, *income* does not seem to be related in a consistent manner to prevalence of smoking either in England (39) or in the U.S.A. (26). There does appear to be some tendency toward fewer male smokers among those with a yearly income below $2,000 (as of 1956) and, in the older groups only, with an annual income over $5,000. On the other hand, income does relate positively to the quantity of cigarettes consumed.

OCCUPATION

Almost as many different ways of classifying and grouping occupations have been used as there are studies dealing with this variable, making comparisons extremely difficult. Moreover, most groupings are not very meaningful since they used broad and comprehensive job classifications which obscure some of the most important occupational characteristics. For example, the category "professional" encompasses (as do other categories) a tremendous range of occupations. These vary widely among themselves with respect to many characteristics that may be significantly associated with smoking habits. For these and other reasons it is not surprising that data reported on the relationship between occupation and cigarette smoking are anything but easy to interpret. Nonetheless, if occupation is used merely as a class-index, these data are in accord with those obtained in reference to other socioeconomic indices: whitecollar, professional, managerial and technical occupations contain fewer smokers than craftsmen, salespersons, and laborers.

Unemployed have been found to be somewhat more likely to smoke than employed (23).

According to Lilienfeld (19), smokers change jobs significantly more often than non-smokers. Specific data as to reasons for such changes are not given, however, making this variable difficult to interpret. Repeated job changes may be indicative of neurotic traits as the author proposes, but they may also be due to other reasons which create psychological pressures to which smoking is one possible response.

EDUCATION

The relationship between smoking and education is unclear. Lilienfeld (19) failed to find educational differences between smokers and non-smokers in his 1956 probability sample of adults in Buffalo, New York. Matarazzo and Saslow (23) also concluded that educational attainment, in terms of highest grade completed, does not differentiate smokers from non-smokers. Hammond (8), on the other hand, reported a curvilinear relation among men between 45 and 79 years of age. Smokers were under-represented among those who never attended high school and among college graduates, and over-represented in all the categories between.

Because of the strong relationship between education and occupation, the trends found in regard to occupation may reflect those found in regard to education: those occupations normally associated with high education show, by and large, a smaller prevalence of smokers.

SEX

Fewer women smoke than men and their smoking is almost entirely restricted to cigarettes. However, the proportion of women smokers has increased faster than that of men smokers in recent years. Horn (11) reports that a recent American Cancer Society survey showed an increase since their 1955 survey of five percent (from 31 to 36 percent). Salber and Worcester (28) suggest on the basis of a sample of senior students at Newton, Mass., high schools that "women, particularly Jewish women, may soon overtake men in the number who smoke."

RACE

The proportion of smokers is roughly the same among whites and non-whites (7) and relations of smoking to sex and age also were comparable in the two groups. But many more heavy smokers (more than one pack per day) were found among whites, as compared with non-whites, in the case of both men and women. Since, as was reported earlier, income was found to relate to amount, though not to prevalence, of smoking, this racial difference could reflect economic differences between whites and non-whites.

MARITAL STATUS

Smoking (of any kind) is most prevalent among the divorced and widowed and least among those who have never been married, except that among persons over 45, never-marrieds are as likely to be smokers as the married. (7).

RELIGION

There is evidence of lower smoking rates within some religious sects which condemn smoking (16) and among persons who hold devout religious beliefs. For example, less smoking was found among Harvard students who were religious and whose parents were devout; and non-smokers seem more inclined to attend church than smokers (3, 22, 37). Both Horn (11) and Straits and Sechrest (37) report over-representation of smokers among Catholics, a church in which more tolerance is shown towards smoking than among some Protestant churches.

As in all such correlational studies it is impossible to say whether there is a direct causal link between religion and abstention, or whether some other factors account both for the religious convictions and the abstention from smoking.

RURAL VERSUS URBAN

There are proportionally fewer smokers in rural than in urban areas, but the smallest percentage of smokers is within the rural farm population. The rural non-farm population is more like the urban population with only slightly fewer smokers than in the latter. No relationship of smoking to size of community has been established. No convincing interpretation can be offered in view of the lack of additional data.

SUMMARY OF DEMOGRAPHIC FACTORS

No single comprehensive theory to explain smoking is suggested by these demographic data taken by themselves. In fact, the only known attempt at formulating a theory which is, at least partly, related to or based on such data revolves around a hypothesis relating smoking, or not-smoking, to introjected culture standards linked to social class norms in our society (21, 22).

Nonetheless, there are many, though not always clear, relationships between smoking and a variety of social and economic variables. Taken altogether, there emerges the picture of smoking as a behavior that has over many years become tied closely to many of the complexities of our present society. There can be no doubt that smoking as a habit is determined in some measure by a variety of such social forces as are reflected in demographic data of the kind reviewed above. But it will be some time before the specific interrelations can be disentangled.

Since man is not a passive target of such forces but an active participant, no possible explanation can omit consideration of the way in which he reacts to and, in turn, creates such forces, in short, a consideration of personality factors.

PERSONALITY AND SMOKING

All research studies on the relation between smoking and personality select one or several, more or less distinct personality traits or characteristics for scrutiny. For example, they may try to test hypotheses on the interrelation between smoking and introversion, smoking and neuroticism, smoking and anxiety, etc. A few students have tried to describe personality syndromes by a synthesis of several such traits. At the present state of knowledge, however, it is more fruitful and more valid to speak not in terms of a "smoker personality," but rather in terms of discrete personality characteristics which may be found to be associated with smokers.

Certain difficulties are encountered in reconciling findings from the several studies. Sometimes authors use identical terms even though there is some doubt that they refer to the same concept. For example, the term "neuroticism" in one study may refer to a personality trait as measured by certain psychological tests, in another to a classification of observed so-called nervous behavior. When data from studies using the one are at variance with data from studies using the other, it is difficult to say whether these studies really are yielding contradictory findings, or whether differences in such data are due to the fact that they reflect different variables. In addition, psychological techniques for the assessment of personality are still of uncertain validity, some possibly of little or no value. For example, in a number of studies the investigators have made up *a priori* scales, tests or questionnaires without any reported attempts at establishing their reliability or validity.

EXTROVERSION AND INTROVERSION

One of the best-designed studies (1, 6) was carried out in England using representative samples and objective techniques using questions previously developed by Eysenck and claimed by him to "have been found to be . . . reasonably valid measures of three personality traits, extroversion, neuroticism, and rigidity." (6). If one accepts the author's claim that the questionnaire really did measure these traits, a very significant relationship was found between extroversion and smoking. Heavy smokers were more extroverted than medium smokers; these were more extroverted than light smokers and ex-smokers; and both non-smokers and pipe smokers were least extroverted. Two consecutive studies with different representative samples yielded the same results, and the association of smoking with extroversion was also supported by several other investigators, such as McArthur et al (22) and Schubert (34). Another study by Straits and Sechrest (37) using the Social Introversion Scale from the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory on a rather small and probably biased sample did not support this finding.

The general picture which emerges from Eysenck's study and from others is one of smokers tending to live faster and more intensely, and to be more socially outgoing.

Several studies, using behavioral rather than psychological test data, support this picture. Davis (4) describes young smokers as "more gregarious and socially advanced" than non-smokers. McArthur et al (22) report similar findings.

However, a compilation of actual participation of smokers and non-smokers, respectively, in a number of specific social activities as reported by several investigators (4, 13, 19, 30) yields conflicting data. Smokers are reported to participate more in such social activities as dancing, courtship, and fraternities—in line with what would be expected of extroverted individuals. As to participation in sports, findings in some studies favor the smoker, in others the non-smoker. Non-smokers were found by one investigator to show greater social participation in organizations and to hold more offices—activities more associated with extro- than with introversion. Smokers show greater interest in TV and movies, non-smokers in reading books. Studies and cultural activities are over-represented among non-smokers.

These conflicts in the data as collected do not necessarily reflect real conflicts, however. Some sports may be of a less gregarious or extroverted nature than others (for example, swimming or tennis as compared to football). Offices in college organizations also may range from president of a cultural club to class president. It is altogether possible that this range can accommodate introverted as well as extroverted students. Lumping together heterogeneous activities under one broad descriptive term, as done in so many studies on smokers' behavior, may obscure real relationships.

In any case, while the association between extroversion and smoking is fairly well supported by available evidence, less certainty exists as to the exact nature of this association. It is possible that extroversion is directly related to smoking as a habit pattern, that is, that smoking is an expression of this kind of personality, as most authors seem to imply. It is equally plausible that the extrovert, by virtue of his greater participation in various social activities, exposes himself more to social stimuli to pick up and re-enforce the smoking habit. He may also be more susceptible to social influence.

NEUROTICISM

Several studies, using a variety of methods, have investigated variables related more or less vaguely with what may be subsumed under the term neuroticism. Such variables include neuroticism as a personality trait inferred from such varied indices as psychological tests, existence of anxiety states, "nervousness," somatic symptoms, unusual restlessness in terms of job and residence, and others.

Most studies support the contention that neuroticism, in this wide sense, is indeed associated with the smoking habit (16, 18, 19, 24, 25).

A few studies fail to demonstrate any relationship of smoking behavior with one or another of these neurotic characteristics. Straits and Sechrest (37) found no significant difference in anxiety as measured by Taylor's Manifest Anxiety Scale (in contrast to Matarazzo who did). Eysenck et al. (1), using a neuroticism-scale, did not find any significant relationship of neuroticism either to type or degree of smoking. He does suggest, however, that "inhaling may be more prevalent among the more neurotic and emotionally disturbed."

The state of our knowledge in respect to the smoking—neuroticism syndrome can be best summarized this way:

Despite the individual deficiencies of many of the studies, despite the great diversity in conceptualization and research methods used, and despite certain discrepancies in reported findings, the presence of some comparability between them and the relative consistency of findings lend support to the existence of a relationship between the smoking habit and a personality configuration that is vaguely described as "neurotic." However, there are no acceptable studies that help decide how this relationship arises, to what degree (if at all) neuroticism leads to the beginning and/or to the continuation of smoking, or to what degree if at all, it accounts for habituation and resistance to discontinuation.

PSYCHOSOMATIC MANIFESTATIONS

In a study by Matarazzo and Saslow (23), smokers report more psychosomatic symptoms than non-smokers in responses to the "Saslow Psychosomatic Screening Inventory." However, differences were significant in only one of three groups tested.

In the English study by Eysenck (1) heavy, medium and ex-smokers of cigarettes were found to have the largest number of psychosomatic disorders, non-smokers the least, light cigarette and pipe smokers being intermediate. None of these differences, however, were statistically significant.

There is no persuasive evidence that smoking and psychosomatic ailments are associated to any important degree.

PSYCHOANALYTIC THEORY

Psychoanalysts have advanced the hypothesis that smoking, like thumbsucking, is a regressive oral activity related to the infant's pleasure at his mother's breast (36). It is claimed that male thumbsuckers are very likely to smoke and drink in later years. The frequently observed fact that those who stop smoking show increased food consumption, weight gains and use of chewing gum also supports the oral hypothesis. However, Kissen (15) argues that this could be explained in terms of purely physiological responses.

McArthur et al. (22) found a positive statistical relationship between the ability to stop smoking and the number of months of breast feeding. He also reports that thumb-sucking in childhood was more common among men who continued to smoke. The data provided are insufficient to assess these claims, but they do at least suggest that the oral hypothesis warrants further investigation.

SUMMARY OF PERSONALITY AND SMOKING

Some investigators have attempted to synthesize many of the differences in personality characteristics, as they have been found or suggested by a variety of studies, into a comprehensive "smoker personality." What emerges in each case is an artifact.

"While smokers do differ from non-smokers in a variety of characteristics, none of the studies has shown a single variable which is found exclusively in one group and is completely absent in the other" (23). Nor has any single variable been verified in a sufficiently large proportion of smokers and in sufficiently few non-smokers to consider it an "essential" aspect of smoking. "While this is true for *all* of the variables . . . it is especially true for the variables measuring personality characteristics . . . a clear-cut smoker's personality has not emerged from the results so far published in the literature" (23).

Nonetheless, there appear enough differences between smokers and non-smokers to warrant the assertion that there are indeed different psychological dynamics at work. However, in what ways these differ, and to what extent these differences are cause, or effect, or both, is not yet known.

TAKING UP SMOKING

All available knowledge points towards the years from the early teens to the age of 20 as a significant period during which a majority of later smokers began to develop the active habit. For this reason, many studies have focused on smoking among youths, almost exclusively selecting high school and college students as their subjects.

The trend to an inverse relationship between smoking and socioeconomic level is more pronounced when smoking among children is examined in the light of parents' socioeconomic status. For example, Salber and MacMahon (27) report significantly fewer smokers among Newton, Mass., public school students (grades 7 through 12) in the upper than in the lower socioeconomic levels. Horn et al. (13) found a significant inverse positive relationship between parents' education and children's smoking behavior in students in the Portland, Oregon, high school system, although this relationship diminishes with grade, becoming negligible by the senior year. Several other studies, with more narrowly selected samples, yielded similar results.

Smoking patterns among children could be influenced by their parents' smoking patterns which, in turn, are affected by the latter's social class-linked characteristics. On the other hand, the social class level of children themselves is associated with a number of factors that could influence their behavior. For example, children from better homes may go to different schools, may show higher learning ability and motivation, may associate with different kinds of peers, may engage in different kinds of social activities, and so forth. All these factors could have a bearing on their smoking, independent of, or in addition to influences exerted by their parents. There can be little doubt that all of these observations must be considered in any attempt to answer the question of initiation of smoking.

PARENTS' SMOKING PATTERNS

Horn et al. (13) found a strong association between parents' and children's smoking habits. There is a consistent increase in the number of high school smokers from their freshman to their senior years, regardless of sex or parental habits. But within each year there are significantly more smokers in families where both parents smoke than in families where neither parent smokes. Various combinations of smoking practices of father and mother respectively, also affect children's habits differentially. Horn's findings are supported by those of Salber and MacMahon (27) obtained from Newton, Mass., high school students.

This congruity between parents' and children's smoking habits has led some investigators to ascribe, explicitly or implicitly, simple and direct causal properties to parents' smoking behavior. It has even been asserted that the most effective way to diminish smoking radically among children would be to decrease smoking among their parents. However, such congruity could be due to several factors. Parents could exert direct and forceful influence on their children; the attitudes and practices of smoking parents could create a general atmosphere of permissiveness in the home; conflict between parents' exhortations and their actual behavior could influence children's perception of the pros and cons of smoking. Selection of social associates on the basis of similar attitudes and behavior norms may lead to a social life on the part of the parents involving other families (and their children) who smoke, thus providing additional social smoking stimuli for their own children. Then, there is the availability of cigarettes in a home where parents smoke which could facilitate the child's first steps towards smoking. Finally, the possibilities of similarity in personalities of parents and children cannot be ruled out.

Even in families where neither parent smokes there is a striking increase with age in smoking among children. Moreover, congruity between the two generations diminishes with each year from freshman to senior year. That this trend of diminishing congruity continues into college is suggested by the findings of Straits and Sechrest (37) who report from a sample of 125 male college students that smokers are not more frequently from families in which both parents smoke.

The most plausible (though not necessarily the only) interpretation is that, as children grow older, they themselves, as well as their relationship to the home, change. With approaching adulthood and its associated new social patterns, other influences supplant those of the parents. The children spend increasing amounts of time away from their immediate families and their direct supervision and are increasingly exposed to other social influences. They begin to exert their independence more and more. In fact, as will be seen later, hypotheses to the effect that taking up smoking may be a symptom or an expression of striving for self-assertion have been advanced and have received some support from various investigations.

It is quite possible that parents' influence affects the age at which children start smoking much more than it affects the ultimate taking or not taking up of the habit.

With very few exceptions, the association between parents' and children's smoking behavior has been investigated only via inferences drawn from statistical relationships. The exceptions offer data that are mostly of doubtful validity (mainly because of unsophisticated techniques for eliciting self-reports by children or because of non-representative sampling) or are insufficient for the derivation of any even moderately firm conclusions. No study employing appropriate and intensive methods on adequate samples has been found which examined the nature of the psycho-social dynamics. Therefore, all interpretations of the association between parents' and children's smoking habits must remain on the level of hypotheses, no matter how suggestive the data may appear to be.

INTELLIGENCE AND ACHIEVEMENT

Children's intelligence does not seem to be related to whether they take up smoking or not. Earp (5), Matarazzo et al (24), Kissen (15), and Matarazzo and Saslow (23) all failed to find significant correlations between intelligence measures and prevalence of smoking.

Salber et al (32) report that among boys from the Newton, Mass. public schools, non-smokers in every grade have "a higher mean IQ than discontinued smokers who, again, have higher mean IQ's than smokers . . . the trend in girls, though similar in direction, is less marked." However, no statistical tests are reported and an approximate check on the reported data by means of several t-tests does not support the authors' contention.

In the same study a high relationship was found between achievement scores obtained from school grades and non-smoking, and the authors conclude that "the difference in smoking habits results from differences in academic achievement rather than intelligence." Earp (5) found that more smokers than non-smokers among Antioch College students failed to graduate. Lynn (20) claimed that non-smoking adolescents make higher grades (but scholastic averages according to age were found sometimes to favor the smokers). Horn et al. (13) present evidence that there is a higher proportion of smokers among high school students who are older than the modal age of their classmates. The authors describe such students who are older than their classmates as students who "tend to be scholastically unsuccessful" implying that under-achievement may relate to their smoking. However, since smoking is age-linked among high school students, statistical differences between older and younger students within any given school grade can be accounted for by their age differences.

Thomas (38) and Lilienfeld (19) found no differences between smokers and non-smokers in academic standing and in number of years of schooling completed, respectively.

In general, the evidence seems somewhat to favor a moderate tendency towards less satisfactory achievements by smokers than by non-smokers. Again, the question of "why" is difficult to answer. It is most unlikely that smoking itself could be responsible. It is possible that whatever accounts for poorer classroom performance may also account for the higher smoking prevalence. It is also possible that smoking is an effect of frustration, or of other psychological reactions to such failure to maintain high scholastic standards.

SOME HYPOTHESES ON THE BEGINNING OF SMOKING

Davis (4) deduces from responses to the question "how did you come to start?" two factors that explain the beginning of smoking: a *sociability-imitative* and a *wish-for-adult-status* factor. Support for this hypothesis is seen in the similarity between parents' and children's smoking habits. Other studies (2, 3, 5, 13) also support it.

Despite this agreement among several studies, at least along general lines, and despite the plausible, common-sense nature of the hypothesis, it is not an altogether satisfying one. First, evidence is derived largely from self-reports. These may or may not reflect valid insight on the part of the respondents. Second, the similarity between parents' and their children's smoking behavior lends itself to such other, and perhaps more plausible, interpretations as have been presented earlier. Third, the explanations for first smoking, such as "curiosity," "saw others smoke" or "someone offered me a cigarette" (reported by investigators) come to mind easily and this may account for the frequency with which children offer them rather than other possible explanations requiring both deeper insight and more introspective efforts.

Considering that during adolescent years the problem of becoming an adult is universal and that smoking has probably become a very pervasive symbol of adulthood in our society, the hypothesis fails to explain why so many children, under the very same circumstances fail to become smokers. A collection of self-inspective reports from smokers, even though probably representing valid reasons for those respondents who give them, is not sufficient to explain why these respondents, but not others, become smokers. In order to have greater confidence in this hypothesis, it is necessary to know whether non-smokers do not also have the "wish for adult status"; whether, if they do, they do not see smoking as appropriate symbolic behavior; if they do not see it as such a symbol, why some do and others do not; and if non-smokers do see it as such a symbol, why do they not take up smoking.

As to "imitation," it is less an explanation than a description of what occurs. In somewhat more dynamic terms, one might think of it as conforming behavior in the sense that conformity with the behavioral norms of one's social reference groups may be a means for gaining social acceptance. Although the hypothesis has a persuasive ring and has some suggestive evidence, all that can be said is that these two factors, imitation and desire for adult status, may play a role in inducing some, and perhaps many, children to take up smoking.

STATUS STRIVING

Some students of smoking behavior have looked at the dynamics of "striving for status" in a broader sense, as a manifestation of interrelated basic psycho-social needs. To be accepted by one's reference persons, particularly one's peer groups, to develop self-esteem and an acceptable self-image, and to cope with painful feelings of inadequacy, are such basic psycho-social needs. Of these, striving for adult status is only one aspect. It is entirely possible that, if smoking is related to the latter, it may be more in terms of keeping abreast of one's peers than in terms of deliberately wanting to be an adult.

Horn (11) points out that there emerges from a variety of studies a "syndrome of intercorrelated measures that seem to have in common the failure to achieve peer group status or satisfaction." The reference is to such reported findings as that smoking is more frequent among students who are older than their classmates, fall behind their peers in scholastic standing, become drop-outs, and choose easier over more demanding curricula. This relation between under-achievement and smoking has generally been interpreted in terms of compensation.

Salber et al. (32) suggest, "it may be that children who do not achieve this desirable state (good standing with family and peers) because of poor academic grades, find in taking up smoking a way of demonstrating their maturity and achieving acceptance in a peer group whose values are somewhat different from those of the academically more successful student." In a wider sense, Horn (11) regards smoking as a "compensatory behavior, a symptom of other problems of emotional health."

Other authors have found evidence of greater participation of smokers in sports (although this evidence is not entirely consistent), of smokers' more daring war records, of their poorer disciplinary records, and of impulsive, rebellious behavior, especially on the part of heavy smokers (20, 22, 33). The findings from anthropometric studies of students' physiques which detected an association between physical masculinity and non-smoking (35) has also been cited as support for this interpretation.

Once again there is considerable evidence to render the hypotheses advanced very plausible but not altogether satisfactory. A number of questions can be raised. First of all, the evidence that scholastic underachievement may be to some measure responsible for smoking (as is more or less strongly implied by some authors) is not very impressive. For example, in all studies reviewed, the fact that a student does not perform as well as his peers in the classroom is accepted as prima-facie evidence that he feels psychologically frustrated or socially deprived. The underlying assumption is that children generally see scholastic achievement as an important goal to strive for, and that even partial failure to achieve this goal is sufficiently disturbing to them to lead to compensatory behavior. This assumption is open to question especially among population groups in whose hierarchy of values the pursuit of intellectual goals does not rank very high. Many children from lower socio-economic levels (who contribute considerably to the ranks of "underachievers" and among whom smoking is more prevalent), may be among those who ascribe relatively little importance to competing successfully with their peers in classroom performance. No studies have demonstrated that there is a relation between smoking and under-achievement as a psychological variable.

The evidence concerning greater participation of smokers in sports is, as stated earlier, not consistent. Nor is the evidence on each of the other variables that are presumed to be indicative of status deprivation or status striving.

Other questions can be raised. Even if smokers do participate in more sports, do engage in more dating and courtship behavior (4) and generally do manifest more "masculine behavior," why need this be interpreted as "compensatory" behavior rather than a reflection of actual masculinity? If these behaviors are mere demonstrations of masculinity, why should smoking be taken up as an additional, certainly less self-evident, demonstration of masculinity? Why is it that smoking, a habit acquired increasingly by women, should persist in carrying with it such a pervasive symbolic meaning of masculinity? And again there is the troublesome question as to why some, but not so many others, choose this particular means of giving evidence of their masculinity?

At present, there is persuasive, but not convincing evidence that smoking among adolescents may in many cases be related to needs for status among peers, self-assurance, and striving for adult status.

REBELLION AGAINST AUTHORITY

Since a need for independence, a striving for adult status and more stature among one's peers in an adolescent are associated with rebellion against authority, the hypothesis relating smoking with such rebellion is a logical extension of the foregoing hypothesis.

While rebellion may play a role, perhaps an important one, there is not much evidence for it. Claims in the literature are at best based on circumstantial, suggestive evidence, linked to conclusions by a chain of questionable assumptions.

SMOKING AS A RESPONSE TO STRESS AND AS A TENSION RELEASE

Stress seems to be related to smoking, as it does to a score of other habits. There is some evidence that the experience of stressful situations contributes to the beginning of the habit, to its continuation, and to the number of cigarettes consumed (4, 14, 22). Kissen (15) concludes that "cigarette consumption increases in relation to the occurrence of some emotionally stressful situations. Such situations therefore appear to play a part in perpetuating smoking. The interpretation of what is emotionally stressful may depend on its particular significance to the individual, that is, it may depend on the personality traits of the individual."

A plausible case can be made that the experience of stress together with social situations favorable to smoking can provide the trigger to initial experiments with smoking as well as a mechanism to reinforce the habit once established.

Considerable evidence lends credence to this hypothesis. "Nervous" traits, anxiety, and over-reaction to environmental stimuli have been found to be very prevalent among smokers as compared to non-smokers. Underachievement, that is failure to live up to one's expected norms, may produce stress if the experience is relevant to a person's needs and values. Cartwright et al. (3) found that men often tended to start smoking when they took their first wage-earning job. This could be due to the tensions and anxieties associated with the event, together with new social influences and, perhaps, the new-found freedom from home restraints. The same explanation could be advanced for the observed increase in initial smoking among young men in military service (7).

More direct, but possibly less reliable, is evidence from self-reports of smokers. With great consistency, investigators have reported that smokers state they tend to smoke, or to smoke more, under temporary stress-producing experiences. As McArthur et al. (22) point out, such short-lived fluctuations in response to brief stress episodes would not be detected by survey methods that elicit information on smoking behavior at only one point in the smokers' lives or even, as in McArthur's case, at yearly intervals. Here again different and more intensive research methods are called for.

Existence of an association between stress and tensions on the one hand, and smoking behavior on the other can probably be accepted with a reasonable degree of confidence. It should be noted, however, that stress, as here used, is defined in terms of an inner psychological-physiological response to certain external events. The fact that a number of people may be exposed even simultaneously to the same stressful life situation does not necessarily mean that all of them experience stress or experience it to the same extent and in the same way. Whether they do, in what way, and to what extent depends, among other things, on the psychological meaning that the situation has for them. This, again, points to the need to supplement broad correlational studies with research that more specifically examines constellations of the several interdependent variables within and without the individual.

Furthermore, the role of smoking relative to the tension which presumably evokes it is not at all clear. Is smoking merely an expression of tension or does it serve as a reducer of psychic tension? If the latter, is it effective, that is, would tension actually be less while smoking a cigarette than while not doing so? No research has apparently dealt with this problem.

DISCONTINUATION

Consideration of factors involved in discontinuation of smoking may help understand the nature of the habit itself.*

---

*Because the present chapter is concerned only with psycho-social aspects, discussion of methods of discontinuance or their relative effectiveness has been dealt with elsewhere (see Chapter 13).

Even less is known about discontinuance than about beginning of smoking. However, there is good evidence that it is related to the beginning of the habit, its nature, and its duration.

The rate of smokers who discontinue has consistently been found to be highest among those who start late in life, have smoked the least number of years, and whose average cigarette consumption has been smallest (7, 11, 16, 22).

Most frequent reasons for discontinuing given by children who had been fairly regular smokers but had quit, were lack of enjoyment and dislike for smoking. Interestingly, these reasons differ from reasons given by children who have never smoked for not taking up smoking. These latter are more along health, aesthetic and moral lines (29).

Among adult smokers who quit (the 1955 census data list about 11 percent, a rate that has probably increased in the intervening years), the most frequent reasons given were "various health considerations, the expense, moral reasons, and a test of one's will power" (9, 16). Relatively few people refer to publicity about lung cancer (17), but this may be changing with increased public attention to this issue. Also, the surprising lack of reference to fear of disease among respondents may be a function of certain inhibitions to admitting such a negative motive for what is generally regarded as an intelligent and desirable thing to do.

A study carried out in 1957 by Lawton and Goldman (17) yielded some interesting results that throw some light on the effects of intellectual elements in relation to discontinuation of smoking and at the same time raise some puzzling questions.

Two groups of scientists, matched for age and sex, and for the scientific nature of their interests formed the subjects. One consisted of 72 well-known lung cancer scientists, the other of experimental psychologists. Significantly fewer of the cancer specialists than of the psychologists were smokers, and the same difference existed in respect to the number of persons in each group who believed cigarette smoking to be a cause of lung cancer. But there was no difference in respect to the number of persons in the two groups who had discontinued smoking within the past five years, nor in respect to the number of smokers who expressed dissatisfaction with their smoking habits. Most interesting, however, was the finding that when those in the two groups who believed smoking to be a cause of cancer were compared, it was the psychologists who expressed more dissatisfaction with their own smoking, and who exhibited a significantly lower prevalence of smoking, a higher rate of attempted discontinuations, and a higher rate of deliberately diminished amount of cigarettes consumed.

There is no readily available convincing explanation for this finding, but it does demonstrate that the smoking habit is linked with so many aspects of a person's psychological make-up that mere intellectual awareness of risks involved, even among those with rather intimate and intensive contact with the subject, is insufficient to overcome other dynamic factors involved.

On the other hand, Horn (12) related that among several approaches used to modify high school children's smoking habits, the "remote" approach involving a logical appeal to the intelligence of the boys and girls proved to be the relatively most effective one. There was evidence, according to Horn, that "this approach was most effective among those who smoked in emulation of their parents, and less so among those who smoked for the more emotionally tinged reasons of compensation or rebellion." Unfortunately, it is not entirely clear from the description of the study how trustworthy was the identification of the motives underlying these children's smoking. Yet, these results agree logically with the position that there is no single cause or explanation of smoking, but that smokers may start, continue, and discontinue smoking in response to different inner needs and external influences, social and other.

SUMMARY

Scientific investigations into the psycho-social aspects of smoking are relatively recent and, except for a few large-scale and systematic studies, leave much to be desired from the standpoint of methods and conceptions. However, evidence from a few sound studies, and converging evidence from many studies, none of which could stand up by itself under exacting scrutiny, permit the following statements concerning the relationship between psycho-social characteristics and smoking behavior:

1. As far as is known from actual data, few children smoke before the age of 12, probably less than five percent of the boys and less than one percent of the girls. From age 12 on, however, there is a fairly regular increase in the prevalence of smoking. At the 12th grade level between 40 to 55 percent of children have been found to be smokers. By age 25, estimates of smoking prevalence run as high as 60 percent of men and 36 percent of women. There is a further increase up to 35 and 40 years after which a drop is observed. In the 65 and over age group, prevalence of smoking is only approximately 20 percent among men and 4 percent among women.
2. Smokers and non-smokers differ in a number of demographic characteristics but no single comprehensive theory to explain smoking is suggested by the demographic data taken by themselves.
3. Although smokers are different from non-smokers psychologically and socially, there are many differences among smokers and among non-smokers, so that some smokers may be like some non-smokers.
4. Smoking appears to be not one behavior but a range of psychologically diverse behaviors each of which may be induced by a different combination of factors and may serve different needs. Therefore no single explanation can suffice.
5. Social stimulation appears to play a major role in a young person's early and first experiments with smoking.
6. There is suggestive evidence that early smoking may be linked with self-esteem and status needs although the nature of this linkage is open to different interpretations.
7. No scientific evidence supports the popular hypothesis that smoking among adolescents is an expression of rebellion against authority.

8. No differences in intelligence between smoking and non-smoking children have been found, but smokers are more frequent among those who fall behind in scholastic achievements.

9. No smoker personality has been established but certain personality factors have been reported to be associated with smoking, among them extroversion, neuroticism, and a disproportionate prevalence of psychosomatic manifestations.

10. Stress appears to be less associated with prevalence of smoking than with fluctuations in amount of smoking.

11. The cultural milieu seems to have a strong influence, a permissive cultural climate tending to promote and a rejecting or outright prohibitive one to inhibit smoking.

12. Less is known about discontinuation than about beginning of smoking, although there is good evidence that it is related to the beginning of the habit, its nature, and duration.

CONCLUSION

The overwhelming evidence points to the conclusion that smoking—its beginning, habituation, and occasional discontinuation—is to a large extent psychologically and socially determined. This does not rule out physiological factors, especially in respect to habituation, nor the existence of predisposing constitutional or hereditary factors.

REFERENCES

1. A Report on Personality Factors and Smoking. Part 2. [Eysenck supv] Prepared by Mass-Observation Ltd. August 1962. 27, 24 p.
2. Bothwell, P. W. The epidemiology of cigarette smoking in rural school children. Med Offr 102: 125–32, 1959.
3. Cartwright, A., Martin, F. M., Thompson, J. G. Distribution and development of smoking habits. Lancet 2: 725–7; 1959.
4. Davis, R. Cigarette smoking motivation study. Research Services, London, 1956.
5. Earp, J. R. The student who smokes. Yellow Springs, Antioch 1931. 64 p.
6. Eysenck, H. J., Tarrant, M., Woolf, M., England, L. Smoking and personality. Brit Med J 1: 1456–60, 1960.
7. Haenszel, W., Shimkin, M. B., Miller, H. P. Tobacco smoking patterns in the United States. Public Health Monog No. 45: 1–111, 1956.
8. Hammond, E. C. Report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
9. Hammond, E. C., Percy, C. Ex-smokers. N Y J Med 58: 2956–9, 1958.
10. Heath, C. Differences between smokers and nonsmokers. AMA Arch Intern Med 101: 377–88, 1958.

11. Horn, D. Behavioral aspects of cigarette smoking. J Chronic Dis 16: 383–95, 1963.
12. Horn, D. Modifying smoking habits in high school students. Children 7: 63–5, April 1960.
13. Horn, D., Courts, F. A., Taylor, R. M., Solomon, E. S. Cigarette smoking among high school students. Amer Public Health 49: 1497. 1959.
14. Kissen, D. M. Emotional factors cigarette smoking and relapse in pulmonary tuberculosis. Health Bull 18: 38–44, 1960.
15. Kissen, D. M. Psycho-social factors in cigarette smoking motivation. Med Offr 104: 365–72, 1960.
16. Lawton, M. P. Psycho-social aspects of cigarette smoking. J Health Hum Behav 3: 163–70, 1962.
17. Lawton, M., Goldman, A. Cigarette smoking and attitude toward the etiology of lung cancer. J Soc Psychol 54: 235–48, 1961.
18. Lawton, M., Phillips, R. The relationship between excessive cigarette smoking and psychological tension. Amer J Med Sci 232: 397–402, 1956.
19. Lilienfeld, A. Emotional and other selected characteristics of cigarette smokers and nonsmokers as related to epidemiological studies of lung cancer and other diseases. J Nat Cancer Inst 22: 259–82, 1959.
20. Lynn, R. M. A study of smokers and non-smokers as related to achievement and various personal characteristics. [Abstract] In: Res Prog No. 464, p. 164, 1948.
21. McArthur, C. C. The personal and social psychology of smoking. In: James, G., Rosenthal, T. eds. Tobacco and Health. Springfield, Ill., Thomas, 1961. p. 201–9.
22. McArthur, C., Waldron, E., Dickinson, J. The psychology of smoking. J Abnorm Soc Psychol 56: 267–75, 1958.
23. Matarazzo, J. D., Saslow, G. Psychological and related characteristics of smokers and non-smokers. Psychol Bull 57: 493–513, 1960.
24. Matarazzo, R. M., Matarazzo, J. D., Saslow, G., Phillips, J. S. Psychological test and organismic correlates of interview interaction patterns. J Abnorm Soc Psychol 56: 329–38, 1958.
25. Moodie, W. Smoking, drinking, and nervousness. Lancet 2: 188–9, 1957.
26. Sackrin, S., Conover, A. Tobacco smoking in the U.S. in relation to income. USDA Market Res Rep No. 189, 1957.
27. Salber, D., MacMahon, B. Cigarette smoking among high school students related to social class and parental smoking habits. Amer J Public Health 51: 1780–9, 1961.
28. Salber, E., Worcester, J. Change in women's smoking patterns. Cancer. In press as of September 1963.
29. Salber, E. J., Welsh, B., Taylor, S. V. Reasons for smoking given by secondary school children. J Health Hum Behav 4: 118–29, No. 2, Summer 1963.
30. Salber, E. J., and others. Recreational activities and attitudes toward smoking: A study of school children. Pediatrics. In press as of September 1963.

31. Salber, E. J., Goldman, E., Buka, M., Welsh, B. Smoking habits of high school students in Newton, Mass. New Eng J Med 265: 969–74, 1961.
32. Salber, E. J., MacMahon, B. Smoking habits of high school students related to intelligence and achievement. Pediatrics 29: 780–7, 1962.
33. Schonfeld, J. Special report to the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Smoking and Health.
34. Schubert, D. Volunteering as arousal-seeking. [Abstract] Amer Psychol 15: 413, 1960.
35. Seltzer, C. Masculinity and smoking. Science 130: 1706–7, 1959.
36. Strachey, J., ed. Sigmund Freud three essays on the theory of sexuality. In: Inst Psycho-Analyt Lib. London, Hogarth, 1962. No. 57, p. 1–130.
37. Straits, B., Sechrest, L. Further support of some findings about the characteristics of smokers and non-smokers. J Consult Psychol In press, 1963.
38. Thomas, C. B. Characteristics of smokers compared with non-smokers in a population of healthy young adults including observations on family history, blood pressure, heart rate, body weight, cholesterol, and certain psychologic traits. Ann Intern Med 53: 697–718, 1960.
39. Todd, G. Statistics of smoking. 2d edition. Research Paper No. 1. The Tobacco Manufacturers' Standing Committee. London, 1959.

Chapter 15

Morphological Constitution of Smokers

Contents

	Page
PHYSIQUE OF SMOKERS	383
SOMATOTYPE CLASSIFICATION	383
MASCULINITY	383
BODY WEIGHT	384
PROSPECTIVE STUDY	385
CONCLUSION	387
REFERENCES	387

Chapter 15

MORPHOLOGICAL CONSTITUTION OF SMOKERS

PHYSIQUE OF SMOKERS

Several studies deal with the relation of morphological constitution and smoking. In 1929 Diehl (2) reported a study of the physique of smokers as compared to non-smokers in a group of freshmen at the University of Minnesota. Measurements of height and weight were obtained at the time of the freshman entrance examination, and smoking habit was determined from a questionnaire item based simply on whether the student did or did not smoke. No significant differences were found in height, weight, and height/weight ratio between the 445 smokers and 441 non-smokers. However, the design of the study limits the reliability of the information.

SOMATOTYPE CLASSIFICATION

A more satisfactory but still limited study was reported by Parnell (4) in 1951. Using Sheldon's somatotyping technique, Parnell contrasted the classifications of smokers and non-smokers of 308 Oxford undergraduates. In smokers the most frequent somatotypes were the dominant endomorphs and endomorphic mesomorphs; the least frequent was the dominant ectomorph, with the dominant mesomorph in the middle. For the non-smokers the most frequent somatotype was the dominant ectomorph, and the mesomorphic ectomorph; the least frequent were the endomorphs and the endomorphic mesomorphs, and again the dominant mesomorphs were in the middle.

MASCULINITY

In 1959 Seltzer (5) presented information on the relationship between physical masculinity and smoking in a group of 247 Harvard College students who had been followed for more than 15 years for smoking habits, as well as other information. From the smoking data, the subjects were classified into three groups, non-smokers, moderate smokers and heavier smokers. When the subjects were sophomores, they were rated with respect to a body-build complex known as the masculine component, which referred to the element of masculinity as indicated by external morphological features. In measuring this element, the more the pattern of anatomical traits tends toward the extreme masculine form, the stronger is the masculine component; the greater the departure from the extreme masculine type towards the feminine build, the weaker is the masculine component. The results of this study showed a statistically significant association between the strength of the masculine component and smoking habits. More specifically, it was found that weakness of the masculine component is significantly more frequent in smokers than in non-smokers, and most frequent in heavier smokers. Furthermore, it was indicated that the subjects with weakness of the masculine component showed a constellation of personality and behavioral traits that were, for the most part, not inconsistent with the findings of Heath (3) in his study of the differences between smokers and non-smokers. Although these findings were suggestive, they were recognized by the author as being preliminary and tentative in nature and requiring further confirmation. Furthermore, the series on which these results were obtained was relatively small and represented a highly selected population.

BODY WEIGHT

Thomas (7), in her study of precursors of hypertension and coronary artery disease in more than 1,000 students at The Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine compared the group of non-smokers with the group of smokers for body weight among other characteristics. The group of 297 non-smokers included occasional smokers as well, and the 321 smokers included all smokers except non-smokers, occasional, ex-smokers, and unknown. Pipe, cigar, and mixed smokers were included in the smoker category. The relationship of body weight to smoking habits was analyzed on the basis of percentage of overweight and underweight calculated from standard tables.

Thomas found the percentage distribution of overweight and underweight was similar for smokers and non-smokers except at the upper end of the distribution curve. There was an excess of smokers who were 30 percent or more overweight, and the subjects who were 40 percent or more overweight were all regular smokers. The non-smokers had also a greater frequency of individuals with 10 percent or more underweight than the smokers. The difference between smokers and non-smokers with regard to this body weight classification was found to be statistically significant. The subjects were also compared for the ponderal index (height over the cube root of weight), with the smokers showing an excess of the unusually heavy body builds.

In the introduction to her paper on the characteristics of smokers compared with non-smokers (of which the weight analysis was a part), Thomas wrote: "The finding that smokers, especially heavy smokers, have a higher mortality rate from coronary heart disease than do non-smokers makes it important to determine whether those who smoke are fundamentally different from those who do not smoke, or whether smokers and non-smokers are essentially alike. If alike, then smokers and non-smokers may be considered as a single population with a uniform life expectancy. If, however, smokers have constitutional differences from non-smokers, the two groups might have inherently different mortality rates, and one group could not serve as a control for the other in statistical studies." After detailing the significant differences noted in her data between smokers and non-smokers, with regard to history of parental hypertension, heart rate, pulse pressure, body weight, and other variables, Thomas concluded that "It cannot be determined from the present data whether those individual characteristics which are more often found among smokers than non-smokers represent true constitutional differences or are due to the effects of smoking. The differences observed in the parental histories indicate that smokers and non-smokers have a somewhat different heritage, and suggest that at least some of the variations found in individual traits may be genetic in origin."

In a study of 167 adult male factory workers of Neapolitan parentage but of American birth and upbringing, Damon (1) reported on morphological correlates with smoking. The original series contained 213 volunteers but 46 dropped out for various reasons, and the age range was most extensive from 20 to 59 years of age. Damon's non-smoker category consisted of subjects not currently smoking and had never been regular smokers. Cigar and pipe smokers were combined with cigarette smokers, and the statistical analysis was based on the biserial correlation coefficient.

As a result of his analysis, Damon found that smoking was associated at the 5 percent level with bi-iliac/biacrominal breadth, subscapular skinfold, ectomorphy, and physical activity; and at the 1 percent level with weight, height/cube root of weight, endomorphy and somatotype group. Smokers of all grades had very similar levels of activity. On the other hand, the most active and the least active men smoked more than those of average activity—a finding which reflects a curvilinear regression of smoking on activity. Damon concludes: "The results show a consistent and significant tendency . . . for lean men to smoke more than stout or fat (but not muscular) men . . . higher cholesterol levels among smokers . . . contrary to findings previously reported, smokers in this series were no less masculine in physique, were no more active and consumed no more alcohol than non-smokers."

PROSPECTIVE STUDIES

The most extensive study of morphology as related to smoking habits is Seltzer's prospective study of 922 Harvard alumni 13 years out of college, whose physical characteristics were recorded when they were undergraduates (6). The investigation was concerned with the morphological characteristics of different classes of non-smokers, cigarette smokers, pipe smokers, and cigar smokers, in a selected male population in order to ascertain the extent to which different smoking classes are phenotypically and genotypically conditioned. The morphological material consisted of a series of anthropometric measurements taken in the fall of 1942 as part of the routine Harvard College medical examination. A total of 12 measurements were obtained of various parts of the body, from which 10 body ratios or indices were computed. When the morphologic data were collected, there was no prior consideration or knowledge of their ultimate use in this correlative study with the subjects' subsequent smoking histories. Information with respect to the smoking habits of these Harvard men was obtained in the fall of 1959 through the medium of a questionnaire (81 percent response). The questionnaire covered approximately 16 years of smoking history and the subjects at the time of completing the questionnaire averaged 35 years of age, a period of maximum lifetime smoking experience. As far as smoking categories are concerned, an attempt was made to obtain groupings as precisely differentiated as possible. The primary classification separated the subjects into non-smokers and smokers. The non-smoker was defined as a person who had never smoked at all or had attempted an occasional smoke during his lifetime. Individuals who smoked occasionally but not every day were excluded from the non-smoker category. The smokers were subdivided into exclusive groupings of cigarette only, cigar only, and pipe only in accordance with the form of tobacco used. All who regularly used more than one form of tobacco were omitted from this particular classification. For the analysis of degree or rate of cigarette smoking, there was a breakdown into five subgroups from occasional to 2+ packs a day. The prospective nature of the study, with the availability of the physical measurements made during the college years, had the special advantage of representing a level of morphological status undifferentiated by individual variations resulting from modes of habit, diet, physical activity, health and disease of the subsequent adult years. The analysis was divided into three parts: comparison of non-smokers and smokers, variations among smokers according to form of smoking, and variations among smokers as related to degree or rate of smoking.

The comparison of 234 non-smokers and 688 smokers showed that the two groups were significantly differentiated both in morphologic dimensions and proportions. In every instance, the smokers had larger mean dimensions than the non-smokers, and in all but one instance these differences were statistically significant. Smokers were consistently greater than non-smokers in height, weight, and in the dimensions of the head, face, shoulders, chest, hip, leg, and hand. Similarly, the smokers of cigarettes only, pipes only, and cigars only had larger mean dimensions than those of the non-smoker category. In addition, in eight out of ten bodily indices or proportions the smoker types showed mean deviations from the non-smoker that were all in the same direction and indicative of the same trend. A consistent graded pattern of differentiation into a specific order of arrangement of non-smokers, cigarette only, pipe only, and cigar only smokers, in that order, was found. Thus, for example, in the case of weight, the cigarette only smokers were 4.37 pounds heavier than the non-smokers, the pipe only smokers 6.59 pounds heavier, and the cigar only smokers 10.41 pounds greater mean body weight. Analysis of the data dealing with amount of cigarette smoking did not show a regular significant body build differentiation according to rate or degree of smoking, but there were suggestions of a positive linear trend from the lightest smoking category to the "1 to 2 packs daily" followed by a downward trend of the maximum "2+ packs daily" smokers.

Of all the morphological studies, this prospective study appears to present the best data available. Nevertheless, the Harvard students comprise a highly selected sample.

CONCLUSION

The available evidence suggests the existence of some morphologic differences between smokers and non-smokers, but is too meager to permit a conclusion.

REFERENCES

1. Damon, A. Constitution and smoking. Science 134: 339, 1961.
2. Diehl, H. S. The physique of smokers as compared to non-smokers. A study of university freshmen. Minnesota Med 12: 421, 1929.
3. Heath, C. W. Differences between smokers and non-smokers. AMA Arch Intern Med 101: 377, 1958.
4. Parnell, R. W. Smoking and cancer. Lancet 1: 963, 1951.
5. Seltzer, C. C. Masculinity and smoking. Science 130: 1706, 1959.
6. Seltzer, C. C. Morphologic constitution and smoking. JAMA 183: 639, 1963.
7. Thomas, C. B. Characteristics of smokers compared with non-smokers in a population of healthy young adults, including observations on family history, blood pressure, heart rate, body weight, cholesterol and certain psychologic traits. Ann Intern Med 53: 697, 1960.

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1964 O—714-422